

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems –  
Digital interfaces –  
Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61162-1:2024 CMV



## THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED

Copyright © 2024 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester. If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Secretariat  
3, rue de Varembe  
CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11  
[info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)  
[www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch)

### About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

### About IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigendum or an amendment might have been published.

#### IEC publications search - [webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform](http://webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform)

The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee, ...). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

#### IEC Just Published - [webstore.iec.ch/justpublished](http://webstore.iec.ch/justpublished)

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and once a month by email.

#### IEC Customer Service Centre - [webstore.iec.ch/csc](http://webstore.iec.ch/csc)

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: [sales@iec.ch](mailto:sales@iec.ch).

#### IEC Products & Services Portal - [products.iec.ch](http://products.iec.ch)

Discover our powerful search engine and read freely all the publications previews, graphical symbols and the glossary. With a subscription you will always have access to up to date content tailored to your needs.

#### Electropedia - [www.electropedia.org](http://www.electropedia.org)

The world's leading online dictionary on electrotechnology, containing more than 22 500 terminological entries in English and French, with equivalent terms in 25 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full text of IEC 61071-1:2024 CMV



IEC 61162-1

Edition 6.0 2024-04  
COMMENTED VERSION

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems –  
Digital interfaces –  
Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners**

INTERNATIONAL  
ELECTROTECHNICAL  
COMMISSION

ICS 47.020.70

ISBN 978-2-8322-8712-5

**Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.**

## CONTENTS

|                                                      |               |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| FOREWORD .....                                       | 8             |
| INTRODUCTION .....                                   | 10            |
| 1 Scope .....                                        | 11            |
| 2 Normative references .....                         | 11            |
| 3 Terms and definitions .....                        | 13            |
| <del>3.1 General .....</del>                         | <del>13</del> |
| <del>3.2 Terms and definitions .....</del>           | <del>13</del> |
| 4 Manufacturer's documentation .....                 | 13            |
| 5 Hardware specification .....                       | 13            |
| 5.1 General .....                                    | 13            |
| 5.2 Interconnecting wire .....                       | 14            |
| 5.3 Conductor definitions .....                      | 14            |
| 5.4 Electrical connections/shield requirements ..... | 14            |
| 5.5 Connector .....                                  | 14            |
| 5.6 Electrical signal characteristics .....          | 14            |
| 5.6.1 General .....                                  | 14            |
| 5.6.2 Signal state definitions .....                 | 14            |
| 5.6.3 Talker drive circuits .....                    | 14            |
| 5.6.4 Listener receive circuits .....                | 14            |
| 5.6.5 Electrical isolation .....                     | 15            |
| 5.6.6 Maximum voltage on bus .....                   | 15            |
| 6 Data transmission .....                            | 15            |
| 7 Data format protocol .....                         | 16            |
| 7.1 Characters .....                                 | 16            |
| 7.1.1 General .....                                  | 16            |
| 7.1.2 Reserved characters .....                      | 16            |
| 7.1.3 Valid characters .....                         | 16            |
| 7.1.4 Undefined characters .....                     | 16            |
| 7.1.5 Character symbols .....                        | 16            |
| 7.1.6 Manufacturer's mnemonic code .....             | 17            |
| 7.2 Fields .....                                     | 17            |
| 7.2.1 String .....                                   | 17            |
| 7.2.2 Address field .....                            | 17            |
| 7.2.3 Data fields .....                              | 18            |
| 7.2.4 Checksum field .....                           | 19            |
| 7.2.5 Sequential message identifier field .....      | 19            |
| 7.3 Sentences .....                                  | 19            |
| 7.3.1 General structure .....                        | 19            |
| 7.3.2 Description of approved sentences .....        | 20            |
| 7.3.3 Parametric sentences .....                     | 20            |
| 7.3.4 Encapsulation sentences .....                  | 21            |
| 7.3.5 Query sentences .....                          | 23            |
| 7.3.6 Proprietary sentences .....                    | 24            |
| 7.3.7 Command sentences .....                        | 25            |
| 7.3.8 Valid sentences .....                          | 25            |
| 7.3.9 Multi-sentence messages .....                  | 26            |



|        |                                                                 |    |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 7.3.10 | Sentence transmission timing .....                              | 26 |
| 7.3.11 | Additions to approved sentences.....                            | 26 |
| 7.3.12 | Message reception timeout for multi-sentence method .....       | 26 |
| 7.4    | Error detection and handling .....                              | 26 |
| 7.5    | Handling of deprecated sentences .....                          | 27 |
| 8      | Data content .....                                              | 27 |
| 8.1    | Character definitions.....                                      | 27 |
| 8.2    | Field definitions .....                                         | 29 |
| 8.3    | Approved sentences .....                                        | 33 |
| 8.3.1  | General format .....                                            | 33 |
| 8.3.2  | AAM – Waypoint arrival alarm .....                              | 33 |
| 8.3.3  | ABK – AIS addressed and binary broadcast acknowledgement .....  | 33 |
| 8.3.4  | ABM – AIS addressed binary and safety related message .....     | 34 |
| 8.3.5  | ACA – AIS channel assignment message .....                      | 35 |
| 8.3.6  | ACK – Acknowledge alarm.....                                    | 37 |
| 8.3.7  | ACN – Alert command .....                                       | 37 |
| 8.3.8  | ACS – AIS channel management information source .....           | 38 |
| 8.3.9  | AGL – Alert group list .....                                    | 38 |
| 8.3.10 | AIR – AIS interrogation request.....                            | 39 |
| 8.3.11 | AKD – Acknowledge detail alarm condition .....                  | 40 |
| 8.3.12 | ALA – Report detailed alarm condition.....                      | 41 |
| 8.3.13 | ALC – Cyclic alert list .....                                   | 42 |
| 8.3.14 | ALF – Alert sentence .....                                      | 43 |
| 8.3.15 | ALR – Set alarm state.....                                      | 46 |
| 8.3.16 | APB – Heading/track controller (autopilot) sentence B .....     | 46 |
| 8.3.17 | ARC – Alert command refused .....                               | 47 |
| 8.3.18 | BBM – AIS broadcast binary message.....                         | 48 |
| 8.3.19 | BEC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Dead reckoning.....    | 49 |
| 8.3.20 | BOD – Bearing origin to destination .....                       | 49 |
| 8.3.21 | BWC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Great circle .....     | 50 |
| 8.3.22 | BWR – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Rhumb line .....       | 50 |
| 8.3.23 | BWW – Bearing waypoint to waypoint .....                        | 50 |
| 8.3.24 | CUR – Water current layer – Multi-layer water current data..... | 51 |
| 8.3.25 | DBT – Depth below transducer.....                               | 51 |
| 8.3.26 | DDC – Display dimming control.....                              | 51 |
| 8.3.27 | DOR – Door status detection .....                               | 54 |
| 8.3.28 | DPT – Depth .....                                               | 56 |
| 8.3.29 | DSC – Digital selective calling information.....                | 56 |
| 8.3.30 | DSE – Expanded digital selective calling .....                  | 57 |
| 8.3.31 | DTM – Datum reference.....                                      | 57 |
| 8.3.32 | EPM – Command or report long equipment property value .....     | 58 |
| 8.3.33 | EPV – Command or report equipment property value.....           | 59 |
| 8.3.34 | ETL – Engine telegraph operation status .....                   | 61 |
| 8.3.35 | EVE – General event message.....                                | 62 |
| 8.3.36 | FIR – Fire detection .....                                      | 62 |
| 8.3.37 | FSI – Frequency set information .....                           | 63 |
| 8.3.38 | GBS – GNSS satellite fault detection.....                       | 64 |
| 8.3.39 | GDC – GNSS differential correction .....                        | 67 |
| 8.3.40 | GEN – Generic binary information.....                           | 70 |

|        |                                                                                 |     |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.41 | GFA – GNSS fix accuracy and integrity .....                                     | 71  |
| 8.3.42 | GGA – Global positioning system (GPS) fix data.....                             | 72  |
| 8.3.43 | GLL – Geographic position – Latitude/longitude.....                             | 72  |
| 8.3.44 | GNS – GNSS fix data .....                                                       | 73  |
| 8.3.45 | GRS – GNSS range residuals .....                                                | 76  |
| 8.3.46 | GSA – GNSS DOP and active satellites.....                                       | 79  |
| 8.3.47 | GST – GNSS pseudorange <del>noise</del> error statistics.....                   | 81  |
| 8.3.48 | GSV – GNSS satellites in view.....                                              | 82  |
| 8.3.49 | HBT – Heartbeat supervision sentence.....                                       | 84  |
| 8.3.50 | HCR – Heading correction report .....                                           | 85  |
| 8.3.51 | HDG – Heading, deviation and variation .....                                    | 85  |
| 8.3.52 | HDT – Heading true.....                                                         | 86  |
| 8.3.53 | HMR – Heading monitor receive.....                                              | 86  |
| 8.3.54 | HMS – Heading monitor set .....                                                 | 87  |
| 8.3.55 | HRM – Heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude measurement device .....       | 87  |
| 8.3.56 | HSC – Heading steering command.....                                             | 89  |
| 8.3.57 | HSS – Hull stress surveillance systems.....                                     | 89  |
| 8.3.58 | HTC – Heading/track control command; HTD – Heading /track control data .....    | 89  |
| 8.3.59 | LR1 – AIS long-range reply sentence 1 .....                                     | 91  |
| 8.3.60 | LR2 – AIS long-range reply sentence 2 .....                                     | 91  |
| 8.3.61 | LR3 – AIS long-range reply sentence 3 .....                                     | 92  |
| 8.3.62 | LRF – AIS long-range function .....                                             | 92  |
| 8.3.63 | LRI – AIS long-range interrogation .....                                        | 93  |
| 8.3.64 | MOB – Man over board notification .....                                         | 94  |
| 8.3.65 | MSK – MSK receiver interface .....                                              | 95  |
| 8.3.66 | MSS – MSK receiver signal status.....                                           | 96  |
| 8.3.67 | MTW – Water temperature.....                                                    | 96  |
| 8.3.68 | MWD – Wind direction and speed .....                                            | 96  |
| 8.3.69 | MWV – Wind speed and angle .....                                                | 97  |
| 8.3.70 | NAK – Negative acknowledgement.....                                             | 97  |
| 8.3.71 | NLS – Navigation light status .....                                             | 98  |
| 8.3.72 | NRM – NAVTEX receiver mask .....                                                | 100 |
| 8.3.73 | NRX – <del>NAVTEX</del> MSI received message .....                              | 101 |
| 8.3.74 | NSR – Navigation status report.....                                             | 103 |
| 8.3.75 | OSD – Own ship data .....                                                       | 104 |
| 8.3.76 | POS – Device position and ship dimensions report or configuration command ..... | 104 |
| 8.3.77 | PRC – Propulsion remote control status .....                                    | 105 |
| 8.3.78 | RLM – Return link message .....                                                 | 106 |
| 8.3.79 | RMA – Recommended minimum specific LORAN-C data.....                            | 107 |
| 8.3.80 | RMB – Recommended minimum navigation information .....                          | 108 |
| 8.3.81 | RMC – Recommended minimum specific GNSS data .....                              | 108 |
| 8.3.82 | ROR – Rudder order status.....                                                  | 110 |
| 8.3.83 | ROT – Rate of turn .....                                                        | 110 |
| 8.3.84 | RPM – Revolutions.....                                                          | 111 |
| 8.3.85 | RRT – Report route transfer.....                                                | 111 |
| 8.3.86 | RSA – Rudder sensor angle.....                                                  | 112 |
| 8.3.87 | RSD – Radar system data.....                                                    | 113 |

|         |                                                                      |     |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.88  | RTE – Routes.....                                                    | 113 |
| 8.3.89  | SEL – Selection report.....                                          | 114 |
| 8.3.90  | SFI – Scanning frequency information.....                            | 114 |
| 8.3.91  | SLM – Steering location/mode.....                                    | 115 |
| 8.3.92  | <del>SM1</del> SM1 – SafetyNET Message, All Ships/NavArea.....       | 117 |
| 8.3.93  | SM2 – SafetyNET Message, Coastal Warning Area.....                   | 119 |
| 8.3.94  | SM3 – SafetyNET Message, Circular Area address.....                  | 121 |
| 8.3.95  | SM4 – SafetyNET Message, Rectangular Area Address.....               | 123 |
| 8.3.96  | SMB – IMO SafetyNET Message Body.....                                | 125 |
| 8.3.97  | SMV – SafetyNET Message, Vessel in distress information.....         | 127 |
| 8.3.98  | SPW – Security password sentence.....                                | 129 |
| 8.3.99  | SSD – AIS ship static data.....                                      | 129 |
| 8.3.100 | STN – Multiple data ID.....                                          | 130 |
| 8.3.101 | THS – True heading and status.....                                   | 130 |
| 8.3.102 | TLB – Target label.....                                              | 131 |
| 8.3.103 | TLL – Target latitude and longitude.....                             | 131 |
| 8.3.104 | TRC – Thruster control data.....                                     | 132 |
| 8.3.105 | TRD – Thruster response data.....                                    | 133 |
| 8.3.106 | TRL – AIS transmitter-non-functioning log.....                       | 133 |
| 8.3.107 | TTD – Tracked target data.....                                       | 134 |
| 8.3.108 | TTM – Tracked target message.....                                    | 136 |
| 8.3.109 | TUT – Transmission of multi-language text.....                       | 137 |
| 8.3.110 | TXT – Text transmission.....                                         | 138 |
| 8.3.111 | UID – User identification code transmission.....                     | 139 |
| 8.3.112 | VBC – Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data..... | 139 |
| 8.3.113 | VBW – Dual ground/water speed.....                                   | 140 |
| 8.3.114 | VDM – AIS VHF data-link message.....                                 | 140 |
| 8.3.115 | VDO – AIS VHF data-link own-vessel report.....                       | 141 |
| 8.3.116 | VDR – Set and drift.....                                             | 141 |
| 8.3.117 | VER – Version.....                                                   | 142 |
| 8.3.118 | VHW – Water speed and heading.....                                   | 143 |
| 8.3.119 | VLW – Dual ground/water distance.....                                | 143 |
| 8.3.120 | VPW – Speed measured parallel to wind.....                           | 143 |
| 8.3.121 | VSD – AIS voyage static data.....                                    | 143 |
| 8.3.122 | VTG – Course over ground and ground speed.....                       | 145 |
| 8.3.123 | WAT – Water level detection.....                                     | 145 |
| 8.3.124 | WCV – Waypoint closure velocity.....                                 | 146 |
| 8.3.125 | WNC – Distance waypoint to waypoint.....                             | 147 |
| 8.3.126 | WPL – Waypoint location.....                                         | 147 |
| 8.3.127 | XDR – Transducer measurements.....                                   | 147 |
| 8.3.128 | XTE – Cross-track error, measured.....                               | 150 |
| 8.3.129 | XTR – Cross-track error, dead reckoning.....                         | 151 |
| 8.3.130 | ZDA – Time and date.....                                             | 151 |
| 8.3.131 | ZDL – Time and distance to variable point.....                       | 151 |
| 8.3.132 | ZFO – UTC and time from origin waypoint.....                         | 152 |
| 8.3.133 | ZTG – UTC and time to destination waypoint.....                      | 152 |
| 9       | Applications.....                                                    | 152 |
| 9.1     | Example parametric sentences.....                                    | 152 |
| 9.1.1   | General.....                                                         | 152 |

|                                                                                       |                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 9.1.2                                                                                 | Example 1 – LORAN-C latitude/longitude .....                        | 152 |
| 9.1.3                                                                                 | Example 2 – LORAN-C arrival alarm .....                             | 153 |
| 9.1.4                                                                                 | Example 3 – Proprietary sentence .....                              | 153 |
| 9.1.5                                                                                 | Example 4 – RMA examples .....                                      | 154 |
| 9.1.6                                                                                 | Example 5 – FSI examples .....                                      | 155 |
| 9.1.7                                                                                 | Example 6 – MSK/MSS examples .....                                  | 155 |
| 9.1.8                                                                                 | Example 7 – DSC and DSE sentences .....                             | 156 |
| 9.1.9                                                                                 | Example 8 – FIR, DOR and WAT sentences .....                        | 157 |
| 9.2                                                                                   | Example encapsulation sentences .....                               | 157 |
| 9.3                                                                                   | Examples of receiver diagrams .....                                 | 157 |
| <b>Annex A (informative) Glossary .....</b>                                           |                                                                     |     |
| Annex A (informative) Example encapsulation sentence .....                            |                                                                     | 165 |
| A.1                                                                                   | Example encapsulation sentence .....                                | 165 |
| A.2                                                                                   | AIS VHF data-link message VDM sentence encapsulation example .....  | 165 |
| A.3                                                                                   | Background discussion – Encapsulation coding .....                  | 165 |
| A.4                                                                                   | Decoding the encapsulated string .....                              | 169 |
| A.5                                                                                   | Conversion from symbols to binary bits .....                        | 169 |
| A.6                                                                                   | Organising the binary message data .....                            | 170 |
| A.7                                                                                   | Interpreting the decoded binary strings .....                       | 170 |
| Annex B (normative) Guidelines for methods of testing and required test results ..... |                                                                     | 171 |
| B.1                                                                                   | General .....                                                       | 171 |
| B.2                                                                                   | Definition of environmental conditions for the tests .....          | 171 |
| B.3                                                                                   | Examination of the manufacturer's documentation .....               | 171 |
| B.4                                                                                   | Test of hardware .....                                              | 172 |
| B.4.1                                                                                 | Interface units .....                                               | 172 |
| B.4.2                                                                                 | Input circuit test .....                                            | 172 |
| B.4.3                                                                                 | Check of electrical isolation .....                                 | 172 |
| B.4.4                                                                                 | Maximum input voltage test .....                                    | 172 |
| B.4.5                                                                                 | Test arrangement for performance tests according to IEC 60945 ..... | 172 |
| B.4.6                                                                                 | Test under maximum interface workload .....                         | 172 |
| B.4.7                                                                                 | Test for correct parsing of sentences .....                         | 173 |
| B.4.8                                                                                 | Test under long term conditions .....                               | 174 |
| B.4.9                                                                                 | Protocol test of the interface of the EUT .....                     | 174 |
| Annex C (normative) Six-bit binary field conversion .....                             |                                                                     | 180 |
| Annex D (normative) Alarm system fields .....                                         |                                                                     | 183 |
| Annex E (informative) Example of use of FIR, DOR and WAT sentences .....              |                                                                     | 191 |
| E.1                                                                                   | Example of the use of system status messages .....                  | 191 |
| E.2                                                                                   | Use of system division codes .....                                  | 191 |
| E.3                                                                                   | Send complete status .....                                          | 192 |
| E.4                                                                                   | Change measurement point status .....                               | 193 |
| E.5                                                                                   | Point status change during a status update .....                    | 193 |
| E.6                                                                                   | Failure in a sub-system .....                                       | 193 |
| E.7                                                                                   | Status updates when a sub-system is in fault .....                  | 194 |
| E.8                                                                                   | Signal a correction of a sub-system fault .....                     | 194 |
| Bibliography .....                                                                    |                                                                     | 195 |
| List of comments .....                                                                |                                                                     | 202 |

|                                                                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 2 – Data transmission format .....                                                  | 16  |
| Figure 3 – Example 1, J-FET, N channel, opto-isolator based listener circuit.....          | 157 |
| Figure 4 – Example 2, NPN opto-isolator based listener circuit .....                       | 157 |
| Figure A.1 – Message data format .....                                                     | 167 |
| Figure A.2 – Work sheet for decoding and interpreting encapsulated string .....            | 168 |
| Figure C.1 – 6-bit binary code converted to valid IEC 61162-1 character .....              | 181 |
| Figure C.2 – Valid IEC 61162-1 character converted to 6-bit binary code .....              | 182 |
| Figure E.1 – Example system diagram .....                                                  | 192 |
| Table 1 – Reserved characters .....                                                        | 27  |
| Table 2 – Valid characters .....                                                           | 27  |
| Table 3 – Character symbol.....                                                            | 28  |
| Table 4 – Talker identifier mnemonics.....                                                 | 29  |
| Table 5 – Field type summary.....                                                          | 32  |
| Table A.1 – Example message from ITU-R M.1371.....                                         | 166 |
| Table B.1 – Example – Special characters .....                                             | 173 |
| Table B.2 – Example – Parsing.....                                                         | 173 |
| Table B.3 – Example – Future extensions .....                                              | 174 |
| Table B.4 – Example – Data string GGA sent by the EUT to the test receiver (listener)..... | 175 |
| Table B.5 – Example – Checksum data sent .....                                             | 176 |
| Table B.6 – Example – Data string GNS received by the EUT .....                            | 177 |
| Table B.7 – Example – Checksum data received .....                                         | 178 |
| Table B.8 – Example – Break of data line.....                                              | 179 |
| Table B.9 – Example – Receiving interval .....                                             | 179 |
| Table B.10 – Example – Talker ID.....                                                      | 179 |
| Table C.1 – Six-bit binary field conversion table .....                                    | 180 |
| Table D.1 – System alarm fields .....                                                      | 183 |

# INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

## MARITIME NAVIGATION AND RADIOCOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS – DIGITAL INTERFACES –

### Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners

#### FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) IEC draws attention to the possibility that the implementation of this document may involve the use of (a) patent(s). IEC takes no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of any claimed patent rights in respect thereof. As of the date of publication of this document, IEC had not received notice of (a) patent(s), which may be required to implement this document. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information, which may be obtained from the patent database available at <https://patents.iec.ch>. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

**This commented version (CMV) of the official standard IEC 61162-1:2024 edition 6.0 allows the user to identify the changes made to the previous IEC 61162-1:2016 edition 5.0. Furthermore, comments from IEC TC 80 experts are provided to explain the reasons of the most relevant changes, or to clarify any part of the content.**

**A vertical bar appears in the margin wherever a change has been made. Additions are in green text, deletions are in strikethrough red text. Experts' comments are identified by a blue-background number. Mouse over a number to display a pop-up note with the comment.**

**This publication contains the CMV and the official standard. The full list of comments is available at the end of the CMV.**

IEC 61162-1 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 80: Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems. It is an International Standard.

This sixth edition cancels and replaces the fifth edition published in 2016. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) alternative hardware is given in 5.1 which may now be as specified in this document or as specified in IEC 61162-2;
- b) the data transmission rate given in Clause 6 is now configurable. The default remains as 4 800 (bits/s) but higher rates may be provided;
- c) new identifiers have been added to Table 4;
- d) new sentences AGL, EPM, GDC, NLS, SEL, SLM, SMV and VBC have been added;
- e) revisions have been made to ABK, ABM, ACN, ALC, ALF, ARC, BBM, DDC, DTM, EPV, FIR, GBS, GFA, GLL, GNS, GRS, GSA, GST, GSV, HRM, NRX, POS, RLM, ROR, RSA, TLB, TTD, VSD and XDR;
- f) the previous Annex A, Glossary, has been deleted as being of historical interest.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

| Draft        | Report on voting |
|--------------|------------------|
| 80/1093/FDIS | 80/1097/RVD      |

Full information on the voting for its approval can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

The language used for the development of this International Standard is English.

This document was drafted in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, and developed in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1 and ISO/IEC Directives, IEC Supplement, available at [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). The main document types developed by IEC are described in greater detail at [www.iec.ch/publications](http://www.iec.ch/publications).

A list of all parts in the IEC 61162 series, published under the general title *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under [webstore.iec.ch](http://webstore.iec.ch) in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn, or
- revised.

**IMPORTANT – The "colour inside" logo on the cover page of this document indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.**



## INTRODUCTION

The IEC 61162 series consists of 5 parts which specify digital interfaces for application in marine navigation, radiocommunication and system integration, as follows:

IEC 61162-1: Single talker and multiple listeners;

IEC 61162-2: Single talker and multiple listeners, high speed transmission;

IEC 61162-3: ~~Multiple talkers and multiple listeners~~ – Serial data instrument network;

IEC 61162-450: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection;

IEC 61162-460: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection – Safety and security

IEC technical committee 80 interface standards are developed with input from manufacturers, private and government organisations and equipment operators. The information is intended to meet the needs of users at the time of publication, but users should recognise that as applications and technology change, interface standards should change as well. Users of this document are advised to immediately inform the IEC of any perceived inadequacies therein.

The first edition of IEC 61162-1 was published in 1995. The second edition published in 2000 removed some sentences which were no longer in use, added some new sentences and included details of the ship equipment defined in IMO resolutions together with appropriate sentences for communication between them. This information was subsequently removed from the third edition when it became the practice to specify the sentence formatters in the individual standards for equipment.

The third edition published in 2007 introduced a re-arrangement of the text and new sentences particularly to support the automatic identification system and the voyage data recorder. The third edition also introduced a further type of start of sentence delimiter. The conventional delimiter "\$" was retained for the conventional sentences which are now called "parametric sentences". The new delimiter "!" identifies sentences that conform to special purpose encapsulation.

The fourth edition removed some sentences which were not in use, added some new sentences for new applications and made some corrections and additions. In particular, the sentences of relevance to satellite navigation receivers were expanded to facilitate the description of new satellite systems.

The fifth edition also removed some sentences which were no longer in use, added some new sentences for new applications and made some corrections and additions.

This sixth edition adds some new sentences for new applications and makes some corrections and additions.

~~Liaison has been maintained with NMEA and~~ This edition has been aligned where appropriate and possible with NMEA 0183 version 4.10. **1**



# MARITIME NAVIGATION AND RADIOCOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS – DIGITAL INTERFACES –

## Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners

### 1 Scope

This part of IEC 61162 contains the requirements for data communication between maritime electronic instruments, navigation and radiocommunication equipment when interconnected via an appropriate system.

This document is intended to support one-way serial data transmission from a single talker to one or more listeners. These data are in printable ASCII form and ~~may~~ can include information such as position, speed, depth, frequency allocation, etc. Typical messages ~~may~~ can be from about 11 to a maximum of 79 characters in length and generally require transmission no more rapidly than one message per second.

The electrical definitions in this document are not intended to accommodate high-bandwidth applications such as radar or video imagery, or intensive database or file transfer applications. Since there is no provision for guaranteed delivery of messages and only limited error checking capability, ~~it is important~~ this document ~~should be~~ is used with caution in all safety applications.

For applications where a faster transmission rate is necessary, ~~reference should be made to~~ IEC 61162-2 ~~applies~~.

For applications to shore based equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) ~~reference should be made to~~ the IEC 62320 series ~~applies~~.

### 2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60945:2002 **2**, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – General requirements - Methods of testing and required test results*

~~IEC 61097-6, Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 6: Narrowband direct-printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX)~~ **3**

~~IEC 61108 (all parts), Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS)~~ **3**

~~IEC 61162 (all parts), Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interface~~ **3**

~~IEC 61162-2:1998, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces – Part 2: Single talker and multiple listeners, high-speed transmission~~ **3**

~~IEC 61174, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—Electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS)—Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results~~ **3**

~~IEC 61924-2:2012, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—Integrated navigation systems—Part 2: Modular structure for INS—Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results~~ **3**

~~IEC 61996 (all parts), Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems—Shipborne voyage data recorder (VDR)~~ **3**

~~ISO/IEC 8859 (all parts), Information technology—8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets~~ **3**

ISO/IEC 8859-1:1998, *Information technology - 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets - Part 1: Latin alphabet No. 1*

~~ISO/IEC 10646, Information technology—Universal Coded Character Set (UCS)~~ **3**

~~ITU-R Recommendation M.493, Digital selective calling system for use in the maritime mobile service~~ **3**

~~ITU-R M.625, Direct printing telegraph equipment employing automatic identification in the maritime mobile service~~ **3**

~~ITU-R Recommendation M.821, Optional expansion of the digital selective calling system for use in the maritime mobile service~~ **3**

~~ITU-R Recommendation M.1084, Interim solutions for improved efficiency in the use of the band 156-174 MHz by stations in the maritime mobile service~~ **3**

~~ITU-R Recommendation M.1371, Technical characteristics for an automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band~~ **3**

ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11:1996, *Electrical characteristics for balanced double-current interchange circuits operating at data signalling rates up to 10 Mbit/s*

~~IMO GMDSS.1/Circ.18, Master plan of shore-based facilities for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS master plan)~~ **3**

~~IMO, International Convention on Load Lines~~ **3**

~~IMO, International SafetyNET Manual~~ **3**

~~IMO MSC.252(83), Performance standards for integrated navigation systems (INS)~~ **3**

~~IMO MSC.302(87), Performance standards for Bridge Alert Management (BAM)~~ **3**

~~IMO Publication 951E, NAVTEX Manual~~ **3**

### 3 Terms and definitions

#### ~~3.1 General~~

~~Common terms are defined in the glossary of Annex A. Where there is a conflict, terms are interpreted, wherever possible, in accordance with the references in Clause 2.~~

#### ~~3.2 Terms and definitions~~

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminology databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

#### ~~3.2.23.1~~

##### **listener**

~~any~~ device which receives data from another device

#### ~~3.2.13.2~~

##### **talker**

~~any~~ device which sends data to other devices

Note 1 to entry: The type of talker is identified by a 2-character mnemonic as listed in 8.2 (see Table 4).

### 4 Manufacturer's documentation

~~Operator~~ Installation manuals ~~or other appropriate literature~~ **4** provided for equipment that is intended to meet the requirements of this document shall contain the following information:

- a) identification of the A and B signal lines (see Figure 1);
- b) the output drive capability as a talker;
- c) a list of approved sentences, noting unused fields, proprietary sentences transmitted as a talker and transmission interval for each sentence;
- d) the load requirements as a listener;
- e) a list of sentences and associated data fields that are required as a listener;
- f) the current software and hardware revision, if this is relevant to the interface;
- g) an electrical description or schematic of the listener/talker input/output circuits citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number;
- h) the version number and date of update of the standard for which compliance is sought;
- i) list of supported baud rates (bits/s) including any limitations per each baud rate supported. **5**

### 5 Hardware specification

#### 5.1 General

NOTE Guidelines on methods of testing are given in Annex B.

One talker and multiple listeners may be connected in parallel over an interconnecting wire. The number of listeners depends on the output capability and input drive requirements of individual devices.

There are two alternatives for the hardware:

- 1) method based on 5.2 to 5.6;
- 2) method based on IEC 61162-2. **5**

## 5.2 Interconnecting wire

Interconnection between devices may be by means of a two-conductor, shielded, twisted-pair wire.

## 5.3 Conductor definitions

The conductors referred to in this document are the signal lines A and B, and shield (see Figure 1).

## 5.4 Electrical connections/shield requirements

All signal line A connections are connected in parallel with all device A connections and all signal line B connections are connected in parallel with all device B connections. The shields of all listener cables should be connected to the talker chassis only and should not be connected at each listener.

## 5.5 Connector

No standard connector is specified. Wherever possible, readily available commercial connectors shall be used. Manufacturers shall provide means for user identification of the connections used.

## 5.6 Electrical signal characteristics

### 5.6.1 General

5.6 describes the electrical characteristics of transmitters and receivers.

### 5.6.2 Signal state definitions

The idle, marking, logical 1, OFF or stop bit states are defined by a negative voltage on line A with respect to line B (see Figure 2 for the stop bit).

The active, spacing, logical 0, ON or start bit states are defined by a positive voltage on line A with respect to line B (see Figure 2 for the start bit).

**NOTE** The polarity of an output can be easily checked with a multi-meter. If there is no output message (idle state) or only a short message each second, where most of the time the output is in idle state, it can be measured about 2 V to 5 V at the output with positive polarity at line B. **6**

~~It should be noted that~~ The above A with respect to B levels are inverted from the voltage input/output requirements of standard UARTs and that many line drivers and receivers provide a logic inversion.

### 5.6.3 Talker drive circuits

No provision is made for more than a single talker to be connected to the bus. The drive circuit used to provide the signal A and the return B shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11.

### 5.6.4 Listener receive circuits

Multiple listeners may be connected to a single talker. The listener receive circuit shall consist of an opto-isolator and shall have protective circuits to limit current, reverse bias and power dissipation at the opto-diode as shown in Figure 1. Reference to example circuits is made in 9.3.

The receive circuit shall be designed for operation with a minimum change of input voltage of 2,0 V and shall not take more than 2,0 mA from the line at that voltage.

NOTE For reasons of compatibility with equipment designed to comply with earlier versions of NMEA 0183, ~~it is noted that~~ the idle, marking, logical "1", OFF or stop bit state had previously been defined to be in the range -15,0 V to +0,5 V. The active, spacing, logical "0", ON or start bit state was defined to be in the range +4,0 V to +15,0 V while sourcing was not less than 15 mA.

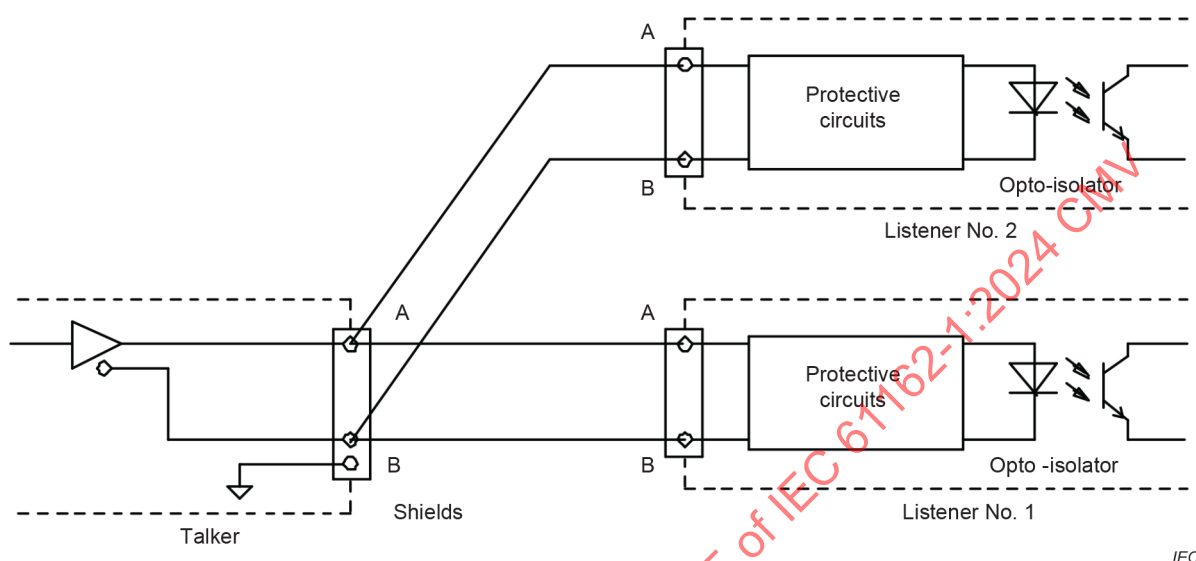


Figure 1 – Listener receive circuit

### 5.6.5 Electrical isolation

Within a listener, there shall be no direct electrical connection between the signal line A, return line B, or shield and ship's ground or power. Isolation from ship's ground is required.

### 5.6.6 Maximum voltage on bus

The maximum applied voltage between signal lines A and B and between either line and ground shall be in accordance with ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11.

For protection against mis-wiring and for use with earlier talker designs, all receive circuit devices shall be capable of withstanding 15 V between signal lines A and B and between either line and ground for an indefinite period.

## 6 Data transmission

Data is transmitted in serial asynchronous form in accordance with the standards referenced in Clause 2. The first bit is a start bit and is followed by data bits, least-significant-bit first, as illustrated by Figure 2.

The following parameters are used:

- baud rate default and required is 4 800, higher baud rates are allowed based on equipment configuration setup; **5**
- data bits 8 (D7 = 0), parity none;
- stop bits 1.

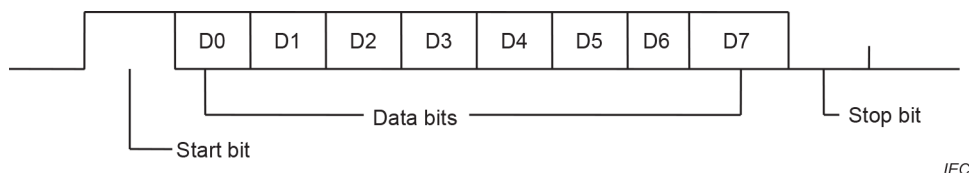


**Figure 2 – Data transmission format**

## 7 Data format protocol

### 7.1 Characters

#### 7.1.1 General

All transmitted data shall be interpreted as ASCII characters. The most significant bit of the eight-bit character shall always be transmitted as zero (D7 = 0).

#### 7.1.2 Reserved characters

The reserved character set consists of those ASCII characters shown in 8.1 (Table 1). These characters are used for specific formatting purposes, such as sentence and field delimiting, and except for code delimiting, shall not be used in data fields.

#### 7.1.3 Valid characters

The valid character set consists of all printable ASCII characters (HEX 20 to HEX 7E), except those defined as reserved characters. The list of the valid character set is given in 8.1 (Table 2).

#### 7.1.4 Undefined characters

ASCII values not specified as either "reserved characters" or "valid characters" are excluded and shall not be transmitted at any time.

When it is necessary to communicate an 8-bit character defined by ISO/IEC 8859-1 that is a reserved character (Table 1) or not listed in Table 2 as a valid character (e.g. in a proprietary sentence or text sentence), three characters shall be used.

The reserved character "^" (HEX 5E) is followed by two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F) representing the HEX value of the character to be communicated. For example:

- to send heading as "127.5°", transmit "127.5 ^F8";
- to send the reserved characters <CR><LF>, transmit "^0D^0A";
- to send the reserved character "^", transmit "^5E".

IEC 60945 states that, as a minimum requirement, English language shall be used for controls and displays. Other languages/characters are only supported by the TUT sentence.

#### 7.1.5 Character symbols

When individual characters are used in this document to define units of measurement, to indicate the type of data field, type of sentence, etc., they shall be interpreted according to the character symbol in 8.1 (Table 3).

### 7.1.6 Manufacturer's mnemonic code

The NMEA secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises manufacturer's mnemonic codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA<sup>1</sup> and used by this document. **7**

## 7.2 Fields

### 7.2.1 String

A field consists of a string of valid characters, or no characters (a null field), located between two appropriate delimiter characters.

### 7.2.2 Address field

#### 7.2.2.1 General

An address field is the first field in a sentence and follows the "\$" or "!" delimiter. It serves to define the sentence. The "\$" delimiter identifies sentences that conform to the conventional parametric and delimited field composition rules as described in 7.3.3. The "!" delimiter identifies sentences that conform to the special-purpose encapsulation and non-delimited field composition rules as described in 7.3.4. Characters within the address field are limited to digits and upper case letters. The address field shall not be a null field. Only sentences with the three types of address fields described in 7.2.2.2 to 7.2.2.4 shall be transmitted.

#### 7.2.2.2 Approved address field

Approved address fields consist of five digits and upper case letter characters defined by this document. The first two characters are the talker identifier, listed in 8.2 (Table 4) or detailed in individual equipment standards or in any Publicly Available Specification (PAS). The talker identifier serves to define the nature of the data being transmitted.

**NOTE** If there is no suitable talker identifier specified in Table 4 or in any equipment standard or in any Publicly Available Specification, then make an application to specify a suitable talker identifier to the IEC TC 80. While waiting for the publication of the suitable talker identifier, one can always use the generic UP, see Table 4. **8**

Devices that have the capability to transmit data from multiple sources shall transmit the appropriate talker identifier (for example a device with both a GPS receiver and a LORAN-C receiver shall transmit GP when the position is GPS-based, LC when the position is LORAN-C-based, and IN for integrated navigation shall be used if lines of position from LORAN-C and GPS are combined into a position fix).

Devices capable of re-transmitting data from other sources shall use the appropriate identifier (for example GPS receivers transmitting heading data shall not transmit \$GPHCD unless the compass heading is actually derived from the GPS signals).

The next three characters form the sentence formatter used to define the format and the type of data. A list of sentence formatters is given in 8.3.

#### 7.2.2.3 Query address field

The query address field consists of five characters and is used for the purpose of requesting transmission of a specific sentence on a separate bus from an identified talker.

<sup>1</sup> The address for the registration of manufacturer's codes is:  
NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee  
7 Riggs Ave  
Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, USA  
web site <http://www.nmea.org>  
e-mail: [info@nmea.org](mailto:info@nmea.org)  
Phone: +1 410 975 9450

The first two characters are the talker identifier of the device requesting data, the next two characters are the talker identifier of the device being addressed and the final character is the query character "Q".

#### 7.2.2.4 Proprietary address field

The proprietary address field consists of the proprietary character "P" followed by a three-character manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6), used to identify the talker issuing a proprietary sentence, and any additional characters as required.

~~NOTE A list of valid manufacturer's mnemonic codes may be obtained from NMEA (see 7.3.6).~~ **9**

### 7.2.3 Data fields

#### 7.2.3.1 General

Data fields in approved sentences follow a "," delimiter and contain valid characters (and code delimiters "^") in accordance with the formats illustrated in 8.2 (Table 5). Data fields in proprietary sentences contain only valid characters and the delimiter characters "," and "^", but are not defined by this document.

Because of the presence of variable data fields and null fields, specific data fields shall only be located within a sentence by observing the field delimiters ",". Therefore, it is essential for the listener to locate fields by counting delimiters rather than counting the total number of characters received from the start of the sentence.

#### 7.2.3.2 Variable length fields

Although some data fields are defined to have fixed length, many are of variable length in order to allow devices to convey information and to provide data with more or less precision, according to the capability or requirements of a particular device.

Variable length fields may be alphanumeric or numeric fields. Variable numeric fields may contain a decimal point and may contain leading or trailing zeros.

#### 7.2.3.3 Data field types

Data fields may be alpha numeric, alphanumeric, variable length, fixed length or fixed/variable (with a portion fixed in length while the remainder varies). Some fields are constant, with their value dictated by a specific sentence definition. The allowable field types are summarized in 8.2 (Table 5).

#### 7.2.3.4 Null fields

A null field is a field of length zero, i.e. no characters are transmitted in the field.

- Null fields should be used when the value is unreliable or not available unless the sentence description provides sentence specific guidance or provides another method to inform unreliability or not availability. For example, if heading information were not available, sending data of "000" is misleading because a user cannot distinguish between "000" meaning no data and a legitimate heading of "000". However, a null field, with no characters at all, clearly indicates that no data is being transmitted.
- Null fields may be used when having a special meaning in the description of a sentence. For example to indicate that the value is unchanged or to shorten the sentence in a multi-sentence message when another sentence in the message has provided the value.

NOTE There are cases where previous editions of this document use null fields for purposes other than the indication of unreliable or unavailable data without this usage being explicitly stated in the sentence definition. To ensure compatibility with such equipment, these null fields can be assessed on a case-by-case basis with the null field being treated as unreliable, unavailable, to be ignored, or to be treated otherwise (such as the sentence being rejected) etc., as applicable.



Sentence descriptions regarding null field use take precedence. 10

Null fields with their delimiters can have the following appearance depending on where they are located in the sentence:

" " " \*"  
, , ,

The ASCII NULL character (HEX 00) shall not be used as the null field.

#### 7.2.4 Checksum field

A checksum field shall be transmitted in all sentences. The checksum field is the last field in a sentence and follows the checksum delimiter character "\*". The checksum is the eight-bit exclusive OR (no start or stop bits) of all characters in the sentence, including ",", and "^" delimiters, between but not including the "\$" or "!" and the "\*" delimiters.

The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first.

Examples of the checksum field are:

\$GPGLL,5057.970,N,00146.110,E,142451,A\*27 and

\$GPVTG,089.0,T,,15.2,N,,, \*53.

#### 7.2.5 Sequential message identifier field

This is a field that is critical to identifying groups of 2 or more sentences that make up a multi-sentence message. This field may be null field for a multi-sentence message constructed from only a single sentence 10. This field applies only to a single sentence formatter, and is not used to associate different sentence formatters. This field is incremented each time a new multi-sentence message is generated with the same sentence formatter. This field's value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the defined maximum value. This field's maximum value, size, and format of this field is determined by the applicable sentence definition in Clause 8. This is one of three key fields supporting the multi-sentence message capability (see 7.3.9).

### 7.3 Sentences

#### 7.3.1 General structure

7.3 describes the general structure of sentences. Details of specific sentence formats are found in 8.3. Some sentences may specify ~~restrictions~~ additional rules beyond the general limitations given in this document. Such ~~restrictions~~ additional rules may include defining some fields as fixed length, numeric or text only, ~~required~~ not allowed to be ~~non~~ a null field 10, transmitted with a certain frequency, etc.

The maximum number of characters in a sentence shall be 82, consisting of a maximum of 79 characters between the starting delimiter "\$" or "!" and the terminating delimiter <CR><LF>.

The minimum number of fields in a sentence is one (1). The first field shall be an address field containing the identity of the talker and the sentence formatter which specifies the number of data fields in the sentence, the type of data they contain and the order in which the data fields are transmitted. The remaining portion of the sentence may contain zero or multiple data fields.

The maximum number of fields allowed in a single sentence is limited only by the maximum sentence length of 82 characters. Null fields may be present in the sentence and shall always be used if data for that field is unavailable and may be used for other purposes when specified in the sentence description. 10

All sentences begin with the sentence-starting delimiter character "\$" or "!" and end with the sentence-terminating delimiter <CR><LF>.

7.3.2 Description of approved sentences

Approved sentences are those designed for general use and detailed in this document (see 8.3) or detailed in individual equipment standards or in any Publicly Available Specification. ~~Approved sentences are listed in 8.3 and shall be used wherever possible.~~ In case of multiple specifications for an approved sentence, the one which is newest based on the publication date takes precedence 11. When a deprecated sentence has been replaced by an approved sentence, this is indicated in 8.3 by a note.

Other sentences, not recommended for new designs, may be found in practice.

NOTE Such sentences are listed in NMEA 0183. Information on such sentences ~~may~~ can be obtained from the National Marine Electronics Association (NMEA) (see 7.3.6).

An approved sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII                | HEX      | Description                                |
|----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| "\$" or "!"          | 24 or 21 | – start of sentence                        |
| <address field>      |          | – talker identifier and sentence formatter |
| ["," <data field>]   |          | – zero or more data fields                 |
| ["," <data field>]   |          |                                            |
| "*" <checksum field> |          | – checksum field                           |
| <CR><LF>             | 0D 0A    | – end of sentence                          |

7.3.3 Parametric sentences

7.3.3.1 Description

These sentences start with the "\$" delimiter, and represent the majority of sentences defined by this document. This sentence structure, with delimited and defined data fields, is the preferred method for conveying information.

The basic rules for parametric sentence structures are:

- the sentence begins with the "\$" delimiter;
- only approved sentence formatters are allowed. Formatters used by special-purpose encapsulation sentences ~~cannot~~ shall not be reused. See 8.2;
- only valid characters are allowed. See 8.1 (Table 1 and Table 2);
- only approved field types are allowed. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- data fields (parameters) are individually delimited, and their content is identified and often described in detail by this document;
- encapsulated non-delimited data fields are not allowed.

7.3.3.2 Structure

The following provides a summary explanation of the approved parametric sentence structure:

\$aacc, c---c\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | Description                            |
|-------|-----|----------------------------------------|
| "\$"  | 24  | Start of sentence: starting delimiter. |

| ASCII    | HEX   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| aaccc    |       | Address field: alphanumeric characters identifying type of talker, and sentence formatter. The first two characters identify the talker. The last three are the sentence formatter mnemonic code identifying the data type and the string format of the successive fields. Mnemonics will be used as far as possible to facilitate readouts by users.                                                                                                                    |
| ","      | 2C    | Field delimiter: starts each field except address and checksum fields. If it is followed by a null field, it is all that remains to indicate no data in a field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| C---C    |       | Data sentence block: follows address field and is a series of data fields containing all of the data to be transmitted. Data field sequence is fixed and identified by the third and subsequent characters of the address field (the sentence formatter). Data fields may be of variable length and are preceded by delimiters ",".                                                                                                                                      |
| "*"      | 2A    | checksum delimiter: follows last data field of the sentence. It indicates that the following two alpha-numeric characters show the HEX value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| hh       |       | Checksum field: the absolute value calculated by exclusive-OR'ing the eight data bits (no start bits or stop bits) of each character in the sentence between, but excluding, "\$" and "*". The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first. The checksum field is required in all cases. |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | End of sentence: sentence terminating delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

### 7.3.4 Encapsulation sentences

#### 7.3.4.1 Description

These sentences start with the "!" delimiter. The function of this special-purpose sentence structure is to provide a means to convey information, when the specific data content is unknown or greater information bandwidth is needed. This is similar to a modem that transfers information without knowing how the information is to be decoded or interpreted.

The basic rules for encapsulation sentence structures are:

- the sentence begins with the "!" delimiter;
- only approved sentence formatters are allowed. Formatters used by conventional parametric sentences ~~cannot~~ shall not be reused. See 8.2;
- only valid characters are allowed. See 8.1 (Table 1 and Table 2);
- only approved field types are allowed. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- only six-bit coding may be used to create encapsulated data fields. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- encapsulated data fields may consist of any number of parameters, and their content is not identified or described by this document;
- the sentence shall be defined with one encapsulated data field and any number of parametric data fields separated by the "," data field delimiter. The encapsulated data field shall always be the second to last data field in the sentence, not counting the checksum field. See 7.2.3;
- the sentence contains a "total number of sentences" field. See 7.3.4.2;

- the sentence contains a "sentence number" field. See 7.3.4.2,
- the sentence contains a "sequential message identifier" field. See 7.3.4.2;
- the sentence contains a "fill-bits" field immediately following the encapsulated data field. The fill-bits field shall always be the last data field in the sentence, not counting the checksum field. See 7.3.4.2.

This method to convey information is to be used only when absolutely necessary, and will only be considered when one or both of two conditions are true, and when there is no alternative.

Condition 1: The data parameters are unknown by devices having to convey the information. For example, the ABM and BBM sentences meet this condition, because the content is not known to the automatic identification system (AIS).

Condition 2: When information requires a significantly higher data rate than can be achieved by the default IEC 61162-1 (4 800 Bd) and default IEC 61162-2 (38 400 Bd) standards 5, utilizing parametric sentences.

By encapsulating a large amount of information, the number of overhead characters, such as "," field delimiters can be reduced, resulting in higher data transfer rates. It is very unusual for this second condition to be fulfilled. As an example, an AIS has a data rate capability of 4 500 messages per minute, and satisfies this condition, resulting in the VDM and VDO sentences.

#### 7.3.4.2 Structure

The following provides a summary explanation of the approved encapsulation sentence structure:

!aacc,x1,x2,x3,c---c,x4\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| !"    | 21  | start of sentence: starting delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| aacc  |     | address field: alphanumeric characters identifying type of talker, and sentence formatter. The first two characters identify the talker. The last three are the sentence formatter mnemonic code identifying the data type and the string format of the successive fields. Mnemonics will be used as far as possible to facilitate readouts by users. |
| ","   | 2C  | field delimiter: starts each field except address and checksum fields. If it is followed by a null field, it is all that remains to indicate no data in a field.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| x1    |     | total number of sentences field: encapsulated information often requires more than one sentence. This field represents the total number of encapsulated sentences needed. This may be a fixed or variable length and is defined by the sentence definitions in 8.3.                                                                                   |
| x2    |     | sentence number field: encapsulated information often requires more than one sentence. This field identifies which sentence of the total number of sentences this is. This may be fixed or variable length and is defined by the sentence definitions in 8.3.                                                                                         |

| ASCII    | HEX   | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x3       |       | sequential message identifier field: this field distinguishes one encapsulated message consisting of one or more sentences, from another encapsulated message using the same sentence formatter. This field is incremented each time an encapsulated message is generated with the same formatter as a previously encapsulated message. The value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the defined maximum value. The maximum value and size of this field are determined by the applicable sentence definitions in Clause 8. |
| C---C    |       | data sentence block: follows sequential message identifier field and is a series of data fields consisting of one or more parametric data fields and one encapsulated data field. The data field sequence is fixed and identified by third and subsequent characters of the address field (the "sentence formatter"). Individual data fields may be of variable length and are preceded by delimiters ",". The encapsulated data field shall always be the second to the last data field in the sentence.                               |
| x4       |       | fill-bits field: this field represents the number of fill-bits added to complete the last six-bit coded character. This field is required and shall immediately follow the encapsulated data field. To encapsulate, the number of binary bits shall be a multiple of six. If it is not, one to five fill-bits are added. This field shall be set to zero when no fill-bits have been added. The fill-bits field shall always be the last data field in the sentence. This shall not be a null field.                                    |
| "**"     | 2A    | checksum delimiter: follows the last data field of the sentence. It indicates that the following two alphanumeric characters show the HEX value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| hh       |       | checksum field: the absolute value calculated by exclusive-OR'ing the 8 data bits (no start bits or stop bits) of each character in the sentence, between, but excluding "!" and "**". The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first. The checksum field is required in all transmitted sentences.                                                    |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | end of sentence: sentence terminating delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

### 7.3.5 Query sentences

#### 7.3.5.1 Description

Query sentences are intended to request approved sentences to be transmitted in a form of two-way communication. The use of query sentences implies that the listener shall have the capability of being a talker with its own bus. Query sentences shall always be constructed with the "\$" start of sentence delimiter.

The approved query sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII | HEX | description                                                     |
|-------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"  | 24  | start of sentence                                               |
| <aa>  |     | talker identifier of requester                                  |
| <aa>  |     | talker identifier for device from which data is being requested |

| ASCII                | HEX   | description                                         |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| "Q"                  |       | query character, identifies query address           |
| ","                  |       | data field delimiter                                |
| <ccc>                |       | approved sentence formatter of data being requested |
| "*" <checksum field> |       | checksum field                                      |
| <CR><LF>             | 0D 0A | end of sentence                                     |

### 7.3.5.2 Reply to query sentence

The reply to a query sentence is the approved sentence that was requested. The use of query sentences requires cooperation between the devices that are interconnected. A reply to a query sentence is not mandatory and there is no specified time delay between the receipt of a query and the reply.

### 7.3.6 Proprietary sentences

These are sentences not included within this document; these provide a means for manufacturers to use the sentence structure definitions of this document to transfer data which does not fall within the scope of approved sentences. This will generally be for one of the following reasons:

- data is intended for another device from the same manufacturer, is device specific, and not in a form or of a type of interest to the general user;
- data is being used for test purposes prior to the adoption of approved sentences;
- data is not of a type and general usefulness which merits the creation of an approved sentence.

~~NOTE The manufacturer's reference list of mnemonic codes is a component of the equivalent specification NMEA 0183.~~<sup>2</sup> **7**

A proprietary sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII                               | HEX   | description                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"                                | 24    | start of sentence                                                                                                                                                                   |
| "P"                                 | 50    | proprietary sentence ID                                                                                                                                                             |
| <aaa>                               |       | manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) <del>The NMEA secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA</del> <b>7</b> |
| [<valid characters, "^" and ", " >] |       | manufacturer's data                                                                                                                                                                 |
| "*" <checksum field>                |       | checksum field                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <CR><LF>                            | 0D 0A | end of sentence                                                                                                                                                                     |

<sup>2</sup> ~~The NMEA Secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA.~~

~~The address for the registration of manufacturer's codes is:~~

~~NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee Phone: +1 410 975 9450~~

~~7 Riggs Ave e-mail: info@nmea.org~~

~~Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, USA web site: http://www.nmea.org~~

Proprietary sentences shall include checksums and conform to requirements limiting overall sentence length. Manufacturer's data fields shall contain only valid characters but may include "&" and "," for delimiting or as manufacturer's data. Details of proprietary data fields are not included in this document and need not be submitted for approval. However, it is required that such sentences be published in the manufacturer's manuals for reference.

7.3.7 Command sentences

Command sentences are those that provide an ability to alter or change the configuration or operation of a device. Examples of legacy command sentences are the "HTC – Heading/Track control command" and the "ACA – AIS channel assignment" sentences. When a command sentence is generated in response to a Query sentence, a means to identify that the sentence has only a status report of current settings is required.

Some command sentences cannot be queried and provide a different sentence formatter for status information, so they should not be misinterpreted. This is the case with the HTC sentence. The HTD sentence is provided to determine the status of a heading control system's settings. There is a high possibility of misinterpretation if a device receives a query sentence for a HTC sentence, and erroneously provides the HTC sentence.

The ACA sentence is an example of a command sentence that can also be queried to determine the status of the current settings. The ACA sentence definition provides a field that, when set to any valid value, identifies the sentence as a status of current settings and not a command to change settings. There is a high probability of misinterpreting this sentence because the field is used for two distinct purposes at the same time.

To avoid any possibility of misinterpretation and to satisfy the requirements of the voyage data recorder required to be carried on ships under the SOLAS Convention, a clear and unambiguous means to identify that a command sentence is to be interpreted as a command or that it contains status information only and is not a command shall be provided.

Any sentence that contains one or more command fields shall be identified as a "command sentence". Command sentences shall contain the "Sentence status flag" field.

| Field formatter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a               | <p>Sentence status flag. This field is a required field for any sentence designated as a command sentence. The field distinguishes the contents of command sentence as being commands intended to change settings or as being status information only.</p> <p>This field shall not be a null field. 10</p> <p>This field shall contain an "R" when the sentence is a status report of current settings. This may occur when the sentence is provided in response to a query or is autonomously generated.</p> <p>This field shall contain a "C" when the sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without a "C" in this field is not a command. If a designated command sentence cannot be queried, as stated in the sentence's definition, this field shall always be set to "C".</p> <p>Where data fields are null fields 10 in a command sentence (sentence status flag = C), there is no change in their setting. When a configuration data field is <del>NULL</del> a null field 10 in a status report sentence (sentence status flag = R), this data field is not configured.</p> |

7.3.8 Valid sentences

Approved sentences, query sentences and proprietary sentences are the only valid sentences. Sentences of any other form are non-valid and shall not be transmitted on the bus.



### 7.3.9 Multi-sentence messages

Multi-sentence messages may be transmitted where a data message exceeds the available character space in a single sentence formatter. All the sentences in a multi-sentence message use the same sentence formatter. The key fields supporting the multi-sentence message capability shall always be included, without exception. These required fields are: total number of sentences, sentence number, and sequential message identifier fields. Only sentence definitions containing these fields may be used to form messages. If a multi-sentence message is constructed from one sentence, then the total number of sentences, sentence number or sequential message identifier fields may be null or may contain "1" as the value 10. The TUT and VDM sentences are good examples of how a sentence is defined to provide these capabilities.

The listener ~~should be aware that~~ has to check that multi-sentences are contiguous. A multi-sentence message may be interrupted by a higher priority message such as an alarm sentence, and thus the original message ~~should~~ shall be discarded as incomplete and the listener 12 has to await a re-transmission. ~~The listener has to check that multi-sentences are contiguous.~~

~~Should~~ If an error occurs in any sentence of a multi-sentence message, the listener shall discard the whole message and be prepared to receive the message again upon the next transmission.

### 7.3.10 Sentence transmission timing

Frequency of sentence transmission when specified shall be in accordance with the approved sentence definitions (see 8.3). When not specified, the rate shall be consistent with the basic measurement or calculation cycle but generally not more frequently than once per second.

It is desirable that sentences be transmitted with minimum inter-character spacing, preferably as a near continuous burst, but under no circumstance shall the time to complete the transmission of a sentence be greater than 1 s.

### 7.3.11 Additions to approved sentences

In order to allow for improvements or additions, future revisions of IEC 61162-1 may modify existing sentences by adding new data fields after the last data field but before the checksum delimiter character "\*" and checksum field. Listeners shall determine the end of the sentence by recognition of "<CR><LF>" and "\*" rather than by counting field delimiters. The checksum value shall be computed on all received characters between, but not including, "\$" or "!" and "\*" whether or not the listener recognizes all fields.

### 7.3.12 Message reception timeout for multi-sentence method

7.3.10 specifies the timeout for each separate sentence within the message. The transmission of multi-sentence message may be interrupted by higher priority messages (see 7.3.9). The message reception timeout is 5 s after the last reception of a sentence related to the message. The timeout also occurs if a newer instance of the same message has been received.

If the timeout expires, the listener shall discard the whole message and be prepared to receive the message again upon the next transmission. 13

## 7.4 Error detection and handling

Listening devices shall detect errors in data transmission including:

- a) checksum error (see 7.2.4);
- b) invalid characters (see 7.1.3);
- c) incorrect length of address field (see 7.2.2), and data fields as specified within sentence definitions;
- d) time out of sentence transfer (see 7.3.10).



Listening devices shall use only correct sentences, consistent with the edition of IEC 61162-1 supported by the talker devices.

## 7.5 Handling of deprecated sentences

Deprecated sentences are no longer recommended for sole use in new or revised designs. These sentences are valid sentences, but due to changing circumstances it is desirable to delete or replace these sentences.

Generally, in each of the deprecated sentences, a reference is made to a replacement sentence in the current edition of the standard. Manufacturers are urged to use the currently recommended sentence in new or revised designs. It is desirable that manufacturers provide both new and old sentences whenever possible for a period of time that will serve as a phase-in period for new sentences.

## 8 Data content

### 8.1 Character definitions

Table 1, Table 2 and Table 3 indicate character definitions.

**Table 1 – Reserved characters**

| ASCII | HEX | DEC | Description                                                                |
|-------|-----|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <CR>  | 0D  | 13  | Carriage return                                                            |
| <LF>  | 0A  | 10  | Line feed – End of sentence delimiter                                      |
| \$    | 24  | 36  | Start of sentence delimiter                                                |
| *     | 2A  | 42  | Checksum field delimiter                                                   |
| ,     | 2C  | 44  | Field delimiter                                                            |
| !     | 21  | 33  | Start of encapsulation sentence delimiter                                  |
| \     | 5C  | 92  | TAG block delimiter                                                        |
| ^     | 5E  | 94  | Code delimiter for HEX representation of ISO/IEC 8859-1 (ASCII) characters |
| ~     | 7E  | 126 | Reserved for future use                                                    |
| <del> | 7F  | 127 | Reserved for future use                                                    |

**Table 2 – Valid characters**

| ASCII    | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC |
|----------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| Space    | 20  | 32  | @     | 40  | 64  | `     | 60  | 96  |
| Reserved | 21  | 33  | A     | 41  | 65  | a     | 61  | 97  |
| "        | 22  | 34  | B     | 42  | 66  | b     | 62  | 98  |
| #        | 23  | 35  | C     | 43  | 67  | c     | 63  | 99  |
| Reserved | 24  | 36  | D     | 44  | 68  | d     | 64  | 100 |
| %        | 25  | 37  | E     | 45  | 69  | e     | 65  | 101 |
| &        | 26  | 38  | F     | 46  | 70  | f     | 66  | 102 |
| '        | 27  | 39  | G     | 47  | 71  | g     | 67  | 103 |
| (        | 28  | 40  | H     | 48  | 72  | h     | 68  | 104 |
| )        | 29  | 41  | I     | 49  | 73  | i     | 69  | 105 |
| Reserved | 2A  | 42  | J     | 4A  | 74  | j     | 6A  | 106 |

| ASCII    | HEX | DEC | ASCII    | HEX | DEC | ASCII    | HEX | DEC |
|----------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|
| +        | 2B  | 43  | K        | 4B  | 75  | k        | 6B  | 107 |
| Reserved | 2C  | 44  | L        | 4C  | 76  | l        | 6C  | 108 |
| –        | 2D  | 45  | M        | 4D  | 77  | m        | 6D  | 109 |
| .        | 2E  | 46  | N        | 4E  | 78  | n        | 6E  | 110 |
| /        | 2F  | 47  | O        | 4F  | 79  | o        | 6F  | 111 |
| 0        | 30  | 48  | P        | 50  | 80  | p        | 70  | 112 |
| 1        | 31  | 49  | Q        | 51  | 81  | q        | 71  | 113 |
| 2        | 32  | 50  | R        | 52  | 82  | r        | 72  | 114 |
| 3        | 33  | 51  | S        | 53  | 83  | s        | 73  | 115 |
| 4        | 34  | 52  | T        | 54  | 84  | t        | 74  | 116 |
| 5        | 35  | 53  | U        | 55  | 85  | u        | 75  | 117 |
| 6        | 36  | 54  | V        | 56  | 86  | v        | 76  | 118 |
| 7        | 37  | 55  | W        | 57  | 87  | w        | 77  | 119 |
| 8        | 38  | 56  | X        | 58  | 88  | x        | 78  | 120 |
| 9        | 39  | 57  | Y        | 59  | 89  | y        | 79  | 121 |
| :        | 3A  | 58  | Z        | 5A  | 90  | z        | 7A  | 122 |
| ;        | 3B  | 59  | [        | 5B  | 91  | {        | 7B  | 123 |
| <        | 3C  | 60  | Reserved | 5C  | 92  |          | 7C  | 124 |
| =        | 3D  | 61  | ]        | 5D  | 93  | }        | 7D  | 125 |
| >        | 3E  | 62  | Reserved | 5E  | 94  | Reserved | 7E  | 126 |
| ?        | 3F  | 63  | –        | 5F  | 95  | Reserved | 7F  | 127 |

Table 3 – Character symbol

| Symbol | Definition                                                                                                       |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A      | Status symbol; Yes; Data valid; Warning flag clear; Auto; Ampere, ASCII, Acknowledged, Activation, Autonomous 14 |
| a      | Alphabet character variable A through Z or a through z                                                           |
| B      | Bar (pressure, 1 000 mb = 100 kPa (Pascal(Pa))), Bottom, Broadcast, Bridge 14                                    |
| C      | Celsius (Degrees); Course-up, Caution, Engine Control Room 14                                                    |
| c      | Valid character; Calculating                                                                                     |
| d      | Destination identification                                                                                       |
| D      | Degrees (of arc), Differential 14                                                                                |
| E      | Error; East; Engine, Estimated, Engine side/local 14                                                             |
| F      | Fathoms (1 fathom equals 1,828 766 m), Float RTK 14                                                              |
| f      | Feet (1 foot equals 0,304 79 m)                                                                                  |
| G      | Great circle; Green                                                                                              |
| g      | Good                                                                                                             |
| H      | Compass heading; Head-up; Hertz; Humidity, Alarm state (Threshold exceeded), Harbor mode 14                      |
| h      | Hours; HEX number                                                                                                |
| I      | Inches (1 inch equals 0,025 4 m)                                                                                 |
| J      | Input operation completed, Alarm state (Extreme threshold exceeded) 14                                           |
| K      | Kilometres; km/h; kg/m <sup>3</sup> , Alarm state (Extreme low threshold exceeded) 14                            |

| Symbol | Definition                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| k      | Kilograms                                                                                                                                         |
| L      | Left; Local; Lost target, Alarm state (Low threshold exceeded) 14                                                                                 |
| l      | Latitude; Litres; l/s                                                                                                                             |
| M      | Metres; m/s; Magnetic; Manual; Cubic metres, Manual input mode 14                                                                                 |
| m      | Minutes; message                                                                                                                                  |
| N      | Nautical miles; Knots; North; North-up; Newtons, Normal state, No fix 14                                                                          |
| n      | Numeral; address                                                                                                                                  |
| P      | Purple; Proprietary (only when following "\$" or "!"); Position sensor; Per cent; Pascal (pressure), Precise, Port wing 14                        |
| Q      | Query; Target-being-acquired, Override 14                                                                                                         |
| R      | Right; Rhumb line; Red; Relative; Reference; Radar tracking; revolutions/min (RPM), Real time kinematic 14                                        |
| S      | South; Statute miles (1 609,31 m); Statute miles/h; Shaft Salinity parts/thousand; Simulator mode Status, Safe, Simulator mode, Starboard wing 14 |
| s      | Seconds; Six-bit number, <del>Source identification</del> 14                                                                                      |
| T      | Time difference; True; Track; Tracked target                                                                                                      |
| t      | Test                                                                                                                                              |
| U      | Dead reckoning estimate, unsafe 14                                                                                                                |
| u      | Sign, if minus "-" (HEX 2D)                                                                                                                       |
| V      | Data invalid; No; Warning flag set; Manual; Volt, Not acknowledged, Not in use 14                                                                 |
| W      | West; Water; Wheelover, Wing 14                                                                                                                   |
| x      | Numeric character variable                                                                                                                        |
| y      | Longitude                                                                                                                                         |
| Z      | Time                                                                                                                                              |

## 8.2 Field definitions

Field definitions are indicated in Table 4 and Table 5.

**Table 4 – Talker identifier mnemonics**

| Talker device                                                              | Identifier |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Heading/ <del>track controller</del> control system 15 (autopilot) general | AG         |
| magnetic                                                                   | AP         |
| Automatic identification system                                            | AI         |
| Bilge system                                                               | BI         |
| Bridge navigational watch alarm system                                     | BN         |
| BAM central alert management function                                      | CA         |
| Communications: digital selective calling (DSC)                            | CD         |
| data receiver                                                              | CR         |
| satellite                                                                  | CS         |
| radio-telephone (MF/HF)                                                    | CT         |
| radio-telephone (VHF)                                                      | CV         |
| scanning receiver                                                          | CX         |

| Talker device                                                   | Identifier |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Direction finder                                                | DF         |
| Duplex repeater station                                         | DU         |
| Electronic chart system (ECS)                                   | EC         |
| Electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS)         | EI         |
| Emergency locator                                               | EL         |
| Emergency position indicating radio beacon (EPIRB)              | EP         |
| Engine room monitoring system                                   | ER         |
| Fire door controller/monitoring system                          | FD         |
| Fire extinguisher system                                        | FE         |
| Fire detection system                                           | FR         |
| Fire sprinkler system                                           | FS         |
| Galileo positioning system                                      | GA         |
| BeiDou <del>positioning</del> navigation satellite system (BDS) | GB         |
| IRNSS positioning system                                        | GI         |
| GLONASS positioning system                                      | GL         |
| Global positioning system (GPS)                                 | GP         |
| QZSS positioning system                                         | GQ         |
| Global navigation satellite system (GNSS)                       | GN         |
| Heading sensors: compass, magnetic                              | HC         |
| gyro, north seeking                                             | HE         |
| fluxgate                                                        | HF         |
| gyro, non-north seeking                                         | HN         |
| Hull door controller/monitoring system                          | HD         |
| Hull stress monitoring                                          | HS         |
| Integrated communication system                                 | IC         |
| Integrated instrumentation                                      | II         |
| Integrated navigation                                           | IN         |
| Automation – Alarm and monitoring system 16                     | JA         |
| Automation – Reefer monitoring system 16                        | JB         |
| Automation – Power management system 16                         | JC         |
| Automation – Propulsion control system 16                       | JD         |
| Automation – Engine control console 16                          | JE         |
| Automation – Propulsion boiler 16                               | JF         |
| Automation – Auxiliary boiler 16                                | JG         |
| Automation – Electronic governor system 16                      | JH         |
| LORAN: LORAN-C                                                  | LC         |
| Network device                                                  | ND         |
| Navigation light controller                                     | NL         |
| Night vision 16                                                 | NV         |
| Proprietary code                                                | P          |
| Radar and/or radar plotting                                     | RA         |
| Electronic record book 16                                       | RB         |
| Propulsion machinery including remote control                   | RC         |

| Talker device                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              | Identifier |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Rudder angle indicator 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | RI         |
| Inclinometer 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                              | RP         |
| Steering control system/device 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                              | SC         |
| Sonder, depth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              | SD         |
| Steering gear/steering engine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              | SG         |
| Serial to network gateway function (SNGF)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | SI         |
| System management 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                              | SM         |
| Electronic positioning system, other/general                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                              | SN         |
| Sonder, scanning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                              | SS         |
| Track control system 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                              | TC         |
| Turn rate indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                              | TI         |
| Microprocessor controller                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | UP         |
| (0<=#<=9) User configured talker identifier <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                              | U#         |
| Velocity sensors:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Doppler, other/general       | VD         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | speed log, water, magnetic   | VM         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | speed log, water, mechanical | VW         |
| Voyage data recorder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                              | VR         |
| Watertight door controller/monitoring system                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                              | WD         |
| Water level detection system                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                              | WL         |
| Transducer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                              | YX         |
| Timekeeper, time/date:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | atomic clock                 | ZA         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | chronometer                  | ZC         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | quartz                       | ZQ         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | radio update                 | ZV         |
| Weather instrument                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                              | WI         |
| <sup>a</sup> The U# talker identifier does not convey the nature of the device transmitting the sentence, and <del>should</del> shall not be "fixed" into a unit at manufacture. This is intended for special purpose applications. The U# talker identifier indicates that the devices talker identifier has been changed through external control. |                              |            |

**Table 5 – Field type summary**

| Field type                   | Symbol    | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Special format fields</b> |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Status                       | A         | Single character field:<br>A = Yes, data valid, warning flag clear<br>V = No, data invalid, warning flag set                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Latitude                     | IIII.II   | Fixed/variable length field:<br>degrees/minutes and decimal – two fixed digits of degrees, two fixed digits of minutes and a variable number of digits for a decimal fraction of minutes. Leading zeros always included for degrees and minutes to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required.                                       |
| Longitude                    | yyyyy.yy  | Fixed/variable length field:<br>degrees/minutes and decimal – three fixed digits of degrees, two fixed digits of minutes and a variable number of digits for a decimal fraction of minutes. Leading zeros always included for degrees and minutes to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required.                                     |
| Time                         | hhmmss.ss | Fixed/variable length field:<br>hours/minutes/seconds and decimal – two fixed digits of hours, two fixed digits of minutes, two fixed digits of seconds and a variable number of digits for decimal fraction of seconds. Leading zeros always included for hours, minutes and seconds to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required. |
| Defined field                |           | Some fields are specified to contain pre-defined constants, most often alpha characters. Such a field is indicated in this document by the presence of one or more valid characters.<br><br>Excluded from the list of allowable characters are the following which are used to indicate field types within this document: "A", "a", "c", "hh", "hhmmss.ss", "IIII.II", "x", "yyyyy.yy".                            |
| <b>Numeric value fields</b>  |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Variable numbers             | x.x       | Variable length integer or floating numeric field. Optional leading and trailing zeros. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required (example: 73.10 = 73.1 = 073.1 = 73). The specific use of this formatter and restrictions (for example integer, range) is defined in the sentence definition.                                                            |
| Fixed HEX field              | hh-       | Fixed length HEX numbers only, MSB on the left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Variable HEX field           | h--h      | Variable length HEX numbers only, MSB on the left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Fixed six-bit field          | ss____    | Fixed length six-bit coded characters only. See Annex C for field conversions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Variable six-bit field       | s--s      | Variable length six-bit coded characters only. See Annex C for field conversions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Information fields</b>    |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Variable text                | c--c      | Variable length valid character field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Fixed alpha field            | aa-       | Fixed length field of upper-case or lower-case alpha characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Fixed number field           | xx-       | Fixed length field of numeric characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Fixed text field             | cc-       | Fixed length field of valid characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Field type                                                  | Symbol | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The following considerations have to be taken into account: |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                             |        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spaces <del>should</del> <b>shall</b> only be used in variable text fields.</li> <li>A negative sign "-" (HEX 2D) is the first character in a field if the value is negative. When used, this increases the specified size of fixed length fields by one. The sign is omitted if the value is positive.</li> <li>Units of measure fields are appropriate characters from the symbol table (Table 3) unless a specific unit of measure is indicated.</li> <li>Fixed length field definitions show the actual number of characters. For example, a field defined to have a fixed length of 5 HEX characters is represented as hhhhh between delimiters in a sentence definition.</li> </ul> |

### 8.3 Approved sentences

### 8.3.1 General format

General format of printed sentence information:

**{mnemonic} – {name}**

{definition paragraph}

`$--{sentence}`

- {field descriptions}

- start of sentence and talker ID

### 8.3.2 AAM – Waypoint arrival alarm

Status of arrival (entering the arrival circle, or passing the perpendicular of the course line) at waypoint c--c.

```
$--AAM,A,A,x.x,N,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```

- Waypoint ID

- Units of radius, nautical miles

Arrival circle radius

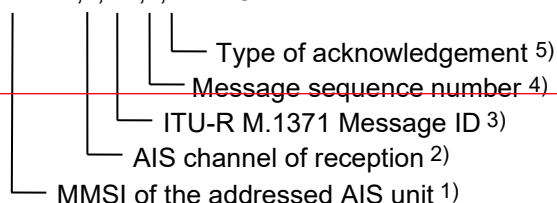
Status: A = perpendicular passed at waypoint; V = not passed

Status: A = arrival circle entered; V = not entered

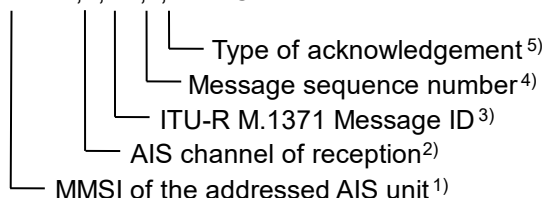
### 8.3.3 ABK – AIS addressed and binary broadcast acknowledgement

The ABK-sentence is generated when a transaction, initiated by reception of an ABM, AIR, or BBM sentence, is completed or terminated. This sentence provides information about the success or failure of a requested ABM broadcast of either ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6 or 12. The ABK process utilises the information received in ITU-R M.1371 Messages 7 and 13. Upon reception of either a VHF Data-link Message 7 or 13, or the failure of Messages 6 or 12, the AIS unit delivers the ABK sentence to the external application. This sentence is also used to report to the external application the AIS unit's handling of the ABM (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6, 12, 25 and 26), 17 AIR (ITU-R M.1371 Message 15) and BBM (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 8, 14, 25 and 26) sentences. The external application initiates an interrogation through the use of the AIR-sentence, or a broadcast through the use of the BBM sentence. The AIS unit generates an ABK sentence to report the outcome of the ABM, AIR, or BBM broadcast process.

\$--ABK,xxxxxxxx,x,x,x,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



\$--ABK,xxxxxxxx,a,x,x,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Identifies the distant addressed AIS unit involved with the acknowledgement. If more than one MMSI is being addressed (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 15 and 16), the MMSI of the first distant AIS unit, identified in the message, is the MMSI reported here. This ~~is~~ shall be a null field **10** when the ITU-R M.1371 Message type is 8 or 14.
- 2) Indication of the VHF data link channel upon which a Message type 7 or 13 acknowledgement was received. An "A" indicates reception on channel A. A "B" indicates reception on channel B. Otherwise shall be a null field. **10**
- 3) This indicates to the external application the type of ITU-R M.1371 message that this ABK sentence is addressing. Also see the message IDs listed in comment 4).
- 4) The message sequence number, together with the Message ID and MMSI of the addressed AIS unit, uniquely identifies a previously received ABM, AIR, or BBM sentence. Generation of an ABK sentence makes a sequence message identifier available for re-use. The message ID determines the source of the message sequence number. The following lists the source by message ID:

ITU-R M.1371 Message ID    Message sequence number source

- |    |                                                                                          |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6  | sequential message identifier from ABM sentence                                          |
| 7  | addressed AIS unit's Message 7 sequence number                                           |
| 8  | sequential message identifier from BBM sentence                                          |
| 12 | sequential message identifier from ABM sentence                                          |
| 13 | addressed AIS unit's Message 13 sequence number                                          |
| 14 | sequential message identifier from BBM sentence                                          |
| 15 | no source, the message sequence number <del>should</del> shall be a null field <b>10</b> |
| 25 | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (structured binary data)          |
| 26 | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (structured binary data)          |
| 70 | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (unstructured binary data)        |
| 71 | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (unstructured binary data)        |

#### 5) Acknowledgements provided are:

- |   |                                                                                                                                             |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | = Message (6 or 12) successfully received by the addressed AIS unit,                                                                        |
| 1 | = Message (6 or 12) was broadcast, but no acknowledgement by the addressed AIS unit,                                                        |
| 2 | = message could not be broadcast (i.e. quantity of encapsulated data exceeds five slots),                                                   |
| 3 | = requested broadcast of Message (8, 14, 15, 25 or 26) has been successfully completed,                                                     |
| 4 | = late reception of a Message 7 or 13 acknowledgement that was addressed to this AIS unit (own ship) and referenced as a valid transaction. |

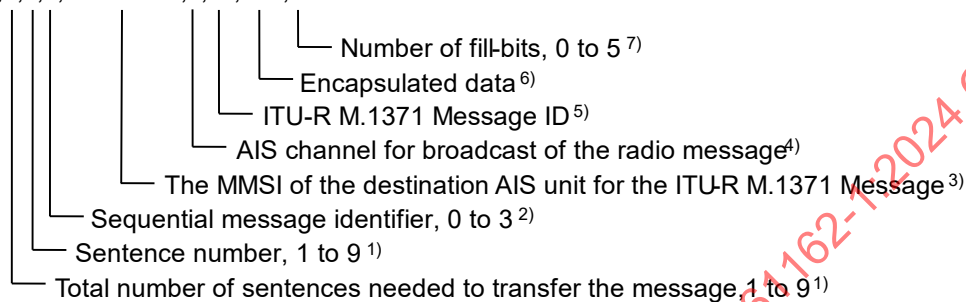
### 8.3.4 ABM – AIS addressed binary and safety related message

This sentence supports ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6, 12, 25 and 26 and provides an external application with a means to exchange data via an AIS transponder. Data is defined by the application only, not the AIS unit. This sentence offers great flexibility for implementing system functions that use the transponder like a communications device. After receiving this sentence via the IEC 61162-2 interface, the transponder initiates a VDL broadcast of Message 6, 12, 25, or 26 within 4 s **18**. The AIS unit will make up to four broadcasts of Messages 6 and 12. The



actual number will depend on the reception of an acknowledgement from the addressed "destination" AIS unit. The success or failure of reception of this transmission by the addressed AIS unit for Messages 6 and 12 is confirmed through the use of the "Addressed binary and safety related message acknowledgement" ABK sentence formatter, and the processes that supports the generation of an ABK sentence. The success or failure of broadcast for messages 25 and 26 is confirmed through the use of the "Addressed Binary and safety related message Acknowledgement" ABK sentence formatter, and the processes that supports the generation of an ABK sentence 19. The AIS transponder determines the appropriate communications state for transmission of Message 26 over the VHF data Link.

!--ABM,x,x,x,xxxxxxxxx,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

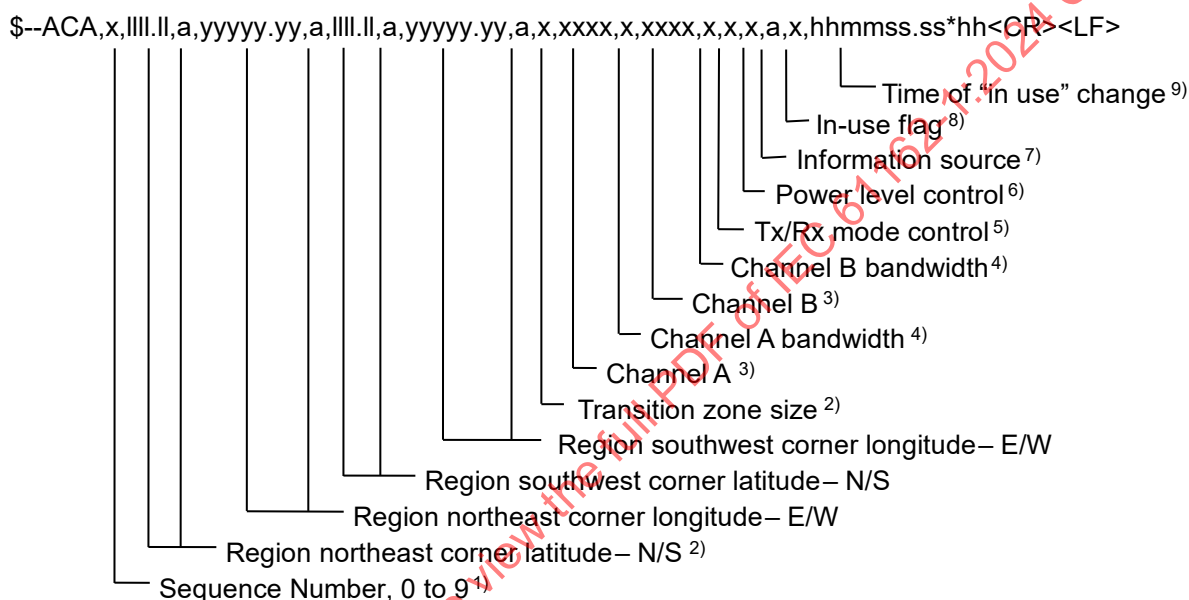
- 1) The total number of sentences required to transfer the binary message data to the AIS unit.  
The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1.  
The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1.  
All sentences contain the same number of fields. Successive sentences may use null fields for fields that have not changed, such as fields 4, 5, and 6.
- 2) This sequential message identifier serves two purposes. It meets the requirements as stated in the IEC 61162-1 "Sequential message identifier field" description, and it is the sequence number utilized by ITU-R M.1371 in Message types 6 and 12. The range of this field is restricted by ITU-R M.1371 to 0 to 3. The sequential message identifier value may be reused after the AIS unit provides the "ABK" acknowledgement for this number.
- 3) The MMSI of the AIS unit that is the destination of the message.
- 4) The AIS channel that shall be used for the broadcast:
  - 0 = no broadcast channel preference,
  - 1 = Broadcast on AIS channel A,
  - 2 = Broadcast on AIS channel B,
  - 3 = Broadcast message on both AIS channels, A and B.
- 5) The ITU-R M.1371 message Id for the following addressed Messages:
  - 6 = Binary addressed message,
  - 12 = Addressed safety related message,
  - 25 = Single slot binary message 25 (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 70 = Single slot binary message 25 (unstructured binary data),
  - 26 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 71 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (unstructured binary data).
- 6) This is the content of the "binary data" parameter for ITU-R M.1371 Message 6, or the "Safety related Text" parameter for Message 12, or the "binary data" parameter for Message 25, or the "binary data" parameter for Message 26. The first sentence may contain up to 48 valid six bit codes (288 bit). Following sentences may contain up to 60 valid six bit codes (360 bit), if fields 4, 5, and 6 are unchanged from the first sentence and set to null fields 10. The actual number of valid characters shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit.
- 7) This ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field 10. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.5 ACA – AIS channel assignment message

An AIS device can receive regional channel management information in four ways: ITU-R M.1371 Message 22, DSC telecommand received on channel 70, manual operator input,

and an ACA sentence. The AIS unit may store channel management information for future use. Channel management information is applied based upon the actual location of the AIS device. An AIS unit is "using" channel management information when the information is being used to manage the operation of the VHF receiver and/or transmitter inside the AIS unit.

This sentence is used both to enter and obtain channel management information. When sent to an AIS unit, the ACA sentence provides regional information that the unit stores and uses to manage the internal VHF radio. When sent from an AIS unit, the ACA sentence provides the current channel management information retained by the AIS unit. The information contained in this sentence is similar to the information contained in an ITU-R M.1371 Message 22. The information contained in this sentence directly relates to the initialisation phase and dual channel operation and channel management functions of the AIS unit as described in ITU-R M.1371.



Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the ACA and ACS sentences together. The ACS sentence, when provided by the AIS unit, should immediately follow the related ACA sentence, containing the same sequence number. The AIS unit generating the ACA and ACS sentences, ~~should~~ shall increment the sequence number each time an ACA/ACS pair is created. After 9 is used, the process ~~should~~ shall begin again from 0. Information contained in the ACS sentence is not related to the information in the ACA sentence if the sequence numbers are different. When an AIS unit is queried for an ACA sentence, the AIS unit should respond with the ACA/ACS sentence pair. When an external device is sending an ACA sentence to the AIS unit, the sequence number may be a null field **10** if no ACS sentence is being sent.
- 2) The resolution of the longitude and latitude fields is 1/10 min. The range of the transition zone size is 1 to 8 NM.
- 3) VHF channel number, see ITU-R M.1084.
- 4) Value of 0, bandwidth is specified by channel number, see ITU-R M.1084.  
Value of 1, bandwidth is 12,5 kHz.
- 5) Value of 0, transmit on channels A and B, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 1, transmit on channel A, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 2, transmit on channel B, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 3, do not transmit, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 4, do not transmit, receive on channel A.  
Value of 5, do not transmit, receive on channel B.
- 6) Value of 0, high power.  
Value of 1, low power.
- 7) Source identifiers:
  - A = ITU-R M.1371 Message 22: Channel Management addressed message,
  - B = ITU-R M.1371 Message 22: Channel Management broadcast geographical area message,
  - C = IEC 61162-1 AIS Channel Assignment sentence,
  - D = DSC Channel 70 telecommand,

M = operator manual input.

This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the sentence is sent to an AIS device.

- 8) This value is set to indicate that the other parameters in the sentence are "in-use" by an AIS unit at the time that the AIS unit sends this sentence. A value of "0" indicates that the parameters are not "in-use", and a value of "1" indicates that the parameters are "in-use". This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the sentence is sent to an AIS mobile unit. A value of "1" sent to a AIS base station **12** indicates that the parameters are "in-use"; a value of "0" indicates not "in-use".
- 9) This is the UTC time that the "In-use flag" field changed to the indicated state. This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the sentence is sent to an AIS unit.

### 8.3.6 ACK – Acknowledge alarm

NOTE ACK and ALR sentences are deprecated and they have been replaced by ACN, ALC and ALF. **20**

Acknowledge device alarm. This sentence is used to acknowledge an alarm condition reported by a device.

\$--ACK,xxx\*hh<CR><LF>

└ Unique alarm number (identifier) at alarm source

### 8.3.7 ACN – Alert command

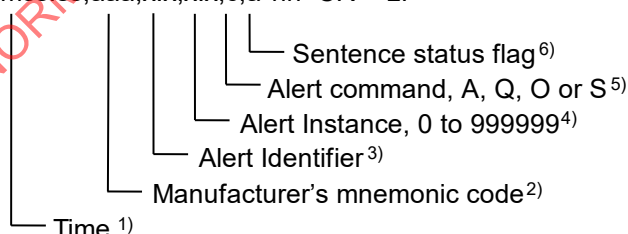
Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in ~~IEC 61924-2~~ IEC 62923-1. **21**

This sentence is used for acknowledge, temporary silence **22**, responsibility transfer and to request repeat of alert details in case the reception process has detected, based on ALC, that ALF has been missed.

Responsibility transferred is used for a special conditional state of an alert. In this state, the source of an alert indicates the alert visually as an acknowledged alert (i.e. no flashing indication nor audible signal). In this state, the source of an alert re-raises an unacknowledged alert, if the source of the alert is unable to receive heartbeat (HBT) sentences from the sender of the sentence.

This sentence ~~cannot~~ shall not be queried.

\$--ACN,hhmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Release time of the alert command (e.g. for VDR purposes), optional, can be a null field. Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 (Field type summary). Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If receiver does not ignore this field, it ~~should~~ shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.
- 2) Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 3) The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts and number '0' is reserved for a command request to all alerts (e.g. alert command Q requests transmission of all alert states). Alert Identifier examples:

"001", "2456789", "245"

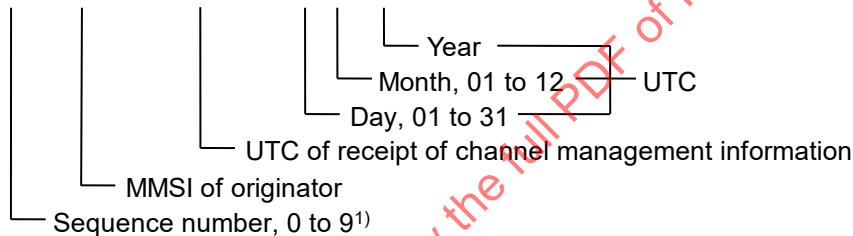
- 4) The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from 1 to 999999, the number '0' indicates that the command is intended for all alert instances. Except for number '0', the number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.
- 5) This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field **10**

|                               |                                                  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| acknowledge:                  | A (Not allowed for alert instance '0') <b>23</b> |
| request / repeat information: | Q                                                |
| responsibility transfer:      | O (Not allowed for alert instance '0') <b>23</b> |
| temporary silence: <b>22</b>  | S                                                |
- 6) This field ~~should~~ shall be "C" and ~~should~~ shall not be a null field **10**. This field indicates a command. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.8 ACS – AIS channel management information source

This sentence is used in conjunction with the ACA sentence. This sentence identifies the originator of the information contained in the ACA sentence and the date and time the AIS unit received that information.

\$--ACS,x,xxxxxxxx,hmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxx\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the ACA and ACS sentences together. The ACS sentence, when provided by the AIS unit, should immediately follow the related ACA sentence, containing the same sequence number. The AIS unit generating the ACA and ACS sentences, ~~should~~ shall increment the sequence number each time an ACA/ACS pair is created. After 9 is used, the process ~~should~~ shall begin again from 0. Information contained in the ACS sentence is not related to the information of the ACA sentence if the sequence numbers are different. When an external device is sending an ACA sentence to the AIS unit, the sequence number may be a null field **10** if no ACS sentence is being sent.

### 8.3.9 AGL – Alert group list

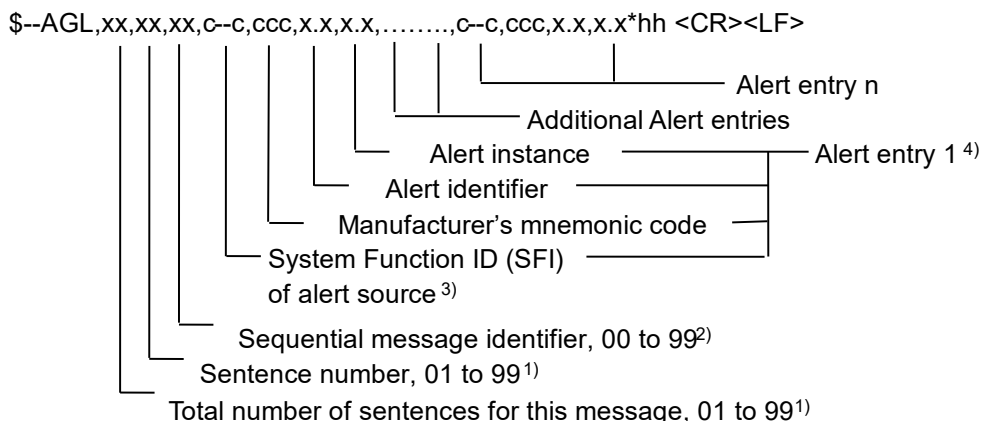
Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

The purpose of the AGL message is to provide information regarding the grouping of alerts based on grouping criteria.

The message shall be sent by the source which performs the functional grouping. If an alert source provides functional grouping, it shall send the AGL message as well as the ALC and ALF messages (including a header alert).

No AGL shall be transmitted in case the EUT has no active functional group header alerts.

This sentence shall not be queried.



#### Comments:

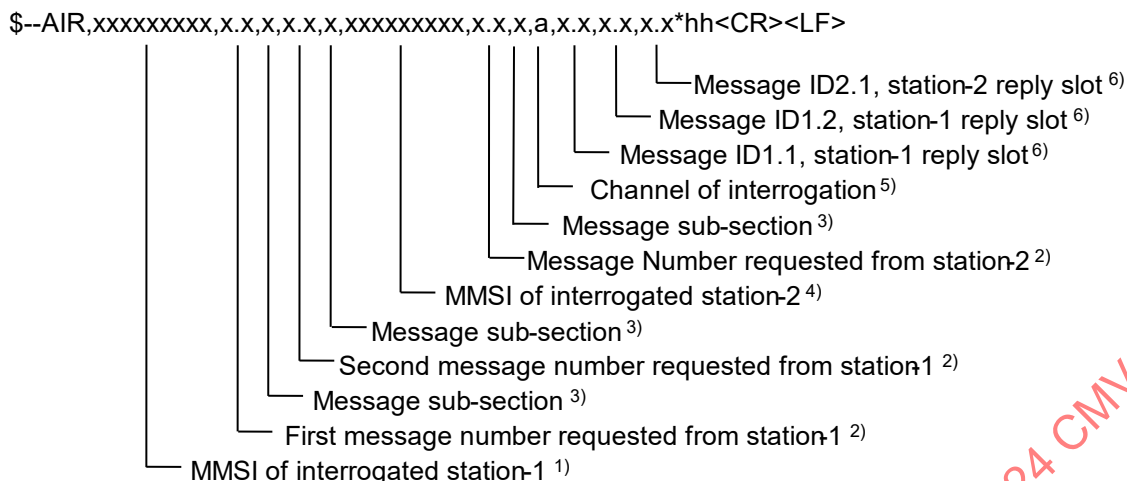
- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier, make up one message.
- 3) The System Function ID (SFI) of the alert source as defined in IEC 61162-450. The SFI is needed to distinguish alerts from different sources. This field may be a null field when used in non IEC 61162-450 interfaces. When this field is a null field, the alert is from the AGL source.
- 4) Alert entry 1 to *n*: The first entry shall contain the alert group header. Each alert entry identifies one alert in the system and consists of 4 fields:
  - system function ID (SFI) of the alert source;
  - manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) (see ALF message);
  - alert identifier (see ALF message) (unique for header alert);
  - alert instance (see ALF message) (0 for header alert). **24**

### 8.3.10 AIR – AIS interrogation request

This sentence supports ITU-R M.1371 Message 10 and 15. It provides an external application with the means to initiate requests for specific ITU-R M.1371 messages, from distant mobile or base station, AIS units. A single sentence can be used to request up to two messages from one AIS unit and one message from a second AIS unit, or up to three messages from one AIS unit. The message types that can be requested are limited. The complete list of messages that may be requested can be found within the Message 15 description in ITU-R M.1371. Improper requests may be ignored. With Message 10, always Message 11 is requested.

The external application initiates the interrogation. The external application is responsible for assessing the success or failure of the interrogation. After receiving this sentence, the AIS unit initiates a radio broadcast (on the VHF Data Link) of a Message 10 or 15 – interrogation. The success or failure of the interrogation broadcast is determined by the application using the combined reception of the ABK-sentence and VDM sentences provided by the AIS unit. After receiving this AIR-sentence, the AIS unit shall take no more than four seconds to broadcast the Message 10 or 15, and the addressed distant unit(s) shall take no more than another four seconds to respond, a total of eight seconds.

If the requested message type is 11, then a Message 10 is transmitted to only one station. The fields of station 2 ~~should~~ shall be null fields in this case. **10**



#### Comments:

- 1) Identifies the first distant AIS unit being interrogated. A single AIR sentence can be used to request two message numbers from the first AIS unit.
- 2) The following are examples of messages that may be requested from a distant mobile AIS unit. See ITU-R M.1371 Message 15 and Message 10 description for the actual message numbers.

Message 3, Position report,

Message 5, Ship static and voyage related data, see additional information in comment 3,

Message 9, Standard SAR aircraft position report,

Message 18, Standard Class B equipment position report,

Message 19, Extended Class B equipment position report,

Message 21, Aids-to-navigation report,

Message 24, Static-data report,

Message 11, UTC and date response. In this case message 10 is transmitted.

Examples of messages that may be requested from a distant AIS Base Station include:

Message 4, Base station report,

Message 24, Static-data report.

- 3) This field is used to request a message that has been further sub-divided into alternative data structures. When requesting a message with alternative data structures, this message sub-section field ~~should~~ shall be provided, so that the correct sub-division of the message data is provided. If the message structure is not sub-divided into different structures, this field ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) This identifies the second distant AIS unit being interrogated. Only one message may be requested from the second AIS unit. The MMSI of the second AIS unit may be the same MMSI as the first AIS unit.
- 5) A = Channel A  
B = Channel B  
Null field **10** = no specific channel is being assigned. AIS mobile stations ~~should~~ shall ignore this data field.
- 6) Start slot number of interrogation reply, 0 to 2 249. Null field **10** if interrogation reply slot is not being assigned. AIS mobile stations ~~should~~ shall ignore this data field.

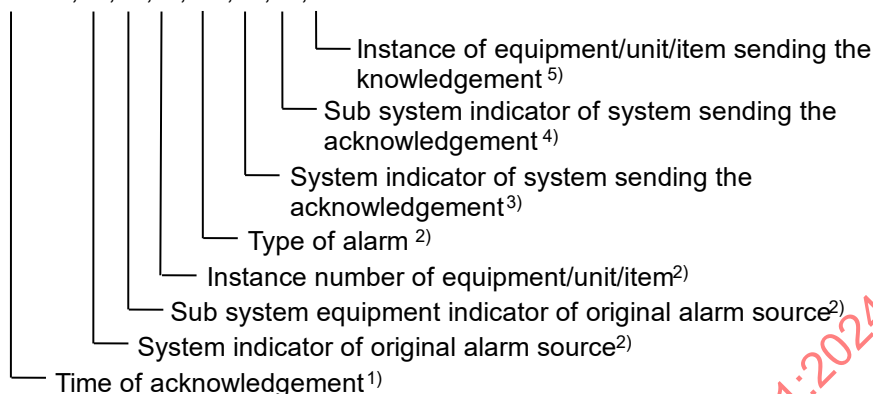
### 8.3.11 AKD – Acknowledge detail alarm condition

This sentence provides for acknowledgement of a detailed alarm condition reported through ALA.

As IEC 61162-1 does not guarantee reliable transport, the designer should be very careful about how this sentence is used. Problems can occur either when the initial alarm message was lost or when the acknowledgement message was lost. A possible solution is to retransmit the alarm message until acknowledgement has been received. When acknowledgement has been received, an alarm ~~acknowledged should~~ acknowledgement shall be sent. This

acknowledgement ~~should~~ shall be sent on all subsequent acknowledgements. Acknowledgements ~~should~~ shall be sent on each received alarm message after acknowledgement and further on until the alarm acknowledgement message has been received.

\$--AKD,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,aa,aa,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) This defines the time of acknowledgement. This may be a null field.
- 2) These fields ~~should~~ shall contain the identical information of the corresponding fields from the ALA sentence being acknowledged.
- 3) Indicator characters identifying the system sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D. ~~This may be a null field.~~ 10
- 4) Indicator characters identifying the sub system sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D. ~~This may be a null field.~~ 10
- 5) Instance number identifying the equipment, unit or item sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed numeric characters. ~~This may be a null field.~~ 10

### 8.3.12 ALA – Report detailed alarm condition

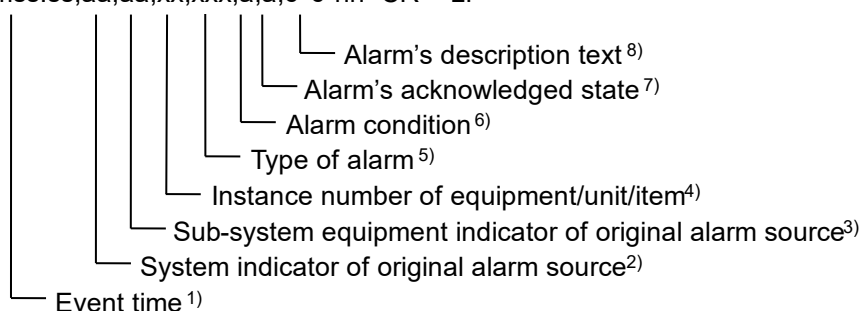
This sentence permits the alarm and alarm acknowledge condition of systems to be reported. Unlike ALR, this sentence supports reporting multiple system and sub-system alarm conditions.

Dedicated sentences (for example FIR, DOR, HSS, WAT) are intended for reporting from a dedicated alarm detection system.

As IEC 61162-1 does not guarantee reliable transport, the designer should be very careful about how this sentence is used. Problems can occur either when the initial alarm message was lost or when the acknowledgement message was lost. One possible solution (in some cases) is to retransmit the alarm message until acknowledgement has been received. When acknowledgement has been received, an alarm ~~acknowledged should~~ acknowledgement shall be sent. This acknowledgement ~~should~~ shall be sent on all subsequent acknowledgements. Acknowledgements ~~should~~ shall be sent on each received alarm message after acknowledgement and further on until the alarm acknowledgement message has been received.



\$--ALA,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,a,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Event time of alarm condition change including acknowledgement state change. If this is not available, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 2) Indicator characters as system of alarm source. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D.
- 3) Indicator characters as sub-system of alarm source. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D. For group alarms or if no sub-system can be identified, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) Instance number identifying the equipment, unit or item. This field is two fixed numeric characters.
- 5) Type of alarm. This field is three fixed numeric characters as defined in Table D.1. Codes 900 to 999 are user definable.
- 6) This field is a single character specified by the following:
  - N = normal state;
  - H = alarm state (threshold exceeded);
  - J = alarm state (extreme threshold exceeded);
  - L = alarm state (low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);
  - K = alarm state (extreme low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);
  - X = other.
- 7) This field is a single character specified by the following:
  - A = acknowledged;
  - V = not acknowledged;
  - B = broadcast (acknowledgement not applicable);
  - H = harbour mode;
  - O = override.
- 8) Additional and optional descriptive text/alarm detail condition tag. Maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

### 8.3.13 ALC – Cyclic alert list

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in ~~IEC 61162-2~~ IEC 62923-1. **21**

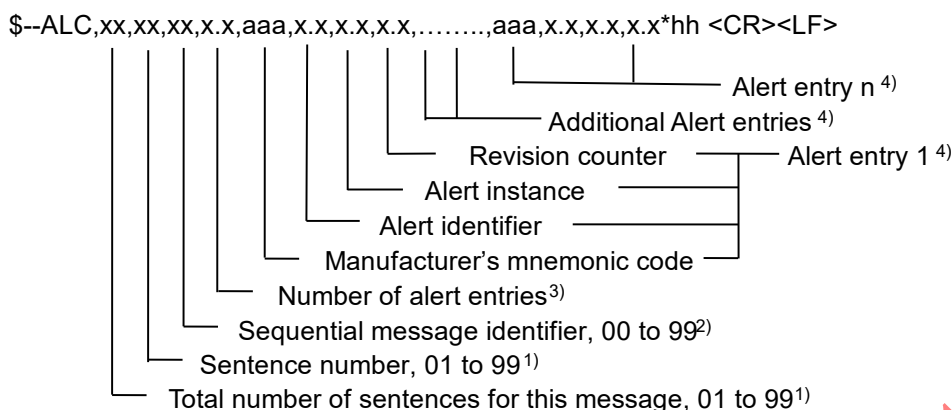
The purpose of this sentence is to satisfy the needs for a safe and consistent data distribution with a minimum of data traffic. Each change on an alert's data leads to an incremented Revision counter. So an alert processing device only needs to check the alert entries in the ALC messages to ensure that no ALF message has been lost. In the case where an ALF message has been lost, the missing message can be requested by sending a request alert command (see ACN – Alert command).

The ALC sentence provides condensed ALF sentence information. It contains the identifying data for each present alert of one certain source/device so that the receiver can understand which ALF has been missed (and retransmission of ALF can be requested by using ACN sentence). It shall be published cyclically at least every 30 s by each alert generating device.

The cyclic alert list transmission shall never stop. When all alerts are in normal state the cyclic alert list is empty, i.e. the number of alert entries is 0.



The length of this sentence is varying with the number of alerts (number of list entries) currently generated by related instance. In cases where the needed number of entries exceeds the permitted sentence length, the number of sentences is increased.



Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These ~~cannot~~ shall not be null fields. **10**
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message.

- 3) Contains the number of alert entries transported within this sentence. This shall not be a null field. Alert entries beyond the declared number of alert entries shall not be processed by the receiver. New designs shall not have any "Alert entries" or null fields beyond the alert entries specified by the "Number of alert entries".

NOTE 1 For compatibility to previous implementation of the ALC sentence, when number of alert entries is 0, the received ALC sentence can be without any additional fields before the checksum or can contain an "empty" alert entry (i.e. all fields of alert entry as null fields) or can contain a superfluous alert entry.

NOTE 2 This kind of variable length sentence is not suitable for extensions of sentence by future editions of IEC 61162-1. **25**

- 4) Alert entry 0–1 to n: Each alert entry consists of four fields:
  - manufacturer's ~~Identifier~~ mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) (see ALF ~~Manufacturer Identifier~~ message);
  - alert Identifier (see ALF ~~Identifier~~ message);
  - alert instance (see ALF ~~instance~~ message);
  - revision counter (see ALF ~~Revision Counter~~ message). **25**

Each entry identifies a certain alert with a certain state. It is not allowed that an alert entry is split between two ALC sentences.

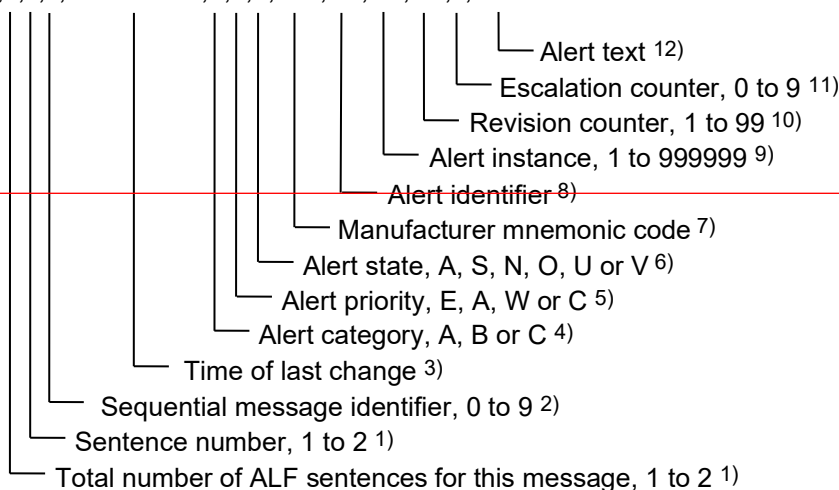
### 8.3.14 ALF – Alert sentence

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in ~~IEC 61924-2~~ IEC 62923-1. **21**

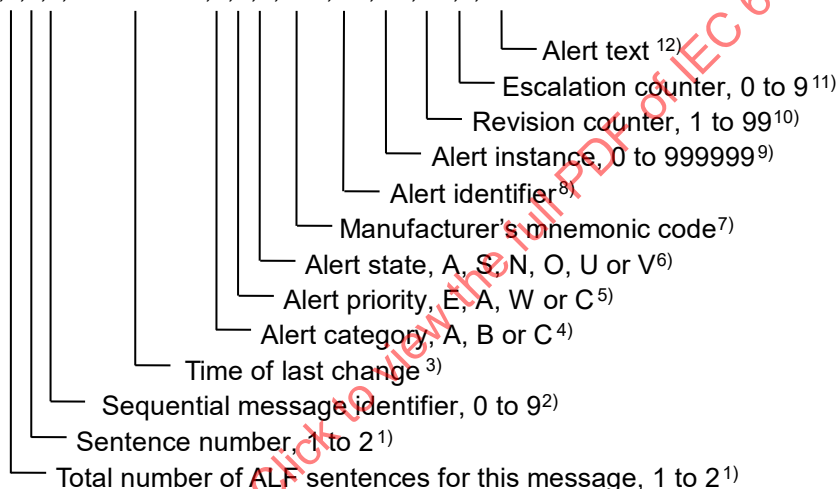
This sentence is used to report an alert condition and the alert state of a device. An ALF message shall be published for an alert each time the alert information in this sentence changes and on alert request (see ALC – Cyclic alert list).

To transmit additional alert description text (see comment 12)), optionally a second ALF sentence may be transmitted.

\$--ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaa,x,x,x,x,x,x,c---c\*hh <CR><LF>



\$--ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaa,x,x,x,x,x,x,g-c\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These ~~cannot~~ shall not be null fields. ~~When the sentence number is 2, the following Alert category, Alert priority and Alert state can be null fields.~~ **10**
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message. If the ALF message contains only one ALF sentence, then this can be a null field, otherwise this shall not be null field. **10**
- 3) Time ~~should~~ shall represent the last time ~~the data~~ when content of any field **26** within the alert message has changed. For example changing the alert text by in-/decrementing a contained counter or count down ~~should~~ shall cause a revision of alert message and a new time. Time is an optional field. The time-field is additional information about when this happened and not used for decision making. There is no mandatory requirement for time synchronization between the equipment. It ~~should by~~ shall be either a null field (if not used) or UTC (if used). Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 Field type summary. Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If the receiver does not ignore this field, it ~~should~~ shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.
- 4) The alert category is in compliance with the category definition as described in INS Performance Standard (IMO MSC.252(83)) and Bridge Alert Management Performance Standard (IMO MSC.302(87)):  
 A, Category A: Alerts where information at operator unit directly assigned to the function generating the alert is necessary, as decision support for the evaluation of the alert-related condition, e.g. graphical information of danger of collision or graphical information of danger of grounding.

B, Category B: Alerts where no additional information for decision support is necessary besides the information which can be presented using alert source and alert description text.

C, Category C: Alerts that cannot be acknowledged on the bridge but for which information is required about the status and treatment of the alerts, e.g. certain alerts from the engine.

When the sentence number is 1 and Alert state is N (Normal) or when the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1). **25**

5) ~~Alert priority: Emergency Alarm: E, for use with Bridge alert management~~

~~Alarm: A~~

~~Warning: W~~

~~Caution: C~~

The alert priority is in compliance with the priority definition as described in Bridge Alert Management Performance Standard (IMO MSC.302(87)):

Emergency Alarm: E (alarm which indicates immediate danger to human life or to the ship and its machinery exists and requires immediate action)

Alarm: A (condition requiring immediate attention and action by the bridge team, to maintain the safe navigation and safe operation of the ship)

Warning: W (condition requiring immediate attention, but no immediate action by the bridge team)

Caution: C (awareness of a condition which does not warrant an alarm or warning condition, but still requires attention out of the ordinary consideration of the situation or of given information) **25**

When the sentence number is 1 and Alert state is N (Normal) or when the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1). **10**

6) The alert state transition is defined in ~~IEC 61924-2:2012, Annex J~~ IEC 62923-1 **27**

active – unacknowledged: V

active – silenced: S

active – acknowledged or active: A

active – responsibility transferred: O

rectified – unacknowledged: U

normal – N

When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1). **10**

7) Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**

8) The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum a 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts. Alert Identifier examples:

"001", "2456789", "245"

9) The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from 1 to 999999, the number '0' indicates that this sentence is ~~intended for all alert instances~~ for header alert for a group (see AGL sentence in 8.3.9) or for header alert for an aggregation **28**. Except for number '0', the number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.

10) The revision counter is the main method to follow up-to-date status. Revision counter is also unique for each instance of alert. Revision counter starts with 1 and the step for increment is 1. The count resets to 1 after 99 is used. Revision counter increments on each change of content of any field of the alert. In case the alert is raised again (changing from the state "normal"), the revision counter may start with 1 **28**. When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1). **10**

11) The escalation counter is presenting the number of alert escalations after time expiration during the state active-unacknowledged. The escalation counter starts with 0 and the step for increment is 1. The count resets to 1 after 9 is used. The alert escalation can be the escalation from warning into warning (re-activation of audible signal only), ~~the escalation from warning to alarm~~ or the escalation from alarm to alarm ~~with activation of back-up navigator alarm~~ where the escalation may be used to indicate that the back-up navigator/operator alarm is activated. When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1). **10**

12) This field is used for alert title which is mandatory and for additional alert description which is optional.

- The first ALF sentence transmits the alert title. Alert title is maximum 16 characters short form of the alert text. This shall not be a null field. **10**
- The optional second ALF sentence transmits the additional alert description. Additional alert description is the long description of the alert. The additional alert description contains more information for decision making (i.e. alert description text). This shall not be a null field. **10**
- The second ALF sentence uses null fields for Time of last change, Alert category, Alert priority, and Alert state to allow longer text. As for Alert text, **28** the actual number of valid characters ~~should~~ shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82" character limit which is a maximum of 47 characters. **29**
- Some equipment standards specify alert text longer than 16 characters (for example the AIS standard has defined some alerts to be coded with ALR sentence and with text longer than 16 characters). In such cases, the first ALF sentence is used for the first 16 characters of the alert text as alert title and the second ALF sentence to carry the full alert text.

Examples:

~~\$IALF,1,1,0,124304.50,A,W,A,,192,1,1,0,LOST TARGET\*14<CR><LF>~~

~~\$IALF,2,1,1,081950.10,B,A,S,XYZ,0512,1,2,0,HEADING LOST\*2D<CR><LF>~~

~~\$IALF,2,2,1,,,,,XYZ,0512,1,2,0,NO SYSTEM HEADING AVAILABLE\*0D<CR><LF>~~

An example of ALF message which fit into a single ALF sentence.

\$IALF,1,1,0,124304.50,A,W,A,,3052,1,1,0,LOST TARGET\*2A<CR><LF>

An example of ALF message which needs two ALF sentences.

\$IALF,2,1,1,081950.10,B,A,S,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,HEADING LOST\*2C<CR><LF>

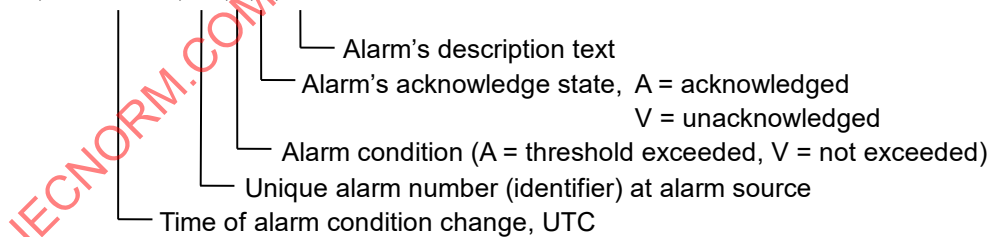
\$IALF,2,2,1,,,,,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,NO SYSTEM HEADING AVAILABLE\*0C<CR><LF> **30**

### 8.3.15 ALR – Set alarm state

NOTE ACK and ALR sentences are deprecated and they have been replaced by ACN and ALF. **31**

Local alarm condition and status. This sentence is used to report an alarm condition on a device and its current state of acknowledgement.

\$--ALR,hhmmss.ss,xxx,A,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

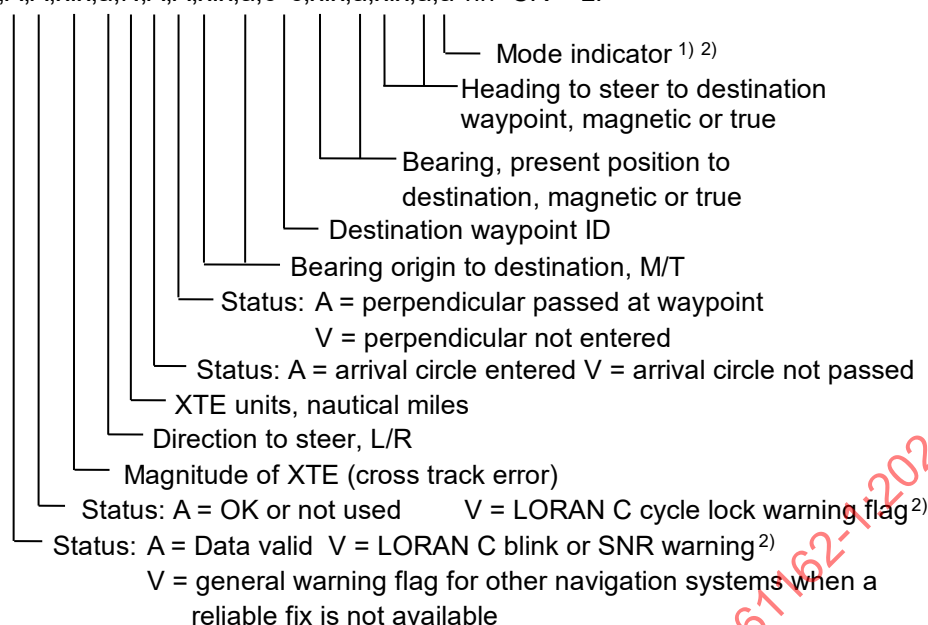


### 8.3.16 APB – Heading/track controller (autopilot) sentence B

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence as it is not used in IEC or ISO standards. **32**

Commonly used by autopilots, this sentence contains navigation receiver warning flag status, cross-track-error, waypoint arrival status, initial bearing from origin waypoint to the destination, continuous bearing from present position to destination and recommended heading to steer to destination waypoint for the active navigation leg of the journey.

\$--APB,A,A,x,x,a,N,A,A,x,x,a,G-c,x,x,a,x,x,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

##### 1) Positioning system mode indicator:

- A = Autonomous mode;
- D = Differential mode;
- E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
- M = Manual input mode;
- S = Simulator mode;
- N = Data not valid.

##### 2) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status fields (fields 1 and 2), the status fields ~~should~~ shall be set to V = invalid for all values of mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.17 ARC – Alert command refused

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in ~~IEC 61924-2~~ IEC 62923-1. **21**

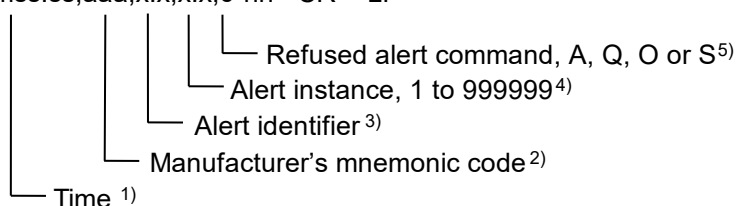
This sentence is used ~~for~~ when:

- ~~Category A or C alerts (see IMO MSC.302(87)), for which it is illegal to accept acknowledge or responsibility transfer, e.g. not enough information for decision support available or the source of acknowledgement is not acceptable,~~

~~In a system working properly such attempts should not happen.~~

- ~~Category B (see IMO MSC.302(87)), if the source of acknowledge is not acceptable.~~
- the alert with the requested identifiers (Alert identifier, Alert instance, Manufacturer's mnemonic code) does not exist or is not active;
- there is an acceptable reason to refuse the requested action, see IEC 62923-1. **33**

\$--ARC,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c\*hh <CR><LF>



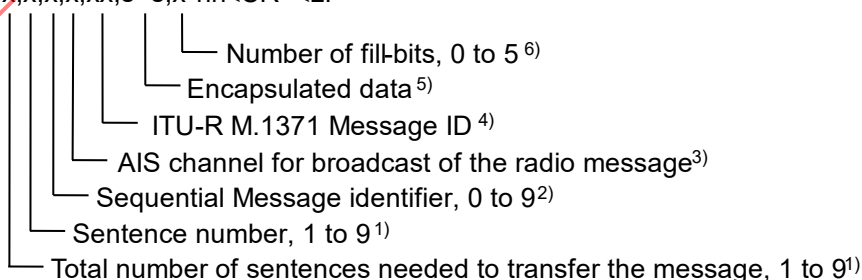
Comments:

- 1) Release time of the Alert Command Refused (e.g. for VDR purposes), optional, can be a null field. Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 Field type summary. Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If receiver does not ignore this field, it ~~should~~ shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.
- 2) Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 3) The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum a 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts. Alert Identifier examples:  
"001", "2456789", "245"
- 4) The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from ~~4 0~~ **34** to 999999. The number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.
- 5) Refused Alert Command: Indicates refused "Alert command" of corresponding ACN sentence. This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
 acknowledge: A  
 request / repeat information: Q  
 responsibility transfer: O  
 temporary silence: **22** S

### 8.3.18 BBM – AIS broadcast binary message

This sentence supports generation of ITU-R M.1371 binary Messages 8, 14, 25, and 26. This provides the application with a means to broadcast data, as defined by the application only. Data is defined by the application only – not the AIS. This sentence offers great flexibility for implementing system functions that use the transponder like a digital broadcast device. After receiving this sentence via the IEC 61162-2 interface, the AIS unit initiates a VHF broadcast of Message 8, 14, 25, or 26 within 4 s. See the ABK sentence for acknowledgement of the BBM ~~with~~ broadcast for Messages 8, 14, 25 and 26 **35**. The AIS transponder determines the appropriate communications state for transmission of Message 26 over the VHF data link.

!--BBM,x,x,x,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

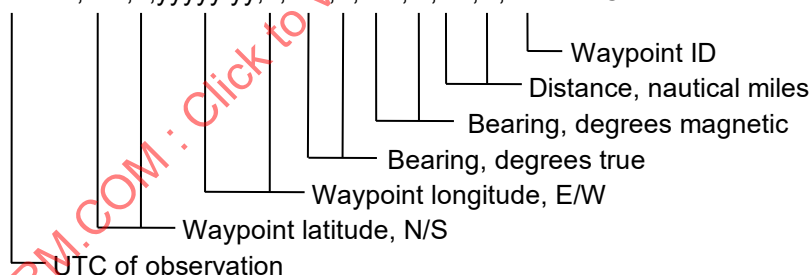
- 1) The total number of IEC 61162-1 sentences required to transfer the contents of the binary message to the AIS unit. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. All sentences contain the same number of fields. Successive sentences may use null fields for fields that have not changed, such as fields 4 and 5.

- 2) The Sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This value is used by the ABK sentence to acknowledge a specific BBM sentence.
- 3) The AIS channel that shall be used for the broadcast:
  - 0 = No broadcast channel preference,
  - 1 = Broadcast on AIS channel A,
  - 2 = Broadcast on AIS channel B,
  - 3 = Broadcast the message on both AIS channels A and B.
- 4) The ITU-R M.1371 Message ID for the following broadcast messages:
  - 8 = Binary broadcast message,
  - 14 = Safety related broadcast message,
  - 25 = Single slot binary message 25 (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 70 = Single slot binary message 25 (unstructured binary data),
  - 26 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 71 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (unstructured binary data).
- 5) This is the content of the "binary data" parameter for ITU-R M.1371 Messages 8, 25 or 26, or the "Safety related Text" parameter for Message 14. The first sentence may contain up to 58 valid six bit codes (348 bit). The following sentences may contain up to 60 valid six bit codes (360 bit), if fields 4 and 5 are unchanged from the first sentence and set to a null field 10. The actual number of characters shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit.
- 6) This ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field 10. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.19 BEC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Dead reckoning

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from the dead-reckoned present position.

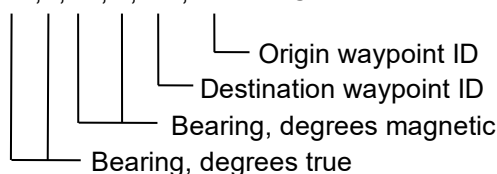
\$--BEC,hhmmss.ss,llll.ll,a,yyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.20 BOD – Bearing origin to destination

Bearing angle of the line, calculated at the origin waypoint, extending to the destination waypoint from the origin waypoint for the active navigation leg of the journey.

\$--BOD,x.x,T,x.x,M,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



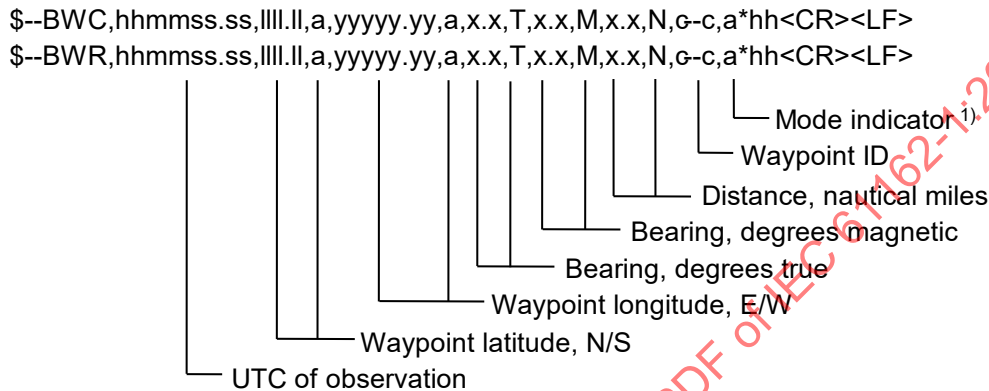
### 8.3.21 BWC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Great circle

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from present position. \$--BWC data is calculated along the great circle path from present position rather than along the rhumb line.

### 8.3.22 BWR – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Rhumb line

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence as it is not used in IEC or ISO standards. 36

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from present position. \$--BWR data is calculated along the rhumb line from present position rather than along the great circle path.



Comments:

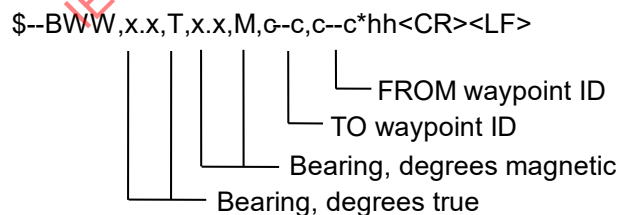
1) Positioning system mode indicator:

- A = Autonomous mode;
- D = Differential mode;
- E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
- M = Manual input mode;
- S = Simulator mode;
- N = Data not valid.

The mode indicator field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. 10

### 8.3.23 BWW – Bearing waypoint to waypoint

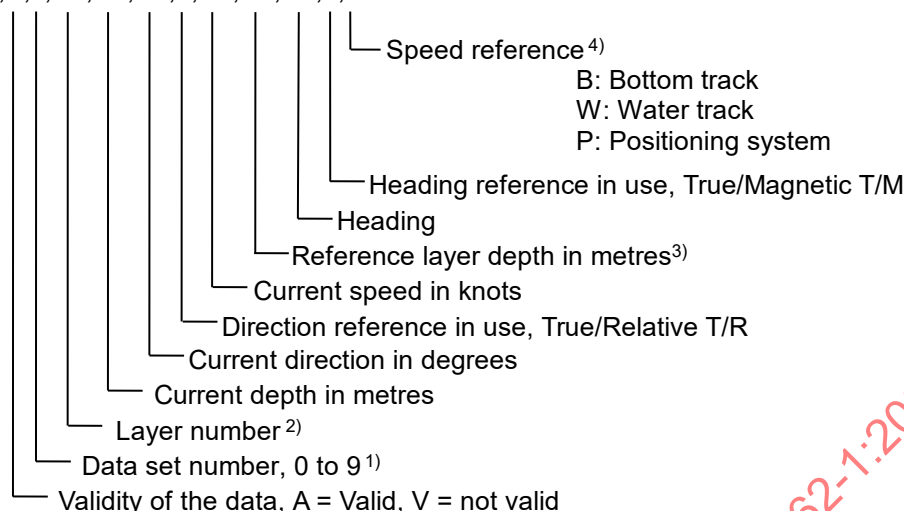
Bearing angle of the line, between the TO and the FROM waypoints, calculated at the FROM waypoint for any two arbitrary waypoints.





### 8.3.24 CUR – Water current layer – Multi-layer water current data

\$--CUR,A,x,x,x,x,x,x,a,x,x,x,x,x,a\*hh<CR LF>



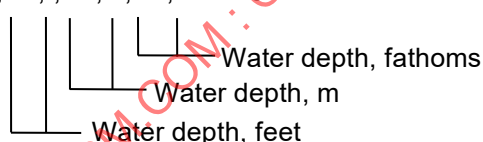
Comments:

- 1) The data set number is used to identify multiple sets of current data produced in one measurement instance. Each measurement instance may result in more than one sentence containing current data measurements at different layers, all with the same data set number. This is used to avoid the data measured in another instance to be accepted as one set of data.
- 2) The layer number identifies which layer the current data measurements were made from. The number of layers that can be measured varies by device. The typical number is between 3 and 32, though many more are possible.
- 3) The current of each layer is measured according to this reference layer, when the speed reference field is set to "water track", or the depth is too deep for bottom track.
- 4) "Speed reference" identifies the method of ship speed used for measuring the current speed.

### 8.3.25 DBT – Depth below transducer

Water depth referenced to the transducer.

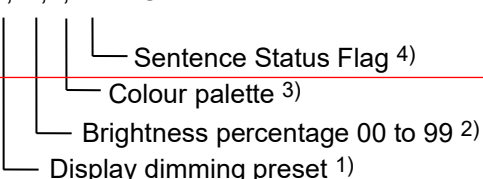
\$--DBT,x,x,f,x,x,M,x,x,F\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.26 DDC – Display dimming control

The DDC sentence provides controls for equipment display dimming presets, display brightness percentage and selection of colour palette. **37**

\$--DDC,a,xx,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Transmitting and receiving equipment may support unidirectional or bidirectional communications as determined by the manufacturer.

When this sentence is sent as a command and not supported or not accepted by the recipient, the receiving equipment may generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code". Additionally, the receiving equipment may generate a DDC status report sentence which provides the current dimming state of the receiving equipment. Some examples of "Negative acknowledgement's descriptive text"-field of NAK sentence: "Not supported", "Not available", "Not allowed", etc.

NOTE 1 The result from values in DDC sentence are not standardized, they are relative within each display. Harmonized control of multiple displays can require that the commanding equipment send separate DDC sentences for each display. For serial line based installation, this means separate cables and for network based installations this means separate destination identifiers.

NOTE 2 The following luminance values are the preferred values to allow uniform dimming with one DDC transmitter, without the need to pre-compute and store a brightness and colour palette value for every display in a multi-display system. These values are in conformance with IEC 62288. A device with a monochrome display can adjust its display brightness to respect the colour palette selection, to match the luminance of a device with a colour display for each selected colour palette. The value 49, centre position on the brightness scale, represents the calibrated position for calibrated displays.

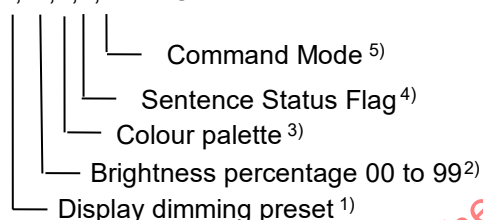
D = Day time setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 80 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

K = Dusk setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 36 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

N = Night time setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 5 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

O = Non-luminous setting, without luminance at any brightness percentage value.

\$--DDC,a,xx,a,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) The display dimming preset field contains an indicator that may be associated with a preset dimmed level ~~on an electronic device~~ consisting of both brightness and colour palette in the receiving equipment.

D = Day time setting

K = Dusk setting

N = Night time setting

O = Non-luminous (i.e. backlighting off) setting

Actual display brightness levels for the display dimming preset indicators above are dependant upon the capabilities provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. ~~Proper use of this field would be as follows. A device provides the operator or user with the ability to set a brightness level to be associated with day, dusk night, etc. Upon receipt of the DDC sentence, the device would shall switch its display brightness and may switch to the preset value the operator or manufacturer had determined for the corresponding indicator value. If the equipment had no brightness or dimming preset capability, this field would be ignored.~~

NOTE 3 If the receiving equipment has preset capability and this field contains a valid value, the content of separate brightness percentage and colour palette fields transmitted within the same sentence can be ignored by the receiving equipment.

NOTE 4 If the receiving equipment has no preset capability, a DDC transmitting device can populate brightness and palette fields to use the brightness percentage and colour palette fields as an alternative to using stored presets in the receiving equipment.

- 2) The brightness percentage field contains a value from zero to ninety nine. The value zero, provided as 00, indicates that the display's brightness ~~should~~ shall be set to its most dimmed level; or brightness completely off (for example, backlight of LCD display set off), as determined by the capabilities of the equipment. The value ninety nine, provided as 99, indicates that the display brightness ~~should~~ shall be set to the brightest level, as determined by the capabilities of the equipment. Values between 0 and 99 correspond to some percentage of brightness, as determined by the equipment receiving this sentence, such as a gamma 2,2 corrected brightness curve. Where the colour palette field is supported, the actual display luminance is always a combination of this value and the colour palette field.

- 3) The colour palette ~~preset~~ field contains an indicator that may be associated with ~~a preset dimmed level on an electronic device~~ the selected colour palette in the receiving equipment.

D = Day time setting

K = Dusk setting

N = Night time setting

O = Non-luminous (i.e. backlighting off) setting

If the receiving equipment does not support colour palettes, it may ignore values in this field rather than discard sentences where this field is not a null field. This way a display controller can by default send sentences where the colour palette field is not a null field, thus avoiding unnecessary per-display configuration.

- 4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field.

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

The DDC sentence may be sent as a report of settings (i.e. R flag set); in response to a standard query sentence, as an unsolicited notification, e.g. on start-up or after the brightness or colour palette has been adjusted by other means, in response to a valid command sentence or in response to an invalid command sentence.

When the Sentence Status Flag is set to "R" and the Command mode is set to "O", then the DDC sentence is a report of the current Operational dimming state.

When the Sentence Status Flag is set to "R" and the Command mode is set to "P", then the DDC sentence is a report of the settings for the preset specified in the Display Dimming Preset Field. If there are multiple preset settings to be conveyed, then there shall be multiple DDC sentences of this form, each with the appropriate data fields populated to convey each setting.

The standard query sentence has no means to identify a specific DDC setting and therefore the response from the display equipment may consist of multiple sentences where stored presets are provided and or a single sentence indicating the current state. If no presets are provided by the receiving equipment, only a single sentence indicating the current state is provided.

- 5) This field is used to indicate that this sentence is used to change the stored settings or used to change the current state of the receiving equipment. This field shall not be a null field.

O = Sentence is relevant to current Operational settings.

P = Sentence is relevant to stored 'Preset' settings.

#### Examples and guidance for device manufacturers:

>> indicates Controller sends to Display.

<< indicates Display sends to Controller.

In these examples, the 'Dimming controllers' typically have talker IDs of "II" and "IN".

In these examples, the 'Displays' have talker IDs of "EI", "GN" and "GP".

In some of these examples, the responses from the Displays are omitted for brevity.

| # | Example commands                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Example sentence(s)                                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Change operational dimming state of the receiving equipment.<br>– Set to Brightness percentage '75' and 'D' Colour palette.<br>The display may respond indicating its state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | >> \$INDDC,,75,D,C,O*22<CR><LF><br><< \$GNDDC,,75,D,R,O*3D<CR><LF>   |
| 2 | Change preset dimming state of receiving equipment<br>– Store Brightness percentage '75' and day Colour palette as preset 'D' by setting Command mode to 'P'.<br>Optionally, a receiving equipment with full or half duplex communications may respond to give positive acknowledgement.<br>– Report stored Brightness percentage and Colour palette for preset 'D' identified by Sentence status flag 'R' and Command mode to 'P'. | >> \$IIDDC,D,75,D,C,P*7E<CR><LF><br><< \$EIDDC,D,75,D,R,P*63<CR><LF> |
| 3 | Change the preset dimming state of receiving equipment (some equipment may ignore this field).<br>– Store the current brightness percentage and colour palette as preset 'K' i.e. store the current settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | >> \$INDDC,K,,,C,P*30<CR><LF>                                        |

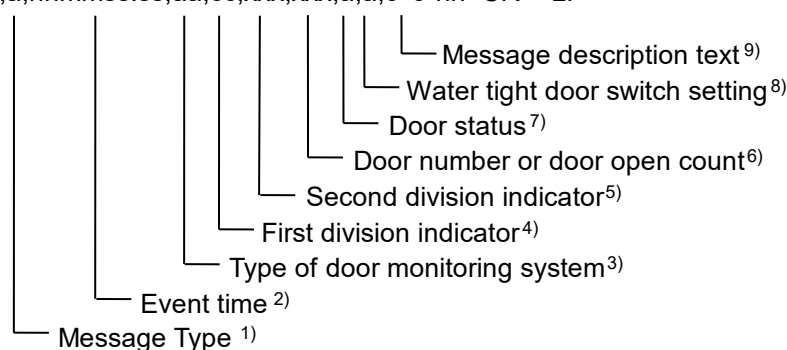
| # | Example commands                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Example sentence(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | <p>Activate a preset (some equipment may ignore this field).</p> <p>For receiving equipment that supports a stored preset 'D', recall that preset; otherwise set receiving equipment palette to 'D' and retain current its current operational brightness percentage.</p> <p>– Activate 'D' stored preset in the receiving equipment.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,,,C,O*27&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 5 | <p>Where the receiving equipment is a colour or monochrome display with or without notion of colour palettes:</p> <p>(a) set the monitor to "D" day time setting<br/>(the Brightness percentage/colour palette is ignored)</p> <p>(b) set operational dimming state to brightness percentage '55'<br/>(if supported receiving equipment assumes current palette)</p> <p>(c) set the brightness percentage to '49' and the colour palette to 'N'.</p> <p>(d) set to 'D' palette and retain current brightness percentage.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <pre>(a) &gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,55,D,C,O*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; (b) &gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,55,,C,O*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; (c) &gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,49,N,C,O*20&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; (d) &gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,,D,C,O*27&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 6 | <p>Optionally query the receiving equipment using the standard query sentence.</p> <p>Example responses to that query sentence are shown for devices with bi-directional (duplex/half duplex) communications if supported;</p> <p>(a) a calibrated colour display system, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– send standard query sentence,</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds 'R' with its current Operational state 'O' and stored presets 'P'.</li> </ul> <p>(b) un-calibrated display system which does not support colour palettes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– send standard query sentence,</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds with sentence status flag is set to 'R' in each case and with Command mode field set to 'O' to indicate current state and set to 'P' stored presets, if supported.</li> </ul> | <pre>(a) &gt;&gt; \$IIEIQ,DDC*32&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,,75,D,R,O*38&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,D,49,D,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,K,49,K,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,N,49,N,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,O,00,O,R,P*61&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; (b) &gt;&gt; \$IIGNQ,DDC*37&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,,49,,R,O*76&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,D,49,,R,P*2D&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,K,36,,R,P*2A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,N,05,,R,P*2F&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,O,00,,R,P*2B&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> |
| 7 | <p>Optionally the receiving equipment may respond to an invalid DDC sentence with an NAK sentence and/or its current operational state.</p> <p>In this example, the receiving equipment, a GPS, does not support storing the values requested in this preset:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– store day palette and brightness percentage '99' as 'O' palette (not supported on this equipment),</li> <li>– receiving equipment sends NAK sentence, and</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds with sentence status flag set to 'R' and with Command mode field set to 'O' to indicate current Operational state.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$INDDC,O,99,D,C,P*70&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;  &lt;&lt; \$GPNAK,IN,DDC,GPS1,10,PRESET NOT ACCEPTED*3A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GPDDC,,49,,R,O*68&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

37

### 8.3.27 DOR – Door status detection

This sentence indicates the status of watertight doors, fire doors or other hull openings/doors.

\$--DOR,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,g-c\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

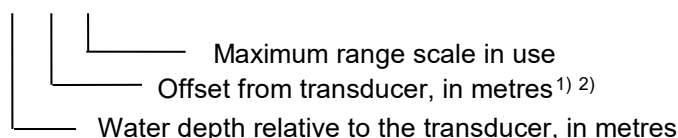
- 1) S: Status for section: the number of faulty and/or open doors reported in the division specified in fields 4 and 5. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the division indicator fields are null fields **10**) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.  
E: Status for single door (E may be used to indicate an event).  
F: Fault in system: Division indicator fields defines the section when provided.
- 2) Time when this status/message was valid. This may be a null field.
- 3) The field is two fixed characters, see table below.
- 4) First division indicator where door is located. This field is two characters, see table below.
- 5) Second division indicator where the door is located. This field is three numeric characters, see table below.
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E, this field identifies the door. When message type field is S, this field contains the number of doors that are open or faulty. When the message type field is F, this field is a null field. **10**
- 7) When the message type field is S or F, this field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10**. When the message type field is E, this field is specified by the following:  
O = Open,  
C = Closed,  
S = Secured,  
F = Free status (for watertight door),  
X = Fault (door status unknown).
- 8) This field includes a single character specified by the following:  
O = Harbour mode (allowed open),  
C = Sea mode (ordered closed).  
This may be a null field.
- 9) Descriptive text/door tag. If a door allocation identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of the above door allocation fields. The maximum number of characters will be limited by the maximum sentence length and the length of other fields.

| Type of door monitoring system |                                     | First division indicator                                                                   | Second division indicator                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                             | System category                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |
| WT                             | Watertight door                     | Number of watertight bulkhead/<br>frame number                                             | Deck number                                                                                                       |
| WS                             | Semi-watertight door (splash-tight) |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |
| FD                             | Fire door                           | Number/letter of zone. This can also be identifier for control and monitoring main system. | Deck number or control system loop number or other control system division indicator as is appropriate for system |
| HD                             | Hull (shell) door                   | Door indication number/frame number                                                        | Deck number                                                                                                       |
| OT                             | Other                               | As above                                                                                   | As above                                                                                                          |

### 8.3.28 DPT – Depth

Water depth relative to the transducer and offset of the measuring transducer. Positive offset numbers provide the distance from the transducer to the waterline. Negative offset numbers provide the distance from the transducer to the part of the keel of interest.

\$--DPT,x.x,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



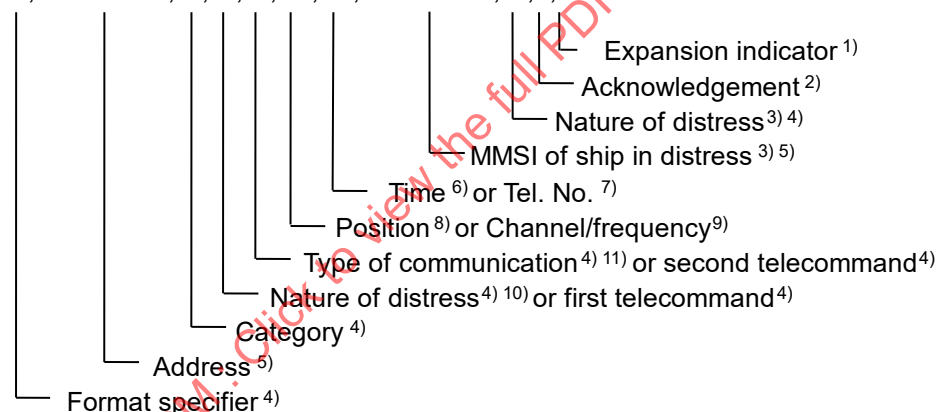
Comments:

- 1) "positive" = distance from transducer to water line; "-" = distance from transducer to keel. If not known, then a null field. **10**
- 2) For IEC applications, the offset ~~should~~ shall always be applied so as to provide depth relative to the keel.

### 8.3.29 DSC – Digital selective calling information

This sentence is used to receive a call from or provide data to a radiotelephone using digital selective calling in accordance with ITU-R M.493. When a call is received with errors, the sentence is not transmitted. **17**

\$ --DSC,xx,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,xx,xx,x.x,x.x,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Expansion indicator = "E", a null field otherwise **10**. When set to "E", this sentence is followed by the DSC expansion sentence \$--DSE, without intervening sentences, as the next transmitted or received sentence.
- 2) Acknowledgement type:  
R = Acknowledge request  
B = Acknowledgement  
S = Neither (end of sequence)
- 3) For distress acknowledgement, distress relay and distress relay acknowledgement calls only, a null field otherwise. **10**
- 4) Use two least-significant digits of symbol codes in ITU-R M.493.
- 5) Maritime Mobile Service Identifier (MMSI) for the station to be called or the MMSI of the calling station in a received call. For a nine-digit MMSI, "0" ~~should~~ shall be added as the tenth digit. When relay of distress alert on behalf of another ship which is unable to send its own alert is received or sent, and where the identity of the station in distress is unknown the MMSI of ship in distress is null field **10**. For calls to a geographic area, the area is coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.

System configuration (wiring) and the talker ID are used to confirm if the sentence is transmitted or received. The MMSI of the calling station for transmitted calls is inserted automatically in the ITU-R M.493 transmission at the radiotelephone.

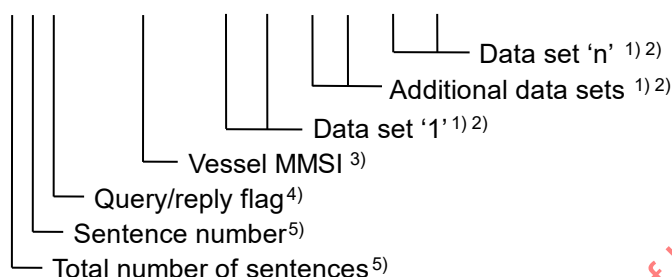
- 6) Time (UTC) of position, four digits, hhmm (hours and minutes).

- 7) Telephone number, 16 digits maximum, odd/even information to be inserted by the DSC equipment.
- 8) Latitude/longitude, degrees and minutes, 10 digits, coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.
- 9) Frequency or channel, six, eight, twelve or sixteen digits **38**, coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.
- 10) Distress calls only.
- 11) Distress, distress acknowledgement, distress relay and distress relay acknowledgement calls only.

### 8.3.30 DSE – Expanded digital selective calling

This sentence immediately follows, without intervening sentences or characters, \$--DSC when the DSC expansion field in this sentences is set to "E". It is used to provide data to or receive DSC expansion data from a radiotelephone using digital selective calling in accordance with ITU-R M.821.

\$--DSE,x,x,a,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,c-c,.....,xx,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Data sets consist of two fields. The first field is the code field: the two least significant digits of symbol codes in ITU-R M.821-1:1997 **39**, Table 1. The second field is the data field: the additional information required by ITU-R M.821-1, a null field otherwise **10**. The digits appearing in these fields are the data or commands as specified by ITU-R M.821-1 except for commands, the two least significant digits of ITU-R M.821-1:1997 **39**, Table 3, are preceded by ASCII "C" (HEX 43). A variable number of data sets are allowed, null fields are not required for unused data sets.
- 2) ASCII characters are used to describe text (station name and port of call), not symbols of ITU-R M.821-1:1997 **39**, Table 2. When <,> (Comma, HEX 2C – a reserved character) is needed, <'> (Apostrophe, HEX 27) is substituted.
- 3) Identical to the address field in the associated \$--DSC, \$--DSI or \$--DSR sentence.
- 4) "Q" = Query. A device is requesting expanded data. Code fields filled as desired, all data fields are set as null fields. **10**  
 "R" = Reply. A device is responding with selected expanded data, in response to a query.  
 "A" = Automatic. A device is transmitting data automatically, not in response to a query request.
- 5) The number of data sets may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence (note that this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of messages if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).

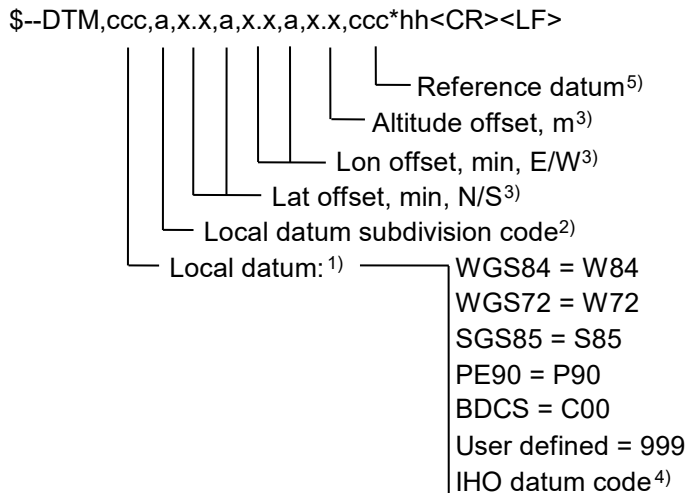
### 8.3.31 DTM – Datum reference

Local geodetic datum and datum offsets from a reference datum. This sentence is used to define the datum to which a position location, and geographic locations in subsequent sentences, are referenced. Latitude, longitude and altitude offsets from the reference datum, and the selection of the reference datum, are also provided.

**Cautionary notes:**–The datum sentence ~~should~~ shall be transmitted immediately prior to every positional sentence (e.g. GLL, BWC, WPL) which is referenced to a datum other than WGS84, the datum recommended by IMO.

For all datums, the DTM sentence ~~should~~ shall be transmitted prior to any datum change and periodically at intervals of not greater than 30 s.





Comments:

- 1) Three character alpha code for local datum. If not one of the listed earth-centred datums, or 999 for user defined datums, use IHO datum code from International Hydrographic Organisation (IHO) Special Publication S-60 28:2008 39, Appendices B and C. Null field if unknown. This field ~~should~~ shall be set to 999 when manual offsets are entered and in use by the position fixing device.
- 2) One character subdivision datum code when available or user defined reference character for user defined datums, null field otherwise. Subdivision character from IHO Special Publication S-60 28:2008 39, Appendices B and C.
- 3) Latitude and longitude offsets are positive numbers, the altitude offset may be negative. Offsets change with position: position in the local datum is offset from the position in the reference datum in the directions indicated:

$$P_{\text{local datum}} = P_{\text{ref datum}} + \text{offset}$$

$$P_{\text{local datum}} = P_{\text{ref datum}} + P_{\text{offset}} \quad 40$$

When field 1 contains a value of 999, these fields ~~may~~ shall not be a null field 10 and ~~should~~ shall contain the manually entered or user defined offsets.

- 4) ~~Users should be aware that~~ Chart transformations based on IHO Special Publication S-60 28 parameters may result in significant positional errors when applied to chart data.
- 5) WGS84 = W84, WGS72 = W72, SGS85 = S85, PE90 = P90, BDCS = C00. 41

### 8.3.32 EPM – Command or report long equipment property value

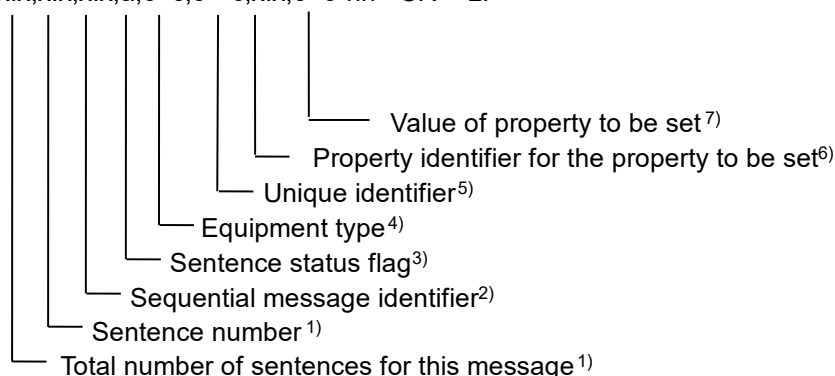
The EPM sentence provides a method to command and report specific equipment settings when the "Value of property to be set" is longer than possible using a single EPV sentence. This sentence is a command sentence.

This sentence shall not be queried. A query for EPV sentence may result in the generation of one or more EPM messages or EPV sentences as necessary to report all configurable equipment properties and their current values.

When this sentence is sent as a command and not accepted, the receiving equipment shall generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code".



\$--EPM,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,c--c,c--c\*x,xx,c--c\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These fields are integer fields with no decimal point or decimal digits. These cannot be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message. This field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits.
- 3) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be null.  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.
- 4) The equipment field contains the two character talker ID of the destination equipment when this sentence is sent as a command as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, and identifies the device type for which the sentence is targeted. When this sentence is a report (e.g. in response to a query) as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, the equipment type field contains the talker ID of the equipment generating the sentence.
- 5) The unique identifier identifies the same equipment irrespective of command versus response. For commands, it identifies the equipment intended to receive the command. For responses, it identifies the equipment that actually received the command. Under normal conditions, the response will be received from the equipment for which the command was intended. Equipment should only send one or more response sentences in response to command sentences received and should not use response sentences for general reporting. The unique identifier may be null.
- 6) The property identifier is a variable length integer field that identifies a parameter that can be set as defined in an applicable equipment standard and is intended for commissioning settings.
- 7) The "Value of property to be set" is a variable length character string representing the intended configuration parameter value when the sentence is a command and the current value when the sentence is a report. Character strings are concatenated to form a single long character string as the Value of the property to be set. The character string may contain both valid characters, see Table 2, and reserved characters, see Table 1. Reserved characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).

#### Examples of EPM sentence command and response:

##### EXAMPLE:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting a configuration parameter 1234 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI") for a long parameter value of "This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter which-continues-over-multiple-messages". In this example, the unique identifier is the value of the MMSI of the AIS "503123450" and the sequential message identifier is 98. The ECDIS would send the following command:

```
$EIEPM,02,01,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter*53<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,-which-continues-over-multiple-messages*09<CR><LF>
```

For a query from ECDIS to AIS

```
$EIAIQ,EPV*hh<CR><LF>
```

The AIS would send the following response (in this example the sequential message identifier is 25):

```
$EIEPM,02,01,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter-wh*76<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,ich-continues-over-multiple-messages*2C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.33 EPV – Command or report equipment property value

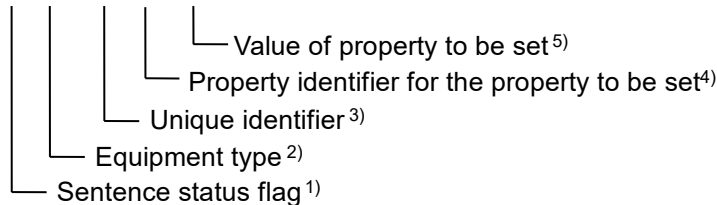
The EPV sentence provides a method to command and report specific equipment settings. This sentence is a command sentence.

This sentence may be queried resulting in the generation of one or more EPV sentences as necessary to report all configurable equipment properties and their current values.

**NOTE** It is not possible to query a single value of property. The result of query is all values of the properties available in the queried equipment. If some values of the "Value of property to be set" do not fit into a single EPV sentence, they can be provided in an EPM message. **17**

When this sentence is sent as a command and not accepted, the receiving equipment shall generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code".

\$--EPV,a,c--c,c--c,x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field. **10**  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.
- 2) The equipment field contains the two character talker ID of the destination equipment when this sentence is sent as a command as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, and identifies the device type for which the sentence is targeted. When this sentence is a report (e.g. in response to a query) as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, the equipment type field contains the talker ID of the equipment generating the sentence.
- 3) The unique identifier identifies the same equipment irrespective of command versus response. For commands, it identifies the equipment intended to receive the command. For responses, it identifies the equipment that actually received the command. Under normal conditions, the response will be received from the equipment for which the command was intended. Equipment ~~should~~ shall only send ~~one or more~~ response sentences in response to command sentences received and ~~should~~ shall not use response sentences for general reporting. ~~The unique identifier may be null.~~ **10**
- 4) The property identifier is a variable length integer field that identifies a parameter that can be set as defined in an applicable equipment standard and is intended for commissioning settings.
- 5) The "Value of property to be set" is a variable length character string representing the intended configuration parameter value when the sentence is a command and the current value when the sentence is a report. The character string may contain both valid characters, see Table 2, and reserved characters, see Table 1. Reserved characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4). **17**

Examples of EPV sentence command and response:

#### EXAMPLE 1:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting the baud rate for the Port 1 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI"). In this example, the MMSI of the AIS is 503123450. The ECDIS would send the following command:

~~\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123450,101,38400\*hh~~

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123450,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

The AIS would send the following response:

~~\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,101,38400\*hh~~

\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,101,38400\*05<CR><LF> **30**

#### EXAMPLE 2:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting the baud rate for Port 1 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI"). In this example, the MMSI of the AIS is 503123450, but the wrong MMSI was used with two digits transposed from "45" to "54".

The ECDIS would send the following sentence:

~~\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123540,101,38400\*hh~~

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123540,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

The AIS would send the following response indicating that it "Cannot fulfil request or command because of a problem with the data field in the sentence" due to the incorrect MMSI:

~~\$AINAK,EI,EPV,,11,\*hh~~

\$AINAK,EI,EPV,,11,\*2F<CR><LF> **30**

#### EXAMPLE 3:

The example shows a protected EPV Sentence command and response using a SPW sentence for authentication. The example is for a radar (Talker ID of "RA") setting the MMSI and IMO number of an AIS transponder (Talker ID "AI") and using a password. It is assumed that the MMSI is not yet set and therefore the value is 0. The radar would send the following sentences:

This sets the MMSI number:

~~\$RASPW,EPV,000000000,1,SESAME\*hh~~

~~\$RAEPV,C,AI,000000000,106,503123450\*hh~~

\$RASPW,EPV,000000000,1,SESAME\*09<CR><LF>

\$RAEPV,C,AI,000000000,106,503123450\*07<CR><LF>

This sets the IMO number:

~~\$RASPW,EPV,503123450,1,SESAME\*hh~~

~~\$RAEPV,C,AI,503123450,107,9241061\*hh~~

\$RASPW,EPV,503123450,1,SESAME\*0E<CR><LF>

\$RAEPV,C,AI,503123450,107,9241061\*0F<CR><LF>

The AIS would send the following response sentences:

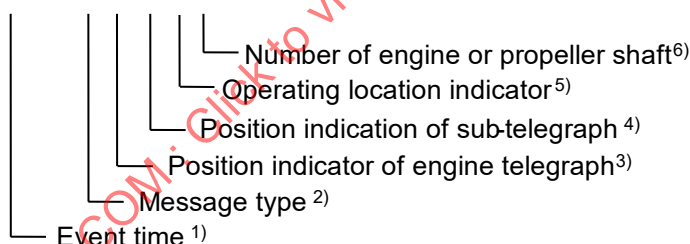
~~\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,106,503123450\*hh~~

\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,106,503123450\*0A<CR><LF> **30**

### 8.3.34 ETL – Engine telegraph operation status

This sentence indicates engine telegraph position including operating location and sub-telegraph indicator.

\$--ETL,hhmmss.ss,a,xx,xx,a,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Event time of condition change. This may be a null field.
- 2) Indicator character to identify message type. This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
  - O = Order
  - A = Answer-back
- 3) Numeric characters showing telegraph position. This field is two characters:
  - 00 = STOP ENGINE
  - 01 = [AH] DEAD SLOW
  - 02 = [AH] SLOW
  - 03 = [AH] HALF
  - 04 = [AH] FULL
  - 05 = [AH] NAV. FULL
  - 11 = [AS] DEAD SLOW
  - 12 = [AS] SLOW
  - 13 = [AS] HALF

14 = [AS] FULL

15 = [AS] CRASH ASTERN

- 4) Numeric characters showing sub-telegraph position. This field is two numeric characters:

20 = S/B (Stand-by engine)

30 = F/A (Full away – Navigation full)

40 = F/E (Finish with engine)

- 5) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.

B = Bridge

P = Port wing

S = Starboard wing

C = Engine control room

E = Engine side/local

W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)

If not known, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**

- 6) Numeric character to identify engine or propeller shaft controlled by the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is single character:

0 = single or on centre-line

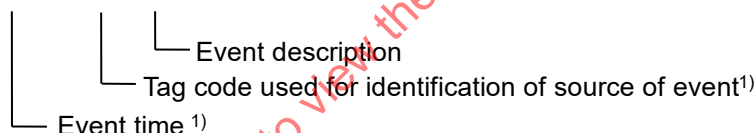
Odd = starboard

Even = port

### 8.3.35 EVE – General event message

This sentence is used to transmit events (e.g. actions by the crew on the bridge) with a time stamp.

\$--EVE,hhmmss.ss,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



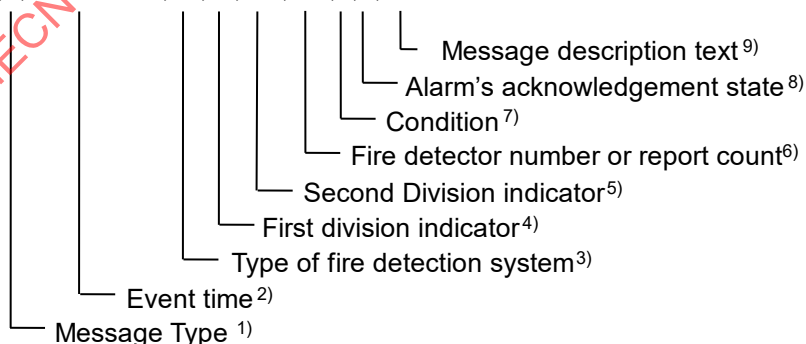
Comments:

- 1) This may be a null field.

### 8.3.36 FIR – Fire detection

This sentence indicates fire detection status with data on the specific location.

\$--FIR,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) S: Status for section: Number of disabled, faulty and activated condition reported **17** as number in field 6. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the division indicator fields are null fields **10**) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.

E: Status for each fire detector (E may be used to indicate an event).

F: Fault in system: Division indicator fields define the section when provided.

D: Disabled: Detector is manually or automatically disabled from giving fire alarms.

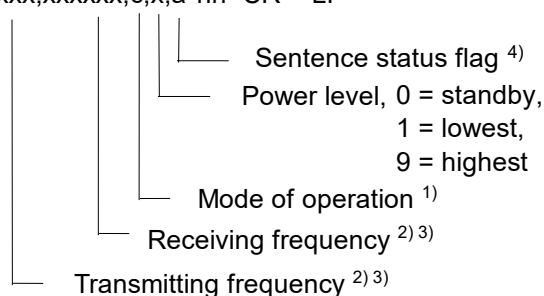
- 2) Time of condition change or acknowledgement. This may be a null field.
- 3) The field is two fixed alpha characters, see table below.
- 4) First division indicator where detector is located. This field is two characters, see table below.
- 5) Second division indicator where detector is located. This field is three numeric characters, see table below.
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E or D, this field identifies the detector. When the message type field is S, this field contains the number of fire detectors ~~activated~~ reported. When the message type field is F ~~or D~~, **42** this field is a null field.
- 7) When the message type field is S, this field ~~should~~ shall be a null field. When the message type field is E, F or D, this field includes a single character specified by the following:
  - A = Activation
  - V = Non-activation
  - X = Fault (state unknown)
- 8) When the message field type is E or F, this field includes a single character specified by the following:
  - A = acknowledged
  - V = not acknowledged
 When the message field type is S or D, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field.
- 9) Descriptive text/sensor location tag. If a sensor location identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of above sensor allocation fields. The maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

| Type of fire detection system                                                                                                                                               |                                                      | First division indicator                                                                                                              | Second division indicator                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                                                                                                                                                                          | System category                                      |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FD                                                                                                                                                                          | Generic fire detector, can be any of the ones below. | Number/letter of zone. This can also be a control and monitoring system main unit identifier, for example fire central number/letter. | Loop number. This can also be another control and monitoring sub-system identifier, for example sub-central number. |
| FH                                                                                                                                                                          | Heat type detector                                   |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FS                                                                                                                                                                          | Smoke type detector                                  |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FD                                                                                                                                                                          | Smoke and heat detector                              |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FM                                                                                                                                                                          | Manual call point                                    |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GD                                                                                                                                                                          | Any gas detector                                     | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| GO                                                                                                                                                                          | Oxygen gas detector                                  |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GS                                                                                                                                                                          | Hydrogen sulphide gas detector                       |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GH                                                                                                                                                                          | Hydro-carbon gas detector                            |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| SF                                                                                                                                                                          | Sprinkler flow switch                                | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| SV                                                                                                                                                                          | Sprinkler manual valve release                       |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| CO                                                                                                                                                                          | CO <sub>2</sub> manual release                       | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| OT                                                                                                                                                                          | Other                                                | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| For units controlled from the fire alarm system (typically all FD, FH, FS, FD and FM), the normal division indicators <del>should</del> shall be fire zone and loop number. |                                                      |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |

### 8.3.37 FSI – Frequency set information

This sentence is used to set frequency, mode of operation and transmitter power level of a radiotelephone; to read out frequencies, mode and power and to acknowledge setting commands. This is a command sentence.

\$--FSI,xxxxxx,xxxxxx,c,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Mode of operation:

- d = F3E/G3E, simplex, telephone
- e = F3E/G3E, duplex, telephone
- m = J3E, telephone
- o = H3E, telephone
- q = F1B/J2B FEC NBDP, telex/teleprinter
- s = F1B/J2B ARQ NBDP, telex/teleprinter
- t = F1B/J2B, receive only, teleprinter/DSC
- w = F1B/J2B, teleprinter/DSC
- x = A1A Morse, tape recorder
- { = A1A Morse, Morse key/head set
- | = F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine

Null field for no information. **10**

2) Frequencies to be in 100 Hz increments.

MF/HF telephone channels to have first digit 3, followed by ITU channel numbers with leading zeros as required. MF/HF teletype channels to have first digit 4. The second and third digit give the frequency bands, and the fourth to sixth digits ITU channel numbers, each with leading zeros as required. VHF channels to have the first digit 9 followed by zero. The next number is "1" indicating the ship station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, or "2" indicating the coast station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, "0" otherwise. The remaining three numbers are the VHF channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

3) For paired frequencies, only the transmitting frequency needs to be included; null field for receiving frequency field. For receive frequencies only, the transmitting frequency field ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**

4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

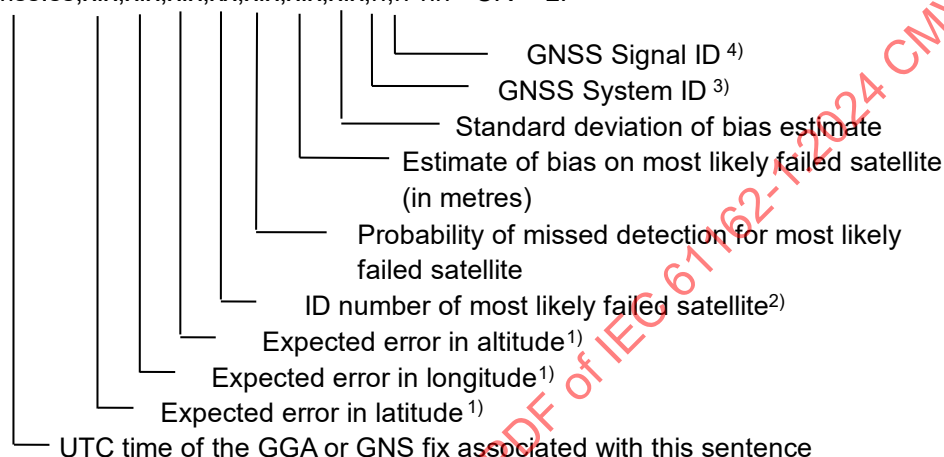
### 8.3.38 GBS – GNSS satellite fault detection

This sentence is used to support receiver autonomous integrity monitoring (RAIM). Given that a GNSS receiver is tracking enough satellites to perform an integrity check of the position solution, a sentence is needed to report the output of this process to other systems to advise the system user. With the RAIM in the GNSS receiver, the receiver can isolate faults to

individual satellites and not use them in its position and velocity calculations. Also, the GNSS receiver can still track the satellite and easily judge when it is back within tolerance. This sentence shall be used for reporting this RAIM information. To perform this integrity function, the GNSS receiver should have at least two observables in addition to the minimum required for navigation. Normally, these observables take the form of additional redundant satellites.

If only GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI respectively **43** and the errors pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the reported position solution, the talker ID is GN and the errors pertain to the combined solution.

\$--GBS,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,xx,x.x,x.x,x.x,h,h\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Expected error in metres due to bias, with noise = 0.
- 2) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted ~~(these legacy systems remain in effect for new systems see Comment 3).~~ **44**
  - a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
  - b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for ~~WAAS~~ SBAS satellites. The ~~WAAS~~ SBAS system PRN numbers are 120- to 138. The offset from ~~WAAS~~ SBAS SV ID to ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number is 87. A ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the SV ID of 33. The addition of 87 to the SV ID yields the ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number. **45**
  - c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+ satellite slot number. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites. This gives a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares.
  - d) See comment 3) for other GNSS Systems not listed in a), b), or c) above to determine meaning of satellite ID when Talker ID GN is used. **46**
- 3) GNSS System ID identifies the System according to the table below. ~~Note that~~ A legacy numbering system as above should remain in effect.
- 4) GNSS Signal ID identifies the ~~GNSS~~ Signal ~~ID~~/Channel according to the table below.

| System                       | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                           | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS                          | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is reserved for GPS<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined                       | 0         | All signals      |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | L1 M             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | L2C-M            |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L2C-L            |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L5-I             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | L5-Q             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS                      | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for<br>GLONASS                | 0         | All signals      |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | G1 P             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO                      | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for<br>Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0         | All signals      |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | E5a              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | E5b              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | E6-A             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | E6-BC            |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L1-A             |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L1-BC            |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 8 to F    | Reserved         |
| BDS 47<br>(BeiDou<br>system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS<br>SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                | 0         | All signals      |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | B1I              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | B1Q              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | B1C              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | B1A              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | B2a              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | B2b              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | B2 a+b           |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | B3I              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | 9         | B3Q              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | A         | B3A              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | B         | B2I              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | C         | B2Q              |
|                              |           |                                                                                                                        | D to F    | Reserved         |



| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| QZSS             | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 10 is reserved           | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|                  |           | for QZSS satellites           | 2         | L1C (D)        |
|                  |           | 11 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1C (P)        |
|                  |           |                               | 4         | L1S            |
|                  |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|                  |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|                  |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|                  |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|                  |           |                               | 9         | L6D            |
|                  |           |                               | A         | L6E            |
|                  |           |                               | B to F    | Reserved       |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved           | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | for NavIC (IRNSS)             | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined         | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                               | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
|                  |           |                               |           |                |
| RESERVED         | 47 to F   |                               |           |                |

### 8.3.39 GDC – GNSS differential correction

This sentence is used to report GNSS differential correction data.

The GDC sentence provides the Satellite ID number, GNSS System ID, GNSS Signal ID, Pseudorange correction, Issue of Data, Epoch time of GNSS, Modified Z-Count, as well as UDRE. The GDC sentence contains information for one satellite's differential correction per transmission. The total number of sentences being transmitted and the sentence number being transmitted are indicated in the first two fields.

If the GNSS receiver is using differentially corrected data for one or more GNSS systems, use GDC sentences with corresponding talker ID:

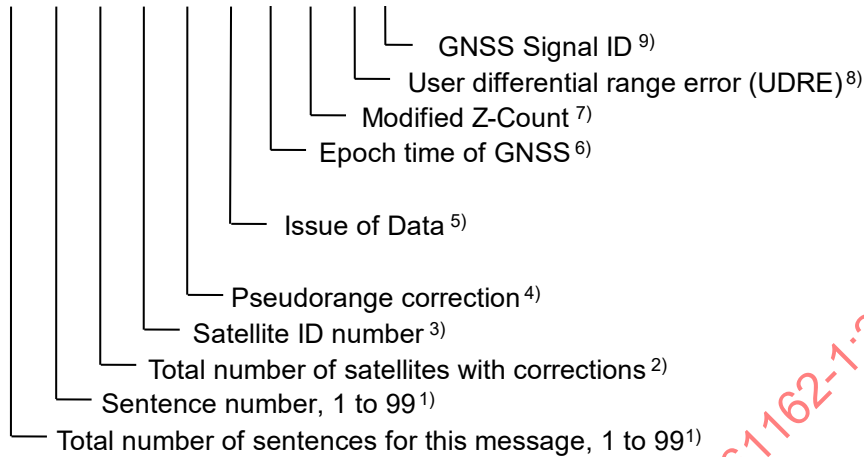
- GP to show the GPS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GL to show the GLONASS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GA to show the Galileo satellites and their differential corrections;
- GB to show the BDS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GQ to show the QZSS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GI to show the NavIC (IRNSS) satellites and their differential corrections.

The sentence talker ID and signal ID fields identify the GNSS and satellite signal being corrected.

Talker ID GN shall not be used.

This sentence shall be transmitted in reply to a standard query sentence (see 7.3.5), with a response for each satellite's differential correction in use, resulting in one or more GDC sentences. If there are no existing differential corrections, then the response shall be a NAK sentence with reason code 49 and the descriptive text "no differential corrections".

\$--GDC,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,h\*hh <CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Satellite differential corrections may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats when sending a complete message. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. These fields shall not be null fields.
- 2) The "Total number of satellites with corrections" data field identifies how many satellites and their differential corrections will be reported. This includes all GNSS systems in use with differential corrections. For example, if there are differential corrections for 6 GPS satellites and for 4 Galileo satellites, then this "total number of satellites with corrections" will be set to 10, and will be included in all GDC sentences.
- 3) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the satellite number and associated GNSS system is identified with the GDC sentence talker ID.
- 4) Pseudorange correction. This provides DGNSS pseudorange correction data. This is a variable length floating numeric field where the decimal point and associated decimal-fraction are optional if full resolution is not required. The units are in metres. The signal ID will indicate the observation type (frequency, code range or carrier phase).
- 5) Issue of data. This is the issue of DGNSS correction data. This is a variable length data field with no units.
  - For BDS B11/ B21/B31, Issue of Data = mod (toc / 720, 240)
  - For BDS B1C/B2a/B2b, Issue of Data = IODE
- 6) Epoch time of GNSS. This is a variable length integer field. Each GNSS may have different start date/times that the time of week is based upon. The GDC sentence's talker ID identifies the GNSS. Time of week (for all GNSS except for GLONASS) in units of seconds. Time of day (for GLONASS) in units of seconds. The GNSS system starting time epoch is defined below.
  1. GP: (GPS) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC (midnight) of January 5th to 6th, 1980.
  2. GL: (GLONASS) "Time of day" is the natural unit of time measurement for GLONASS. Since GLONASS system time is based on UTC that includes positive leap seconds, specifying the beginning of the week will not define continuous time scale for GLONASS.
  3. GA: (Galileo) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC on Sunday, 22 August 1999 (midnight between 21 and 22 August).
  4. GB: (BDS) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC on January 1<sup>st</sup>, 2006.
  5. GL: (NavIC) The start epoch is 23:59:47 UTC on August 21<sup>st</sup>, 1999.
- 7) Modified Z-Count. This is a variable length numeric field with a range from 0 to 3 599,4, in units of seconds.
- 8) User differential range error (UDRE). This is a variable length numeric field with a range from 0 to 150, in units of metre.
- 9) The GNSS Signal ID is found in the table below. The talker ID of the sentence identifies the System and the GNSS Signal ID identifies the type of Signal/Channel being corrected. This field shall not be a null field.

| System                    | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                           | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS                       | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is reserved for GPS<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined                       | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | L1 M             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | L2C-M            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L2C-L            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L5-I             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | L5-Q             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS                   | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for<br>GLONASS                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | G1 P             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO                   | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for<br>Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | E5a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | E5b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | E6-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | E6-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L1-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L1-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8 to F    | Reserved         |
| BDS<br>(BeiDou<br>system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS<br>SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | B1I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | B1Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | B1C              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | B1A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | B2a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | B2b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | B2 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | B3I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9         | B3Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | A         | B3A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | B         | B2I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | C         | B2Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | D to F    | Reserved         |

| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| QZSS             | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 10 is reserved           | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|                  |           | for QZSS satellites           | 2         | L1C (D)        |
|                  |           | 11 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1C (P)        |
|                  |           |                               | 4         | L1S            |
|                  |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|                  |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|                  |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|                  |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|                  |           |                               | 9         | L6D            |
|                  |           |                               | A         | L6E            |
|                  |           |                               | B to F    | Reserved       |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved           | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | for NavIC (IRNSS)             | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined         | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                               | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
|                  |           |                               |           |                |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                               |           |                |

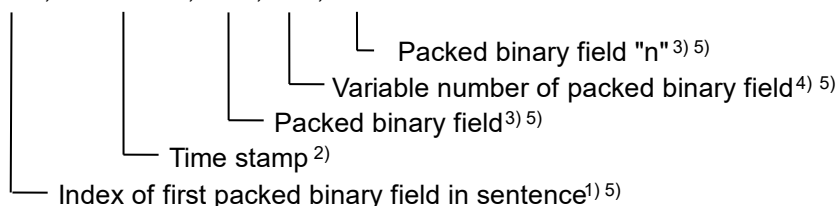
### 8.3.40 GEN – Generic binary information

This sentence provides a means of transmitting generic binary information (e.g. lamp display status). The sentence is designed for efficient use of the bandwidth.

In general, the proper decoding and interpretation of binary data will require access to information developed and maintained outside of this document. This document contains information that describes how the data ~~should~~ shall be coded, decoded, and structured. The specific meaning of the binary data is obtained outside of this document.

The packed generic binary data is "assumed to be" a linear array of  $2^{16}$  (65 536) 16 bit entities. The GEN sentence specify new content for up to eight consecutive 16-bit entities indexed into the array by the first field.

\$--GEN, hhhh, hhmmss.ss, hhhh, ....., hhhh\*hh<CR><LF>

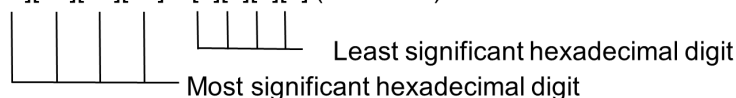


Comments:

- 1) Index of first group in GEN sentence. Address is represented in hexadecimal format in HEX range 0000 through FFFF. The 16-bit address is formatted as fixed 4-character HEX field.
- 2) This may be a null field.

- 3) The packed binary field is represented as a 16-bit value. The 16-bit value is formatted as fixed 4-character HEX field. This may be a null field.
- 4) Optional repeated packed binary field. Each repeat increases the index by one. Up to seven repetitions yielding a total of 128 bit per sentence is possible.
- 5) a) The 4-character HEX field values used in this sentence are interpreted as follows:

hhhh = (highest bit) [15][14][13][12]...[3][2][1][0] (lowest bit)



- b) The example below shows 10 groups of status information. The 4-character HEX field value of 0123 for the first packed generic status group at HEX address 0000 is interpreted as a 16-bit value with bits 0, 1, 5 and 8 being set. The status from the source is sent in two sentences:

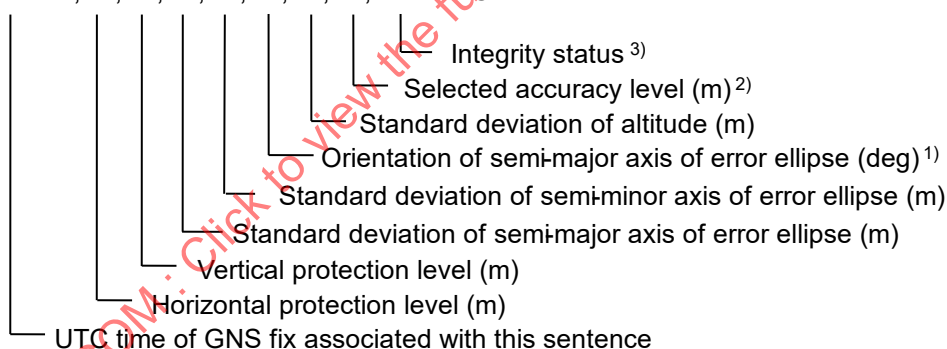
```
$VRGEN,0000,011200.00,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF*64<CR><LF>
```

```
$VRGEN,0008,011200.00,0123,4567*6C<CR><LF> 48
```

### 8.3.41 GFA – GNSS fix accuracy and integrity

This sentence is used to report the results of the data quality and integrity check associated with a position solution to other systems and to advise the system user. If only a single constellation (GPS, GLONASS, GALILEO, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS)) 47 is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI respectively 47 and the data pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the reported position solution, the talker ID is GN and the parameters pertain to the combined solution. This sentence provides the quality data of the position fix and ~~should~~ shall be associated with the GNS sentence.

```
$--GFA,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) Degrees from true north.
- 2) The selected accuracy level and the associated integrity requirements (alert limit, integrity risk limit, continuity, time-to-alarm) ~~should~~ shall be in accordance with IMO Res. A.915(22):2001 39, Appendix 2.
- 3) The integrity status field is a variable length character field which indicates the status of the various integrity sources, with three currently defined; RAIM (first character), SBAS (second character) and Galileo integrity channel (GIC) (third character). If additional integrity sources (i.e. terrestrial broadcast or other satellite system integrity channels) are added to the standard, the Integrity status field will be extended. New integrity sources shall always be added on the right, so the order of characters in the Integrity Status Field is maintained 49. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field 10 and the characters ~~should~~ shall take one of the following values:

V = Not in use;

S = Safe (when integrity is available and HPL<HAL);

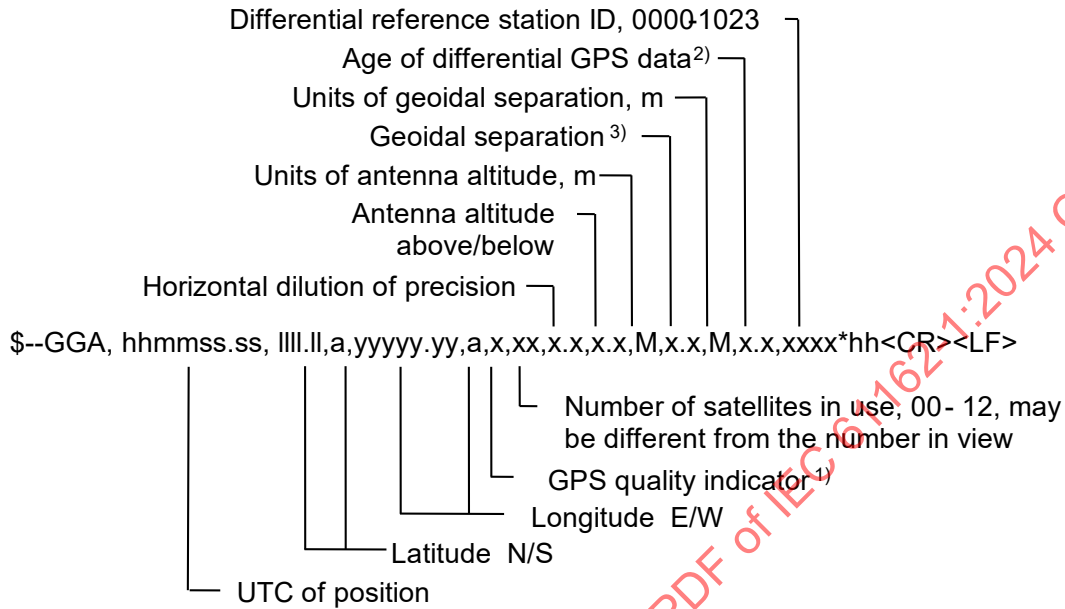
C = Caution (when integrity is not available);

U = Unsafe (when integrity is available and HPL>HAL).

### 8.3.42 GGA – Global positioning system (GPS) fix data

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by GNS. 50

Time, position and fix-related data for a GPS receiver. All global navigation satellite system receivers, including GPS, should use the GNS sentence in new equipment designs. 50

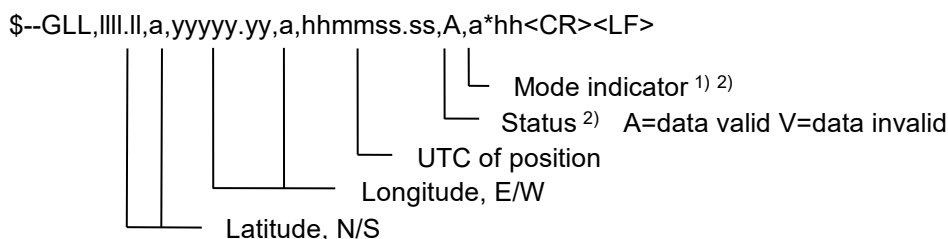


Comments:

- All GPS quality indicators in headings 1 through 8 are considered "valid". The heading "0" is the only "invalid" indicator. The GPS quality indicator field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. 10
  - 0 = fix not available or invalid
  - 1 = GPS SPS mode
  - 2 = differential GPS, SPS mode
  - 3 = GPS PPS mode
  - 4 = real time kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers
  - 5 = Float RTK. Satellite system used in RTK mode with floating solution
  - 6 = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode
  - 7 = Manual input mode
  - 8 = Simulator mode
- Time in seconds since last SC104 type 1 or 9 update, null field when DGPS is not used.
- Geoidal separation: the difference between the WGS-84 earth ellipsoid surface and mean sea level (geoid) surface, " – " = mean sea level surface below the WGS-84 ellipsoid surface.

### 8.3.43 GLL – Geographic position – Latitude/longitude

Latitude and longitude of vessel position, time of position fix and status. This sentence may be used for any position fix method, for example terrestrial, inertial, satellite, etc. or any combination thereof. 17



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

A = Autonomous

D = Differential

E = Estimated (dead reckoning)

M = Manual input

S = Simulator

N = Data not valid

Note that receiving equipment need to be careful using position based on position modes E, M and S as for various reasons they might be unsuitable for certain navigation functions. **17**

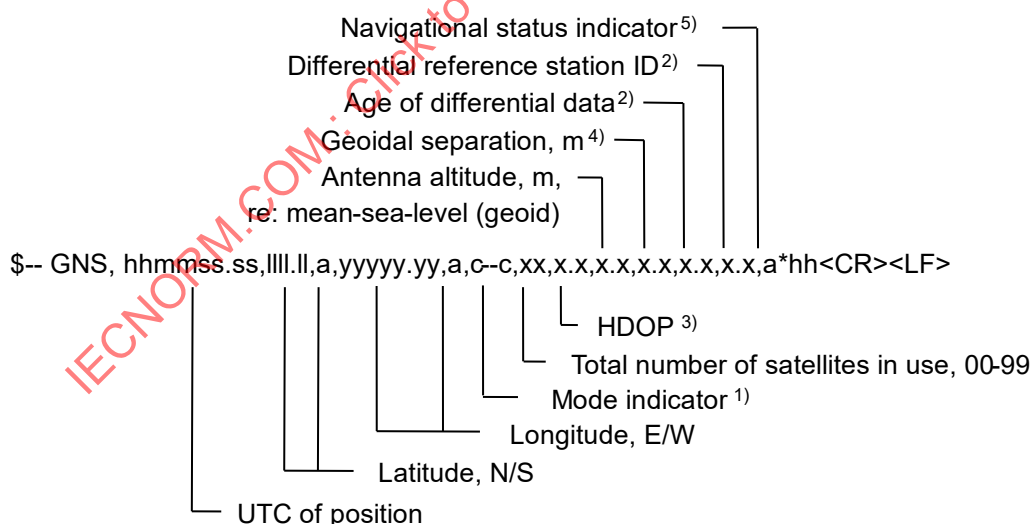
- 2) The mode indicator field supplements the status field (field 6). The status field ~~should~~ shall be set to V = Invalid for all values of operating mode except for A = Autonomous, D = Differential and E = Estimated (dead reckoning) when the estimated position is valid and suitable for navigation **17**. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields ~~should~~ shall not be null fields. **10**

### 8.3.44 GNS – GNSS fix data

Fix data for single or combined satellite navigation systems (GNSS). This sentence provides fix data for GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) **47** and possible future satellite systems and systems combining these. This sentence could be used with the talker identification of GP for GPS, GL for GLONASS, GA for Galileo, GB for BDS, GQ for QZSS, GI for NavIC (IRNSS) **47** and GN for GNSS combined systems, as well as future identifiers. Some fields may be null fields for certain applications, as described below.

If a GNSS receiver is capable simultaneously of producing a position using combined satellite systems, as well as a position using only one of the satellite systems, then separate \$GPGNS, \$GLGNS, etc. sentences may be used to report the data calculated from the individual systems.

If a GNSS receiver is set up to use more than one satellite system, but for some reason one or more of the systems are not available, then it may continue to report the positions using \$GNGNS, and use the mode indicator to show which satellite systems are being used.



Comments:

- 1) Mode indicator. A variable length valid character field type with the first ~~three~~ six characters currently defined. The first character indicates the use of GPS satellites, the second character indicates the use of GLONASS satellites, the third character indicates the use of Galileo satellites, the fourth character indicates the use of BDS satellites, the fifth character indicates the use of QZSS satellites and the sixth character indicates the use of NavIC (IRNSS) satellites. If another satellite system is added to the standard, the mode indicator will be extended ~~to four~~ with more characters **47**. New satellite systems ~~should~~ shall always be added on the right, so the order of characters in the mode indicator is: GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) **47** and other satellite systems in the future. The characters ~~should~~ shall take one of the following values:

A = Autonomous. Satellite system used in non-differential mode in position fix

D = Differential. Satellite system used in differential mode in position fix

E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode

F = Float RTK. Satellite system used in real time kinematic mode with floating integers

M = Manual input mode

N = No fix. Satellite system not used in position fix, or fix not valid

P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, ~~SBAS or~~ such as **51** Precise Point Positioning (PPP) mode

R = Real Time Kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers

S = Simulator mode

The mode indicator ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

Examples:

Using GPS receiver:

~~\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,A,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,A,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*54<CR><LF>

Also possible:

~~\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

~~\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ANN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*1A<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ANN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*54<CR><LF>

Using GLONASS receiver:

~~\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*06<CR><LF>

Also possible:

~~\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NAN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NAN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*48<CR><LF>

Using Galileo receiver:

~~\$GAGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GAGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*45<CR><LF>

Using BDS receiver:

\$GBGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*08<CR><LF>

Using QZSS receiver:

\$GQGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*55<CR><LF>

Using NavIC (IRNSS) receiver:

\$GIGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*03<CR><LF>

Using combined system with GPS and differential GLONASS:

~~\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF>

Also possible:

~~\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ADN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ADN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*68<CR><LF>

Using combined system with differential GPS, GLONASS and Galileo:

~~\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*67<CR><LF>

In the following example, the sentence exceeds the maximum sentence length of 82 characters and shall not be used. The maximum number of all characters in a sentence shall be 82, consisting of a maximum of 79 characters between the starting delimiter "\$" or "!" and the terminating <CR><LF>.

Using combined system with differential GPS, GLONASS, Galileo and BDS: In this example, this is an 83 character sentence, where the second character of the checksum "6" is the 80<sup>th</sup> character, exceeding the 79 character requirement.



\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF>

The following sentences illustrate one way to provide the data without exceeding maximum sentence length, by reporting the Differential Age and Reference Station ID in a separate sentence. Another solution could be to reduce the number of decimal digits of the position information:

Using combined system with differential GPS and non-differential GLONASS, Galileo, and BDS:

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0E<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF>

Using combined system with differential GPS and non-differential GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, and NavIC (IRNSS):

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0E<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF> 30

## 2) Age of differential data and Differential reference station ID:

When the talker is GN and more than one of the satellite systems are used in differential mode, then the "Age of differential data" and "Differential reference station ID" fields ~~should~~ shall be null fields 10. In this case, the "Age of differential data" and "Differential reference station ID" fields ~~should~~ shall be provided in following GNS sentences with talker IDs of GP, GL, GB, GA, GQ, GI 47 etc. These following GNS messages ~~should~~ shall have the latitude, N/S, longitude, E/W, altitude, geoidal separation, mode, and HDOP as null fields. This indicates to the listener that the field is supporting a previous \$GNGNS sentence with the same time tag. The "Total number of satellites in use" field may be used in these following sentences to denote the number of satellites used from that satellite system.

EXAMPLE 1: A combined GPS/GLONASS receiver using only GPS differential corrections has the following GNS sentence sent.

~~\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF> 30

EXAMPLE 2: A combined GPS/GLONASS receiver using both GPS differential corrections and GLONASS differential corrections ~~may~~ can have the following three GNS sentences sent in a group.

~~\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

~~\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

~~\$GLGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,3.0,23,S\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0B<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF>

\$GLGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,3.0,23,S\*1A<CR><LF> 30

The Differential reference station ID may be the same or different for the different satellite systems.

### b) Age of differential data

For GPS differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 1 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 1 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 9 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 1 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential GPS is not used.

For GLONASS differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 31 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 31 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 34 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 31 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential GLONASS is not used.

For Galileo differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 41 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 41 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 42 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 41 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential Galileo is not used.

- 3) HDOP calculated using all the satellites (GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) 47 and any future satellites) used in computing the solution reported in each GNS sentence.
- 4) Geoidal separation: the difference between the earth ellipsoid surface and mean-sea-level (geoid) surface defined by the reference datum used in the position solution, "-" = mean-sea-level surface below ellipsoid. The reference datum may be specified in the DTM sentence.

5) The navigational status indicator is according to IEC 61108 requirements on 'Navigational (or Failure) warnings and status indications'. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field and the character ~~should~~ shall take one of the following values:

S = Safe when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is within the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and integrity is available and within the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and a new valid position has been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft

C = Caution when integrity is not available

U = Unsafe when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is less than the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available but exceeds the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has not been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft

V = Navigational status not valid, equipment is not providing navigational status indication.

### 8.3.45 GRS – GNSS range residuals

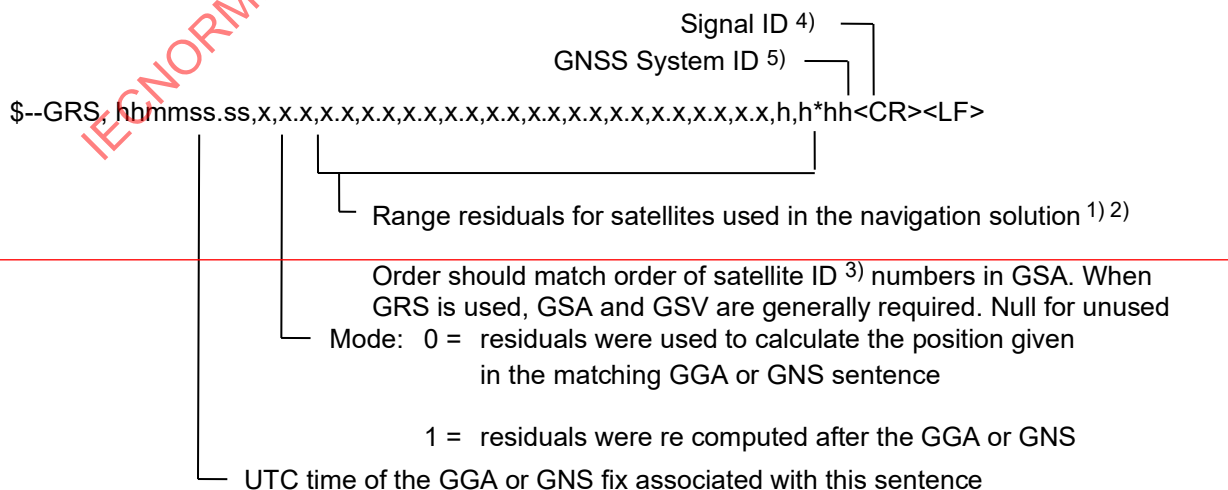
This sentence is used to support Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM). Range residuals can be computed in two ways for this process. The basic measurement integration cycle of most navigation filters generates a set of residuals and uses these to update the position state of the receiver.

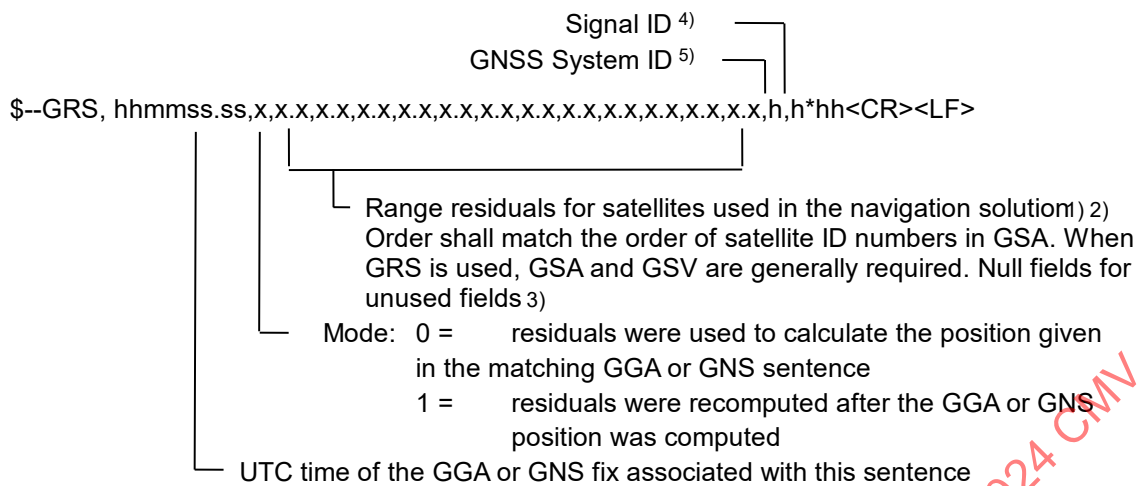
These residuals can be reported with GRS, but because of the fact that these were used to generate the navigation solution, they should be recomputed using the new solution in order to reflect the residuals for the position solution in the GGA or GNS sentence.

The MODE field ~~should~~ shall indicate which computation method was used. An integrity process that uses these range residuals would also require GGA or GNS, the GSA, and the GSV sentences to be sent.

If only GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) 47 is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ, GI respectively 47 and the range residuals pertain to the individual system.

If GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) 47 are combined to obtain the position solution, multiple GRS sentences are produced, one with the GPS satellites, another with the GLONASS satellites, another with Galileo satellites, etc. Each of these GRS sentences shall have talker ID "GN", to indicate that the satellites are used in a combined solution. The GNSS System ID data field identifies the specific satellite system 17. It is important to distinguish the residuals from those that would be produced by a GPS-only, GLONASS-only, Galileo-only, etc. position solution. In general, the residuals for a combined solution will be different from the residual for a GPS-only, GLONASS-only, Galileo-only, etc. solution.





## Comments:

- 1) If the range residual exceeds  $\pm 99,9$  m, then the decimal part is dropped, resulting in an integer ( $-103,7$  becomes  $-103$ ). The maximum value for this field is  $\pm 999$ .
- 2) The sense or sign of the range residual is determined by the order of parameters used in the calculation. The expected order is as follows: range residual = calculated range – measured range.
- 3) When multiple GRS sentences are being sent, then their order of transmission ~~should~~ shall match the order of corresponding GSA sentences. Listeners ~~should~~ shall keep track of pairs of GSA and GRS sentences and discard data if pairs are incomplete.
- 4) Signal ID identifies the actual ranging signal according to the table below.
- 5) GNSS System ID **17**, see table below.

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                     | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99                          | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is reserved for GPS      | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS    | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined            | 3         | L1 M             |
|         |           |                                  | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |           |                                  | 5         | L2C-M            |
|         |           |                                  | 6         | L2C-L            |
|         |           |                                  | 7         | L5-I             |
|         |           |                                  | 8         | L5-Q             |
|         |           |                                  | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99                          | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is undefined             | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS    | 2         | G1 P             |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is reserved for GLONASS | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|         |           |                                  | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|         |           |                                  | 5 to F    | Reserved         |

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                          | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|---------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| GALILEO | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99                               | 0         | All signals    |
|         |           | 1 to 36 is reserved for Galileo SVs   | 1         | E5a            |
|         |           |                                       | 2         | E5b            |
|         |           | 37 to 64 is reserved for Galileo SBAS | 3         | E5 a+b         |
|         |           |                                       | 4         | E6-A           |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                 | 5         | E6-BC          |
|         |           |                                       | 6         | L1-A           |
|         |           |                                       | 7         | L1-BC          |
|         |           |                                       | 8 to F    | Reserved       |

|                           |        |                                   |        |             |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| BDS 47<br>(BeiDou system) | 4 (GB) | 1 to 99                           | 0      | All signals |
|                           |        | 1 to 64 is reserved for BDS       | 1      | B1I         |
|                           |        | 65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS | 2      | B1Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | 3      | B1C         |
|                           |        | 86 to 99 is undefined             | 4      | B1A         |
|                           |        |                                   | 5      | B2a         |
|                           |        |                                   | 6      | B2b         |
|                           |        |                                   | 7      | B2 a+b      |
|                           |        |                                   | 8      | B3I         |
|                           |        |                                   | 9      | B3Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | A      | B3A         |
|                           |        |                                   | B      | B2I         |
|                           |        |                                   | C      | B2Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | D to F | Reserved    |

|      |        |                                         |        |             |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| QZSS | 5 (GQ) | 1 to 99                                 | 0      | All signals |
|      |        | 1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites | 1      | L1 C/A      |
|      |        |                                         | 2      | L1C (D)     |
|      |        | 11 to 99 is undefined                   | 3      | L1C (P)     |
|      |        |                                         | 4      | L1S         |
|      |        |                                         | 5      | L2C-M       |
|      |        |                                         | 6      | L2C-L       |
|      |        |                                         | 7      | L5-I        |
|      |        |                                         | 8      | L5-Q        |
|      |        |                                         | 9      | L6D         |
|      |        |                                         | A      | L6E         |
|      |        |                                         | B to F | Reserved    |

| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved           | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | for NavIC (IRNSS)             | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined         | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                               | 6 to F    | Reserved       |

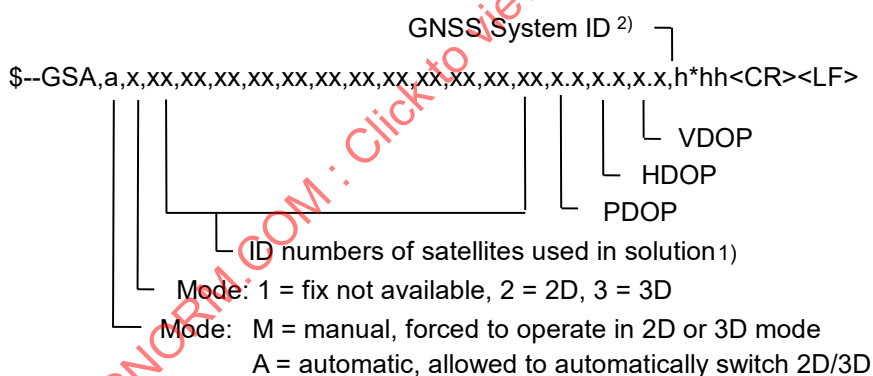
|          |         |  |  |  |
|----------|---------|--|--|--|
| RESERVED | 47 to F |  |  |  |
|----------|---------|--|--|--|

### 8.3.46 GSA – GNSS DOP and active satellites

GNSS receiver operating mode, satellites used in the navigation solution reported by the GGA or GNS sentences, and DOP values.

If only GPS or GLONASS or Galileo or BDS or QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) 47 are used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI 47 and the DOP values pertain to the individual system.

If GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, etc. are combined to obtain the reported position solution, multiple GSA sentences are produced, one with the GPS satellites, another with the GLONASS satellites another with Galileo, and another with BDS 47, etc. Each of these GSA sentences shall have talker ID GN, to indicate that the satellites are used in a combined solution and each shall have the PDOP, HDOP and VDOP for the combined satellites used in the position. The GNSS System ID data field identifies the specific satellite system. 17



Comments:

- 1) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted.
  - a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
  - b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for ~~WAAS~~ SBAS satellites. The ~~WAAS~~ SBAS system PRN numbers are 120 to 138. The offset from ~~WAAS~~ SBAS SV ID to ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number is 87. A ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the SV ID of 33. The addition of 87 to the SV ID yields the ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number. **45**
  - c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+ satellite slot numbers. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites, thus giving a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares. GNSS System ID field was added to accommodate new GNSS system in the future without requiring a new sentence for each new system. Current use of the GSA for GPS and GLONASS continues and the GNSS System ID shall be set accordingly for those systems. **17**

- d) When the Talker ID is GN, the GNSS System ID provides the only method to determine the meaning of the satellite IDs. GNSS System ID values of three or greater alter the meaning the satellite ID numbers as specified in the table below. The GNSS System ID field shall not be a null field. **17**

2) GNSS System ID identifies the ~~GNSS~~ System ~~ID~~ according to the table below.

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                           | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is reserved for GPS<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined                       | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | L1 M             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | L2C-M            |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L2C-L            |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L5-I             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | L5-Q             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for<br>GLONASS                | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | G1 P             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for<br>Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | E5a              |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | E5b              |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | E6-A             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | E6-BC            |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L1-A             |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L1-BC            |
|         |           |                                                                                                                        | 8 to F    | Reserved         |

| System                    | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                                        | Signal ID                                                               | Signal/Channel                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BDS 47<br>(BeiDou system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                                | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D to F | All signals<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Reserved |
| QZSS                      | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites<br>11 to 99 undefined                                                            | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B to F           | All signals<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Reserved |
| NavIC (IRNSS)             | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 15 is reserved for NavIC (IRNSS)<br>16 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 to F                                    | All signals<br>L5-SPS<br>S-SPS<br>L5-RS<br>S-RS<br>L1-SPS<br>Reserved                                          |
| RESERVED                  | 47 to F   |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                         |                                                                                                                |

### 8.3.47 GST – GNSS pseudorange-noise error statistics

This sentence is used to support Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM). Pseudorange measurement-noise error statistics can be translated in the position domain in order to give statistical measures of the quality of the position solution.

If only GPS or GLONASS or Galileo or BDS or QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) 47 is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI 47 and the error data

pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the position solution, the talker ID is GN and the errors pertain to the combined solution.

\$--GST,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>

Standard deviation of altitude error (m)

Standard deviation of longitude error (m)

Standard deviation of latitude error (m)

Orientation of semi major axis of error ellipse (degrees from true north)

Standard deviation of semi minor axis of error ellipse (m)

Standard deviation of semi major axis of error ellipse (m)

RMS value of the standard deviation of the range inputs to the navigation process. Range inputs include pseudoranges and DGNSS corrections

UTC time of the GGA or GNS fix associated with this sentence

### 8.3.48 GSV – GNSS satellites in view

Number of satellites in view, satellite ID numbers, elevation, azimuth, and SNR value. Four satellites maximum per transmission. Total number of sentences being transmitted and the number of the sentence being transmitted are indicated in the first two fields.

If multiple GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) **47** satellites are in view, use separate GSV sentences with talker ID GP to show the GPS satellites in view, talker ID **52** GL to show the GLONASS satellites in view, talker ID GA to show the Galileo satellites in view, talker ID GB to show the BDS satellites in view, talker ID GQ to show the QZSS satellites in view, and talker ID GI to show the NavIC (IRNSS) satellites in view **47**. When more than one ranging signal is used per satellite, also use separate GSV sentences with a signal ID corresponding to the ranging signal.

The GN identifier shall not be used with this sentence.

\$--GSV,x,x,xx,xx,xx,xxx,xx ..... ,xx,xx,xxx,xx,h\*hh<CR><LF>

Signal ID <sup>4)</sup>

Fourth satellite in view <sup>2)</sup>

Second and third satellites in view <sup>2)</sup>

SNR (C/No) 00 to 99 dB-Hz, null field when not tracking

Azimuth, degrees true, 000 to 359

Elevation, degrees, 90° maximum

Satellite ID number <sup>3)</sup>

Total number of satellites in view

Sentence number <sup>1)</sup>, 1 to 9

Total number of sentences <sup>1)</sup>, 1 to 9

#### Comments:

- 1) Satellite information may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats when sending a complete message. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence.
- 2) A variable number of "Satellite ID number – Elevation – Azimuth – SNR" sets are allowed up to a maximum of four sets per sentence. Null fields ~~are required~~ shall be used **10** for unused sets when less than four sets are transmitted.



3) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted:

- a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
- b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for ~~WAAS~~ SBAS satellites. The ~~WAAS~~ SBAS system PRN numbers are 120 to 138. The offset from ~~WAAS-SV~~ SBAS Satellite ID number to ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number is 87. A ~~WAAS~~ SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the ~~SV~~ Satellite ID number of 33. The addition of 87 to the ~~SV~~ Satellite ID number yields the ~~WAAS~~ SBAS **45** PRN number.
- c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+satellite slot number. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites, this gives a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares.

4) Signal ID see table below.

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                          | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99                               | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is reserved for GPS           | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS         | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                 | 3         | L1 M             |
|         |           |                                       | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |           |                                       | 5         | L2C-M            |
|         |           |                                       | 6         | L2C-L            |
|         |           |                                       | 7         | L5-I             |
|         |           |                                       | 8         | L5-Q             |
|         |           |                                       | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99                               | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is undefined                  | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS         | 2         | G1 P             |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is reserved for GLONASS      | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|         |           |                                       | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|         |           |                                       | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99                               | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 36 is reserved for Galileo SVs   | 1         | E5a              |
|         |           | 37 to 64 is reserved for Galileo SBAS | 2         | E5b              |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                 | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|         |           |                                       | 4         | E6-A             |
|         |           |                                       | 5         | E6-BC            |
|         |           |                                       | 6         | L1-A             |
|         |           |                                       | 7         | L1-BC            |
|         |           |                                       | 8 to F    | Reserved         |

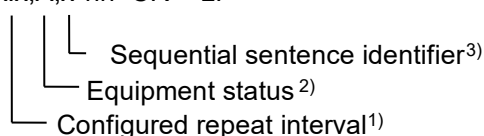
| System                    | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                                        | Signal ID                                                               | Signal/Channel                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BDS 47<br>(BeiDou system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                                | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D to F | All signals<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Reserved |
| QZSS                      | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites<br>11 to 99 undefined                                                            | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B to F           | All signals<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Reserved |
| NavIC (IRNSS)             | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 15 is reserved for NavIC (IRNSS)<br>16 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 to F                                    | All signals<br>L5-SPS<br>S-SPS<br>L5-RS<br>S-RS<br>L1-SPS<br>Reserved                                          |
| RESERVED                  | 47 to F   |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                         |                                                                                                                |

### 8.3.49 HBT – Heartbeat supervision sentence

This sentence is intended to be used to indicate that equipment is operating normally, or for supervision of a connection between two units.

The sentence is transmitted at regular intervals specified in the corresponding equipment standard. The repeat interval may be used by the receiving unit to set the time-out value for the connection supervision.

```
$--HBT.x.x.A.x*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

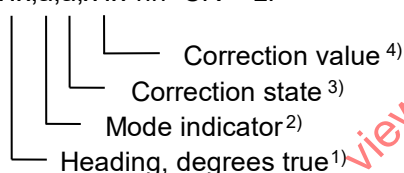
- 1) Configured autonomous repeat interval in seconds. This field ~~should~~ shall be set to ~~NULL~~ a null field **10** in response to a query (see 7.3.5) if the query response feature is supported.
- 2) Equipment in normal operation A = yes, V = no.  
  
This field can be used to indicate the current equipment status. This could be the result of an built-in integrity testing function.
- 3) The sequential sentence identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each ~~new~~ transmission of the sentence **17**. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used.

### 8.3.50 HCR – Heading correction report

This sentence is used to inform the state and value of a heading correction included in the heading reported by the THS sentence when the heading source can apply a correction.

This sentence requires tight synchronization with THS sentence. This sentence ~~should~~ **shall** be sent immediately prior to every THS sentence for which the correction state field has changed compared to the previous THS sentence. For all "correction states", the HCR sentence ~~should~~ **shall** be transmitted periodically at intervals of not greater than 1.0 s.

```
$--HCR.x.x.a.a.x.x*hh<CR><LF>
```



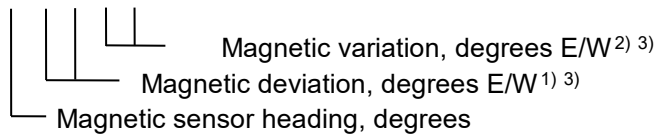
Comments:

- 1) Value of heading for which this HCR is referenced. This value is not replacing heading value from the THS sentence. This value is used for synchronization between high data rate of THS sentence and low data rate of HCR sentence.
- 2) Mode indicator. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
A = Autonomous  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning)  
M = Manual input  
S = Simulator mode  
V = Data not valid (including standby)
- 3) Correction state. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
A = Both Speed/latitude and dynamic correction included in heading  
D = Dynamic correction included in heading  
S = Speed/latitude correction included in heading  
N = No correction included in heading  
V = Not available, reporting device does not know about correction state
- 4) Value of correction included in heading. Degrees  $\pm 180,0^\circ$  with one decimal. A null field ~~indicates~~ shall be used when the correction state is N **10** (no correction included) or V (not available).

### 8.3.51 HDG – Heading, deviation and variation

Heading (magnetic sensor reading), which, if corrected for deviation, will produce magnetic heading, which, if offset by variation, will provide true heading.

\$--HDG,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) To obtain magnetic heading: add easterly deviation (E) to magnetic sensor reading;  
subtract westerly deviation (W) from magnetic sensor reading.
- 2) To obtain true heading: add easterly variation (E) to magnetic heading;  
subtract westerly variation (W) from magnetic heading.

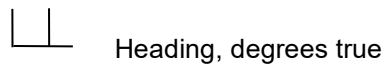
3) Variation and deviation fields ~~will~~ shall be null fields if unknown. **10**

### 8.3.52 HDT – Heading true

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by THS. **53**

Actual vessel heading in degrees true produced by any device or system producing true heading.

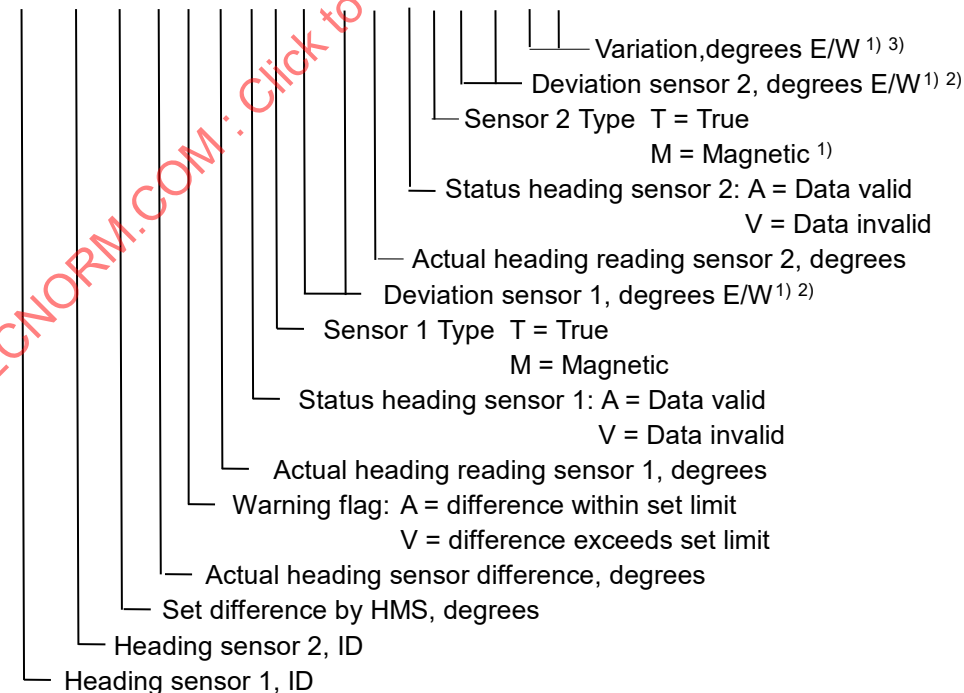
\$--HDT,x.x,T\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.53 HMR – Heading monitor receive

~~Heading monitor receive~~ This sentence delivers data from the sensors selected by HMS from a central data collecting unit and delivers them to the heading monitor.

\$--HMR,c-c,c-c,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,A,a,x.x,a,x.x,A,a,x.x,a,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) For magnetic sensors used, the deviation for the sensors and the variation of the area should be obtained; otherwise, or if unknown, null fields.
- 2) To obtain magnetic heading: add Easterly deviation (E) to magnetic sensor reading;

subtract Westerly deviation (W) from magnetic sensor reading.

3) To obtain true heading:

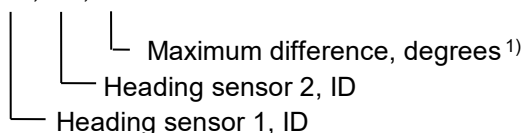
add Easterly variation (E) to magnetic heading;

subtract Westerly variation (W) from magnetic heading.

### 8.3.54 HMS – Heading monitor set

~~Set heading monitor:~~ Two heading sources may be selected and the permitted maximum difference may then be set.

\$--HMS,c--c,c--c,x.x\*hh<CR> <LF>



Comments:

1) Maximum difference between both sensors which is accepted.

### 8.3.55 HRM – Heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude measurement device

This sentence is used to provide the actual heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude of an electronic inclinometer to VDRs and other systems. Update rate for this message ~~should~~ shall be at least 5 Hz.

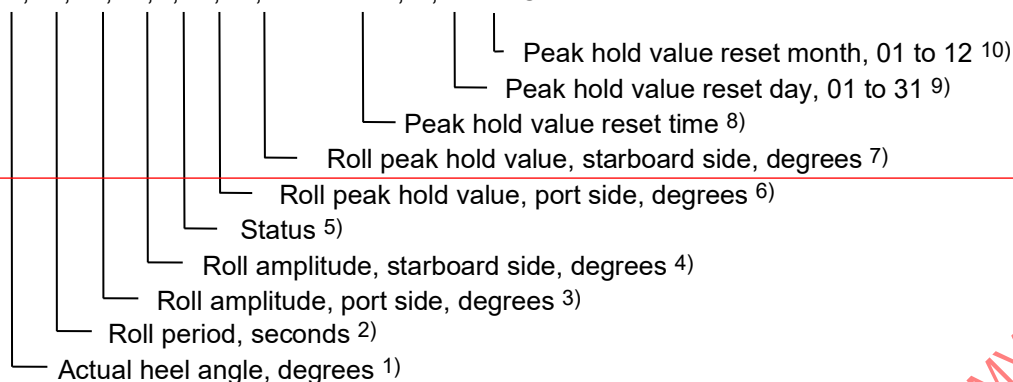
This sentence optionally provides roll peak hold values and their reset time as well. Roll peak hold value is the value indicated by friction pointers of conventional pendulum inclinometers.

When resetting the Peak hold value, the Peak hold value date and time fields are provided and the sentence status flag shall be set to a "C". When setting the Heel angle alert threshold, the threshold value is provided and the sentence status flag shall be set to a "C". These two commands may be performed separately or at the same time.

The sentence status flag shall always be set to "R" when reporting current status and data. **17**

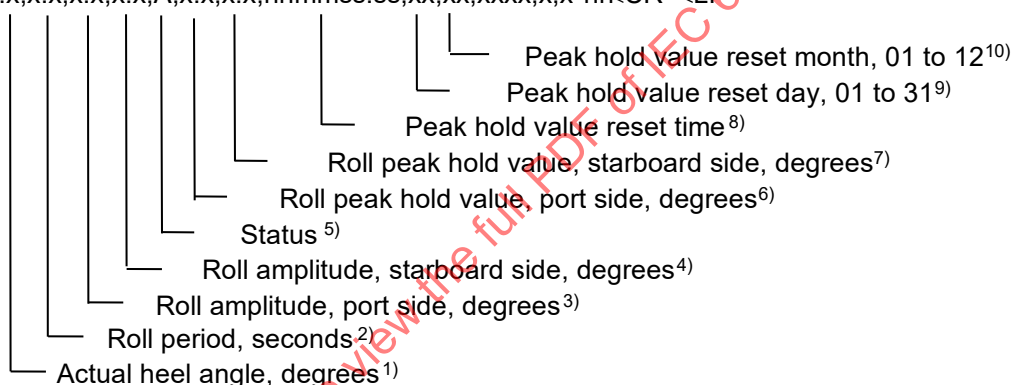
In addition to the requirements of the IMO performance standard of electronic inclinometers, roll peak hold values may also be indicated on the displays of an electronic inclinometer. Roll peak hold value is the maximum absolute value of roll amplitude of port side and starboard side from the last reset time of peak hold value. The roll peak hold values are indicated as the value of the friction pointers of pendulum inclinometers and used for decision making in case of sailing under a severe weather condition. The optional values are provided for indicating information on roll peak hold values on dedicated displays or the other displays of integrated bridge systems.

\$--HRM,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,x.x,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



Sentence status flag <sup>13)</sup>  
Heel angle alert threshold value <sup>12)</sup>  
Peak hold value reset year <sup>11)</sup>

\$--HRM,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,x.x,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxxx,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Actual heel angle, momentary angle of roll referenced to a levelled ship to port or starboard side (positive value starboard, negative value port).
- 2) Roll period, time between successive maximum values of heel angle to port over starboard and back to port (or the other way round). Units are in integer seconds, with optional decimal point and one decimal place of seconds (1/10 of a second).
- 3) Roll amplitude of port side as positive value, maximum value of heel angle to port side of the latest motion.
- 4) Roll amplitude of starboard side, maximum value of heel angle to starboard side of the latest motion.
- 5) Status, A=data valid, V=data invalid.
- 6) Roll peak hold value of port side, maximum value of heel angle to port side of the motions measured from the last reset with a minimum resolution of 1°. This shall be a null field when data is not available.
- 7) Roll peak hold value of starboard side, maximum value of heel angle to starboard side of the motions measured from the last reset with a minimum resolution of 1°. This shall be a null field when data is not available.
- 8) Peak hold value reset time, time when the peak hold values are reset, UTC hour, minute and second. Decimal point and fractions of the seconds shall not be used. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset day, month, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 9) Peak hold value reset day, day when the peak hold values are reset, UTC day. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, month, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 10) Peak hold value reset month, month when the peak hold values are reset, UTC month. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, day, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13). **17**
- 11) Peak hold value reset year, year when the peak hold values are reset, UTC year. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, day, and month fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).

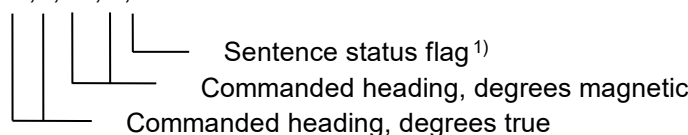
- 12) Heel angle alert threshold, momentary angle of roll referenced to a levelled ship to port or starboard side, (positive value starboard, negative value port). The heel angle alert threshold is set when this field contains a value and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 13) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.
- R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query or autonomous output).
- C = Sentence is a Configuration Command to change settings. A sentence without a "C" in this field is not a command. **54**

### 8.3.56 HSC – Heading steering command

Commanded heading to steer vessel. This is a command sentence and may be used to provide input to a heading controller or to report the heading that has been commanded.

The HTC and HTD sentences are preferred for new applications, rather than the HSC sentence.

\$--HSC,x.x,T,x.x,M,a\*hh<CR><LF>



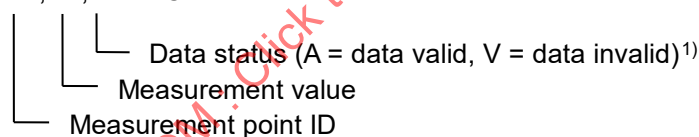
Comments:

- 1) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).
- C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.57 HSS – Hull stress surveillance systems

This sentence indicates the hull stress surveillance system measurement data.

\$--HSS,c--c,x.x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.58 HTC – Heading/track control command; HTD – Heading /track control data

HTC is a command sentence. Provides input to (HTC) a heading controller to set values, modes and references; or provides output from (HTD) a heading controller with information about values, modes and references in use.

Comments:

- 1) Override provides direct control of the steering gear. In the context of this sentence, override means a temporary interruption of the selected steering mode. In this period, steering is performed by special devices. As long as field "override" is set to "A", both fields "selected steering mode" and "turn mode" ~~should~~ shall be ignored by the heading/track controller and its computing parts should operate as if manual steering was selected.
- 2) All steering modes represent steering as selected by a steering selector switch or by a preceding HTC sentence. Priority levels of these inputs and usage/acceptance of related fields are to be defined and documented by the manufacturer.

M = Manual steering. The main steering system is in use.

H = Heading control. Input of commanded heading to steer is from an external device and the system works as a remotely controlled heading controller. Field "commanded heading to steer" is accepted as an input.

T = Track control. The system works as a track controller by correcting a course received in field "commanded track". Corrections are made based on additionally received track errors (e.g. from sentence XTE, APB, etc.).

R = Rudder control. Input of commanded rudder angle and direction from an external device. The system accepts values given in fields "commanded rudder angle" and "commanded rudder direction" and controls the steering by the same electronic means as used in modes S, H or T.

- 3) Turn mode defines how the ship changes heading when in steering modes S, H or T according to the selected turn mode values given in fields "commanded radius of turn" or "commanded rate of turn". With turn mode set to "N", turns are not controlled but depend upon the ship's manoeuvrability and applied rudder angles only.
- 4) Commanded track represents the course line (leg) between two waypoints. It may be altered dynamically in a track-controlled turn along a pre-planned radius.
- 5) Off-track status can be generated if the selected steering mode is "T".
- 6) Data in these fields ~~should~~ shall be related to the heading reference in use.



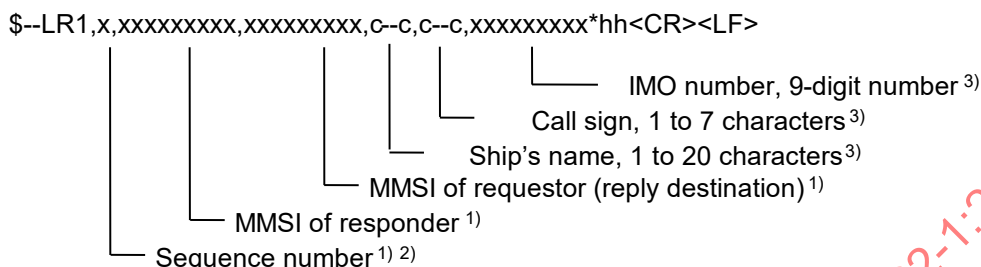
- 7) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.59 LR1 – AIS long-range reply sentence 1

The LR1 sentence identifies the destination for the reply and contains the information items requested by the "A" function identification character (see the LRF sentence).

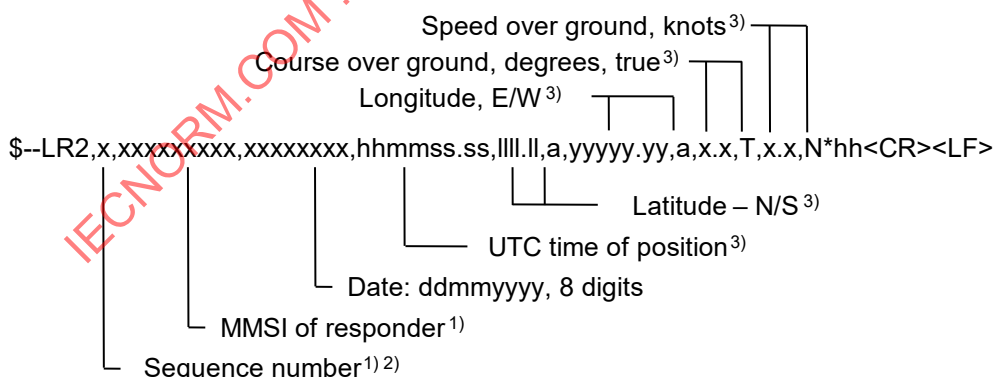


Comments:

- 1) The three fields, sequence number, MMSI of responder and MMSI of requestor are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number ~~should~~ shall be the same number as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) The characters that can be used are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard IEC 61162-1, Table 1. These characters ~~should~~ shall be represented using the "A" method (see 7.1.4). The individual information items ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.

### 8.3.60 LR2 – AIS long-range reply sentence 2

The LR2-sentence contains the information items requested by the "B, C, E and F" function identification characters (see the LRF sentence).

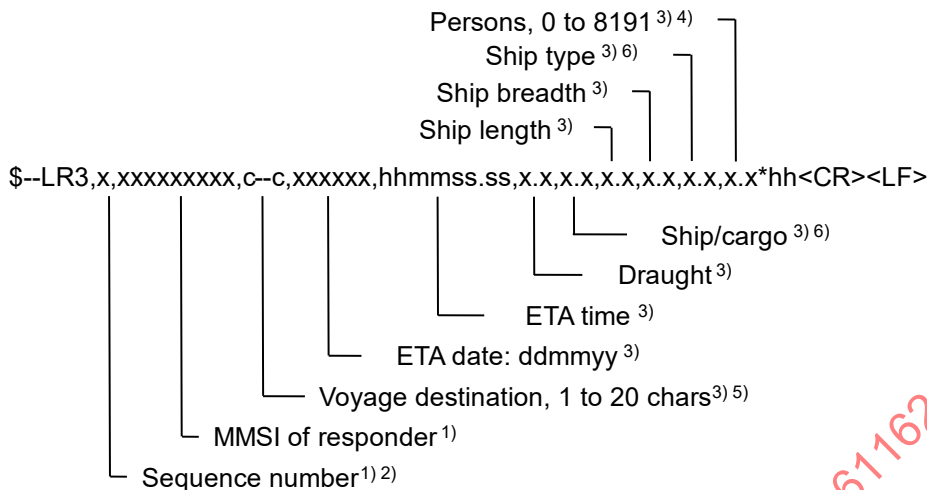


Comments:

- 1) The two fields, sequence number and MMSI of responder, are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number ~~should~~ shall be the same as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.

### 8.3.61 LR3 – AIS long-range reply sentence 3

The LR3 sentence contains the information items requested by the "I, O, P, U and W" function identification character (see the LRF sentence).



Comments:

- 1) The two fields, sequence number and MMSI of responder are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number ~~should~~ shall be the same as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.
- 4) Current number of persons on-board, including crew members: 0 to 8 191:  
0 = default (not available), 8 191 = 8 191 or more people.
- 5) The characters that can be used are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard IEC 61162-1, Table 1. These characters ~~should~~ shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).
- 6) See ITU-R M.1371, parameter "type of ship and cargo type" for the range of valid values for this field.

### 8.3.62 LRF – AIS long-range function

This sentence is used in both long-range interrogation requests and long-range interrogation replies. The LRF sentence is the second sentence of the long-range interrogation request pair, LRI and LRF (see the LRI-sentence).

The LRF sentence is also the first sentence of the long-range interrogation reply. The minimum reply consists of a LRF-sentence followed by a LR1-sentence. The LR2-sentence and/or the LR3-sentence follow the LR1-sentence if information provided in these sentences was requested by the interrogation. When the AIS unit creates the LRF-sentence for the long-range interrogation reply, fields 1, 2, 3 and 4 ~~should~~ shall remain as received in the long-range interrogation request; and field 5 (function reply status) and the new checksum are added to the LRF reply sentence.

\$--LRF,x,xxxxxxxx,c--c,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

Function reply status<sup>3)</sup>

Function request, 1 to 26 characters<sup>2)</sup>

Name of requestor, 1 to 20 character

MMSI of requestor

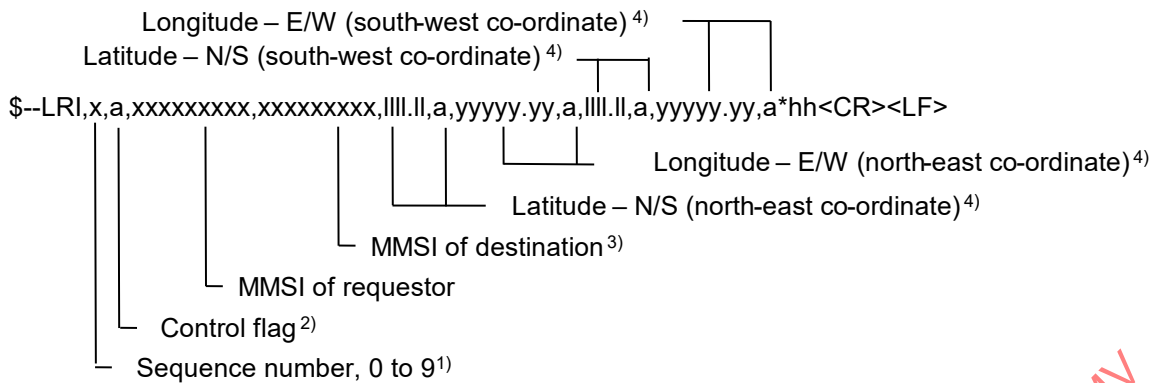
Sequence number, 0 to 9<sup>1)</sup>

#### Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the LRI and LRF sentences together. The LRF sentence ~~should~~ shall immediately follow the LRI sentence and use the same sequence number. The requestor process ~~should~~ shall increment the sequence number each time a LRI/LRF pair is created. After 9 is used, the process ~~should~~ shall begin again from 0. The long-range interrogation is not valid if the LRI and LRF sequence numbers are different.
- 2) The function request field uses alphabetic characters, based upon IMO Resolution A.851(20), to request specific information items. Specific information items are requested by including their function identification character in this string of characters. The order in which the characters appear in the string is not important. All characters are upper-case. Information items will not be provided if they are not specifically requested – even if available to the AIS unit. The IMO Resolution defines the use of all characters from A to Z, but not all defined information is available to the AIS unit. The following is a list of the function identification characters, with the information they request:
  - A = Ship's: name, call sign, and IMO number;
  - B = Date and time of message composition;
  - C = Position;
  - E = Course over ground;
  - F = Speed over ground;
  - I = Destination and Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA);
  - O = Draught;
  - P = Ship/cargo;
  - U = Ship's: length, breadth, type;
  - W = Persons on board.
- 3) The function reply status field provides the status characters for the "function request" information. When the long-range interrogation request is originated, the "function reply status" field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10**. The "function reply status" characters are organised in the same order as the corresponding function identification characters in the "function request" field. The following is a list of the "function reply status" characters with the status they represent:
  - 2 = information available and provided in the following LR1, LR2 or LR3 sentence,
  - 3 = information not available from AIS unit,
  - 4 = information is available but not provided (i.e. restricted access determined by the ship's master).

### 8.3.63 LRI – AIS long-range interrogation

The long-range interrogation of the AIS unit is accomplished through the use of two sentences. The pair of interrogation sentence formatters, a LRI sentence followed by a LRF sentence, provides the information needed by a universal AIS unit to determine if it should construct and provide the reply sentences (LRF, LR1, LR2, and LR3). The LRI sentence contains the information that the AIS unit needs in order to determine if the reply sentences need to be constructed. The LRF sentence identifies the information that needs to be in those reply sentences.



Comments:

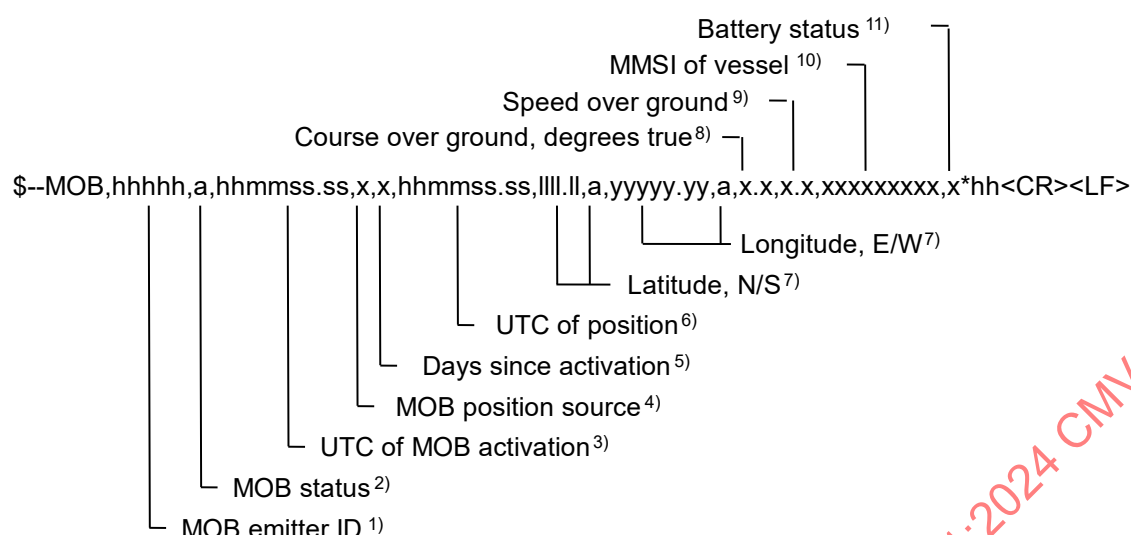
- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the LRI and LRF sentences together. The LRF sentence ~~should~~ shall immediately follow the LRI sentence and use the same sequence number. The requestor process ~~should~~ shall increment the sequence number each time a LRI/LRF pair is created. The sequencing process ~~should~~ shall continuously increment. After 9 is used, the process ~~should~~ shall begin again from 0. The long-range interrogation is not valid if the LRI and LRF sequence numbers are different.
- 2) The control flag is a single character that qualifies the request for information. The control flag affects AIS unit's reply logic. The control flag ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field. When the control flag is "0", the logic is normal. Under "normal" operation, the AIS unit responds if either:
  - the AIS unit is within the geographic rectangle provided, and
  - the AIS unit has not responded to the requesting MMSI in the last 24 hours, and
  - the MMSI "destination" field is a null field, **10**
 or
  - the AIS unit's MMSI appears in the MMSI "destination" field in the LRI sentence.
 When the control flag is "1", the AIS unit responds if the AIS unit is within the geographic rectangle provided.
- 3) This is the nine digit number that uniquely identifies the specific AIS unit that ~~should~~ shall respond. This field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the interrogation is for a geographic region. When addressing a specific AIS unit, it is not necessary to provide the geographic co-ordinates of the region.
- 4) The geographic region being interrogated is a rectangle defined by the latitude and longitude of the north-east and south-west corners. These ~~should~~ shall be null fields when interrogating a specific AIS unit – see comment 2).

### 8.3.64 MOB – Man over board notification

This sentence provides notification from a MOB monitoring system.

The "MMSI of vessel" field is an optional field that may be preconfigured within the MOB device to indicate the ship of origin. The included position information may be that of the vessel or the MOB device itself as identified in field 4, "MOB position source". Additional information may include the current state of the MOB device, time of activation, and MOB device battery status. This sentence may be used to set a MOB waypoint, or to initiate an alert process.

This sentence may be queried. If query support is provided, devices that generate this sentence shall respond with a MOB sentence for each known MOB emitter ID, such that a single query may result in multiple MOB sentence responses.



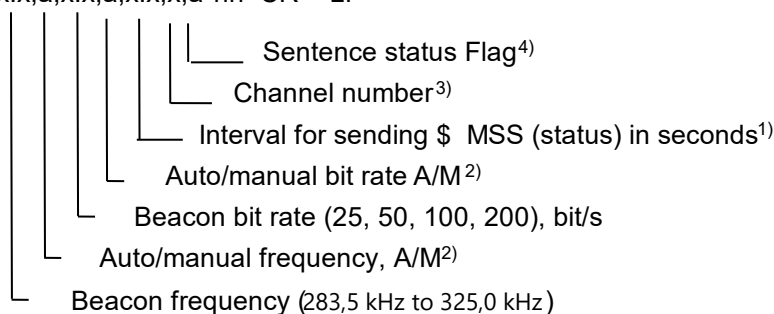
## Comments:

- 1) The MOB emitter ID is a 5-digit fixed length field of hexadecimal characters. This provides a unique identifier for each MOB emitter. Values that do not require five hexadecimal numbers ~~should~~ shall be preceded by "0" zeros, i.e. "FF" ~~should~~ shall be represented as "000FF". If the emitter ID is not known, this field ~~can~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 2) The MOB status field provides information which can be used to evaluate the current state of the MOB.
  - A = MOB Activated
  - T = Test mode
  - M = Manual Button
  - V = MOB Not in Use
  - E = Error
- 3) The UTC of MOB activation provides the time (hhmmss) of the initial MOB device activation. The decimal point and associated decimal-fraction of seconds shall not be used.
- 4) MOB Position Source identifies the source of the position information reported by this sentence.
  - 0 = MOB position estimated by the vessel
  - 1 = MOB position reported by MOB emitter
  - 2-5 = Reserved
  - 6 = Error
- 5) The relative number of days since the activation of the MOB system.
- 6) The UTC time of position provides the time (hhmmss) of the position information. The decimal point and associated decimal-fraction of seconds shall not be used.
- 7) The latitude and longitude position fields are limited to a maximum of 3 decimal digits of minutes. This provides a position resolution of approximately 2 m.
- 8) The Course over ground field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits in units of degrees.
- 9) The Speed over ground field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits in units of knots.
- 10) The MMSI number of the ship of origin ~~may~~ shall be set to a null field if unknown. **10**
- 11) The Battery status field indicates the status of the MOB's internal power source. This field ~~may~~ shall be a null field **10** if the MOB is unable to report the battery status. The valid states are:
  - 0 = Good
  - 1 = Low
  - 2 to 5 = Reserved
  - 6 = Error

**8.3.65 MSK – MSK receiver interface**

This is a command sentence. This sentence is used to set the controls of a radiobeacon MSK receiver (beacon receiver) or to report the status of an MSK receiver's controls in response to a query sentence.

\$--MSK,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



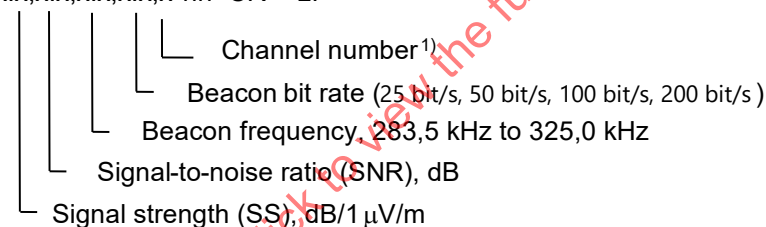
Comments:

- 1) When status data is not to be transmitted, this field ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 2) If auto is specified, the previous field is ignored.
- 3) Set ~~equal~~ to "1" or a null field **10** for single channel receivers.
- 4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
 R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).  
 C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.66 MSS – MSK receiver signal status

Signal-to-noise ratio, signal strength, frequency and bit rate from a MSK beacon receiver.

\$--MSS,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



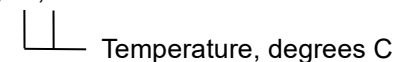
Comments:

- 1) Set ~~equal~~ to "1" or a null field **10** for single channel receivers.

In addition, the beacon receiver shall respond to queries using the standard query request (Q). See 9.1.7 for examples.

### 8.3.67 MTW – Water temperature

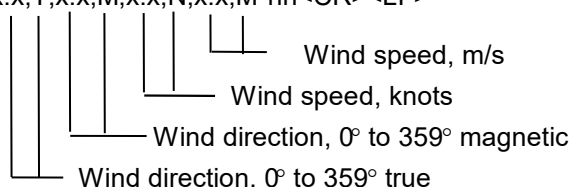
\$--MTW,x.x,C\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.68 MWD – Wind direction and speed

The direction from which the wind blows across the earth's surface, with respect to north, and the speed of the wind.

\$--MWD,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,M\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.69 MWV – Wind speed and angle

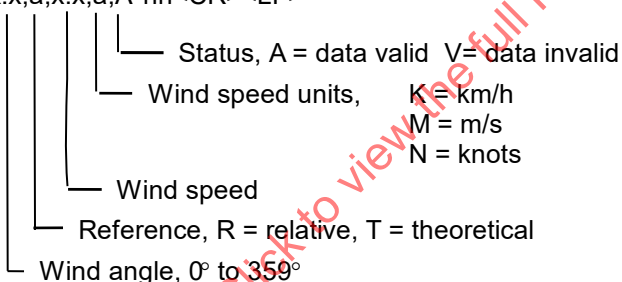
When the reference field is set to R (Relative), data is provided giving the wind angle in relation to the vessel's bow/centreline and the wind speed, both relative to the (moving) vessel. Also called apparent wind, this is the wind speed as felt when standing on the (moving) ship.

When the reference field is set to T (theoretical/calculated wind), data is provided giving the wind angle in relation to the vessel's bow/centreline and the wind speed as if the vessel was stationary. On a moving ship, these data can be calculated by combining the measured relative wind with the vessel's own speed.

EXAMPLE 1: If the vessel is heading west at 7 knots and the wind is from the east at 10 knots, the relative wind is 3 knots at 180°. In this same example, the theoretical wind is 10 knots at 180° (if the boat suddenly stops, the wind will be at the full 10 knots and come from the stern of the vessel 180° from the bow).

EXAMPLE 2: If the vessel is heading west at 5 knots and the wind is from the southeast at 7,07 knots, the relative wind is 5 knots at 270°. In this same example, the theoretical wind is 7,07 knots at 225° (if the boat suddenly stops, the wind will be at the full 7,07 knots and come from the port-quarter of the vessel 225° from the bow).

\$--MWV,x.x,a,x.x,a,A\*hh<CR><LF>



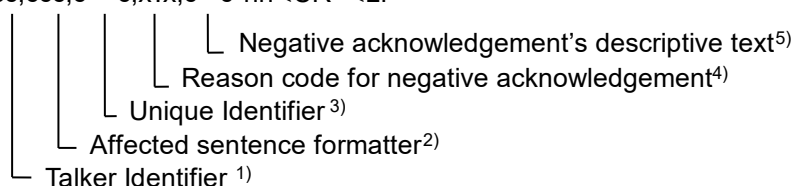
### 8.3.70 NAK – Negative acknowledgement

In general, the NAK sentence is used when a reply to a query sentence cannot be provided, or when a command sentence is not accepted. The NAK sentence reply ~~should~~ shall be generated within 1 s.

Use of NAK should be specified by the equipment standard.

This sentence ~~cannot~~ shall not be queried.

\$--NAK,cc,ccc,c --c,x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Talker identifier from the sentence formatter that caused the NAK generation. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- 2) Affected sentence formatter is either:
  - the "approved sentence formatter of data" being requested in a query that cannot be processed or accepted, or
  - the sentence formatter of the control or configuration sentence that cannot be processed or accepted.
 This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- 3) The Unique Identifier is used for system level identification of a device, 15 characters maximum. This is the Unique Identifier for the device producing the NAK sentence, when available.
- 4) Reason codes:
  - 0 = Query functionality not supported
  - 1 = Sentence formatter not supported
  - 2 = Sentence formatter supported, but not enabled
  - 3 = Sentence formatter supported and enabled, but temporarily unavailable (e.g. data field problem, unit in initialize state, or in diagnostic state, etc.)
  - 4 = Sentence formatter supported, but query for this sentence formatter is not supported.
  - 5 = Access denied, for sentence formatter requested
  - 6 = Sentence not accepted due to bad checksum
  - 7 = Sentence not accepted due to listener processing issue
  - 8 to 9: reserved for future use
  - 10 = Cannot perform the requested operation.
  - 11 = Cannot fulfil request or command because of a problem with a data field in the sentence.
  - 12 to 48: reserved for future use
  - 49 = other reason as described in data field 5.
 Values greater than 50 may be defined by equipment standards.  
 This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- 5) The length of this field is constrained by the maximum sentence length. ~~This field may be null.~~ **10**

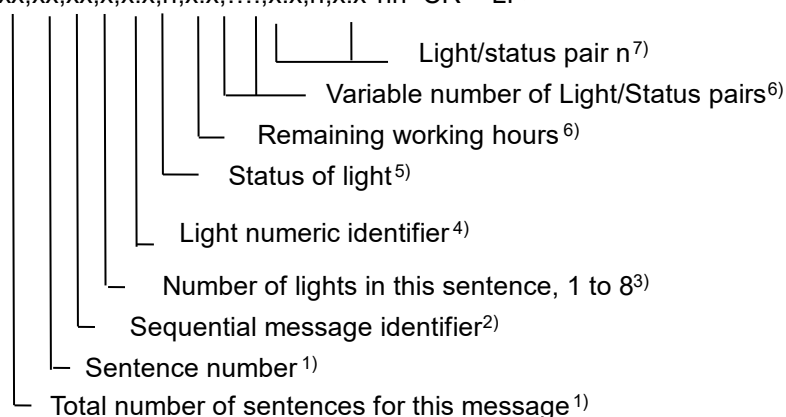
### 8.3.71 NLS – Navigation light status

This sentence provides the status of the navigation lights as reported by a navigation lights controller. An example use case is for reporting status of required navigation lights from the navigation lights controller to the voyage data recorder and other shipboard equipment or displays. The NLS sentence can support approximately 800 unique lights. As an example, IMO SOLAS required number of navigation lights is typically between 32 and 64. The assignment and configuration of the Light numeric identifiers are typically defined or configured within the navigation lights controller.

This sentence cannot be used to command or change the status of any navigation light. This sentence may be queried, and a response may consist of multiple NLS sentences.



\$--NLS,xx,xx,xx,x,x,x,h,x,x,...,x,x,h,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The number of Navigation Light/Status pairs reported may require multiple sentences. The "Total number of sentences for this message" field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, range 01 to 99. This field shall not be a null field. The "Sentence number" field identifies the order of this sentence within a multi-sentence message; range 01 to 99. This field may be a null field when there is only one sentence per message, as when the "Total number of sentences for this message" field is set to a value of 01.
- 2) The "sequential message identifier" field is a number 00 to 99, used to identify different messages. This field identifies all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences (see comment 1) with the same sequential message identifier value make up one message. The sequential message identifier is a number, 00 to 99, used to identify different multi-sentence messages. This field may be a null field when there is only one sentence per message, as when the "Total number of sentences for this message" is set to a value of 01.
- 3) Number of Light/Status pairs in this sentence: indicates how many lights and their status values are provided after this parameter, within this sentence, and the Light numeric identifiers ranging from 1 to 8. A different mix of single, two, or even three digit Light numeric identifiers and the use of multiple sentences to make up a message will reduce the number of allowed Light/Status pairs in accordance with sentence length requirements. The actual number of Light/Status pairs shall be such that the total number of characters in the sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit. See example below.
- 4) Light numeric identifier: This field contains the assigned numeric identifier for navigation lights within the sentence. This field, the Status of the light field and Remaining working hours field – see comments 5 and 6) – are repeated for each navigation light reported in the sentence, up to the maximum allowed –see comment 3).
- 5) Status of the lights: This field contains the current known status for each reported navigation light. All status values are not required to be supported by the navigation light controller. Values are:
  - 0 = Light not in use
  - 1 = Lights Off
  - 2 = Lights On
  - 3 = Light has error: Reason unknown
  - 4 = Light has error: Short circuit
  - 5 = Light has error: Open circuit
  - 6 = Light has error: Low luminosity
  - 9 = Light has error: Other
  - null field = Status not known
- 6) Remaining working hours. This field is intended to indicate an estimate of remaining working hours of a navigation light. Remaining working hours may not be supported by the navigation light controller. Unit is 100 h, Values are:
  - 0 = 0..98, estimate of remaining time in units of 100 h. As an example, a value of 27 indicates 2 700 h estimated remaining working hours.
  - 1 = 99, estimate of remaining time is more than 9 800 h.
  - null field = Estimate of remaining time is not known.

EXAMPLE: Multi-sentence message with a total of 6 lights, reported by 2 sentences

\$NLNLS,2,1,96,4,12,2,,3,1,,471,3,4,6,3,\*68<CR><LF>

\$NLNLS,2,2,96,2,32,2,,33,2,\*6F<CR><LF>

### 8.3.72 NRM – NAVTEX receiver mask

This command is used to manipulate the configuration masks that control which messages are stored, printed and sent to the INS port of the NAVTEX receiver. This a command sentence.

```
$--NRM,x,x,hhhhhhhh,hhhhhhhh,a*hh<CR><LF>
```

Diagram illustrating the structure of the NRM command sentence:

- Function code, 0 to 9<sup>1)</sup>
- Frequency table index, 1 to 9<sup>2)</sup>
- Transmitter coverage area mask<sup>3)</sup>
- Message type mask<sup>4)</sup>
- Sentence status flag<sup>5)</sup>

Comments:

- The function code is used to further identify the purpose of the sentence. The meaning of the function code is as follows:
  - 0 – request messages for the given mask;
  - 1 – set/report the storage mask;
  - 2 – set/report the printer mask;
  - 3 – set/report the INS mask;
  - 4 to 9 – reserved for future use.
- The frequency indicator identifies the frequency that the NAVTEX message was received on:
  - 1 = 490 kHz;
  - 2 = 518 kHz;
  - 3 = 4 209,5 kHz;
  - 4 through 9 are reserved for future use.
- The transmitter coverage area mask is defined as a 32 bit hex field where the least significant bit represents transmitter coverage area 'A', the next bit is 'B' and so on up to bit 25 which is 'Z'. Bits 31 through 26 are reserved for future use and ~~should~~ shall be set to zero. To select a transmitter coverage area its corresponding bit ~~should~~ shall be set to one. To deselect a transmitter coverage area its corresponding bit ~~should~~ shall be set to zero.
- The message type mask is defined as a 32 bit hex field where the least significant bit represents message type 'A', the next bit is 'B' and so on up to bit 25 which is 'Z'. Bits 31 through 26 are reserved for future use and ~~should~~ shall be set to zero. To select a message type its corresponding bit ~~should~~ shall be set to one. To deselect a message type, its corresponding bit ~~should~~ shall be set to zero.
- This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
  - R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).
  - C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

When another device (for example an INS) wishes to set one or more of the bit masks, it sends one or more NRM sentences to the NAVTEX receiver.

#### Example usage case 1:

When ~~another~~ a device (for example an INS) wishes to determine the current values of the bit masks, it sends a query sentence to the NAVTEX receiver as follows:

~~\$-CRQ,NRM\*hh<CR><LF>~~

\$--INQ,NRM\*hh<CR><LF> **30**

On receiving this query, the NAVTEX receiver will respond with one NRM sentence for each mask type and frequency combination that it supports. For example, a NAVTEX receiver which supports separate storage, printer and INS masks for each of three receiver frequencies will return a total of nine NRM sentences in response to the above query.

Example usage case 2:

\$INNRM,2,1,00001E1F,00000023,C\*38<CR><LF> 48

This example specifies that message identifiers 'A', 'B' and 'F', received from transmitter areas 'A' to 'E' and 'J' to 'M' on 490 kHz, should be sent to the printer port when they are received.

**Note that** This command sets the printer mask for future use; there is no immediate output generated as a result of receiving this command.

Example usage case 3:

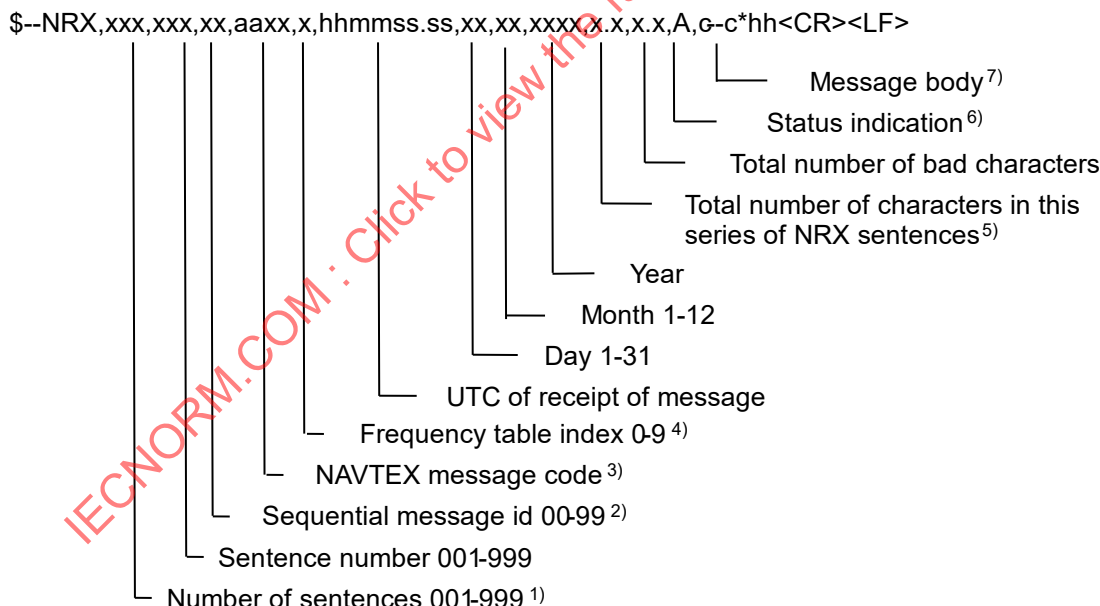
\$INNRM,0,2,00001E1F,0FFFFFFF,R\*5F

\$INNRM,0,2,00001E1F,03FFFFFF,C\*38<CR><LF> 30

This example requests that all currently stored messages of all message types, received from transmitter areas 'A' to 'E' and 'J' to 'M' on 518 kHz should be immediately returned to the requesting device as a series of NRX sentences. **Note that** This command does not update any of the stored masks.

### 8.3.73 NRX – ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI 55 received message

The NRX sentence is used to transfer the contents of a received MSI (for example NAVTEX, HF-MSI, etc.) message from the ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI receiver to another device. As the length of a single ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI message may exceed the number of characters permitted in a single sentence, many NRX sentences may be required to transfer a single ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI 55 message.



Comments:

- 1) The total number of sentences required to transfer the ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI message from the ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI 55 radio receiver. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The sentence number field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. All sentences contain the same number of fields. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences where the data is unchanged from the first sentence (this applies to fields 4 through 12).
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a unique identifier for each ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI message represented by a group of sentences. Though the message code (field 4) contains a ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI 55 message serial number, there are special cases when the message serial number is set to 00 and has a different meaning or when the same message code can occur more than once. When these conditions occur, the sequential message identifier can be relied upon to uniquely identify this ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI message from other ~~NAVTEX~~ MSI 55 messages with the same message code.



<start of decoding>

=====

ISSUED ON SATURDAY 06 JANUARY 2001.

INSHORE WATERS FORECAST TO 12 MILES  
OFFSHORE FROM 1700 UT\* TO 0500 UTC.

NORTH FORELAND TO SE\*\*EY BILL.  
12 HOURS FORECAST:

SHOWERY WINDS, STRONGEST IN NORTH.

<end of decoding>

### 8.3.74 NSR – Navigation status report

This sentence is used to handle details of a consistent common reference system (CCRS) associated with an integrated navigation system (INS) which are not available in the value carrying sentences GLL, THS, VBW and VTG. Such details include integrity and plausibility of data and mode of STW.

Null fields are not allowed for this sentence.

The NSR sentence shall be sent periodically at intervals of not greater than 30 s. For all state changes, the NSR sentence is transmitted prior to relevant sentence (e.g. GLL, THS etc.).

For the INS the talker id is "IN".

\$--NSR,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A\*hh<CR><LF>

Plausibility of time<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of time<sup>1)</sup>

Mode of STW<sup>3)</sup>

Plausibility of depth<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of depth<sup>1)</sup>

Plausibility of SOG and COG<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of SOG and COG<sup>1)</sup>

Plausibility of STW<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of STW<sup>1)</sup>

Plausibility of position<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of position<sup>1)</sup>

Plausibility of heading<sup>2)</sup>

Integrity of heading<sup>1)</sup>

Comments:

1) Integrity status:

P = Passed, integrity verification passed

F = Failed, integrity verification not passed

D = Doubtful, integrity verification not possible

N = Not available, reporting device does not support integrity check

2) Plausibility status:

A = Yes (Plausible)

V = No (Not plausible)

N = Not available, reporting device does not support plausibility check

3) Mode of STW

W = measured water reference

E = Estimated/calculated from non-water referenced sources

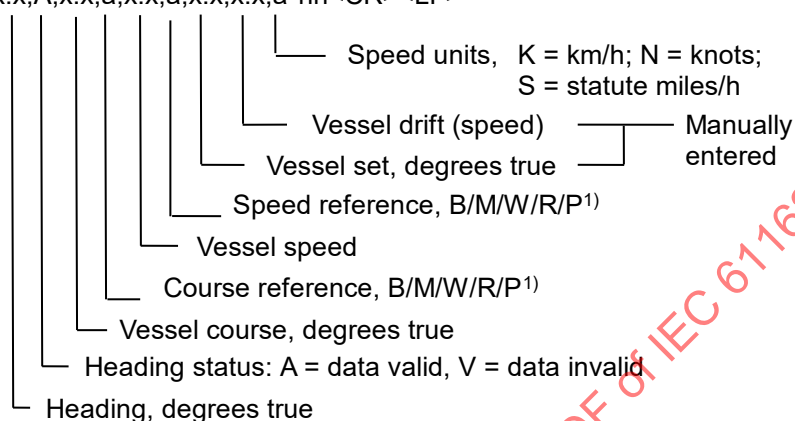
M = Manual input

N = Not available

### 8.3.75 OSD – Own ship data

Heading, course, speed, set and drift summary. Useful for, but not limited to, radar/ARPA applications. OSD gives the movement vector of the ship based on the sensors and parameters in use.

\$--OSD,x.x,A,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Reference systems on which the calculation of vessel course and speed is based. The values of course and speed are derived directly from the referenced system and do not additionally include the effects of data in the set and drift fields.

B = bottom tracking log

M = manually entered

W = water referenced

R = radar tracking (of fixed target)

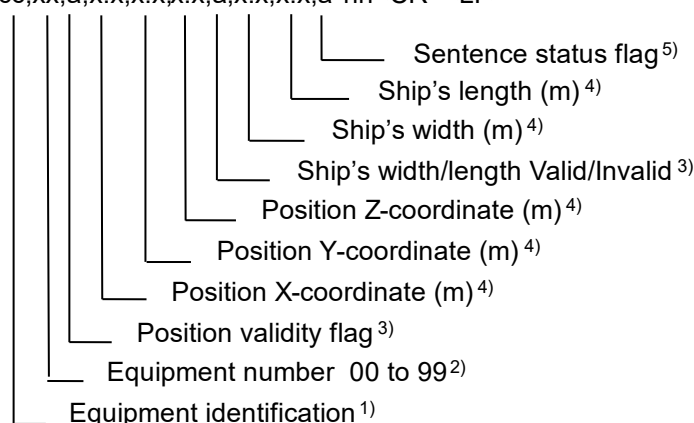
P = positioning system ground reference.

### 8.3.76 POS – Device position and ship dimensions report or configuration command

This sentence is used to report the device position (X, Y, and Z) of the equipment such as GNSS and radar antenna installed on board a ship and the ship dimensions. The consistent common reference position (CCRP) data may also be provided. This sentence can be used to configure or report the status and can be queried. This is a command sentence.

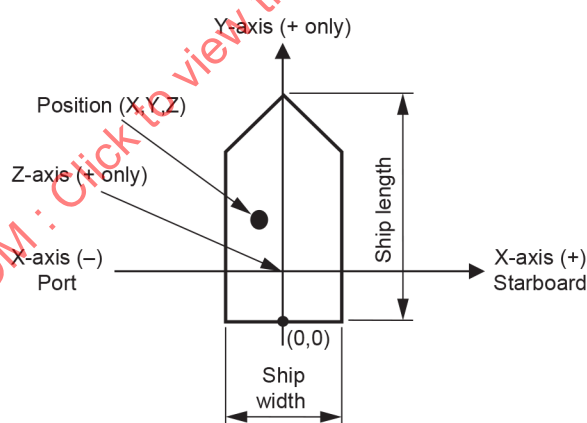
Usage is defined in equipment standards. Possible application may be to transmit this sentence at power up and repeatedly at ~~3~~ 30 s **56** interval.

\$--POS,cc,xx,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Equipment Identification is the talker ID given in Table 4.
- 2) Equipment number starts from one to maximum same equipment number. (e.g. 1 = Radar 1, 2 = Radar 2 ) Equipment number "0" is used for CCRP position (see IMO MSC.252(83)).
- 3) A (Valid) is used for configured device. V (Invalid) is for testing or unconfigured device. This field ~~should~~ shall not be ~~NULL~~ a null field. **10**
- 4) X , Y and Z ~~coordination~~ coordinate system
  - a) Origin (0,0) is located at the centre of the ship's aft most point.
  - b) X-component: positive value (starboard), negative value (port) or zero (centre).
  - c) Y-component: positive value or zero (forward distance from the ship's stern).
  - d) Z-component: positive value (height from IMO summer load line, see IMO International Convention on Load Lines).
  - e) The ship's length corresponds to maximum overall length.



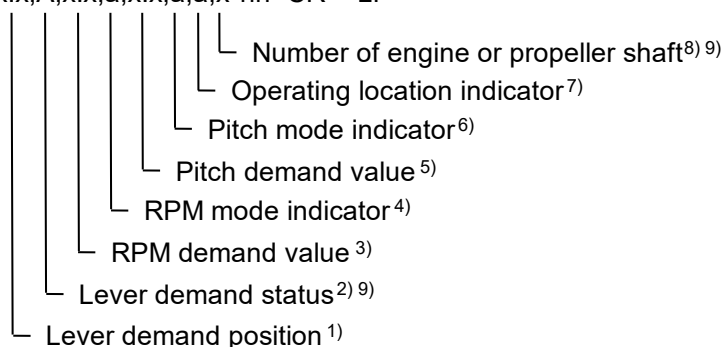
IEC

- 5) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
  - R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).
  - C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.77 PRC – Propulsion remote control status

This sentence indicates the engine control status (engine order) on a remote control system. This provides the detailed data not available from the engine telegraph sentence ETL. The sentence shall be transmitted at regular intervals.

\$--PRC,x.x,A,x.x,a,x.x,a,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Lever position of engine telegraph demand. –100 % to 0 % to 100 % from "full astern" (crash astern) to "full ahead" (navigation full) " stop engine"
- 2) A = data valid  
V = data invalid
- 3) RPM demand value "-" Astern
- 4) P = Per cent (%): 0 to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM): "-" Astern  
V = data invalid
- 5) Pitch demand value
- 6) P = Per cent (%): –100 % to 0 % to 100 % from "full astern" (crash astern) to "full ahead" (navigation full) through "stop engine"  
D = degrees: "-": Astern  
V = data invalid
- 7) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.  
B = Bridge  
P = Port wing  
S = Starboard wing  
C = Engine control room  
E = Engine side/local  
W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)  
This may be a null field.
- 8) Numeric character to identify engine or propeller shaft controlled by the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is a single character.  
0 = single or on centre-line  
Odd = starboard  
Even = port
- 9) This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.78 RLM – Return link message

The RLM sentence is used to transfer a return link message received by a return link service (RLS) compatible GNSS receiver from a Cospas-Sarsat recognized return link service provider (RLSP) to an RLS compliant Cospas-Sarsat 406 MHz Beacon.

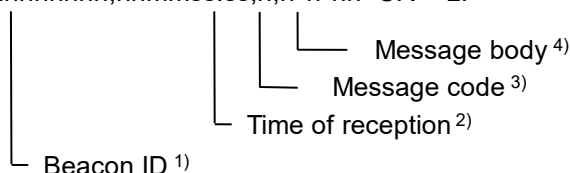
The RLM sentence supports communications to an emitting beacon once a distress alert has been detected, located and confirmed. The communications may include acknowledgement of the alert to the emitting beacon as well as optional text messages, and may also include remote beacon configuration and testing.



The European ~~GNSS (Galileo)~~ space agency **57** open service signal in space interface control document Issue 1.2 (Galileo OS SIS ICD) defines the content and structure of Fields 1, 3, and 4.

This sentence ~~cannot~~ shall not be queried. ~~All fields in the RLM sentence cannot be null.~~ **10**

\$--RLM,hhhhhhhhhhhhhhhh,hhmmss.ss,h,h-h\*hh<CR><LF>



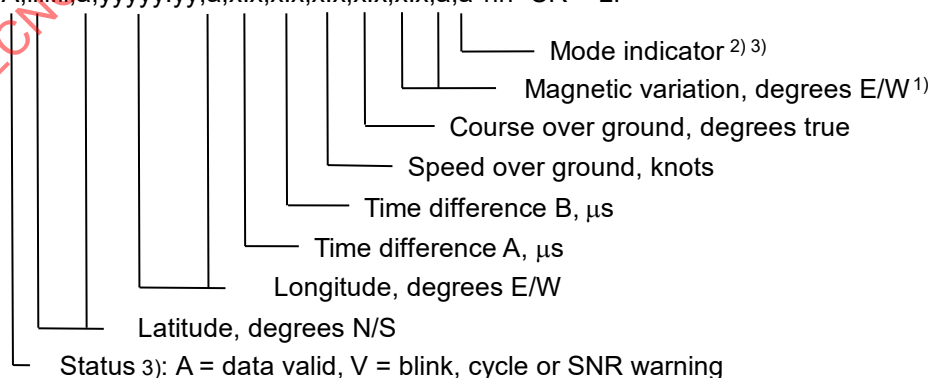
Comments:

- 1) The beacon ID field identifies the beacon intended to receive this message. This is a fixed length 15 hexadecimal character data field. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
- 2) The time of reception field indicates the RLM timestamp (i.e. the time of reception of the last 20 bit packet of the RLM) in UTC. The field does not support decimal seconds. Any decimal point or decimal seconds ~~should~~ shall be ignored. This field may be a null field if time of reception is not available (an uncommon occurrence). **10**
- 3) The Message code field identifies the type of RLM message service.
  - 0 = Reserved for future RLM services
  - 1 = Acknowledgement service RLM (Default value if Message code not received) **17**
  - 2 = Command service RLM
  - 3 = Message service RLM
  - 4 – E = Reserved for future RLM services
  - F = Test service RLM (currently used only by the Galileo Program)
- 4) The message body is a variable length field encapsulating the data parameters provided by the RLSP into hexadecimal format. Galileo OS SIS ICD defines a short message containing 16 bit (4 hex characters) and a long message containing 96 bit (24 hex characters). Other GNSS, such as ~~GLONASS~~ BDS (BeiDou) **58** may define a different length message. There is no defined default for this field **17**. This field shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.79 RMA – Recommended minimum specific LORAN-C data

Position, course and speed data provided by a LORAN-C receiver. Time differences A and B are those used in computing latitude/longitude. This sentence is transmitted at intervals not exceeding 2 s and is always accompanied by RMB when a destination waypoint is active. RMA and RMB are the recommended minimum data to be provided by a LORAN-C receiver. All data fields should be provided, null fields are used only when data is temporarily unavailable.

\$--RMA,A,III,IIa,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

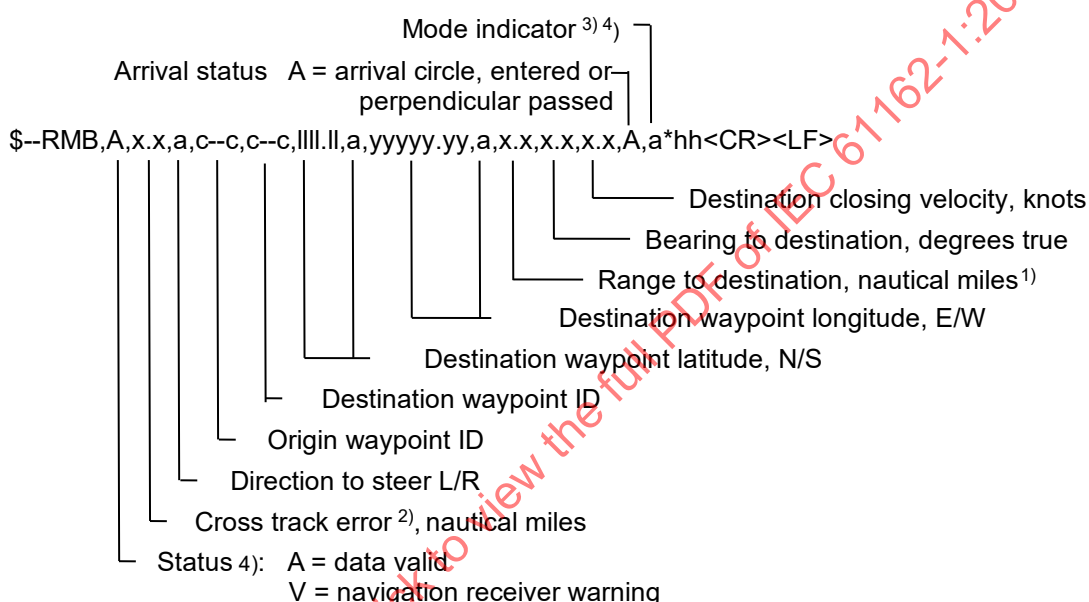
- 1) Easterly variation (E) subtracts from true course. Westerly variation (W) adds to true course.
- 2) Positioning system mode indicator:
  - A = Autonomous mode;

D = Differential mode;  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
M = Manual input mode;  
S = Simulator mode;  
N = Data not valid.

- 3) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the status field (field no. 1), which ~~should~~ shall be set to V = invalid for all values of Mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields ~~should~~ shall not be null fields. **10**

### 8.3.80 RMB – Recommended minimum navigation information

Navigation data from present position to a destination waypoint provided by a LORAN-C, GNSS, navigation computer or other integrated navigation system. This sentence always accompanies RMA or RMC sentences when a destination is active when provided by a LORAN-C, or GNSS receiver, other systems may transmit \$--RMB without \$--RMA or \$--RMC.



Comments:

- 1) If range to destination exceeds 999,9 NM, display 999,9.  
2) If cross track error exceeds 9,99 NM, display 9,99.  
3) Positioning system mode indicator:

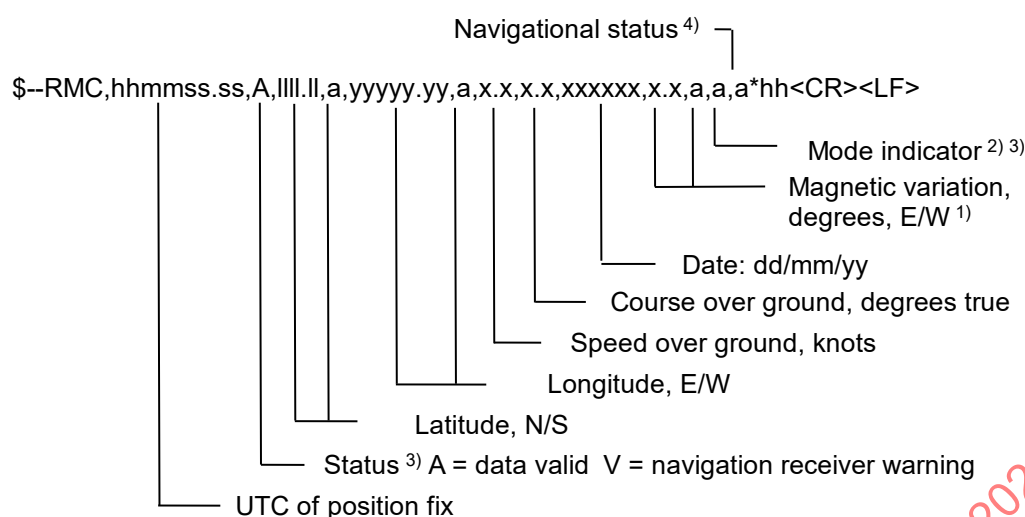
A = Autonomous mode;  
D = Differential mode;  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
M = Manual input mode;  
S = Simulator mode;  
N = Data not valid.

- 4) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the status field (field no. 1) which ~~should~~ shall be set to V = invalid for all values of Mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields ~~should~~ shall not be null fields. **10**

### 8.3.81 RMC – Recommended minimum specific GNSS data

Time, date, position, course and speed data provided by a GNSS navigation receiver. This sentence is transmitted at intervals not exceeding 2 s and is always accompanied by RMB when a destination waypoint is active.

RMC and RMB are the recommended minimum data to be provided by a GNSS receiver. All data fields should be provided, null fields used only when data is temporarily unavailable.



## Comments:

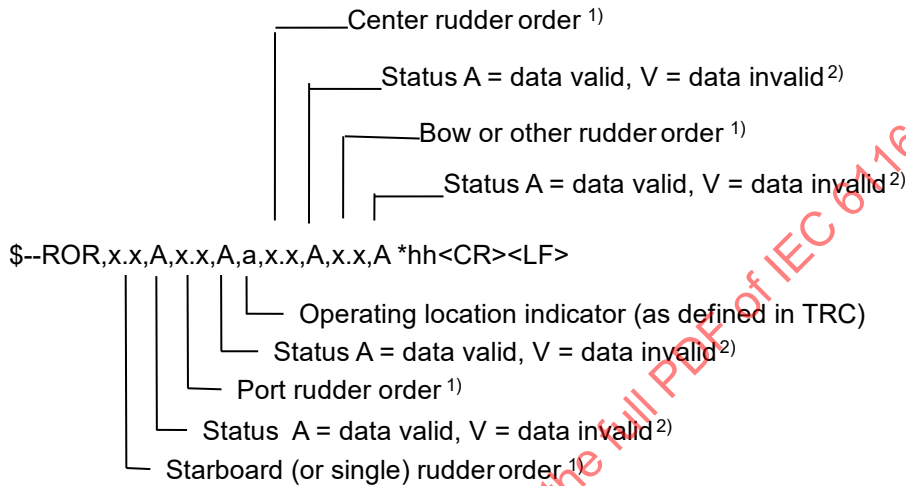
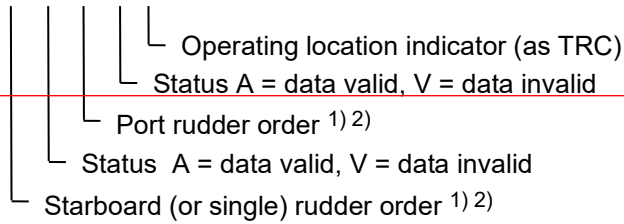
- 1) E = Easterly variation subtracts from True course  
W = Westerly variation adds to True course
- 2) Positioning system mode Indicator:  
A = Autonomous. Satellite system used in non-differential mode in position fix;  
D = Differential. Satellite system used in differential mode in position fix;  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
F = Float RTK. Satellite system used in real time kinematic mode with floating integers;  
M = Manual input mode;  
N = No fix. Satellite system not used in position fix, or fix not valid;  
P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, SBAS or such as 51 precise point positioning (PPP) mode;  
R = Real time kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers;  
S = Simulator mode.
- 3) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status field. The status field ~~should~~ shall be set to V = Invalid for all values of the mode indicator except for A= Autonomous, D = Differential, F = Float RTK, P = Precise and R = Real time kinematic. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields ~~should~~ shall not be null fields.
- 4) The navigational status indicator is according to IEC 61108 requirements on 'Navigational (or Failure) warnings and status indications'. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field and the character ~~should~~ shall take one of the following values:
 

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S = Safe    | when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is within the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available and within the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft.         |
| C = Caution | when integrity is not available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| U = Unsafe  | when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is less than the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available but exceeds the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has not been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft. |
| V =         | Navigational status not valid, equipment is not providing navigational status indication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### 8.3.82 ROR – Rudder order status

Angle ordered for the rudder.

\$--ROR,x.x,A,x.x,A,a\*hh<CR><LF>



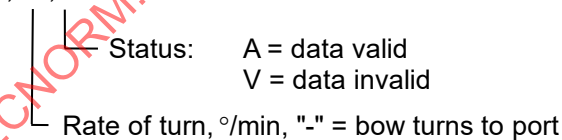
Comments:

- 1) Relative measurement of rudder order angle without units, "-" = bow turns to port.
- 2) ~~The status field should not be a null field.~~ If rudder order field is not null field, the corresponding status field shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.83 ROT – Rate of turn

Rate of turn and direction of turn.

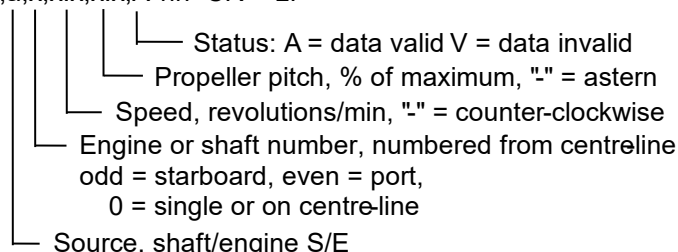
\$--ROT,x.x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.84 RPM – Revolutions

Shaft or engine revolution rate and propeller pitch.

\$--RPM,a,x,x,x,x,x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.85 RRT – Report route transfer

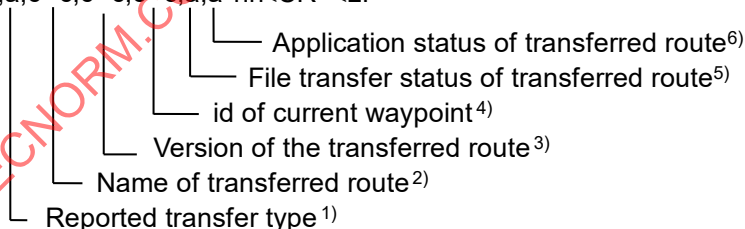
This sentence is used to notify a device about a route transmission and to report the status of a received route transmission as described in IEC 61174.

When the sentence is used to inform or notify a device that a monitored route has been sent to that device, data fields 5 and 6 shall be null fields **10**. When the sentence is used to inform or notify a device that an alternate route has been sent to that device, data fields 4, 5, and 6 shall be null fields **10**. When the sentence is used to report the status of receiving and processing a monitored route by the receiving device, all data fields are required. When the sentence is used to report the status of receiving and processing an alternate route by the receiving device, all data fields except data field 4 are required. In this case, data field 4 shall be a null field. **10**

The sentence may also be used to request route information for the case of an ECDIS that was not powered when a route was sent over the network and thus will not have the latest information.

After power on, an ECDIS shall send one or more RRT sentences with a 'Q' to ask for a retransmission. A receiver on receiving a sentence with a 'Q' shall resend any monitored and alternate route. If no route is being monitored, the receiver shall respond with an empty 'M' sentence (\$--RRT,M,,,,,\*hh<CR><LF>). If no alternate route is active, then an empty 'A' sentence shall be sent.

\$--RRT,a,c--c,c--c,c--c,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

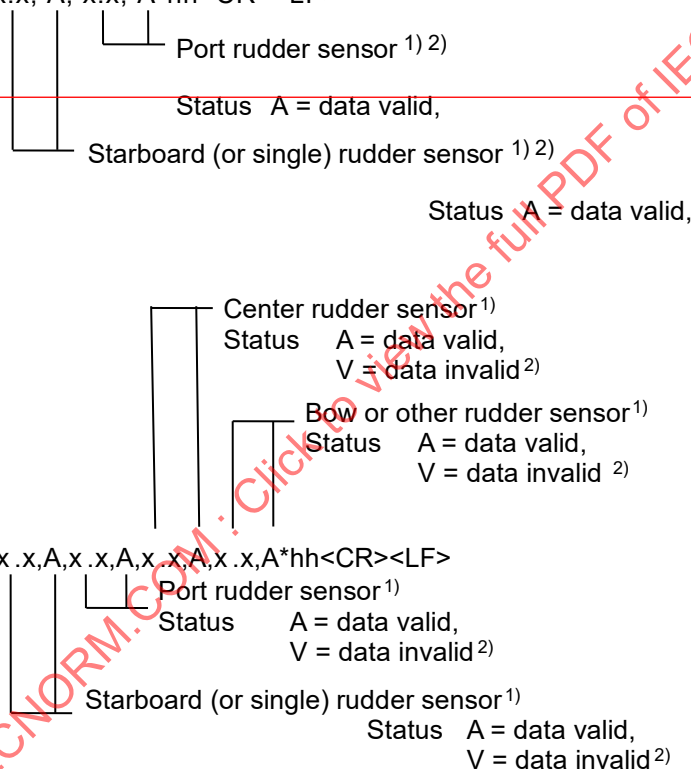
- Reported type of transferred route. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
M = Monitored route  
A = Alternate route for editing  
Q = Query for transmitting any monitored or alternative route for editing
- Name of transferred route. Max. 30 characters. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field **10** except for a query or to indicate that no route is monitored in response to a query.
- Version of transferred route. Max. 20 characters. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field **10** except for a query or to indicate that no route is monitored in response to a query.

- 4) Id of current waypoint for monitored route. Max. 10 characters. This field ~~is~~ shall be a null field **10** for alternate routes for editing.
- 5) File transfer status of transferred route. This field shall be a null field **10** when informing the transfer of a route. The following values are used for reporting the reception status:  
A = successful reception of the route file transfer  
E = error in reception of the route file transfer
- 6) Status of the intended application of the transferred route. This field shall be a null field **10** when informing the transfer of a route. The following values are used for reporting the reception status:  
A = content of the received route accepted and valid  
V = content of received route rejected  
P = pending, application level has not yet evaluated the received route  
N = not applicable. This is used when reporting the reception status and when the file transfer status of the transferred route indicated an error in the reception of the route file transfer.

### 8.3.86 RSA – Rudder sensor angle

Relative rudder angle, from rudder angle sensor.

\$--RSA, x.x, A, x.x, A\*hh<CR><LF>



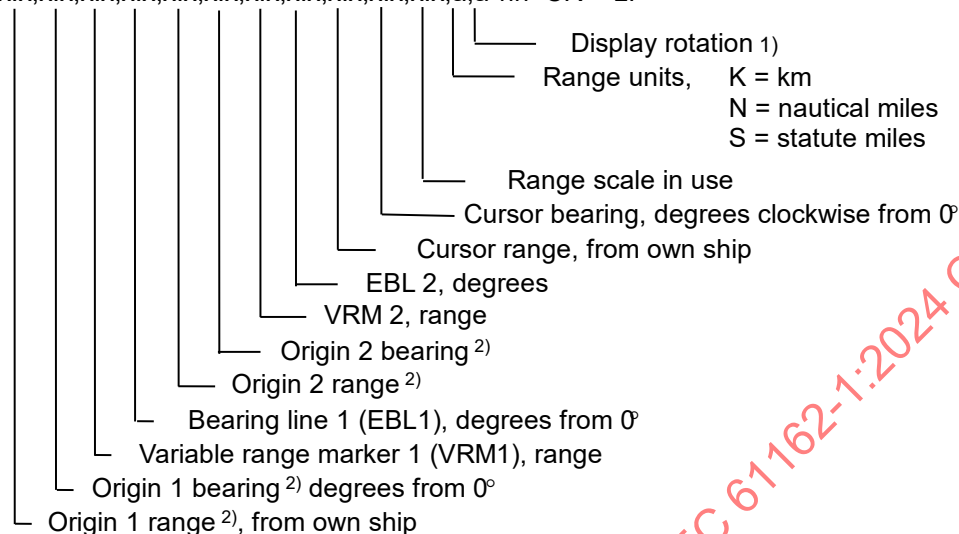
Comments:

- 1) Relative measurement of rudder angle without units, "-" = bow turns to port. Sensor output is proportional to rudder angle but not necessarily 1:1.
- 2) If rudder sensor field is not null field, the corresponding status field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.87 RSD – Radar system data

Radar display setting data.

\$--RSD,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a\*hh&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;



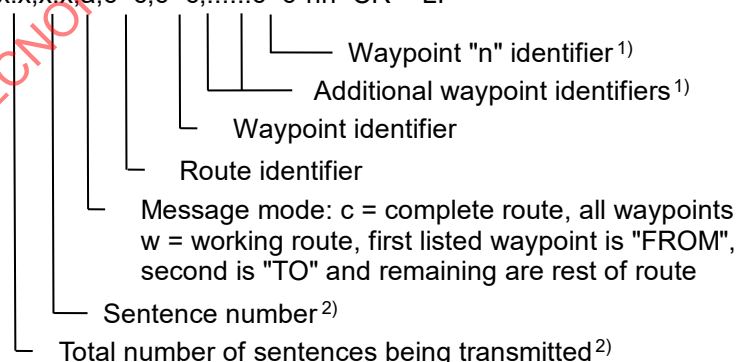
Comments:

- 1) Display rotation:  
C = course-up, course-over-ground up, degrees true;  
H = head-up, ship's heading (centre-line) 0° up;  
N = north-up, true north is 0° up.
- 2) Origin 1 and origin 2 are located at the stated range and bearing from own ship and provide for two independent sets of variable range markers (VRM) and electronic bearing lines (EBL) originating away from own ship position.

### 8.3.88 RTE – Routes

Waypoint identifiers, listed in order with starting waypoint first, for the identified route. Two modes of transmission are provided: "c" indicates that the complete list of waypoints in the route is being transmitted; "w" indicates a working route where the first listed waypoint is always the last waypoint that had been reached (FROM), while the second listed waypoint is always the waypoint that the vessel is currently heading for (TO) and the remaining list of waypoints represents the remainder of the route.

```
$--RTE,x,x,x,x,a,c-c,c-c,.....c-c*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) A variable number of waypoint identifiers, up to "n", may be included within the limits of allowed sentence length. As there is no specified number of waypoints, null fields are not required for waypoint identifier fields.
- 2) A single route may require the transmission of multiple sentences, all containing identical field formats when sending a complex message. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted

that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence. ~~(Note that~~ (this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of sentences if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).

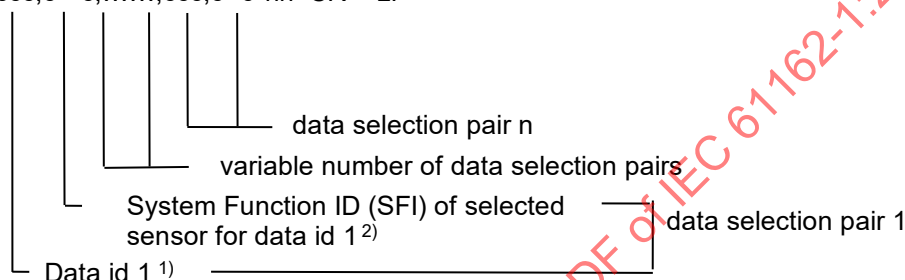
### 8.3.89 SEL – Selection report

This sentence is used to publish selection information, for example from a consistent common reference system (CCRS) associated with an integrated navigation system (INS). The sentence can be evaluated by a data consumer accessing data directly from the sensors via the fast access data channel of the CCRS.

If selection information is not available for a certain type of data, the corresponding field in the sentence shall be a null field.

The SEL sentence shall be sent periodically at intervals of not exceeding 30 s and for all state changes.

\$--SEL,ccc,c--c,.....,ccc,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Allowed Data ids are.

| Data id | Description                  |
|---------|------------------------------|
| POS     | position                     |
| SOG     | speed and course over ground |
| STW     | speed through water          |
| DEP     | depth below keel             |
| HEA     | heading                      |
| TIM     | time                         |

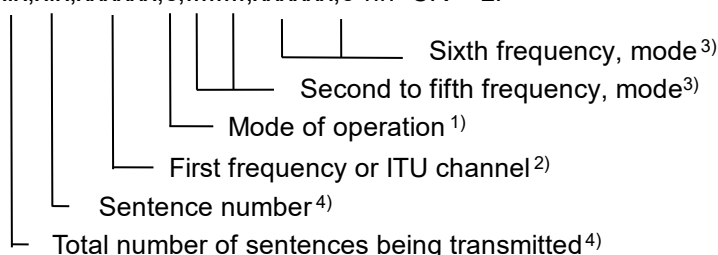
2) The System Function ID (SFI) of the alert source as defined in IEC 61162-450. The System Function ID (SFI) is needed to distinguish alerts from different sources. This field may be a null field when used in non IEC 61162-450 interfaces. When this field is a null field, the alert is from the SEL source.

### 8.3.90 SFI – Scanning frequency information

This sentence is used to set frequencies and mode of operation for scanning purposes and to acknowledge setting commands. Scanning frequencies are listed in order of scanning. For DSC distress and safety watchkeeping, only six channels shall be scanned in the same scanning sequence. To indicate a frequency set at the scanning receiver, use FSI sentence.



\$--SFI,x.x,x.x,xxxxxx,c,.....,xxxxxx,c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Mode of operation:

d = F3E/G3E simplex, telephone;

e = F3E/G3E duplex, telephone;

m = J3E, telephone;

o = H3E, telephone

q = F1B/J2B FEC NBDP, Telex/teleprinter;

s = F1B/J2B ARQ NBDP, Telex/teleprinter;

t = F1B/J2B receive only, teleprinter/DSC;

w = F1B/J2B, teleprinter/DSC;

x = A1A, Morse, tape recorder

{ = A1A Morse, morse key/head set;

| = F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine;

null field for no information. **10**

2) Frequencies to be in 100 Hz increments.

MF/HF telephone channels to have first digit 3 followed by ITU channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

MF/HF teletype channels to have first digit 4; the second and third digit frequency bands; and the fourth to sixth digits ITU channel numbers; each with leading zeros as required.

VHF channels to have first digit 9 followed by zero.

The next number is "1" indicating the ship station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, or "2" indicating the coast station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency. The remaining three numbers are the VHF channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

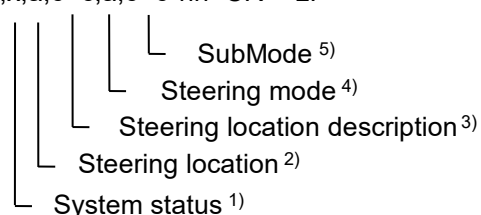
3) A variable number of frequency-mode pair fields is allowed up to a maximum of six pairs. Null fields are not required for unused pairs when less than six pairs are transmitted.

4) Scanning frequency information may require the transmission of multiple ~~messages~~ sentences. The first field specifies the total number of ~~messages~~ sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this ~~message~~ sentence (message sentence number), minimum value = 1.

### 8.3.91 SLM – Steering location/mode

This sentence is used to present steering location and steering mode in a conning display. The SLM sentence shall be sent by steering systems or steering devices periodically with repetition rate of 1Hz.

\$--SLM,x,a,c--c,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) System status. If system is active in control or not. This field shall not be a null field.

0 = not in control (passive)

1 = in control (active)

2 = internal failure (unable to be in control)

2) Steering location. This field shall not be a null field.

B = Bridge (Centre position)

P = Port wing

S = Starboard wing

A = Aft bridge

X = Aft bridge port wing

Y = Aft bridge starboard wing

F = Fly bridge

C = Engine control room

E = Engine side/Local

M = Emergency steering stand

R = Steering gear room

O = Others

In case of "O = Others", the "Steering location description" field to be filled.

3) Steering location description

Free text, up to 24 characters, mandatory in case Steering location = "O".

4) Steering mode. This field shall not be a null field.

D = Direct (e.g. direct access to valves)

M = Manual

A = Autopilot

P = Dynamic positioning

J = Joystick

E = Emergency

5) SubMode, up to 16 characters of information supplementing the Steering mode. Typically Dynamic positioning and Joystick system have a great variety of modes and therefore this field contains text set by the source. This text is intended to be displayed to the mariner in addition to the steering mode.

Examples of SubModes for M (Manual)

- NFU
- FU
- NFU synchronous, for example, for double rudder installation
- NFU independent, for example, for double rudder installation
- FU synchronous, for example, for double rudder installation
- FU independent, for example, for double rudder installation
- A/P override
- Gen override

Examples of SubModes for D (Direct)

- NFU direct
- A/P override
- Gen override

Examples of SubModes for A (Autopilot)

- Heading Control
- Course Control
- Track Control
- Nav. Mode
- Wpt Steering

Examples of SubModes for P (Dynamic Positioning)

- DP Main
- DP Backup
- Auto Heading

- Auto Position
- Track Control
- ROV Following

Examples of SubModes for J (Joystick)

- Manual
- Heading

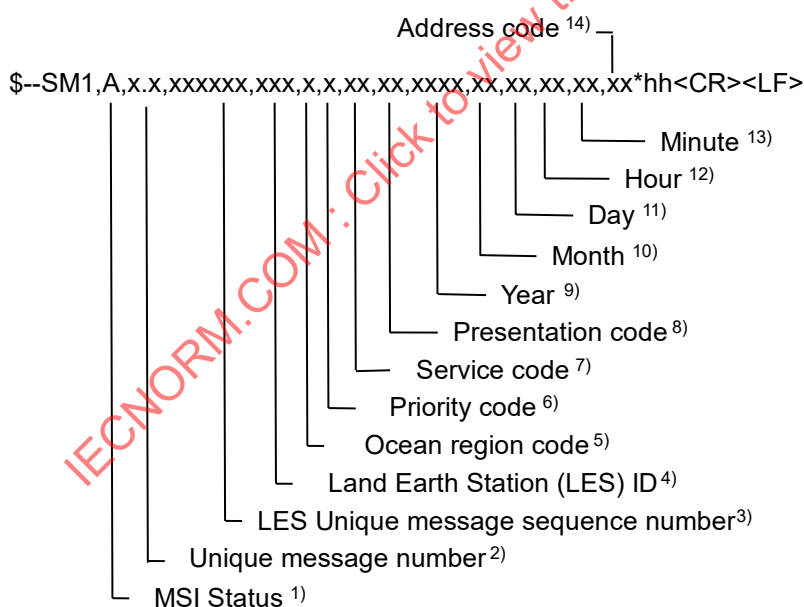
### 8.3.92 ~~SM1~~ SM1 – SafetyNET Message, All Ships/NavArea

The SM1, SM2, SM3, SM4 and SMB sentences support enhanced group call (EGC) Inmarsat-C and mini-C terminals as part of the international SafetyNET Service, an integral component of the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS).

The combination of the SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 and SMB sentences are used to report Maritime Safety Information (MSI) consisting of navigational and meteorological warnings, meteorological forecasts, search and rescue (SAR) information and other urgent safety-related messages to other shipboard equipment.

The SM1 sentence is used to report MSI messages addressed to all ships as a general call or to provide an area designation as described in comment 14 below, based upon the MSI Service Code value of zero (00) or thirty one (31).

This SM1 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.

A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.

V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields **10** or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.

- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value

with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field. **10**

- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West
  - 1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East
  - 2 = Pacific Ocean Region
  - 3 = Indian Ocean Region
  - 4 to 7 = Reserved
  - 8 = Unknown
  - 9 = All ocean regions
- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 1 = Safety
  - 2 = Urgency
  - 3 = Distress
  - 4 to 8 = Reserved
  - 9 = Unknown
- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to one specific address area – see comment 14). This field ~~is~~ shall be set to a null field **10** for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00           | All ships (general call)                                                    |
| 31           | NAVAREA/METAREA warning, MET Forecast, or Piracy warning to NAVAREA/METAREA |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International Alphabet Number 5 |

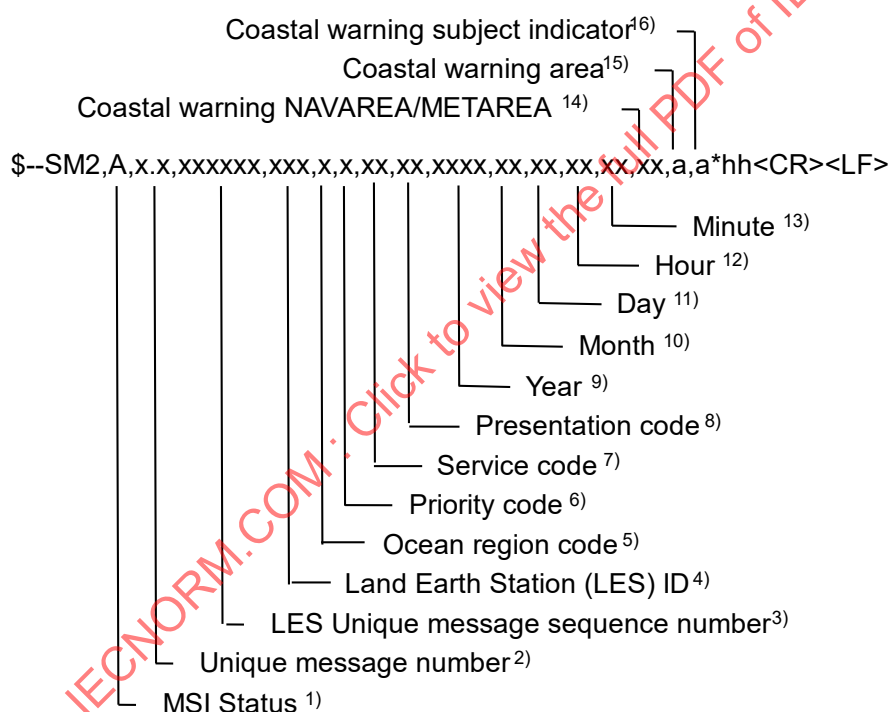
- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) This field contains a fixed two-digit Address code/NAVAREA/METAREA and is dependent upon the Service code value provided in data field 7 as follows:

| Service code value (data field 7) | Address code value and meaning (data field 14)                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                                | 00 – All ships                                                                                 |
| 31                                | 01 to 21 – NAVAREA/METAREA number.<br>22 to 99 – Reserved for future address code assignments. |
| All other values or null field 10 | This data field is set to a null field.                                                        |

### 8.3.93 SM2 – SafetyNET Message, Coastal Warning Area

The SM2 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing navigational, meteorological, or piracy coastal warnings as described in comments 14, 15, and 16 below, based upon the MSI Service Code value of thirteen (13).

This SM2 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



#### Comments:

- The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.  
A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.  
V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields 10 or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.
- This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field. 10

- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West
  - 1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East
  - 2 = Pacific Ocean Region
  - 3 = Indian Ocean Region
  - 4 – 7 = Reserved
  - 8 = Unknown
  - 9 = All ocean regions
- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 1 = Safety
  - 2 = Urgency
  - 3 = Distress
  - 4 – 8 = Reserved
  - 9 = Unknown
- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to the coastal warning area (see comments 14, 15, and 16). This field shall be set to a null field **10** for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 13           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy Coastal warning |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International alphabet number 5 |

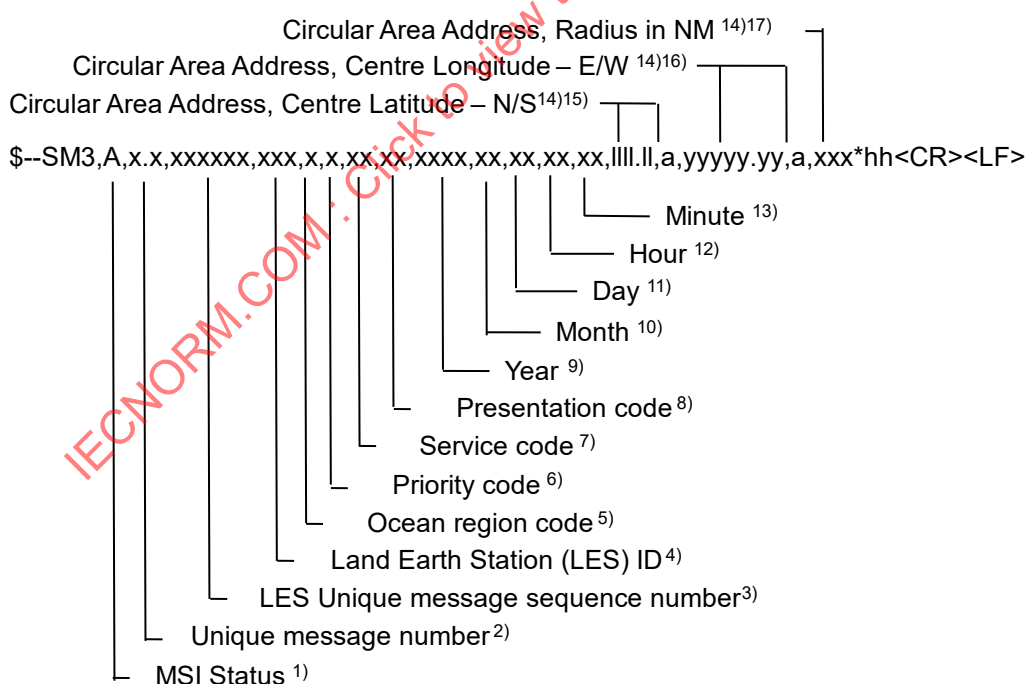
- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) The Coastal warning address consists of three fields, where this field identifies the NAVAREA/METAREA with a range from 01 to 21. This field is a two-digit numerical field containing the first two digits (X1X2) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2" that identify the NAVAREA/METAREA (see IMO, International SafetyNET Manual). This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received NAVAREA due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13.
- 15) The Coastal warning area is a single alpha character field and has a range from A to Z. This is the second field (third character) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2". This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received Coastal warning area due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13. The coastal warning area associated with this character field is defined in the Master plan of shore-based facilities for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS Master plan) (IMO GMDSS.1/Circ.18).
- 16) The Coastal warning subject indicator is a single alpha character field and has a range from A to Z. This is the third field (fourth character) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2". This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received subject indicator due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13.
  - A = Navigational warnings

B = Meteorological warnings  
 C = Ice reports  
 D = Search and rescue information, and acts of piracy warnings  
 E = Meteorological forecasts  
 F = Pilot service messages  
 G = AIS  
 H = LORAN messages  
 I = not used  
 J = SATNAV messages  
 K = Other electronic navaid messages  
 L = Other Navigational warnings – additional to subject indicator code ( $c_2$ ) of A  
 V, W, X, Y = Special services allocation by the International SafetyNET Panel  
 Z = No messages on hand

### 8.3.94 SM3 – SafetyNET Message, Circular Area address

The SM3 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing a shore-to-ship distress alert, or navigational, meteorological, or piracy warning, or SAR coordination to a circular area as described in comments 14, 15, 16, and 17 below, based upon the MSI Service Code values of either fourteen (14), twenty-four (24) or forty-four (44).

This SM3 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB and SMV 59 sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.  
 A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.

V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields **10** or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.

- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB and SMV **59** sentence. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West
  - 1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East
  - 2 = Pacific Ocean Region
  - 3 = Indian Ocean Region
  - 4 – 7 = Reserved
  - 8 = Unknown
  - 9 = All ocean regions
- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
  - 1 = Safety
  - 2 = Urgency
  - 3 = Distress
  - 4 – 8 = Reserved
  - 9 = Unknown
- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to a circular area address (see comments 14), 15), 16), and 17)). This field ~~is~~ shall be set to a null field **10** for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14           | Shore-to-Ship Distress Alert to a circular area                    |
| 24           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy warning to a circular area |
| 44           | SAR Coordination to a circular area                                |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International alphabet number 5 |

- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) The Circular Area Address within an Inmarsat-C transmitted MSI message is a fixed ten-digit field consisting of eight-numeric digits and two-alpha digits. Example: A circle centered at latitude of 56°N and longitude of 34°W with a radius of 35 nautical miles is represented as "56N034W035" from the form "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3" (see IMO International SafetyNET Manual). Comments 15) to 17) describe how this information is apportioned to standard IEC 61162 data fields.

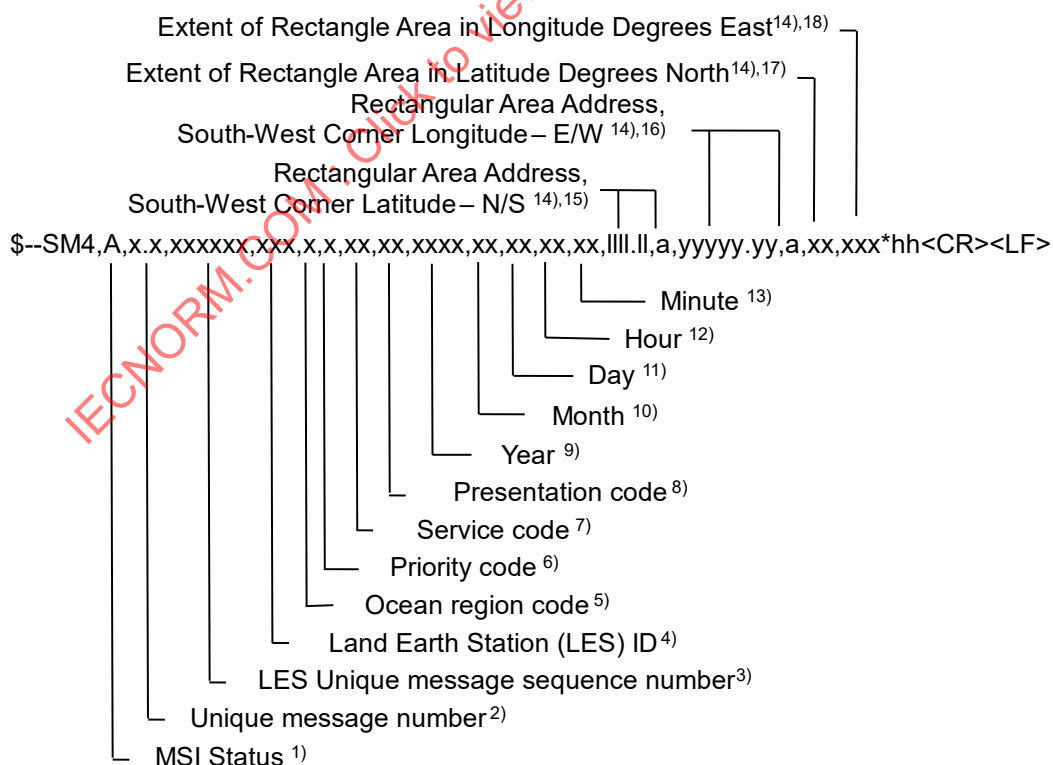


- 15) The Centre Latitude and latitude direction (N/S) is from the first three characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 56° N would be represented as "5600,N" in the sentence. Leading zeros are required when the latitude value is between 0° and 9°. This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received Centre Latitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.
- 16) The Centre Longitude and longitude direction (W/E) is from the fourth through seventh characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of longitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 34° W would be represented as "03400,W" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received Centre Longitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.
- 17) The Radius is from the last three characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a three digit fixed length numeric field containing the radius in units of nautical miles. A value of 035 would be represented as "035" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the radius value is between 0° and 99°. The maximum value for this field is 999 miles. This field shall be a null field **10** if there is an error in the received Radius due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.

### 8.3.95 SM4 – SafetyNET Message, Rectangular Area Address

The SM4 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing navigational, meteorological, or piracy warning, or SAR coordination to a rectangular area as described in comments 14), 15), 16), 17), and 18) below, based upon the MSI Service Code values of either four (4), or thirty-four (34).

This SM4 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.

A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.

V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields **10** or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.

- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field. **10**
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
- 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West  
1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East  
2 = Pacific Ocean Region  
3 = Indian Ocean Region  
4 – 7 = Reserved  
8 = Unknown  
9 = All ocean regions
- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field. **10**
- 1 = Safety  
2 = Urgency  
3 = Distress  
4 – 8 = Reserved  
9 = Unknown
- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to a rectangular area address – see comments 14), 15), 16), 17), and 18). This field ~~is~~ shall be set to a null field **10** for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy warning to a rectangular area |
| 34           | SAR Coordination to a rectangular area                                |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International Alphabet Number 5 |

- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) The Rectangular Area Address within an Inmarsat-C transmitted MSI message is a fixed twelve-digit field consisting of ten-numeric digits and two-alpha digits. Example: a rectangle whose south-west corner is 60° N

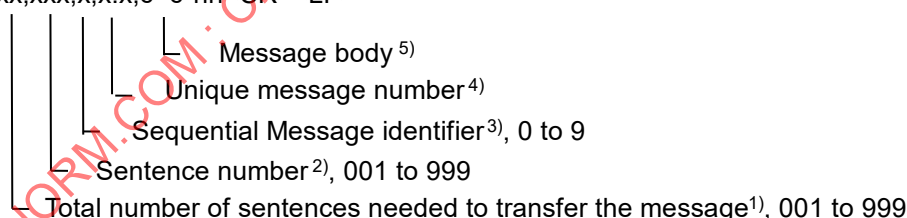
and 010° W, extending 30° north and 25° east, is coded as: 60N010W30025 from the form "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10" (see IMO International SafetyNET Manual). Comments 15) to 18) describe how this information is apportioned to standard IEC 61162 data fields.

- 15) The South-West Corner Latitude and latitude direction (N/S) is from the first three characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 60° N would be represented as "6000,N" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the latitude value is between 0° and 9°. This field shall be a null field 10 if there is an error in the received South-West Corner Latitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.
- 16) The South-West Corner Longitude and longitude direction (W/E) is from the fourth through seventh characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 10° W would be represented as "01000,W" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field 10 if there is an error in the received South-West Corner Longitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.
- 17) The Extent of Rectangle Area in Latitude Degrees is from the eighth and ninth characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees North. A value of 30° would be represented as "30" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the latitude value is between 0 and 9 degrees. This field shall be a null field 10 if there is an error in the received Extent of Rectangle Area in Latitude Degrees due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.
- 18) The Extent of Rectangle Area in Longitude Degrees is from the last three characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of longitude in units of degrees East. A value of 25° would be represented as "025" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field 10 if there is an error in the received Extent of Rectangle Area in Longitude Degrees due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.

### 8.3.96 SMB – IMO SafetyNET Message Body

The SMB sentence(s) contains the MSI message body related to the qualifying information in the preceding SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence. This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow a SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence. The SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence and related SMB sentence(s) are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.

```
$--SMB.xxx.xxx.x.x.x.c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) The total number of sentences field contains the number of sentences used for a MSI message, minimum value "001". This field ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- 2) The sentence number field identifies which sentence number this specific SMB sentence is within the group of sentences that make up the MSI message, minimum value "001". This field may be a null field **10** only when the "total number of sentences" field is "001" and no additional sentences are needed to convey this MSI message.
- 3) The sequential message identifier field is critical to identifying groups of 2 or more sentences that make up this multi-sentence message. This field is incremented each time a new multi-sentence message is generated with the same sentence formatter. This field's value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the maximum value of nine (range 0 to 9). This field may be a null field **10** only when the "total number of sentences" field is "001" and no additional sentences are needed to convey this MSI message.
- 4) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. This same data field is contained in the SM3 and SMB sentences and provides a means to link the SM3 and SMB sentences to all related SMV sentences **59**. This field ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

- 5) The Message body contains ASCII characters, and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length. Field four, the "Unique Message Number", is a variable length field usually containing six digits. When field four contains six digits, the message body may contain up to 53 characters including any code delimiters. Characters of the MSI message text shall be represented as underscore "\_" if they are unknown or received in error by the EGC terminal (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference). The table below provides the allowable number of characters in this field based upon the number of digits in the Unique Message Number.

| Unique Message Number field size (digits) | Message Body field size (characters) |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1                                         | 58                                   |
| 2                                         | 57                                   |
| 3                                         | 56                                   |
| 4                                         | 55                                   |
| 5                                         | 54                                   |
| 6                                         | 53                                   |
| 7, 8, 9                                   | 52, 51, 50                           |

#### EXAMPLE:

The example shows a typical MSI message received by an EGC Terminal at 1430 on April 5<sup>th</sup>, 2012, and distributed by the SMB sentence.

<start of example>

LES 798 - MSG 5213 - **Distress Alert** to Area: 34N 76W 300

FROM: Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre xxx

TO: ALL SHIPS IN xxxxxxxx

**SAR SITREP NO: 02**

FISHING BOAT 'xxx' WITH THREE PERSONS ON BOARD DEPARTED FROM xxx ISLAND ON

xxx AT NOONTIME AND SINCE THEN NO INFORMATION ABOUT HER. PARTICULARS ...

SHIPS SAILING IN VICINITY ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO KEEP A SHARP LOOK OUT

INFORMING MRCC

REGARDS

DUTY OFFICER

<end of example>

Inspecting the corresponding SM3 and SMB sentences would typically show:

```

$CSSM3,123456,005213,798,0,3,14,00,2012,04,05,14,30,3400,N,076,W,300*hh
$CSSMB,008,001,0,123456,FROM:Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre xxx^0D^0ATO:*3F<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,002,0,123456,ALL SHIPS IN xxxxxxxx^0D^0ASAR SITREP NO: 02^0D^0AFIS*hh
$CSSMB,008,003,0,123456,HING BOAT 'xxx' WITH THREE PERSONS ON BOARD DEPARTED*hh
$CSSMB,008,004,0,123456, FROM xxx ISLAND ON^0D^0Axxx AT NOONTIME AND SINCE TH*hh
$CSSMB,008,005,0,123456,EN NO INFORMATION ABOUT HER. PARTICULARS ...^0D^0ASHI*hh
$CSSMB,008,006,0,123456,PS SAILING IN VICINITY ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO KEEP A*hh
$CSSMB,008,007,0,123456, SHARP LOOK OUT^0D^0AINFORMING MRCC^0D^0AREGARDS^0D*hh
$CSSMB,008,008,0,123456,^0A DUTY OFFICER*hh

$CSSM3,123456,005213,798,0,3,14,00,2012,04,05,14,30,3400,N,076,W,300*39<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,001,0,123456,FROM:Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre xxx^0D^0ATO:*3F<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,002,0,123456,ALL SHIPS IN xxxxxxxx^0D^0ASAR SITREP NO: 02^0D^0AFIS*3E<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,003,0,123456,HING BOAT 'xxx' WITH THREE PERSONS ON BOARD DEPARTED*20<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,004,0,123456, FROM xxx ISLAND ON^0D^0Axxx AT NOONTIME AND SINCE TH*71<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,005,0,123456,EN NO INFORMATION ABOUT HER. PARTICULARS ...^0D^0ASHI*1D<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,006,0,123456,PS SAILING IN VICINITY ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO KEEP A*6F<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,007,0,123456, SHARP LOOK OUT^0D^0AINFORMING MRCC^0D^0AREGARDS^0D*79<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,008,0,123456,^0A DUTY OFFICER*36<CR><LF>

```

### 8.3.97 SMV – SafetyNET Message, Vessel in distress information

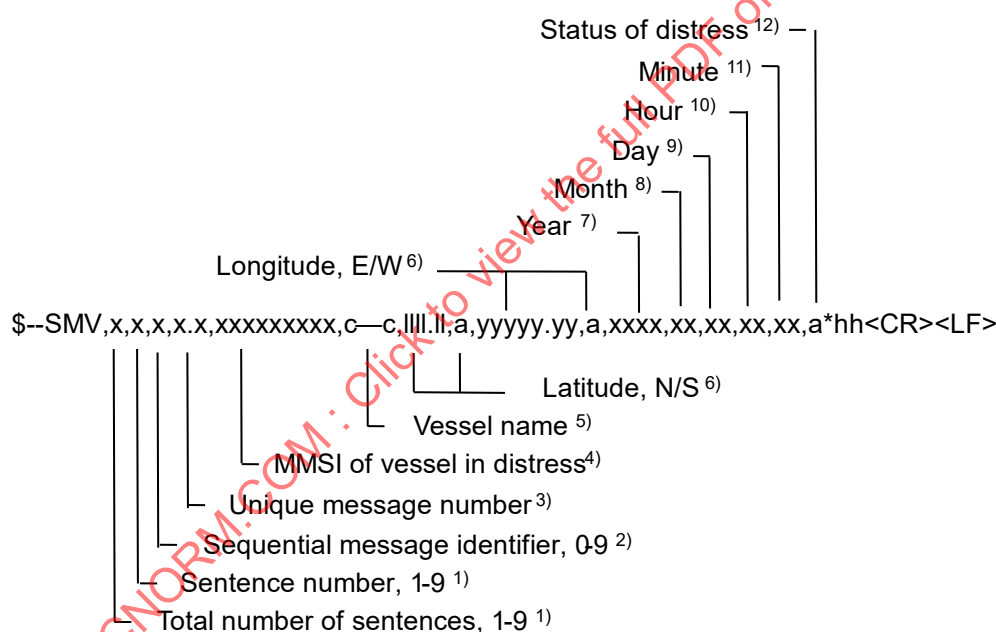
The purpose of this sentence is to convey received shore-to-ship distress relay information to a ship's navigation display. This sentence is used in conjunction with the SM3 and SMB. The SMV sentence contains the MMSI, name, position and time of position of a distressed vessel as required in IMO Resolution MSC.434(98).

Multiple SMV sentences may be necessary to provide a complete SMV message for a single vessel in distress. If the information to be reported results in the SMV sentence exceeding a total sentence length of 82 characters, then the information will be provided in two or more SMV sentences, forming a single SMV message.

There may be more than one vessel in distress being reported in the same geographic area, resulting in the transmission of multiple SMV messages to convey all vessels in distress associated with a set of SM3 and SMB sentences.

The SM3, SMB and SMV sentences are linked by the "Unique message number" field generated by the receiving Enhanced Group Call (EGC) terminal.

The SMV sentence may be queried using the Sentence query method resulting in the generation of one or more active marine safety information (MSI) shore-to-ship distress messages consisting of the related SM3, SMB, and SMV sentences.



#### Comments:

- Multiple SMV sentences may be necessary to provide a complete SMV message for a single vessel. If the information to be reported results in the SMV sentence exceeding total sentence length of 82 characters, then the information will be provided in two or more SMV sentences, forming a single SMV message. In this situation, there will be different sentence numbers related to the same sequential message identifier. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. The "Sentence Number" field may be a null field when there is only one SMV sentence per SMV message, as when the "Total number of sentences" field is set to a value of 1.
- There may be more than one vessel in distress being reported in the same geographic area, resulting in the transmission of multiple SMV messages to convey all vessels in distress as complete message. Each SMV message may consist of one or more SMV sentences. The sequential message identifier is a number, 0 to 9, used to identify different SMV messages. This field is unique for each combination of a separate area as defined by SM3 sentence and vessel in distress as defined by MMSI – see comment 3). This field may be a null field when there is only one SMV sentence per message, and only one SMV message (one vessel in distress) is being reported for the same Unique message number, and when the "Total number of sentences" is set to a value of 1.

- 3) This data field contains a "Unique message number" generated by the Rescue Coordination Centre (RCC) and reported by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SM3 and SMB sentences and provides a means to link the SM3 and SMB sentences to all related SMV sentences. This field shall not be a null field.
- 4) The maritime mobile service identity (MMSI) of the vessel in distress as identified by the RCC initiating the shore-to-ship distress relay broadcast. Data may be derived from the distress alert received by the RCC. This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 5) This is a variable length character field which provides the name of the vessel as received from the RCC or if not provided by the RCC, determined by the EGC Terminal. A single vessel in distress may be reported by a single SMV sentence or by two SMV sentences – see comment 1). If a single SMV sentence is used, the maximum size of the name could be very small (see examples). If two SMV sentences are used, then maximum size is 30 characters. If the vessel name received from the RCC is greater than 30 characters, the vessel name shall be truncated to 30 characters, to comply with sentence length limits. If any of the characters used are defined as reserved characters in 8.1, they shall be represented using the "^" method described in 7.1.4. This field shall be a null field if unknown or in the 1<sup>st</sup> SMV sentence if the vessel name is available in the 2<sup>nd</sup> SMV sentence.
- 6) The position of the vessel in distress as identified by the RCC initiating the shore-to-ship distress relay broadcast. The position fields are limited to two decimal places of minutes. The position values shall not include minus (-) or positive (+) sign. The sign of the value is derived from the N/S and E/W fields. Position data is typically derived from a distress alert received by the RCC, or from an AIS search and rescue transmitter (AIS-SART). The SMV message shall not be transmitted if the latitude and longitude information is not available present or is invalid (i.e. at least one SMV sentence from an SMV message shall contain position).
- 7) This field provides the year of the UTC time of position (4 fixed digits). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 8) This field provides the month of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 9) This field provides the day of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 10) This field provides the hour of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 11) This field provides the minute of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- 12) This field provides the information about the status of the distress case for a specific vessel identified by Unique message number – see comment 3) – and any of the following fields: MMSI – see comment 4) – or Vessel name – see comment 5) – or the Position of vessel – see comment 6). D=distress active, C=distress cancelled. This field shall not be a null field

The following examples are provided to illustrate some possibilities.

#### EXAMPLE 1

SMV message contains only a single SMV sentence. In this version, year, month and day are null fields. Latitude and longitude contains 3 digits for decimal of minutes. Resulting max. length of Vessel name is 14 characters.

```
$CSSMV,1,,3,123456,123456789,TEST VESSEL 34,1234.567,N,12345.678,W,,,,12,34,D*06<CR><LF>
```

#### EXAMPLE 2

SMV message contains only a single SMV sentence. In this version, year, month and day are defined. Latitude and longitude contains 3 digits for decimal of minutes. Resulting max. length of Vessel name is 6 characters.

```
$CSSMV,1,,4,123123,123456789,TEST56,1234.567,N,12345.678,W,2018,01,22,12,34,D*12<CR><LF>
```

#### EXAMPLE 3

SMV message contains two SMV sentences (in this version, all fields are at their max. length and latitude and longitude contains 4 digits for decimal of minutes).

```
$CSSMV,2,1,5,12,123456789,,1234.5678,N,12345.6789,W,2018,01,23,12,34,D*35<CR><LF>
```

```
$CSSMV,2,2,5,12,123456789,MAXIMUM LENGTH FOR VESSEL NAME,,,,,,,,,D*25<CR><LF>
```

#### EXAMPLE 4

SMV message contains only a single SMV sentence to cancel a distress case from Example 3.

```
$CSSMV,1,,5,12,123456789,,,,,,,,,C*2D<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.98 SPW – Security password sentence

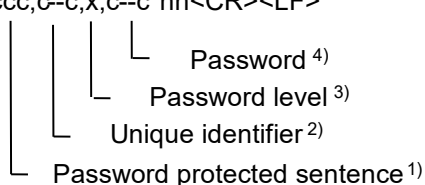
This sentence can be used for authentication. For this purpose, the sentence ~~has to~~ shall be applied before the protected sentence (for example EPV, SSD).

NOTE This sentence transmits the password in plain text which is a cyber security concern for networks.

Other sentences shall not be interleaved between the password sentence and protected sentence and the time between the SPW and the protected sentence should be limited. The password protected sentence pair ~~should~~ shall be sent without unnecessary delay between sentences. The recommendation is 1 s maximum timeout. ~~Note that~~ Any of the signals may be lost and timed out.

If the SPW is not accepted (for example because the password is incorrect), the receiving device shall generate a NAK sentence with the reason code set to 11 and the associated sentence shall not be processed.

```
$--SPW,ccc,c--c,x,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) The following sentence formatter that ~~should be~~ is protected (for example EPV).
- 2) For AIS the unique identifier is the MMSI.
- 3) An integer number as defined below:
  - 1 = User level password;
  - 2 = Administrator level password;
  - 3 to 9 = Reserved.
- 4) Password as text up to 32 characters.

EXAMPLE:

The password could be changed with a SPW+EPV sentence pair. In this example, the Talker ID of "II" is used for Integrated Instrumentation and the AIS Talker ID of "AI" is used. The MMSI of the AIS Station is 211000001, and the administrator password is initially set to "SESAME" and will be changed to "HEUREKA143":

~~\$IISPW,EPV,211000001,2,SESAME\*hh~~

~~\$IIEPV,C,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143\*hh~~

~~with response:~~

~~\$AIEPV,R,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143\*hh~~

\$IISPW,EPV,211000001,2,SESAME\*1A<CR><LF>

\$IIEPV,C,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143\*55<CR><LF>

with response:

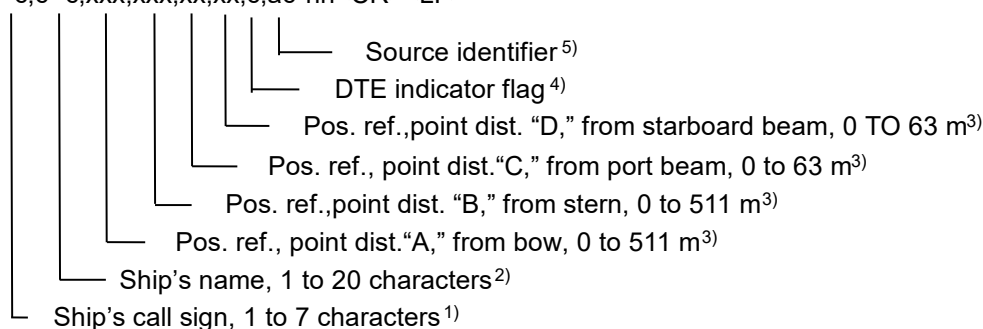
\$AIEPV,R,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143\*4C<CR><LF> **48**

### 8.3.99 SSD – AIS ship static data

This sentence is used to enter static parameters into a shipboard AIS unit. The parameters in this sentence support a number of the ITU-R M.1371 Messages.



\$--SSD,c--c,c--c,xxx,xxx,xx,xx,c,ac\*hh<CR><LF>



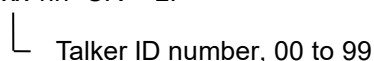
#### Comments:

- 1) Ship's call sign. A null field indicates that the previously entered call sign is unchanged. The string of characters "#####" is used to indicate that the call sign is not available.
- 2) The characters that can be used in the name are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard (IEC 61162-1), Table 1. These characters ~~should~~ shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4). A null field indicates that the previously entered name is unchanged. The string of characters "#####" is used to indicate that the ship's name is not available.
- 3) These are the four dimensions from the bow, stern, port beam, and starboard beam to the horizontal reference point on the ship for which the current "position reports" are valid. The sum of A + B is the length of the ship in metres, and the sum of C + D is the width of the ship in metres. Refer to ITU-R M.1371, Message 5, "reference point for reported position and dimensions of ship". If the reference point of "reported position" is not available, but the dimensions of the ship are available: A = C = 0 and B > 0 and D > 0. If neither the reference point for the reported position nor the dimensions of the ship are available: A = B = C = D = 0 (default). Use of a null field for A, B, C, and/or D indicates that the previously entered dimension for that parameter is unchanged. In many cases, the ship's reference point for "reported position" will be the location of the positioning antenna.
- 4) The DTE indicator is an abbreviation for data terminal equipment indicator. The purpose of the DTE indicator is to inform distant receiving applications that, if set to "available," the transmitting station conforms, at least, to the minimum keyboard and display requirements. The DTE indicator is only used as information provided to the application layer – indicating that the transmitting station is available for communications. On the transmitting side, the DTE indicator may be set by an external application using this sentence. DTE indicator flag values are:  
0 = Keyboard and display are a standard configuration, and communication is supported;  
1 = Keyboard and display are either unknown or unable to support communication.
- 5) The source identifier contains the talker ID of the position source at the location on the ship defined by data fields 3, 4, 5 and 6. The source identifier of "AI" ~~should~~ shall be used for the AIS units internal position source. This data field helps the AIS to distinguish the position information source for the purpose of changing the information broadcast in VDL message 5 for the location of position sensor antenna on the vessel.

### 8.3.100 STN – Multiple data ID

This sentence is transmitted before each individual sentence where there is a need for the listener to determine the exact source of data in a system. Examples might include dual-frequency depth sounding equipment or equipment that integrates data from a number of sources and produces a single output.

\$--STN,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



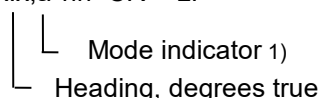
### 8.3.101 THS – True heading and status

NOTE This sentence replaces the deprecated sentence HDT. **60**

Actual vessel heading in degrees true produced by any device or system producing true heading. This sentence includes a "mode indicator" field providing critical safety related information about the heading data, and replaces the deprecated HDT sentence.



\$--THS,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Mode indicator. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

A = Autonomous

E = Estimated ~~(dead reckoning)~~, when the estimated heading is valid and suitable for navigation as described in the ISO 22090 series to allow the use of estimated value of GNSS based THD, where accuracy of the output confirms to the ISO 22090 series. **17**

M = Manual input

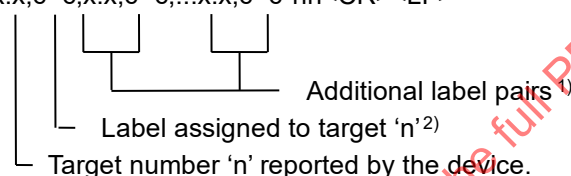
S = Simulator mode

V = Data not valid (including standby)

### 8.3.102 TLB – Target label

Common target labels for tracked targets. This sentence is used to specify labels for tracked targets to a device that provides tracked target data (e.g. via the ~~TTM~~ TTD – Tracked target ~~message~~ data) **61**. This will allow all devices displaying tracked target data to use a common set of labels (e.g. targets reported by two radars and displayed on an ECDIS).

\$--TLB,x.x,c--c,x.x,c--c,...x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This sentence allows several target number/label pairs to be sent in a single message, the maximum sentence length limits the number of labels allowed in a message.
- 2) Null fields indicate that no common label is specified, not that ~~a null~~ an empty label ~~should be~~ is used **10**. The intent is to use a null field as a place holder. A device that provides tracked target data ~~should~~ shall use its "local" label (usually the target number) unless it has received a TLB sentence specifying a common label.

This field can be used to inform tracked target to tracked target association with following encoding: #TTx#NRx.xTTy#NRx.x#TTz#NRx.x etc. in which x, y, z, etc are identification numbers of radars and x.x are target numbers within a radar. Number of associations is limited only by max. sentence length. A label can be assigned by sending TLB sentence without #-encoding for a member of the target association. For example:

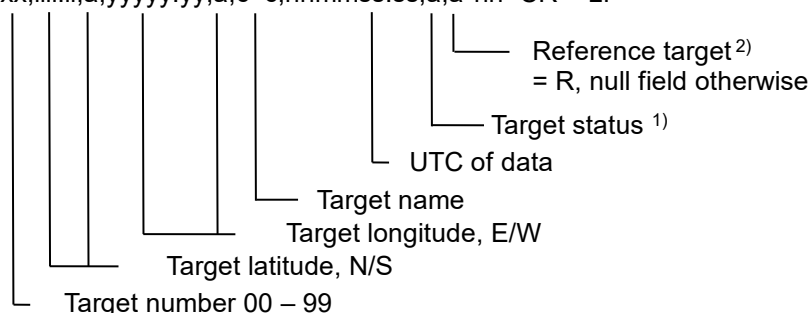
#TT1#NR12#TT2#NR34 is association of target 12 from radar 1 and target 34 from radar 2;

#TT1#NR12#TT2#NR34#TT5#NR567#TT3#NR8 is association of target 12 from radar 1, target 34 from radar 2, target 567 from radar 5 and target 8 of radar 3 **17**

### 8.3.103 TLL – Target latitude and longitude

Target number, name, position and time tag for use in systems tracking targets.

\$--TLL,xx,llll.ll,a,yyyyy.yy,a,c--c,hhmmss.ss,a\*hh<CR><LF>



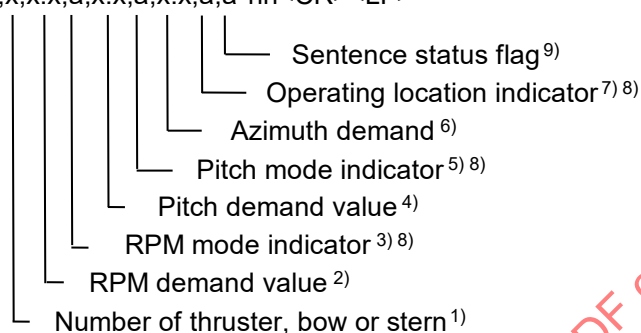
Comments:

- 1) Target status:  
L = Lost, tracked target has been lost;  
Q = Query, target in the process of acquisition;  
T = tracking.
- 2) Reference target: set to "R" if target is a reference used to determine own ship's position or velocity, a null field otherwise **10**.

### 8.3.104 TRC – Thruster control data

This sentence provides the status of control data for thruster devices. This sentence may also be used as a command sentence – see comment 9). When providing status data, the sentence shall be transmitted at regular intervals.

\$--TRC,x,x,x,a,x,x,a,x,x,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



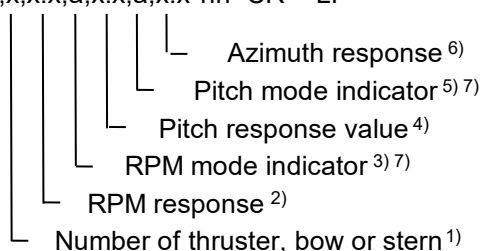
Comments:

- 1) Numeric character to identify a thruster in the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is single digit:  
Odd = Bow thruster  
Even = Stern thrusters
- 2) "-" = port
- 3) P = Per cent (%): 0 % to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM)  
V = data invalid
- 4) "-" = port
- 5) P = per cent (%)  
D = degrees (°)  
V = data invalid
- 6) Direction of thrust in degrees (0° to 360°). This may be a null field.
- 7) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.  
B = Bridge  
P = Port wing  
S = Starboard wing  
C = Engine control room  
E = Engine side/local  
W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)
- 8) This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**
- 9) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (used for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.105 TRD – Thruster response data

This sentence provides the response data for thruster devices.

\$--TRD,x,x,x,a,x,x,a,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Numeric character to identify a thruster in the system. This is numbered from the centre-line. This field is single digit:  
Odd = Bow thruster  
Even = Stern thrusters
- 2) "-" = port
- 3) P = Per cent (%): 0 % to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM)  
V = data invalid
- 4) "-" port
- 5) P = per cent (%):  
D = degrees  
V = data invalid
- 6) Direction of thrust in degrees (0° to 360°). This may be a null field.
- 7) This ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.106 TRL – AIS transmitter-non-functioning log

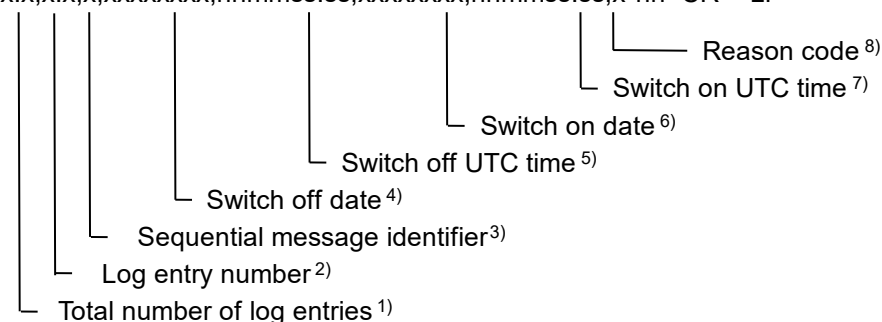
This sentence is specific to AIS class A stations. It is intended to support the retrieval of the AIS non-functioning log information.

AIS class A stations log the last 10 times of more than 15 min when the unit was not transmitting position reports. This includes times when the unit was switched off and times when the transmitter was inactivated by any means.

This sentence is used to output the logged non-functioning times. On a query for this sentence up to 10 sentences will be output, one sentence for each logged non-functioning time.

This sentence is always generated by class A stations as a response to a query even when no log entries exist.

\$--TRL,x,x,x,x,x,xxxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,xxxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Total number of log entries (1 to 10). When a query is received for this sentence and no log entries exist, this field ~~should~~ shall be set to "0" and all other fields ~~should~~ shall be set to null fields **10**. When a query is received for this sentence and one or more log entries exist, this field ~~should~~ shall report the total number of log entries.
- 2) The Log entry number identifies a specific log entry and the order of a single TRL sentence as part of a multi-sentence message with a range of 1 to the total number of log entries.
- 3) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message.
- 4) Switch off date, in the format "ddmmyyyy".
- 5) Switch off UTC time. Required resolution is in minutes. The seconds may be set to 0 and the fractional part may be omitted.
- 6) Switch on date, in the format "ddmmyyyy".
- 7) Switch on UTC time. Required resolution is in minutes. The seconds may be set to 0 and the fractional part may be omitted.
- 8) Reason for transmitter non-functioning:
  - 1 = power off;
  - 2 = silent mode;
  - 3 = transmission switched off by channel management command;
  - 4 = equipment malfunction;
  - 5 = invalid configuration;
  - 6 to 9 = reserved for future use.

### 8.3.107 TTD – Tracked target data

NOTE This sentence replaces the deprecated sentence TTM. **62**

This sentence is used to transmit tracked radar targets in a compressed format. This enables the transfer of many targets with minimum overhead. New target labels are defined by the TLB sentence to reduce bandwidth use. Transmission of up to four targets in the same sentence is possible.

!-TTD, hh, hh, x, s—s, x\*hh<CR><LF>

Diagram illustrating the structure of the TTD sentence:

- hh: Total hex number of sentences needed to transfer the message, 01 to FF<sup>1)</sup>
- hh: Hex sentence number, 01 to FF<sup>1)</sup>
- x: Sequential message identifier, 0 to 9<sup>2)</sup>
- s—s: Encapsulated tracked target data<sup>3)</sup>
- x\*hh: Number of fill-bits, 0 to 5<sup>4)</sup>

Comments:

- 1) The transfer of all tracked targets may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These ~~cannot~~ shall not be null fields. **10**
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This ~~should~~ shall be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.
- 3) The tracked target data structure is described in the tables below. Data is stored most significant bit first. Every message character is converted into six bits. One sentence may contain ~~from one up to four structures of 15 characters in the same sentence~~ protocol zero structures of 15 characters and protocol one structures of 7 characters in the same sentence. A protocol structure (i.e. protocol zero or one) is not allowed to be split between two sentences in a multi-sentence message. As the length of the protocol one structure is unknown by legacy equipment, to ensure interoperability, the sentences shall be arranged either so that, within each individual sentence, all protocol zero structures are transmitted before protocol one structures or so that different protocols are transmitted in different sentences within the multi-sentence message. Reporting protocol zero and protocol

one for the same target number in different sentences shall be arranged so that the sentence with the protocol one structure for the target is transmitted immediately after the sentence with the related protocol zero structure. **17**  
This field supports a maximum of 60 valid characters for messages transferred using multiple sentences.

- 4) This ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field. See "x4" in description of encapsulation sentences in 7.3.4.2. For backwards compatibility of legacy implementations, all protocol versions shall be designed so that the number of fill bits is zero. **63**

| Protocol version zero           |                |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                       | Number of bits | Range and resolution                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Protocol version                | 2              | 0 to 3                                      | The protocol version shall always be set to zero for the structure defined below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Target number                   | 10             | 0 to 1 023                                  | The target number associated with the label with corresponding number. Target number zero is reserved for no tracking target.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| True bearing                    | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°                      | North-up coordinate system<br>409,5 deg = Invalid or N/A data                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Speed                           | 12             | to 409,4 kn<br>Step 0,1 kn                  | See speed mode and stabilisation mode<br><del>0 – 409,3 kn = valid speed</del><br>409,4 kn = valid speed of 409,4 or greater<br>409,5 kn = invalid speed or speed not available                                                                                                                                                          |
| Course                          | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°                      | See speed mode and stabilisation mode<br>409,5° = Invalid or N/A data                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Heading (AIS target only)       | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°                      | Reported heading from AIS, north-up coordinate system<br>409,4° = <del>Invalid or N/A data</del> AIS target for which no reported heading data is available, or the reported heading data is invalid<br>409,5° = <del>No data, radar tracking target</del> RADAR tracked target (for which no reported heading data can exist) <b>17</b> |
| Tracked/<br>AIS target status   | 3              |                                             | Value    Radar    AIS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                 |                |                                             | 000    Non-tracking    No target to report                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                 |                |                                             | 001    Acquiring target (not established)    Sleeping target                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                 |                |                                             | 010    Lost target    Lost target                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                 |                |                                             | 011    Reserved    Reserved                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                 |                |                                             | 100    Established tracking, no alarm    Activated target, no alarm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                 |                |                                             | 101    Reserved    Reserved                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                 |                |                                             | 110    Established tracking, CPA/TCPA alarm    Activated target, CPA/TCPA alarm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                 |                |                                             | 111    Established tracking, acknowledged CPA/TCPA alarm    Activated target, acknowledged CPA/TCPA alarm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Operation mode                  | 1              |                                             | 0 = Autonomous (normal)<br>1 = Test target                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Distance                        | 14             | to 163,8382<br><b>64</b> NM<br>Step 0,01 NM | Distance to target<br><del>0 – 163,81 NM = valid distance</del><br>163,82 NM = valid distance of 163,82 NM or greater<br>163,83 NM = invalid distance or distance not available                                                                                                                                                          |
| Speed mode                      | 1              |                                             | 0 = True speed and course<br>1 = Relative speed and course                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Stabilisation mode              | 1              |                                             | 0 = Over the ground<br>1 = Through the water                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Parameter = Reserved            | 2              |                                             | Reserved for future use<br>Always set to zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Correlation/ Association number | 8              | 0 to 255                                    | Number zero is reserved for no correlation/association<br>Correlated/associated targets are assigned a common number                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                    | <b>90</b>      |                                             | <b>90/6 = 15 characters</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Protocol version zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                |                      |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Number of bits | Range and resolution | Description |
| Theoretical maximum throughput for IEC 61162-2 connections is calculated with the formula:<br>$\text{targets/second} = \text{baud rate/bit per sentence} \times \text{targets per sentence}$<br>$38\,400 / [22 + 90/6 \times 4] \times 10 = 46 \text{ sentences/second (4 targets per sentence)} = 187 \text{ targets/second}$<br>HSC: $60/40 = 1,5 \text{ s / revolution: 280 targets/revolution (9 bit address space enough)}$<br>Normal: $60/20 = 3 \text{ s / revolution: 561 targets/revolution (10 bit address space enough)}$<br>Overhead for TLB – target label and other sentences are not included in this calculation. |                |                      |             |
| N/A: Not available                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                |                      |             |

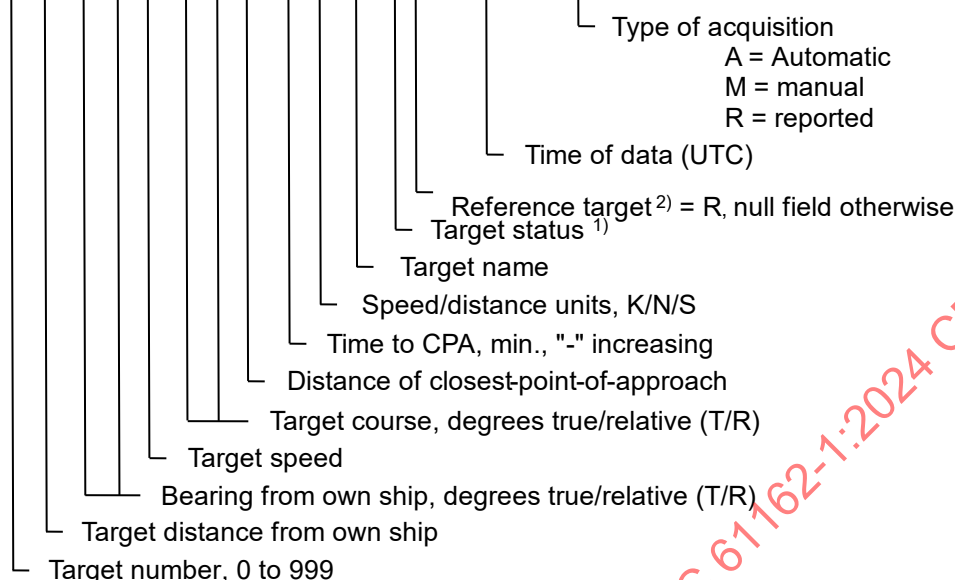
| Protocol version one |                |                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter            | Number of bits | Range and resolution                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Protocol version     | 2              | 0 to 3                                         | The protocol version shall always be set to one (1) for the structure defined below. Other values (2 and 3) are reserved for future modification of this structure.                                               |
| Target number        | 10             | 0 to 1 023                                     | The target number associated with the label with corresponding number. Target number zero is reserved for no tracking target.                                                                                     |
| CPA                  | 14             | to 163,82 NM<br>Step 0,01 NM                   | CPA of target<br>163,82 NM = valid distance of 163,82 NM or greater<br>163,84 NM = invalid or N/A data                                                                                                            |
| TCPA                 | 14             | From –81,91 min to +81,91 min<br>Step 0,01 min | Time to CPA of target, "-" increasing<br>–81,91 min = valid time of –81,91 min or less<br>+81,91 min = valid time of 81,91 min or greater<br>–81,92 min = invalid or N/A data<br>The encoding is two's complement |
| Parameter = Reserved | 2              |                                                | Reserved for future use<br>Always set to zero                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TOTAL                | 42             |                                                | 42/6 = 7 characters                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| N/A: Not available   |                |                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### 8.3.108 TTM – Tracked target message

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by TTD.

Data associated with a tracked target relative to own ship's position.

\$--TTM,x,x,x,x,x,a,x,x,x,a,x,x,x,a,c--c,a,a,hhmmss.ss,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Target status:

- L = Lost, tracked target has been lost;
- Q = Query, target in the process of acquisition;
- T = Tracking.

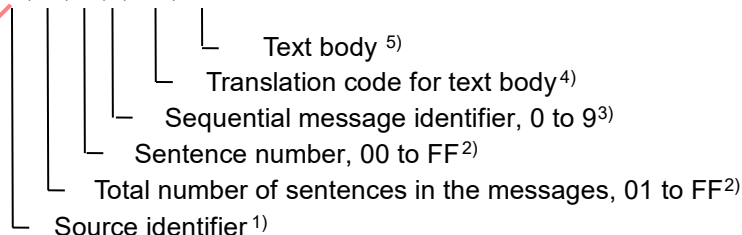
2) Reference target: set to "R" if target is a reference used to determine own ship's position or velocity, a null field otherwise. **10**

### 8.3.109 TUT – Transmission of multi-language text

A sentence to support multi-language text using a variable length Hex field in the sentence definition.

The sentence structure is similar to the TXT sentence; however, it has two additional fields. There is a "source identifier" field used to identify the origin of the sentence and a "translation code" field that is used to define the coding system for the text body. This enables the use of multi-language codes, such as unicode or other codes. A proprietary look-up table method is incorporated to allow pre-defined messages to be sent in short sentences.

\$--TUT,aa,hh,hh,x,c--c,h--h\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) The source identifier contains the talker ID indicating the type of equipment that originated this message. The source identifier is used to identify the manufactured purpose of the device.
- 2) Unicode text may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats. The second field specifies the total number of sentences in the message, minimum value 01<sup>hex</sup>. The third field identifies the sequence of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 01<sup>hex</sup>. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence.

- 3) The sequence message identifier number relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences. Multiple sentences – see comment 2) – with the same sequence identifier number, make up one text message.
- 4) The translation code identifies the Hex character coding method used in the text body field and determines the maximum number of Hex character positions available in the "text body" field.

U = Unicode (ISO/IEC 10646), 56 Hex character positions in the text body.

A = Subset of the ISO/IEC 8859 series, 56 Hex character positions in the text body.

1 to 16 = Part number of the ISO/IEC 8859 series

P<aaa> = Proprietary (user defined), 53 Hex character positions in the text body. This field consists of the letter "P" directly followed by the three letter manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6). An example might be "XYZ", if the XYZ company's equipment produced a TUT message with a proprietary translation code.

- 5) The text body consists either 56 or 53 Hex character positions, depending on the "translation code field". The number and type of characters and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length, are as follows.

U => Up to fourteen 16-bit unicode characters including code delimiters. Each unicode character is represented by 4 Hex character codes. The letter "A" would be represented by 0041 hex, while the "Katakana letter A" would be represented by 30A2 hex.

A or 1-16 => Up to twenty-eight 8-bit ASCII characters including code delimiters. Each ASCII character is represented by 2 Hex character codes. The letter "A" would be represented by 41 hex, while the Latin capital letter thorn "þ" would be represented by DE hex. The "Katakana letter A" cannot be represented by 2 Hex character codes.

P<aaa> => Up to fifty-three 4-bit user-defined characters including code delimiters. These are intended to be used as an index or entry into a user defined (proprietary) look-up table. Each character is represented by 1 or more Hex character codes.

Example scenario containing the proprietary and unicode translation codes:

A depth sounder sends a warning of "Shallow Water!" to an integrated navigation system using a proprietary translation code. The integrated navigation system sends a unicode text message to a remote display in the local language of Kanji.

\$SDTUT,SD,01,01,1,PXYZ,02\*6D<CR><LF>

The integrated navigation system, upon receiving this sentence would look within in its own table for the unicode text contents referenced by the value 02. The text being reported in this TUT example is "Shallow Water!". Note that there is no constraint on how many hex characters are used to represent the look-up value. It could be represented in the field as 2 or 02 or 002 or 0002, as long as the sender and receiver of this know how to interpret this proprietary text body.

The integrated navigation system could then generate and send the following sentence using the unicode translation code to a remote display device in the local language desired; Kanji in this example. The Kanji equivalent of "Shallow Water!" is "浅瀬危険" and is represented according to unicode as the hex codes of 6D45 702C 5371 967A.

\$INTUT,SD,01,01,1,U,6D45702C5371967A\*5D<CR><LF>

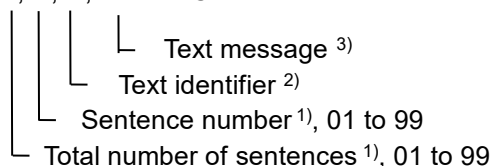
The same text "Shallow Water!" could have been generated by the integrated navigation system using the ASCII translation code as shown below.

\$INTUT,SD,01,01,1,A,5368616C6C6F7720576174657221\*4B<CR><LF>

### 8.3.110 TXT – Text transmission

For the transmission of short text messages. Longer text messages may be transmitted by using multiple sentences.

\$--TXT,xx,xx,xx,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Text messages may require the transmission of multiple sentences, all containing identical field formats when sending a complex message. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted



that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence. ~~(Note that~~ (this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of messages if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).

- 2) The text identifier is a number, 01 to 99, used to identify different text messages.
- 3) ASCII characters, and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length (i.e. up to 61 characters including any code delimiters).

Example:

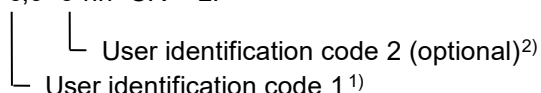
A GPS receiver sends a text alarm message (message ID 25, DR MODE – ANTENNA FAULT!) upon reverting to dead-reckoning mode due to an antenna fault (note the use of "^ 21" to indicate "!", see 7.1.4).

```
$GPTXT,01,01,25,DR MODE-ANTENNA FAULT^21*38<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.111 UID – User identification code transmission

This sentence allows a user to send an identification message to a system.

```
$--UID,c--c,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) User identification code UIC may consist of up to 20 alpha-numerical characters (A to Z, a to z, and 0 to 9). UIC will be used by the receiving system to identify the user and check the validity of the request. UIC might be recorded for accounting purposes. Field equipment needs to have means to input both UICs (e.g. input dialog).
- 2) User identification code 2 is optional and allows further identification of the user or his project.

EXAMPLE:

A GPS receiver sends a user identification message (uic1 HEP SLGN02376 and uic2 dB Los 23).

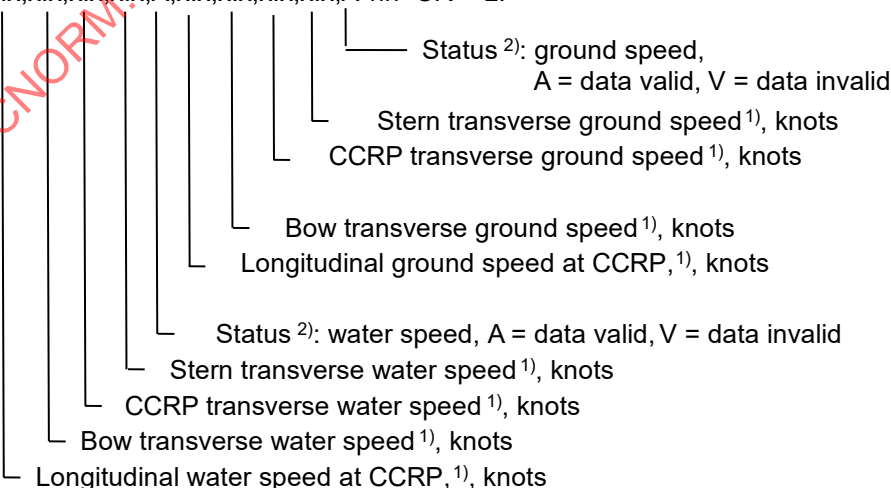
```
$GPUID,HEPSLGN02376,DB Los 23*hh<CR><LF>
```

```
$GPUID,HEPSLGN02376,DB Los 23*63<CR><LF> 48
```

### 8.3.112 VBC – Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data

Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data. Typically provided by a consistent common reference system (CCRS) function and referenced to a consistent common reference point (CCRP).

```
$--VBC,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,A*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

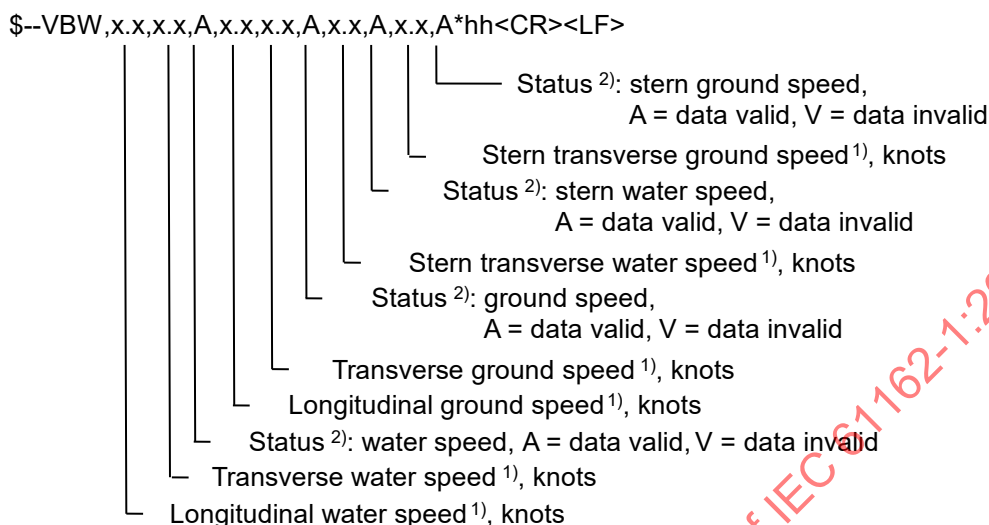
- 1) Transverse speed: "-" = port,

Longitudinal speed: "-" = astern.

2) The status field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.113 VBW – Dual ground/water speed

Water-referenced and ground-referenced speed data.



Comments:

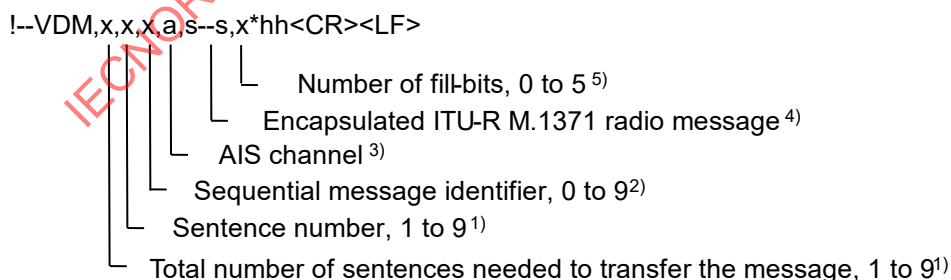
1) Transverse speed: "-" = port,  
Longitudinal speed: "-" = astern.

2) The status field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. 10

### 8.3.114 VDM – AIS VHF data-link message

This sentence is used to transfer the entire content of a received AIS message packet, as defined in ITU-R M.1371 and as received on the VHF Data Link (VDL), using the "six-bit" field type. The structure provides for the transfer of long binary messages by using multiple sentences.

Data messages should be transmitted in as few sentences as possible. When a data message can be accommodated in a single sentence, then it shall not be split.



Comments:

1) The length of an ITU-R M.1371 message may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These ~~cannot~~ shall not be null fields. 10

2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows

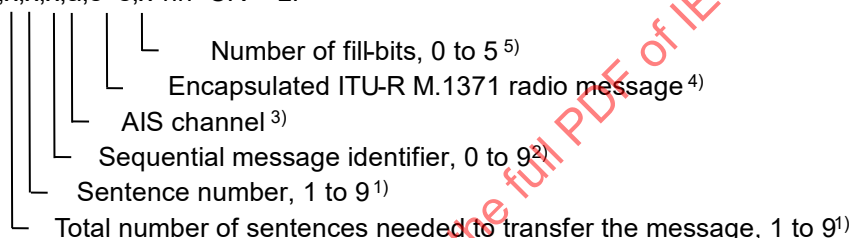
for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.

- 3) The AIS channel is indicated as either "A" or "B". This channel indication is relative to the operating conditions of the AIS unit when the packet is received. This ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the channel identification is not provided. The VHF channel numbers for channels "A" and "B" are obtained by using a "query" (see 7.3.5) of the AIS unit for an ACA sentence.
- 4) This field supports up to 60 valid characters. Under certain conditions, this field may support up to a maximum of 62 valid characters:
  - a) When the message can be transmitted using a single sentence, the sequential message identifier field is set to a null field **10** allowing an additional valid character in this encapsulated field.
  - b) When the AIS channel field is set to a null field an additional valid character is allowed in this encapsulated field.
  - c) The maximum number of 62 valid characters is only possible when the conditions allow both the sequential message identifier and AIS channel fields is set to a null field.
- 5) This ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field **10**. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.115 VDO – AIS VHF data-link own-vessel report

This sentence is used to transfer the entire content of an AIS unit's broadcast message packet, as defined in ITU-R M.1371 and as sent out by the AIS unit over the VHF data link (VDL) using the "six-bit" field type. The sentence uses the same structure as the VDM sentence formatter.

!--VDO,x,x,x,a,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) The length of an ITU-R M.1371 message may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These ~~cannot~~ shall not be null fields. **10**
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.
- 3) The AIS channel is indicated as either "A" or "B", "C" or "D", where "C" and "D" is used for the long range channels 75 and 76 respectively. This channel indication is relative to the operating conditions of the AIS unit when the packet is received. This ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10** when the channel identification is not provided. The VHF channel numbers for channel codes "A" and "B" are obtained by using a "query" (see 7.3.5) of the AIS unit for an ACA sentence.
- 4) This field supports up to 60 valid characters. Under certain conditions, this field may support up to a maximum of 62 valid characters.
  - a) When the message can be transmitted using a single sentence, the sequential message identifier field is set to a null field **10** allowing an additional valid character in this encapsulated field.
  - b) When the AIS channel field is set to a null field **10**, an additional valid character is allowed in this encapsulated field.
  - c) The maximum number of 62 valid characters is only possible when the conditions allow both the sequential message identifier and AIS channel fields is set to null fields.
- 5) This ~~cannot~~ shall not be a null field **10**. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.116 VDR – Set and drift

The direction towards which a current flows (set) and speed (drift) of a current.

\$--VDR,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N\*hh<CR><LF>

Current speed, knots  
Direction, degrees magnetic  
Direction, degrees true

### 8.3.117 VER – Version

This sentence is used to provide identification and version information about a device. This sentence is produced as a reply to a query sentence.

In order to meet the 7982-character 67 requirement, a "multi-sentence message" may be needed to convey all the data fields.

For example, an equipment may output the VER sentence autonomously upon power-up.

\$--VER,x,x,aa,c--c,c--c,c--c,c--c,c--c,x\*hh<CR><LF>

Sequential message identifier<sup>7)</sup>  
Hardware revision<sup>5)</sup>  
Software revision<sup>5)</sup>  
Model code (product code)<sup>5)</sup>  
Manufacturer serial number<sup>5) 6)</sup>  
Unique identifier<sup>4)</sup>  
Vendor ID<sup>3)</sup>  
Device type<sup>2)</sup>  
Sentence number, 1 to 9<sup>1)</sup>  
Total number of sentences needed, 1 to 9<sup>1)</sup>

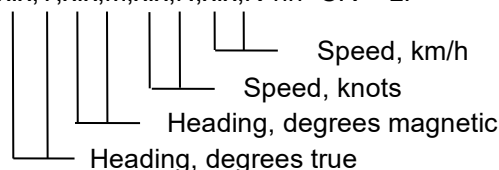
Comments:

- 1) Depending on the number of characters in each data field, it may be necessary to use a "multi-sentence message" to convey a "VER reply." The first data field specifies the total number of sentences needed, minimum value 1. This is the total number of sentences required to transmit the information. The second data field identifies the sentence number, minimum value 1. Sentence number refers to the sequence number of the sentence within the total number of sentences. The tenth data field provides the sequential message identifier – see comment 7).
- 2) The device type is used to identify the manufactured purpose of the device. Choice of the device type identifier is based upon the designed purpose of the device. It is set into the equipment based upon the primary design of the device and remains constant even if the user defined talker identifier feature is used.
- 3) Vendor identification (example: either the NMEA 0183, 3-character "Manufacturer's Mnemonic Code" or NMEA 2000, 5-digit "Numeric Manufacturer's Code", 5 characters maximum).
- 4) The unique identifier is used for system level identification of a station, 15 characters maximum.  
When used with AIS stations, on output, this data field is the AIS station's unique identifier. When an MMSI is used as the unique identifier, it ~~should~~ shall be the MMSI of the station (for example, the "Real MMSI" of an AtoN station).
- 5) The data field length may be 32 characters maximum. When large character lengths are used and the 8082 67 character sentence limit would be exceeded for a single sentence, a series of successive VER sentences ~~should~~ shall be used to avoid the problem (using data fields 1, 2, and 10 to ensure the multiple VER sentences are properly associated by the listener). Although null fields can be used for data fields contained in other sentences of the series, the unique identifier field ~~should~~ shall always contain the same value in every sentence of the series.
- 6) The manufacturer's serial number for the unit. ~~Note.~~ This "internal" manufacturer's serial number may or may not match the physical serial number of the device.
- 7) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This data field may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.

### 8.3.118 VHW – Water speed and heading

The compass heading to which the vessel points and the speed of the vessel relative to the water.

\$--VHW,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K\*hh<CR><LF>

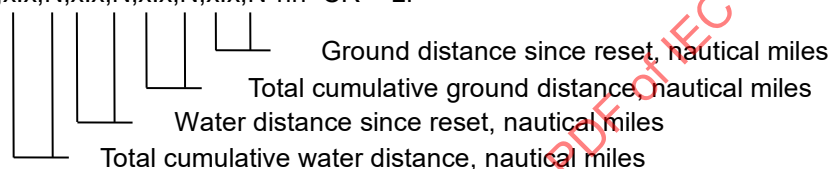


### 8.3.119 VLW – Dual ground/water distance

The distance travelled, relative to the water and over the ground.

~~NOTE Two additional fields have been added to the previous VLW sentence, and the description and title have been reworded to provide for distance relative to ground. This brings the sentence in line with the structure and information provided by the VBW sentence.~~ **68**

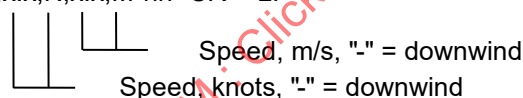
\$--VLW,x.x,N,x.x,N,x.x,N,x.x,N\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.120 VPW – Speed measured parallel to wind

The component of the vessel's velocity vector parallel to the direction of the true wind direction. Sometimes called "speed made good to windward" or "velocity made good to windward".

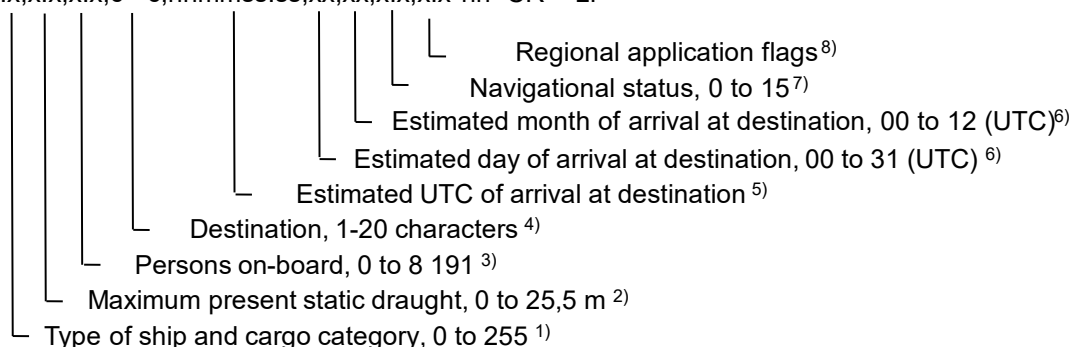
\$--VPW,x.x,N,x.x,M\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.121 VSD – AIS voyage static data

This sentence is used to enter information about a ship's transit that remains relatively static during the voyage. However, the information often changes from voyage to voyage. The parameters in this sentence support a number of the ITU-R M.1371 messages.

\$--VSD,x.x,x.x,x.x,c—c,hmmss.ss,xx,xx,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Type of ship and cargo category are defined under Message 5 of ITU-R M.1371. The descriptions of ship and cargo are indicated by a number. ~~The values are defined in ITU-R M. 1371, Message 5.~~ **69** A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 2) The draught is reported in units of metres. Valid range is 0 to 25,5. The value 0 = not available and the value 25,5 indicates that the draught is 25,5 m or more. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 3) Current number of persons on-board including crew. Valid range is 0 to 8 191. The value 0 = not available and the value 8 191 = 8 191 or more people. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 4) The characters that can be used in the destination are listed in ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of these characters are reserved characters in Table 1. These characters ~~should~~ shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4). A null field indicates that the previously entered destination is unchanged. The string of characters "#####" are used to indicate that the ship's destination is not available.
- 5) If the hour of arrival is not available, "hh" ~~should~~ shall be set to 24. If the minute of arrival is not available, "mm" ~~should~~ shall be set to 60. The seconds option "ss.ss" of the field may be set to "00" as the AIS unit only broadcasts hours and minutes. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 6) The day and month of arrival are in UTC. The field is a fixed two-digit number requiring leading zeros. If the day of arrival is not available, "00" ~~should~~ shall be the number for the day. If the month of arrival is not available, "00" ~~should~~ shall be the number for the month. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 7) The navigational status is indicated using the following values, a null field indicates the status is unchanged (reference ITU-R M.1371, Message 1, navigational status parameter):

|                                           |                                       |                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <del>0 – under way using engine</del>     | <del>4 – constrained by draught</del> | <del>9 – reserved for High Speed Craft (HSC)</del> |
| <del>1 – at anchor</del>                  | <del>5 – moored</del>                 | <del>10 – reserved for Wing In Ground (WIG)</del>  |
| <del>2 – not under command</del>          | <del>6 – aground</del>                | <del>11 to 14 – reserved for future use</del>      |
| <del>3 – restricted manoeuvrability</del> | <del>7 – engaged in fishing</del>     | <del>15 – default</del>                            |
|                                           | <del>8 – under way sailing</del>      |                                                    |

## 70

|                                |                                         |                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 = under way using engine     | 6 = aground                             | 11 = power-driven vessel towing astern (regional use)                              |
| 1 = at anchor                  | 7 = engaged in fishing                  | 12 = power-driven vessel pushing ahead or towing alongside (regional use)          |
| 2 = not under command          | 8 = under way sailing                   | 13 = reserved for future use                                                       |
| 3 = restricted manoeuvrability | 9 = reserved for High Speed Craft (HSC) | 14 = AIS-SART (active), MOB-AIS, EPIRB-AIS                                         |
| 4 = constrained by draught     | 10 = reserved for Wing In Ground (WIG)  | 15 = undefined = default (also used by AIS-SART, MOB-AIS and EPIRB-AIS under test) |
| 5 = moored                     |                                         |                                                                                    |

For value 12, additional dimension extension values reflecting the actual tow configuration shall be provided to the AIS by using the EPV sentence. **71**

- 8) ~~Definition of values 1 to 15 provided by a competent regional authority. Value should be set to zero (0), if not used for any regional application. Regional applications should not use zero. A null field indicates that this is unchanged (reference ITU-R M.1371, Message 1, reserved for the regional applications parameter).~~

This field is used by AIS devices designed to ITU-R M.1371 from 2007 and supports regional passing arrangements on inland waterways and other special manoeuvres. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.

0 = not available = default

4 = not engaged in special manoeuvre

8 = engaged in special manoeuvre

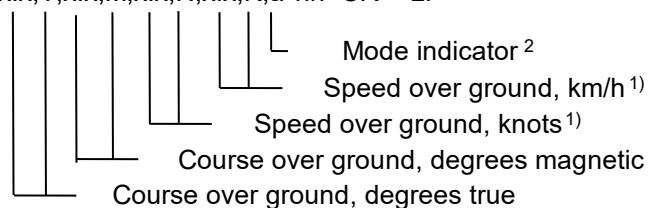
12 = undefined

Other values shall not be used. **54**

### 8.3.122 VTG – Course over ground and ground speed

The actual course and speed relative to the ground.

\$--VTG,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

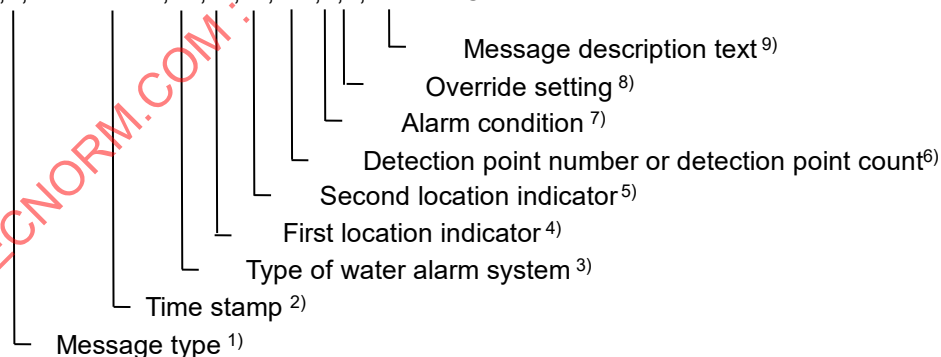
- 1) The speed over the ground ~~should~~ shall always be non-negative.
- 2) The mode indicator provides status information about the operation of the source device (such as positioning systems, velocity sensors, etc.) generating the sentence, and the validity of data being provided. The possible indications are as follows:
  - A = Autonomous mode;
  - D = Differential mode;
  - E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
  - M = Manual input mode;
  - P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, ~~SBAS or~~ such as **51** Precise Point Positioning (PPP) mode;
  - S = Simulator mode;
  - N = Data not valid.

The mode indicator field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**

### 8.3.123 WAT – Water level detection

This sentence provides detection status of water leakage and bilge water level, with monitoring location data.

\$--WAT,a,hmmss.ss,aa,xx,xx,xxx,a,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

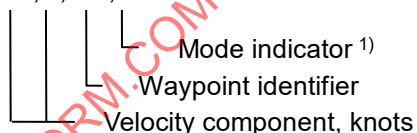
- 1) S: Status for section: Number of faulty and activated condition reported as number in fields 4 and 5. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the location indicator fields are null field **10**) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.
  - E: Status for each water level detector (E may be used to indicate an event)
  - F: Fault in system: location indicator fields define the sections when provided.
- 2) Time when this status/message was valid. This may be a null field.

- 3) Indicator characters showing system detecting water level. The field is two fixed characters.  
 WL = Water level detection system;  
 BI = High water level by bilge system;  
 HD = Water leakage at hull (shell) door;  
 OT = others.
- 4) First location indicator characters showing detection location. This field is two characters. The content of this field is not defined by this document, but the two location fields ~~should~~ shall uniquely define the source for the alarm.
- 5) Second location indicator character showing detection location. This field is two characters. The content of this field is not defined by this document, but the two location fields ~~should~~ shall uniquely define the source for the alarm.
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E this field identifies the high-water-level detection point. When the message type field is S this field contains the number of the water leakage detection points. When the message type field is F this field ~~is~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 7) When the message type field is S or F this field ~~should~~ shall be a null field **10**. When the message type field is E, this field is a single character specified by the following:  
 N = normal state;  
 H = alarm state (threshold exceeded);  
 J = alarm state (extreme threshold exceeded);  
 L = alarm state (low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
 K = alarm state (extreme low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
 X = fault (state unknown).
- 8) This field includes a single character specified by the following:  
 O = Override mode (water allowed in space);  
 N = Normal mode (water not allowed in space).  
 If there is no override setting, this ~~should~~ shall be a null field. **10**
- 9) Descriptive text/level detector tag. If a level detector identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of above level detector location fields. Maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

### 8.3.124 WCV – Waypoint closure velocity

The component of the velocity vector in the direction of the waypoint, from present position. Sometimes called "speed made good" or "velocity made good".

\$--WCV,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Positioning system mode indicator:  
 A = Autonomous mode;  
 D = Differential mode;  
 E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
 M = Manual mode;  
 S = Simulator mode;  
 N = Data not valid.

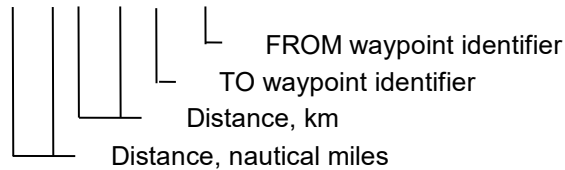
The positioning system mode indicator field ~~should~~ shall not be a null field. **10**



### 8.3.125 WNC – Distance waypoint to waypoint

Distance between two specified waypoints.

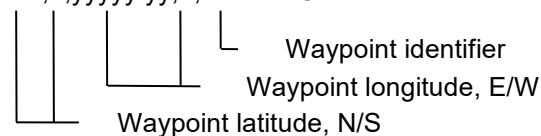
\$--WNC,x.x,N,x.x,K,G--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.126 WPL – Waypoint location

Latitude and longitude of specified waypoint.

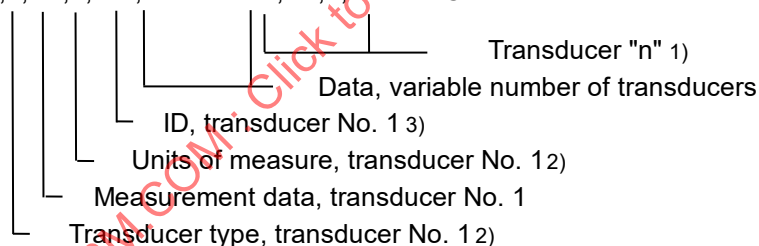
\$--WPL,IIII.II,a,yyyy.yy,a,G--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.127 XDR – Transducer measurements

Measurement data from transducers that measure physical quantities such as temperature, force, pressure, frequency, angular or linear displacement, etc. Data from a variable number of transducers measuring the same or different quantities can be mixed in the same sentence. This sentence is designed for use by integrated systems as well as transducers that may be connected in a "chain" where each transducer receives the sentence as an input and adds on its own data fields before retransmitting the sentence.

\$--XDR,a,x.x,a,c--c,.....a,x.x,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Sets of the four fields "type-data-units-ID" are allowed for an undefined number of transducers. Up to "n" transducers may be included within the limits of allowed sentence length; null fields are not required except where portions of the "type-data-units-ID" combination are not available.
- 2) Allowed transducer types and their units of measure are in table below. **72**
- 3) This field is a free form text field intended to provide context about the transducer's data being reported. The table below provides predefined machine-readable structured-content for this field, which standardize the sharing of data instance details. Use of the predefined text is optional, but recommended in all cases. In the table below, the "#X" is used in text strings of the "ID" column to indicate the "Data Instance" of the transducer type (value range of X is from 0 to 9999) and "#Y" is used in text strings of the "ID" column to indicate the "Bank of Data Instances" of the transducer type (value range of Y is from 0 to 9999). In a single XDR sentence, this field "ID" is unique for each transducer type.

| Transducer           | Type-field | Units               | Comments            |
|----------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Temperature          | G          | G – degrees Celsius |                     |
| Angular displacement | A          | D – degrees         | " " – anticlockwise |

|                     |   |                       |                                  |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Absolute humidity   | B | K = kg/m <sup>3</sup> | Kilograms per cubic metre        |
| Linear displacement | D | M = metres            | "-" = compression                |
| Frequency           | F | H = Hertz             |                                  |
| Salinity            | L | S = ppt               | ppt = parts per thousand         |
| Force               | N | N = newtons           | "-" = compression                |
| Pressure            | P | P = pascals           | "-" = vacuum                     |
| Flow rate           | R | L = litres/s          |                                  |
| Tachometer          | T | R = revolutions/min   |                                  |
| Humidity            | H | P = per cent          |                                  |
| Volume              | V | M = cubic metres      |                                  |
| Voltage             | U | V = volts             |                                  |
| Current             | I | A = amperes           |                                  |
| Switch or valve     | S | None (null)           | 1 = ON, CLOSED;<br>0 = OFF, OPEN |
| Generic             | G | None (null)           | X = variable data                |

| Transducer                | Type<br>(field 1) | Units (field 3)                                                                      | ID (field 4)<br>Recommended predefined text                                                                  | Comments             |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Current                   | I                 | A = amperes                                                                          | "Battery#X"<br>"Alternator#X"<br>"Converter#X"<br>"Inverter#X"<br>"SolarCell#X"<br>"WindGen#X"               |                      |
| Dew Point                 | W                 | C = degrees Celsius                                                                  | "Air#X"                                                                                                      |                      |
| Displacement<br>(Angular) | A                 | D = degrees<br>P = percentage of full range                                          | "EngineTilt#X"<br>"Trim#X"<br>"Heel#X"<br>"Rudder#X"<br>"Leeway#X"<br>"Yaw#X"<br>"Pitch#X"<br>"Roll#X"       | "-" = anti-clockwise |
| Displacement<br>(Linear)  | D                 | M = metre<br>P = Percentage of full range                                            | "Door#X"<br>"Window#X"<br>"Lift#X"                                                                           | "-" = compression    |
| Flow rate                 | R                 | L = litres/s (maintained for<br>legacy purposes)<br><br>L = litres/s<br>H = litres/h | "Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X" |                      |

| Transducer             | Type<br>(field 1) | Units (field 3)                                  | ID (field 4)<br>Recommended predefined text                                                                      | Comments                                                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fluid level            | E                 | M = cubic metres<br>P = percentage of full range | "Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWellWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X" |                                                                              |
| Force                  | N                 | N = newtons                                      | "Pulley#X"<br>"Strain#X"                                                                                         | "-" = compression                                                            |
| Frequency              | F                 | H = Hertz                                        | "Power#X"                                                                                                        |                                                                              |
| Humidity<br>(Absolute) | B                 | K = kg/m <sup>3</sup>                            | "Air#X"                                                                                                          | Kilograms / cubic<br>metre                                                   |
| Humidity<br>(Relative) | H                 | P = Percent                                      | "Air#X"                                                                                                          |                                                                              |
| Pressure               | P                 | B = Bar<br>P = Pascal                            | "Baro#X"<br>"Engine#X"<br>"EngineBoost#X"<br>"EngineCool#X"<br>"EngineOil#X"<br>"Fuel#X"<br>"TransOil#X"         | "-" = vacuum                                                                 |
| Salinity               | L                 | S = Parts per thousand (PPT)                     | "Water#X"                                                                                                        |                                                                              |
| Switch / Valve         | S                 | B = Binary<br>P = Percentage of full range       | "SwitchY#X"<br>"ValveY#X"                                                                                        | Binary values:<br>0 = OFF/OPEN<br>1 = ON/CLOSED<br><br>Y = Collection / Bank |
| Tachometer             | T                 | R = RPM                                          | "Engine#X"<br>"Prop#X"                                                                                           |                                                                              |
| Temperature            | C                 | C = degrees Celsius<br>K = degrees Kelvin        | "Air#X"<br>"Coolant#X"<br>"Engine#X"<br>"EngineOil#X"<br>"TransOil#X"<br>"Water#X"                               |                                                                              |
| Voltage                | U                 | V = Volts                                        | "Battery#X"<br>"Alternator#X"<br>"Converter#X"<br>"Inverter#X"<br>"SolarCell#X"<br>"WindGen#X"                   |                                                                              |

| Transducer | Type<br>(field 1) | Units (field 3)                                  | ID (field 4)<br>Recommended predefined text                                                                             | Comments |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Volume     | V                 | M = cubic metres<br>P = Percentage of full range | "Air#X"<br>"Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X" |          |

### EXAMPLES: 73

Engine instance 0 (for example, Port) Engine oil temperature of 92,1°C, Engine temperature of 83,2°C and Transmission oil temperature of 353,4°K

\$--XDR,C,92.1,C,EngineOil#0,C,83.2,C,Engine#0,C,353.4,K,TransOil#0\*hh<CR><LF>

Engine instance 1 (for example, Starboard) Engine oil pressure of 200 000 Pa and engine coolant pressure of 3 bar

\$--XDR,P,200000,P,EngineOil#1,P,3,B,EngineCool#1\*hh<CR><LF>

Fluid level instance 1 (for example, Fuel tank) 60 % full, Fluid level instance 4 (for example, Oil tank) 35,5 % full and Fluid level instance 0 (for example, Black Water tank) 12,5 m<sup>3</sup> of water in it

\$--XDR,E,60,P,Fuel#1,E,35.5,P,Oil#4,V,12.5,M,BlackWater#0\*hh<CR><LF>

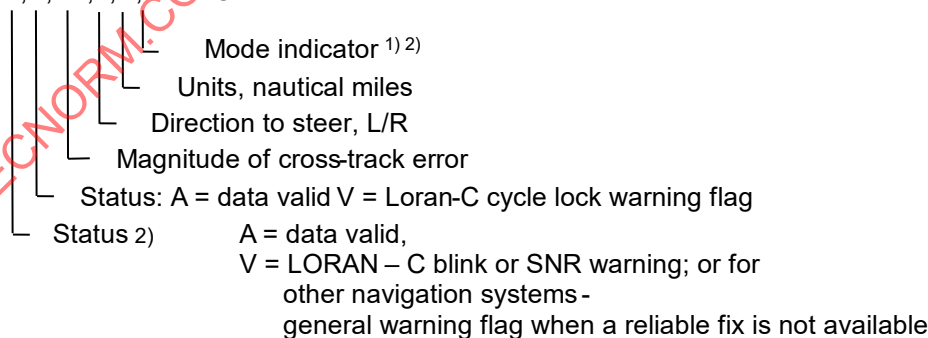
Transducer Type S (for Switch or Valve); Switch Bank 1, Instance 4 = 1 (On/Closed), Switch Bank 0, Instance 2 = 0 (Off/Open); Valve Bank 2, Instance 0 = 10 % open/of full range; Valve Bank 321, Instance 1 = 100 % open/of full range

\$--XDR,S,1,B,Switch#1#4,S,0,B,Switch#0#2,S,10,P,Valve#2#0,S,100,P,Valve#321#1\*hh <CR><LF>

### 8.3.128 XTE – Cross-track error, measured

Magnitude of the position error perpendicular to the intended track line and the direction to steer to return to track.

\$--XTE,A,A,x.x,a,N,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

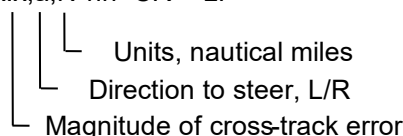
- A = Autonomous mode;
- D = Differential mode;
- E = Estimated (dead reckoning ) mode;
- M = Manual input mode;
- S = Simulator mode;
- N = Data not valid.

- 2) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status fields (fields 1 and 2); the status fields ~~should~~ shall be set to V = invalid for all values of indicator mode except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields ~~should~~ shall not be null fields. **10**

### 8.3.129 XTR – Cross-track error, dead reckoning

Magnitude of the dead reckoned position error perpendicular to the intended track line and the direction to steer to return to track.

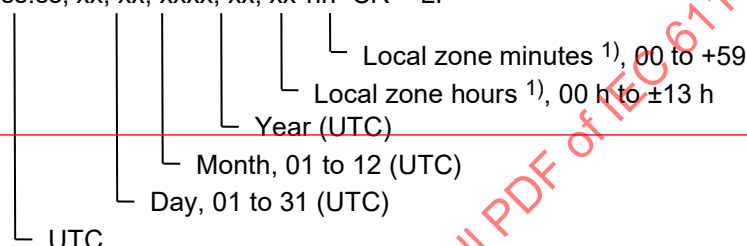
\$--XTR,x.x,a,N\*hh<CR><LF>



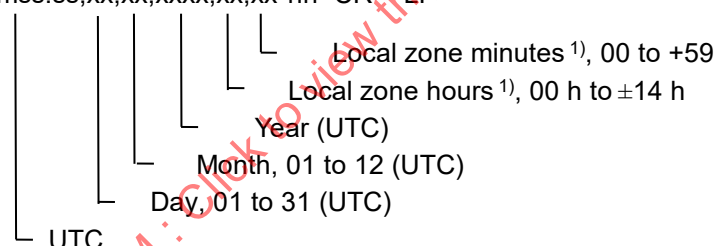
### 8.3.130 ZDA – Time and date

UTC, day, month, year and local time zone.

\$--ZDA, hhmmss.ss, xx, xx, xxxx, xx, xx\*hh<CR><LF>



\$--ZDA,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxxx,xx,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Local time zone is the magnitude of hours plus the magnitude of minutes added, with the sign of local zone hours, to local time to obtain UTC. Local zone is generally negative for East longitudes with local exceptions near the international date line. Value +14 h is used, for example, for Line islands. **74**

Example: At Chatham Is. (New Zealand) at 12 h 30 (noon) local time on June 10, 1995:

\$GPZDA,234500,09,06,1995,-12,45\*6C<CR><LF>

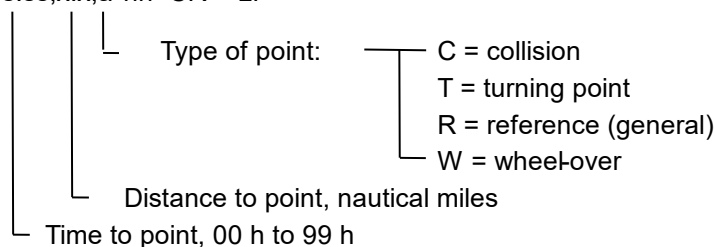
In the Cook Islands at 15 h 00 local time on June 10, 1995:

\$GPZDA,013000,11,06,1995,10,30\*4A<CR><LF>

### 8.3.131 ZDL – Time and distance to variable point

Time and distance to a point that might not be fixed. The point is generally not a specific geographic point but may vary continuously, and is most often determined by calculation (the recommended turning point for sailboats for optimum sailing to a destination, the wheel-over point for vessels making turns, a predicted collision point, etc.).

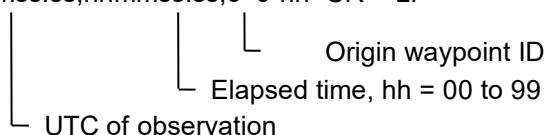
\$--ZDL,hhmmss.ss,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.132 ZFO – UTC and time from origin waypoint

UTC and elapsed time from origin waypoint.

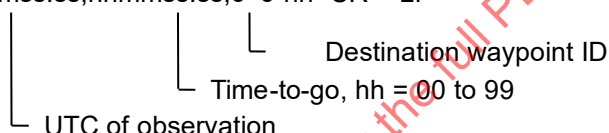
\$--ZFO,hhmmss.ss,hhmmss.ss,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.133 ZTG – UTC and time to destination waypoint

UTC and predicted time-to-go to destination waypoint.

\$--ZTG,hhmmss.ss,hhmmss.ss,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



## 9 Applications

### 9.1 Example parametric sentences

#### 9.1.1 General

These examples are intended as samples of correctly constructed parametric sentences. They are representative samples only and show part of the wide range of acceptable variations possible with sentences. They shall not necessarily be used as templates for sentences.

#### 9.1.2 Example 1 – LORAN-C latitude/longitude

This example gives present position in latitude/longitude, as determined by LORAN-C. The three character mnemonic in the address, GLL, indicates that the data is present position in latitude/longitude. The time (UTC) of the position fix is 09 h, 13 min and 42 s. Decimal seconds are not available and the decimal point is optionally omitted. There are no warning flags set in the navigation receiver as indicated by status A.

\$LCGLL, 4728.31, N, 12254.25, W, 091342, A, A\*4C<CR><LF>

Sentence terminator  
Checksum 4C HEX  
Mode indicator: A = autonomous mode  
Receiver status: no warnings  
Time of position fix  
Units designator (west)  
Longitude: 122°, 54,25'  
Units designator (north)  
Latitude 47°, 28,31'  
Address: LC = LORAN-C, GLL = present position  
Start of sentence

### 9.1.3 Example 2 – LORAN-C arrival alarm

This example illustrates arrival alarm data. The mnemonic code for arrival alarm is AAM. In this case, the address field is "LCAAM" for LORAN-C arrival alarm. The first data field shows "V" indicating the radius of the arrival circle has not been entered, the second data field is "A" showing that the perpendicular to the course line, at the destination, has been crossed. The third and fourth fields show the radius and units of the destination waypoint arrival circle ".15, N" for 0,15 nautical miles. Data field 5 is the waypoint identifier field of valid characters.

\$LCAAM,V, A,.15, N, CHAT-N6\*56<CR><LF>

Sentence terminator  
Checksum 56 HEX  
Identifier for waypoint "CHAT-N6"  
Units of arrival circle, nautical miles  
Radius of arrival circle, 0,15  
Status: perpendicular has been crossed  
Status: arrival circle has not been entered  
Address: LC = LORAN-C, AAM = Arrival alarm  
Start of sentence

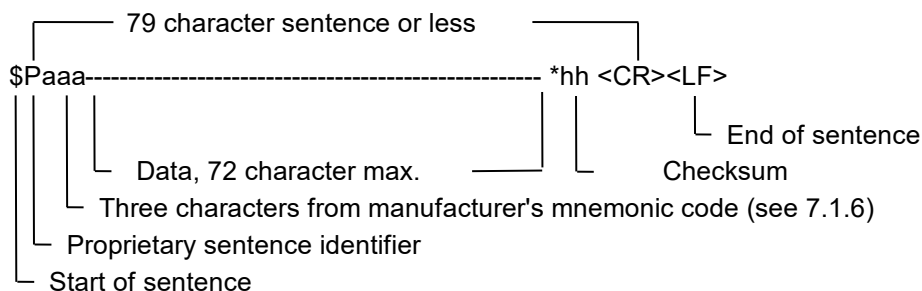
### 9.1.4 Example 3 – Proprietary sentence

A proprietary sentence has the following general format:

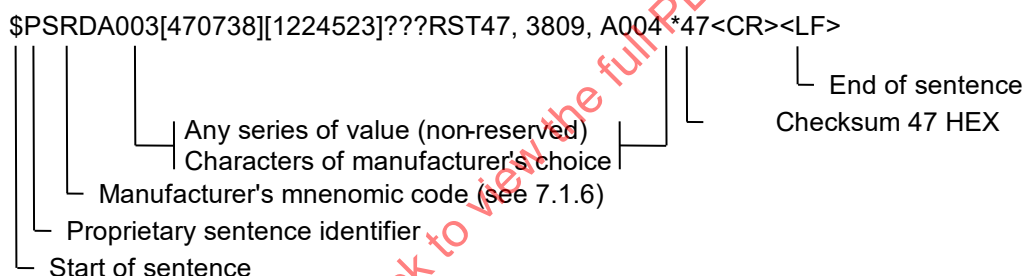
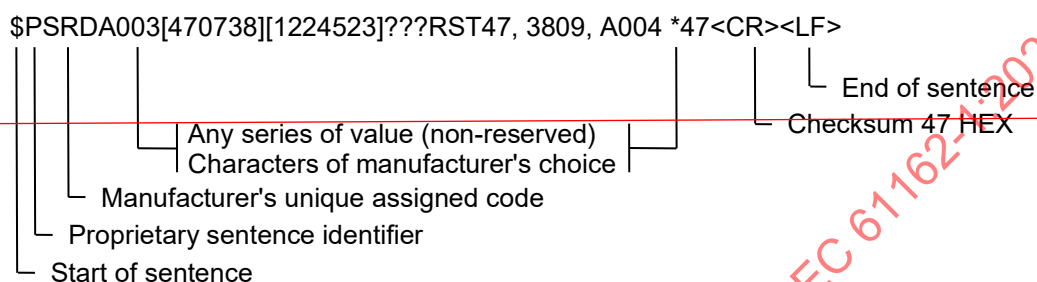
79 character sentence or less

\$Paaa-----\*hh <CR><LF>

End of sentence  
Checksum  
Data, 72 character max.  
Three characters from manufacturer's mnemonic code  
Proprietary sentence identifier  
Start of sentence



A specific example will have little meaning to someone other than the particular manufacturer that designed the sentence:



### 9.1.5 Example 4 – RMA examples

The following group of sentences show a typical progression of output data as a LORAN-C receiver acquires stations:

- \$LCRMA, V,,,,,14162.8,,,,,N \*6F<CR><LF>  
Data invalid, only one TD acquired. Fields where data is not yet available are null fields;
- \$LCRMA, V,,,,,14172.3, 26026.7,,,,,N \*4C<CR><LF>  
Two TDs acquired but not settled, data invalid;
- \$LCRMA, A,,,,,14182.3, 26026.7,,,,,A \*5B<CR><LF>  
Data valid, two TDs cycled but latitude/longitude not yet calculated;
- \$LCRMA, A,4226.26,N,07125.89,W,14182.3,26026.7,8.5,275.,14.0,W,A\*05<CR><LF>  
Normal operation;
- \$LCRMA,V,4226.26,N,07125.89,W,14182.3,26026.7,8.5,275.,14.0, W,N\*1D<CR><LF>  
Data invalid, potential LORAN-C problem;
- \$LCRMA,A,4226.265,N,07125.890,W,14172.33,26026.71,8.53,275.,14.0,W,D\*3B<CR>  
LORAN-C operating in high resolution mode.



### 9.1.6 Example 5 – FSI examples

The following sentences show typical applications for remote control of radiotelephones:

- a) ~~\$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,0\*14<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,0,C\*7B<CR><LF>~~  
 Set transmitter 2 023 kHz, receiver 2 614 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, standby;
- b) ~~\$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,5\*11<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,5,C\*7E<CR><LF>~~  
 MF/HF radiotelephone set transmit 2 023 kHz, receive 2 614 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, medium power;
- c) ~~\$CTFSI,,021820,o,\*2D<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,,021820,o,,C\*42<CR><LF>~~  
 Set receiver 2 182 kHz, mode H3E, telephone;
- d) ~~\$CDFS,900016,,d,9\*0811<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CDFS,900016,,d,9,C\*67<CR><LF>~~  
 Set VHF transmit and receive channel 16, F3E/G3E, simplex, telephone, high power;
- e) ~~\$CTFSI,300821,,m,9\*17<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,300821,,m,9,C\*78<CR><LF>~~  
 Set MF/HF radiotelephone to telephone channel 821, for example transmit 8 255 kHz, receive 8 779 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, high power;
- f) ~~\$CTFSI,404001,,w,5\*08<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,404001,,w,5,C\*67<CR><LF>~~  
 Set MF/HF radiotelephone to teletype channel 1 in 4 MHz band, for example transmit 4 172,5 kHz, receive 4 210,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2B, teleprinter, medium power;
- g) ~~\$CTFSI,416193,,s,0\*00<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,416193,,s,0,C\*6F<CR><LF>~~  
 MF/HF radiotelephone set to teletype channel 193 in 16 MHz band, for example transmitter 16 784,5 kHz, receiver 16 902,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2E ARQ, telex/teleprinter, standby;
- h) ~~\$CTFSI,041620,043020,,|,9\*0A<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CTFSI,041620,043020,,|,9,C\*65<CR><LF>~~  
 Set MF/HF radiotelephone transmit 4 162 kHz, receive 4 302 kHz, mode F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine, high power;
- i) ~~\$CXFSI,,021875,t,\*3A<CR><LF>~~  
~~\$CXFSI,,021875,t,,C\*55<CR><LF>~~ **30**  
 Scanning receiver set to 2 187,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2B, receive only, teleprinter/DSC.

### 9.1.7 Example 6 – MSK/MSS examples

The following sentences show applications of query to a beacon receiver: GPS receiver (GP) query sentences to a data receiver (CR).

- a) request for configuration information:  
 \$GPCRQ,MSK\*2E<CR><LF>  
 reply could be  
 \$CRMSK,293.0,M,100,A,10,1\*6F<CR><LF>
- b) request for signal strength, S/N ratio:  
 \$GPCRQ,MSS\*36<CR><LF>

reply could be

\$CRMSS,50,17,293.0,100,1\*55<CR><LF>

### 9.1.8 Example 7 – DSC and DSE sentences

The following sentences might be output from a DSC capable VHF radio upon reception of a distress message (from another ship) with enhanced position resolution.

~~\$CVDSC,12,3601234560,12,05,00,1474712519,0817,,,S,E,\*54~~

\$CVDSC,12,3601234560,12,05,00,1474712519,0817,,,S,E\*7D<CR><LF>

\$CVDSE,1,1,A,3601234560,00,12345678\*0C<CR><LF> 30

The fields of the first sentence indicate:

- distress call;
- from MMSI 360123456;
- category distress (implicit in a distress call);
- sinking (code 105);
- respond by radiotelephony (G3E/F3E code 100);
- position 47 47N 125 19W;
- time of position 08:17; 64
- null field; 10
- null field; 10
- end of sequence (no acknowledgement request);
- expansion sentence to follow;
- sentence checksum

~~\$xxDSE,1,1,A,3601234560,00,12345678\*0C~~

\$--DSE,1,1,A,3601234560,00,12345678\*hh<CR><LF> 48

The fields of the second sentence indicate:

- expansion sentence;
- of which this is the first (and in this case only);
- message sent automatically (not requested). This field probably not too useful in this case;
- from MMSI 360123456;
- with data containing enhanced position resolution;
- 1234 minutes latitude and 5678 longitude (i.e. position 47 47.1234N 125 19.5678W);
- sentence checksum.

The following are all DSC sentences received by an MF/HF radio.

All ships' distress relay from 011234567 for ship 999121212 at 47 47N 122 19W at time 12:34 on fire.

~~\$CTDSC,16,0112345670,12,12,09,1474712219,1234,9991212120,00,S\*19~~

\$CTDSC,16,0112345670,12,12,09,1474712219,1234,9991212120,00,S,\*35<CR><LF>

All ships safety call from 011234567 to work J3E on 4125 kHz RX only.

~~\$CTDSC,16,0112345670,08,09,26,041250,,,S\*11~~

\$CTDSC,16,0112345670,08,09,26,041250,,,S,\*3D<CR><LF> 30

### 9.1.9 Example 8 – FIR, DOR and WAT sentences

An example is given in Annex E.

### 9.2 Example encapsulation sentences

An example is given in Annex A.

### 9.3 Examples of receiver diagrams

The illustrative diagrams in Figure 3 and Figure 4 show the example structure of two opto-isolator based listener circuits that offer overvoltage, reverse voltage and power dissipation protection for the opto-isolator and serve to limit the current drawn from the line.

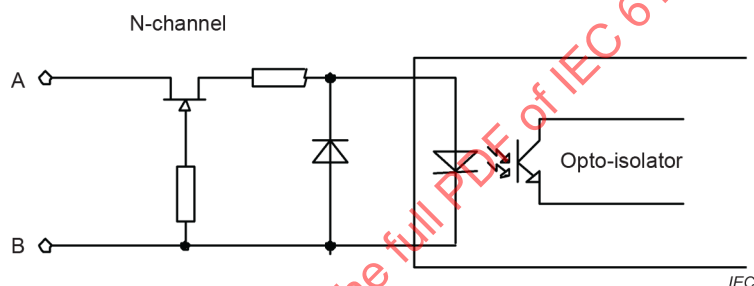


Figure 3 – Example 1, J-FET, N channel, opto-isolator based listener circuit

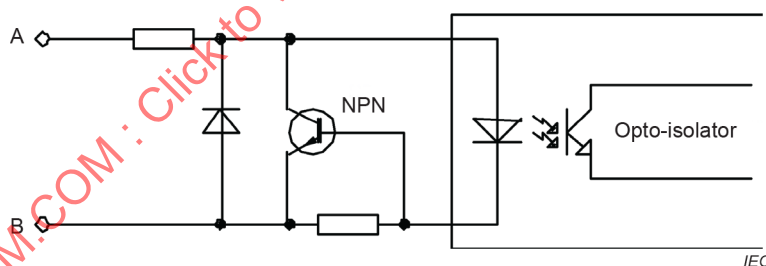


Figure 4 – Example 2, NPN opto-isolator based listener circuit

## Annexe A 75 (informative)

### Glossary

The definitions which follow are included for additional understanding of this standard, but may not command universal acceptance.

**accuracy:** in navigation, measure of the error between the point desired and the point achieved, or between the position indicated by measurement and the true position (compare with **precision**).

**address field:** for sentences in this standard, fixed length field following the beginning sentence delimiter "\$" (HEX 24); for approved sentences, composed of a two character talker identifier and a three character sentence formatter; for proprietary sentences, composed of the character "P" (HEX 50) followed by a three character manufacturer identification code.

**additional secondary factor:** in LORAN C, a correction in addition to the secondary phase factor correction for the additional time (or phase delay) for transmission of a low frequency signal over a composite land sea path when the signal transit time is based on the free space velocity.

**AIS:** automatic identification system.

**alarm:** denotes a condition that has to be recognised, or acted upon immediately, for example depth minimum limit exceeded, anchor deep.

**apparent wind:** see **relative wind**.

**approved sentence:** sentence which is listed in this standard and annexes.

**arrival alarm:** alarm signal issued by a voyage tracking unit which indicates arrival at, or at a pre-determined distance from, a waypoint (see **arrival circle**).

**arrival circle:** artificial boundary placed around the destination waypoint of the present navigation leg, the entering of which will signal an arrival alarm.

**arrival perpendicular:** crossing of the line which is perpendicular to the course line and which passes through the destination waypoint.

**azimuth:** horizontal direction of a celestial point from a terrestrial point, expressed as the angular distance from a reference direction, usually measured from 000° at the reference direction clockwise through 359°.

**ASCII:** American standard code for information interchange. A seven-bit wide serial code describing numbers, upper and lower case alphabetical characters, special and non-printing characters. See American National Standards Institute (ANSI) ANSI X 3.15, ANSI X 3.16 and ANSI X 3.4.

**atomic time:** time obtained by counting the cycles of a signal in resonance with certain kinds of atoms.

**autopilot:** see **heading control system**.

**bearing:** horizontal direction of one terrestrial point from another, expressed as the angular distance from a reference direction, usually measured from 000° at the reference direction clockwise through 359°.

**beaufort wind scale:** numerical scale for indicating wind speed. Beaufort numbers (or forces) range from force 0 (calm) to force 12 (hurricane).

**blink:** in LORAN-C, signal used to indicate that a station is malfunctioning. Intended to prevent use of that signal for navigation.

**checksum:** for this standard, a mandatory validity check performed on the data contained in the sentences, calculated by the talker, appended to the message, then re-calculated by the listener for comparison to determine if the message was received correctly.

**communication protocol:** method established for message transfer between a talker and a listener which includes the message format and the sequence in which the messages are to be transferred. Also includes the signalling requirements such as baud rate, stop bits, parity, and bits per character.

**course:** horizontal direction in which a vessel is steered or intended to be steered, expressed as angular distance from north, usually from 000° at north, clockwise through 359°. Strictly, the term applies to direction through the water, not the direction intended to be made good over the ground (see **track**). Differs from **heading**.

**course over ground (COG):** term used to refer to the direction of the path over ground actually followed by a vessel (a misnomer, in that courses are directions steered or intended to be steered through the water with respect to a reference meridian).

**cross track error (XTE):** distance from the vessel's present position to the closest point on a line between the origin and destination waypoints of the navigation leg being travelled.

**cycle lock:** in LORAN-C, comparison, in time difference, between corresponding carrier cycles contained in the rise times of a master and slave station pulse is called cycle match. This value when refined to a determination of the phase difference between these two cycles results in cycle lock (see also **envelope to cycle distortion**).

**data field:** in a sentence, field which contains a data value.

**diagnostic:** usually denotes a failure, or warning of deterioration in a system, for example engine failure malfunction.

**dead reckoning:** process of determining the position of a vessel at any instant by applying to the last well-determined position (point of departure or subsequent fix) the run that has since been made, usually based on the recent history of speed and heading measurements.

**delimiter:** in this standard, character or characters used to separate fields or sentences. The following delimiters are used in this standard:

Field delimiters:

- ASCII "\$" (HEX 24) for address field
- ASCII ",", (HEX 2C) for data fields
- ASCII "\*" (HEX 2A) for checksum field

Sentence delimiters

- carriage return <CR> and line feed <LF> (HEX 0D0A)

~~NOTE 1 <CR><LF> is not required to precede the first sentence transmitted.~~

~~**deprecated sentence:** sentence not to be used for new designs (see 7.5).~~

~~**depth sounder:** instrument which determines the depth of water by measuring the time interval between the emissions of a sound and the return of its echo from the bottom.~~

~~**destination:** immediate geographic point of interest to which a vessel is navigating. It may be the next waypoint along a route of waypoints or the final destination of a voyage.~~

~~**deviation:** angle between the magnetic meridian and the axis of a compass card, expressed in degrees east or west to indicate direction in which the northern end of the compass card is offset from magnetic north.~~

~~**DGNSS:** Differential GNSS, the use of GNSS measurements, some or all of which are differentially corrected.~~

~~**DGPS:** Differential GPS, the use of GPS measurements which are differentially corrected.~~

~~**Doppler speed log:** instrument which measures the relative motion between a vessel and the reflective sea bottom (for bottom return mode) or suspended particulate matter in the seawater itself (for water return mode) by measuring the frequency shifts between a transmitted and subsequently echoed acoustic or electromagnetic signal.~~

~~**drift:** speed of a current.~~

~~**echo sounder:** see depth sounder.~~

~~**envelope to cycle distortion (ECD):** time relationship between the phase of the LORAN-C carrier and the time origin of the envelope waveform.~~

~~**event:** is used to log a condition that has occurred and/or track the operation of some condition. Events are normally defined, for example transfer of control to the bridge.~~

~~**fault:** is a technical problem in one of the system components that will reduce the availability, or future availability, of some or all functions.~~

~~**field:** in this standard, character or string of characters immediately preceded by a field delimiter (see **delimiter**).~~

~~**fixed field:** in this standard, field in which the number of characters is fixed. For data fields, such fields are shown in the sentence definitions with no decimal point. Other fields which fall into this category are the address field and the checksum field (if present).~~

~~**Galileo:** a European Union project for a satellite navigation system.~~

~~**geoid:** surface along which the gravity potential is equal everywhere (equipotential surface) and to which the direction of gravity is always perpendicular.~~

~~**geometric dilution of precision (GDOP):** value representing all geometric factors that degrade the accuracy of a position fix which has been derived from a navigation system.~~

~~**global navigation satellite system (GNSS):** any single or combined satellite navigation system. Currently the options are: GPS, GLONASS and combined GPS/GLONASS.~~

**~~GLONASS~~**: an all-weather, continuous satellite navigation system, maintained by the Russian Space Forces. Normally composed of 24 satellites in 3 orbital planes with 8 satellites in each plane. The spacing of satellites in orbit is arranged so that a minimum of 4 satellites will be in view to users worldwide to provide position dilution of position (PDOP) of 6 or less.

**~~global positioning system (GPS)~~**: all-weather, continuous satellite navigation system. The fully deployed operational system is intended to provide highly accurate position and velocity information in three dimensions and precise time and time interval on a global basis, to an unlimited number of authorized users.

**~~great circle~~**: intersection of the surface of a sphere and a plane through its centre.

**~~great circle chart~~**: chart on which a great circle appears as a straight line or approximately so.

**~~great circle direction~~**: horizontal direction of a great circle, expressed as angular distance from a reference direction.

**~~group repetition interval (GRI)~~**: (of a particular LORAN-C chain) specified time interval for all stations of the chain to transmit their pulse groups. For each chain a minimum group repetition interval is selected of sufficient duration to provide time for each station to transmit its pulse group and additional time between each pulse group so that signals from two or more stations cannot overlap in time anywhere within the coverage area.

**~~gyrocompass~~**: compass having one or more gyroscopes as the directive element, and which is north seeking. Its operation depends upon four natural phenomena: gyroscopic inertia, gyroscopic precession, the earth's rotation and gravity.

**~~gyropilot~~**: automatic device for steering a vessel by means of control signals received from a gyrocompass (see heading control system).

**~~gyroscope~~**: rapidly rotating mass free to move about one or both axes perpendicular to the axis of rotation and to each other.

**~~heading~~**: horizontal direction in which a ship actually points or heads at any instant, expressed in angular units from a reference direction, usually from 000° at the reference direction clockwise through 359°. (See **~~true heading~~** and **~~magnetic heading~~**).

**~~heading control system~~**: automatic device for steering a vessel so as to maintain heading in an intended direction. Mechanical means are used to steer the rudder. A radio navigation system is often connected to correct for track errors, or to select new destinations.

**~~heading to steer~~**: difference between the bearing to destination (from present position) and track made good, applied to the bearing to the destination to produce a heading that will guide the vessel to the destination.

**~~horizontal alert limit (HAL)~~**: See IEC 61108-3.

**~~horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)~~**: similar to GDOP, except elevation factors are ignored.

**~~horizontal protection level (HPL)~~**: the radius of a circle in the horizontal plane, with its centre being at the true position, which describes the region which is assured to contain the indicated horizontal position.

**~~keel~~**: longitudinal timber or plate extending along the centre of the bottom of a ship and often projecting from the bottom.

**line of position (LOP):** in LORAN or DECCA navigation systems, vector obtained by measurement of the time difference between the receipt of the master and slave signals which is then used to select a corresponding LOP from a chart or table. Two or more intersecting LOPs are required to obtain a position fix.

**listener:** in this standard, recipient of messages across an interconnecting link.

**log:** instrument for measuring the speed or distance or both travelled by a vessel.

**LORAN:** general designation of one group of radionavigation systems by which a hyperbolic line of position is determined through measuring the difference in the times of reception of synchronized pulse signals from two fixed transmitters.

**magnetic bearing:** bearing relative to magnetic north; compass bearing corrected for deviation.

**magnetic heading:** heading relative to magnetic north.

**manufacturer identification code:** in this standard, three character manufacturer identifier, usually an acronym derived from the company name, for use by a manufacturer as part of the address field in formulation of proprietary sentences.

**Mercator map projection:** conformal cylindrical map projection in which the surface of a sphere or spheroid, such as earth, is conceived as developed on a cylinder tangent along the equator. Meridians appear as equally spaced vertical lines and parallels as horizontal lines drawn farther apart as the latitude increases, such that the correct relationship between latitude and longitude scales at any point is maintained. Also known as Mercator map projection.

**message:** two or more sentences with the same sentence formatter. Messages are used when two or more sentences are needed to convey related data that exceeds the maximum sentence length. This only applies to those sentence formatters that are defined with key fields supporting multi-sentence messages.

**navigation leg:** portion of a voyage upon which the vessel currently travels. Each leg consists of two waypoints, an origin, a destination, and a line between them, upon which the vessel travels.

**null field:** indicates that data is not available for the field. Indicated by two ASCII commas, i.e. ",," (HEX 2C2C), or for the last data field in a sentence, one comma followed by the checksum delimiter "\*" (HEX 2A).

NOTE 2 – The ASCII null character (HEX 00) is not to be used for null fields.

**one-way communication protocol:** protocol established between a talker and a listener in which only the talker may send messages (compare to **two-way** communication protocol).

**origin waypoint:** starting point of the present navigation leg.

**precision:** measure of how close the outcome of a series of observations or measurements cluster about some estimated value of a desired quantity, such as the average value of a series of observations of a quantity. Precision implies repeatability of the observations within some specified limit and depends upon the random errors encountered due to the quality of the observing equipment, the skill of the observer and randomly fluctuating conditions such as temperature, pressure, refraction, etc. (compare with **accuracy**).

**proprietary sentence:** sentence to be sent across the interconnecting link which is not included in the list of approved sentences of this standard. All proprietary sentences sent over the interconnecting link contain a unique talker identifier which begins with a "P" (HEX 50) followed by a three character manufacturer identification code.



**relative bearing:** bearing relative to heading or to the vessel.

**relative wind:** the speed and relative direction from which the wind appears to blow with reference to a moving point (also called **apparent wind**).

**rhumb line:** line on the surface of the earth making the same oblique angle with all meridians. A rhumb line is a straight line on a rhumb (or Mercator) projection.

**rhumb direction:** the horizontal direction of a rhumb line, expressed as angular distance from a reference direction. Also known as Mercator direction (see **Mercator** map projection).

**RM sentence:** recommended minimum acceptable (RM) sentence, a composite sentence recommended by this standard to ensure interoperability between talkers and listeners and to ensure that all data considered necessary for navigation is sent by a particular navigation unit.

**route:** planned course of travel, usually composed of more than one navigation leg.

**route system:** any system of one or more routes and/or routing measures aimed at reducing the risk of casualties during a voyage which may include such items as traffic separation schemes, recommended tracks, restricted areas, inshore traffic zones, etc.

**semi-fixed field:** data fields having a base other than 10, but using base 10 to express precision of the final term (such as minutes expressed as units with a decimal trailer instead of seconds in a base 60 field, or seconds expressed with a decimal trailer).

**selected waypoint:** waypoint currently selected to be the point towards which the vessel is travelling. Also called **"TO" waypoint, destination or destination waypoint**.

**sentence formatter:** in this standard, three character sentence identifier which follows the talker identifier and is included as part of the address field. The sentence formatters are an integral part of the sentence definitions provided by this standard and annexes.

**set:** direction towards which a current flows.

**signal-to-noise ratio (SNR):** ratio of the magnitude of a signal to that of the noise (interference), often expressed in decibels.

**speed log:** instrument for measuring a vessel's speed through water and/or speed over ground. A single axis speed log normally measures speed along the longitudinal (fore/aft) axis of the vessel, while a dual axis speed log measures speed along the transverse (port/starboard) axis as well (see also **Doppler speed log**).

**speed made good:** adjusted speed which takes into account factors such as drift and wind speed. Can be estimated or computed by a navigation receiver.

**speed over ground (SOG):** speed of a vessel along the actual path of travel over ground.

**talker:** originator of messages across a link.

**talker identifier:** first two characters following the "\$" (HEX 24) in a sentence (address characters 1 and 2); selected from Table 4.

**time difference (TD):** in LORAN-C, time difference measured from the time of reception of the master station signal to the time of reception of the slave station signal.

**track:** intended or desired horizontal direction of travel with respect to the earth. The track expressed in degrees of the compass may differ from the course due to allowances made in the course for such factors as sea and weather conditions in order to resume the desired track (see **track made good**).

**track made good:** single resultant direction from a point of departure to a point of arrival at any given time.

**transducer:** device that converts one type of energy to another, such as a loudspeaker that changes electrical energy into acoustical energy.

**true bearing:** bearing relative to true north; compass bearing corrected for compass error.

**true heading:** heading relative to true north.

**two-way communication protocol:** protocol established between a talker and a listener in which the listener may also issue requests to the talker when required (compare to **one-way communication protocol**).

**UAIS:** universal automatic identification system.

**UART:** universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter which produces an electrical signal and timing for transmission of data over a communications path, and circuitry for detection and capture of such data transmitted from another UART.

**universal time coordinated (UTC):** time scale based on the rotation of the earth which is disseminated by most broadcast time services (compare with **atomic time**).

**variable field:** data field which may or may not contain a decimal point and which may vary in precision following the decimal point depending on the requirements and the accuracy of the measuring device (talker).

**variation:** angle between the magnetic and geographic meridians at any place, expressed in degrees and minutes east or west to indicate the direction of magnetic north from true north.

**voyage data recorder (VDR):** device for automatically logging key operating parameters of a vessel and maintaining a secure record for subsequent analysis in the event of a collision, sinking or other incident.

**warning:** is similar to **alarm** but need not be acted upon immediately.

**waypoint:** reference point on a track.

**wide area augmentation system (WAAS):** an augmentation to GNSS which uses geostationary satellites to broadcast GNSS integrity and correction data and additional ranging signals.

## Annex A (informative)

### Example encapsulation sentence

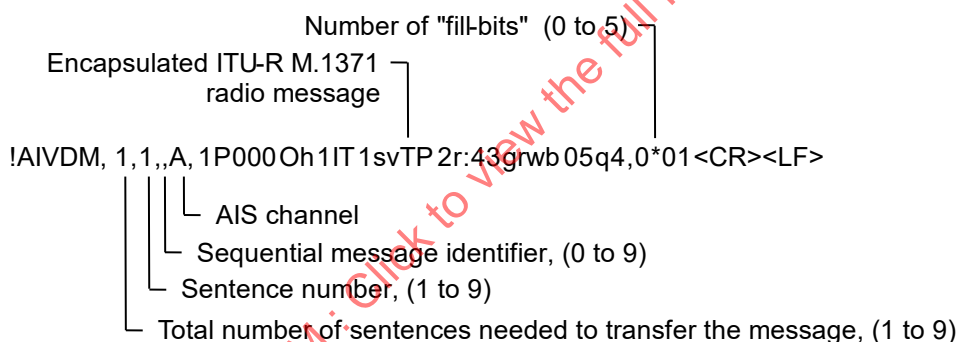
#### A.1 Example encapsulation sentence

This example is intended as a sample of correctly constructed encapsulation sentences. It is a representative sample only and shows part of the wide range of legal variations possible with sentences. It should not necessarily be used as a template for sentences.

#### A.2 AIS VHF data-link message VDM sentence encapsulation example

This document supports the transport of encapsulated binary coded data. In general, the proper decoding and interpretation of encapsulated binary data will require access to information developed and maintained outside of this document. This document contains information that describes how the data should be coded, decoded, and structured. The specific meaning of the binary data is obtained from the referenced standards.

What follows is a practical example of how encapsulated binary coded data might be translated into meaningful information. The example is drawn from the operation of universal Automatic Identification System (AIS) equipment built to the ITU-R M.1371 recommendations. The sample sentence that will be used in this example is:



NOTE See VDM sentence.

#### A.3 Background discussion – Encapsulation coding

Before considering the decoding process, it is necessary to understand the source of the binary bits encapsulated in this string. AIS is a series of radio broadcasts that use the marine VHF band. A number of messages may be broadcast by an AIS unit. The bit-by-bit descriptions of the contents of these messages are documented in tables contained in ITU-R M.1371. Table A.1 is a sample from ITU-R M.1371-1. This table identifies all of the information needed to convert the encapsulated binary bits into information. The table identifies the bits, gives them parametric names, and units.

The bits listed in Table A.1 are the message data portion of a larger packet of binary bits that are created and broadcast by an AIS unit. The sample VDM-sentence shown above is an example of the output that would be created by every AIS unit that properly received a single AIS unit's broadcast.

**Table A.1 – Example message from ITU-R M.1371**

| Parameter                   | Number of bits | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Message ID                  | 6              | Identifier for this message 1, 2 or 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Repeat indicator            | 2              | Used by the repeater to indicate how many times a message has been repeated. Refer to ITU-R M.1371; 0 to 3; default = 0; 3 = do not repeat any more.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| User ID                     | 30             | MMSI number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Navigational status         | 4              | 0 = under way using engine, 1 = at anchor, 2 = not under command, 3 = restricted manoeuvrability, 4 = constrained by her draught; 5 = moored; 6 = aground; 7 = engaged in fishing; 8 = under way sailing; 9 = reserved for future amendment of navigational status for HSC; 10 = reserved for future amendment of navigational status for WIG; 11 = power-driven vessel towing astern (regional use); 12 = power-driven vessel pushing ahead or towing alongside (regional use); 13 = reserved for future use; 14 = AIS-SART (active); 15 = not defined = default                                                                                                                                                       |
| Rate of turn<br>$ROT_{AIS}$ | 8              | <p>0 to +126 = turning right at up to 708° per min or higher<br/>0 to -126 = turning left at up to 708° per min or higher</p> <p>Values between 0 and 708° per min coded by</p> $ROT_{AIS} = 4,733 \sqrt{ROT_{sensor}} \text{ } ^\circ/\text{min}$ <p>where<br/> <math>ROT_{sensor}</math> is the rate of turn as input by an external rate of turn indicator (TI);<br/> <math>ROT_{AIS}</math> is rounded to the nearest integer value.</p> <p>+127 = turning right at more than 5° per 30 s (no TI available)<br/> -127 = turning left at more than 5° per 30 s (no TI available)<br/> -128 (80 hex) indicates no turn information available (default).<br/> ROT data should not be derived from COG information.</p> |
| SOG                         | 10             | Speed over ground in 1/10 kn steps (0 kn to 102,2 kn)<br>1 023 = not available, 1 022 = 102,2 kn or higher                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Position accuracy           | 1              | 1 = high (< 10 m; differential mode of e.g. DGNS receiver) 0 = low (> 10 m; autonomous mode of e.g. GNSS receiver or of other electronic position fixing device); default = 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Longitude                   | 28             | Longitude in 1/10 000 min ( $\pm 180^\circ$ , East = positive, West = negative.<br>181° (6791AC0 hex) = not available = default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Latitude                    | 27             | Latitude in 1/10 000 min ( $\pm 90^\circ$ , North = positive, South = negative,<br>91° (3412140 hex) = not available = default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| COG                         | 12             | Course over ground in 1/10° (0 to 3 599). 3 600 (E10 hex) = not available = default;<br>3 601 to 4 095 should not be used                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| True heading                | 9              | Degrees (0 to 359) (511 indicates not available = default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Time stamp                  | 6              | UTC second when the report was generated (0 to 59, or 60 if time stamp is not available, which should also be the default value, or 62 if electronic position fixing system operates in estimated (dead reckoning) mode, or 61 if positioning system is in manual input mode or 63 if the positioning system is inoperative)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Special manoeuvre indicator | 2              | 0 = not available = default; 1 = not engaged in a special manoeuvre; 2 = engaged in a special manoeuvre.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Spare                       | 3              | Not used. Should be set to zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| RAIM-Flag                   | 1              | RAIM (receiver autonomous integrity monitoring) flag of electronic position fixing device; 0 = RAIM not in use = default; 1 = RAIM in use)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Communication state         | 19             | See ITU-R M.1371.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Total number of bits        | 168            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Figure A.1 shows the message data portions of the "radio packet" that is created and broadcast by an AIS unit. Only the message data bits (those described in the tables – such as Table A.1) are encapsulated in the string contained in the VDM-sentence.

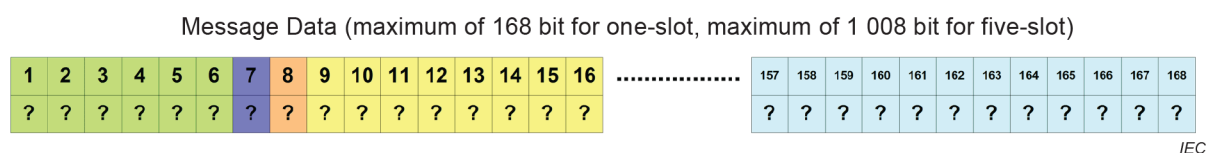


**Figure A.1 – Message data format**

Assume, as an example, that the first 12 bit of the message data in Figure A.1 (bits 1 to 12) are: 000001100000. These would be the first 12 bit coded into the VDM encapsulate string. The VDM-sentence encapsulates data using the symbols of the "six-bit" field type. Each of the 64 possible combinations of ones and zeros that can make up a six bit binary string has been assigned a unique valid character. These assignments are listed in Table C.1.

For example, the first 12 bit would be divided into six bit strings, that is: 000001 and 100000. Using Table C.1, the binary string 000001 can be represented by a "1", and the binary string 100000 can be represented by a "P". The first two characters in the VDM-sentence encapsulated string would then be "1P".

**NOTE** Observing upper and lower case letters is important when using Table C.1. **76**

The maximum number of message data bits that can be contained in an AIS radio message is 1 008 bit. This number of bits requires 168 six-bit symbols. This quantity of characters is greater than can be accommodated by a single standard sentence. The encapsulation sentence structure has been designed to allow an encapsulation field to be broken into smaller strings that are transferred using multiple sentences. The important point to remember is that the encapsulation fields from a multiple sentence group, identified by the sequence number field and order by sentence number fields, be recombined into one continuous encapsulation string.

Although the string being used in this example can fit into one sentence, it could also be split and transferred using two sentences. In fact, it need not be split at any specific point. The two sentence pairs below are equivalent and are proper sentences for the transfer of the same encapsulation string.

```
!AIVDM,2,1,7,A,1P0000h1IT1svT,0*58<CR><LF>
!AIVDM,2,2,7,A,P2r:43grwb05q4,0*0C<CR><LF>

!AIVDM,2,1,9,A,1P0000h1IT1svTP2r:43,0*7B<CR><LF>
!AIVDM,2,2,9,A,grwb05q4,0*2F<CR><LF>
```

**Note that** The complete encapsulated message data string itself does not change in the two pairs, but that the "checksum" for the sentences changes. Using either a VDM encapsulation pair, the encapsulated string remains:

1P0000h1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4.

Figure A.1 shows the message data as a horizontal table of bits. This can be shown in other ways. The left table in Figure A.2 shows how the message data bits can be redrawn in a table with 6 columns and as many rows as are needed to hold all the message data bits. The numbers in each of the table positions indicates the message data position of the bit in the AIS unit's broadcast. Organising the bits in this manner allows easy use of the conversion information shown in Table C.1 (see Annex C).



#### A.4 Decoding the encapsulated string

The background discussion, above, described how the AIS unit codes the received binary message data bits into the characters of an encapsulation string. It explained that the AIS unit

- receives a broadcast message,
- organises the binary bits of the message data into 6-bit strings,
- converts the 6-bit strings into their representative valid characters – see Table C.1,
- assembles the valid characters into an encapsulation string, and
- transfers the encapsulation string using the VDM sentence formatter.

Again, the sample sentence that will be used in this decoding and interpretation example is:

!AIVDM,1,1,,A,1P000Oh1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4,0\*01<CR><LF>

A calculation shows that the checksum, 71<sub>HEX</sub>, is correct. This permits the interpretation of the sentence content to continue. Based upon the definition of a "VDM" sentence, this is a "single sentence encapsulation of an AIS VHF data link message". This message was produced by an AIS unit. The binary data, which has been encapsulated, was received on the AIS unit's "A" channel. Also, no bits were added to the binary string when it was encapsulated. The remainder of this example will focus on the proper interpretation of string: "1P000Oh1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4".

The process of decoding and interpreting the contents of the encapsulated string is a three step process:

- a) the string symbols are converted back into the binary strings that they represent;
- b) the binary strings are organised or parsed using the rules contained in the referenced document, in this case Table A.1;
- c) the referenced document rules are used to convert the binary strings into the relevant information.

#### A.5 Conversion from symbols to binary bits

Figure A.2 is a visual aid that can be used to follow this process for the example string. The table on the left side of Figure A.2, VDM bit positions, is provided as a reference that can be used to identify the exact bit position of the corresponding binary bit in the table on the right side, bits represented by encapsulation symbol, of Figure A.2. The use of this "reference grid" will become clearer as the example is discussed.

Down the centre of Figure A.2 is a column into which the example string has been entered from top to bottom. The arrows in Figure A.2 provide an idea about how the logic of the decoding process proceeds. Decoding of the VDM encapsulated string begins with the first symbol in the string. In this case, the symbol is "1" and the corresponding binary string from Table C.1 is "000001". The binary string is entered in the grid to the right of the "1", as indicated by the arrow. These six bit occupy bit positions 1 to 6. The left most "0" is in position 1 and the right most "1" is in position 6. Note how this corresponds with the reference diagram on the left of Figure A.2.

The second symbol in the string, "P", is processed next. The "P" represents the binary string "100000". This binary string is entered into the next row of the right grid – VDM bit positions 7 to 12. The same process is followed for each of the symbols of the encapsulated string down to the last one, which is a "4". The "4" represents the binary string "000100". This binary string is entered into the "last" row of the right grid – VDM bit positions 163 to 168.



The process of loading up the right grid with binary strings is a mechanical process that has nothing to do with the information content of the encapsulated binary data. It is simply the reverse process from what the AIS unit did to create the encapsulation string during the process of creating the VDM-sentence.

## A.6 Organising the binary message data

The work sheet has been filled in to decode an "AIS Message 1". Notice that the two grids in Figure A.2 have a variety of shaded (grey) blocks. This is done to make it easier to locate the specific bits making up the Message 1 parameters in the decoded array of binary bits. The fact is, these blocks could not be filled in until the message type (message number) of AIS message was identified. Identification of the AIS message is done from the first six bit of the binary message data. The message number is simply the decimal equivalent of the binary number. In this case, 000001 = Message 1. After this is known, the remaining blocks of the message can be shaded using information in Table A.1.

The parameters listed in Table A.1 are transmitted over the radio link as message data in the same order that they are listed in the table. The "number of bits" column of Table A.1 is used to establish the bits that apply to each of the parameters. Once established, this ordering of bits will be the same for every "Message 1". That is, until the reference table itself is changed.

This same ordering should be done for each of the referenced AIS message tables. For example if, after the decoding process was complete, and bits 1-6 were 000101, the VDM message identified would be Message 5 ( $000101_2 = 5_{10}$ ). This references the "Ship static and voyage related data" message, see ITU-R M.1371.

The process of organising the decoded binary message data requires

- a) identification of the message number, and
- b) organising or parsing the binary bits following the appropriate message table(s).

## A.7 Interpreting the decoded binary strings

Final conversion of the organised bits into useful information involves the use of the

- a) organised bits – right side of Figure A.2, and
- b) the parameters descriptive information defined in Table A.1.

For example, the parameter "repeat indicator" is two bit – bits 7 and 8. Inspection of message data bits 7 to 8, Figure A.2, shows that the value is "10"<sub>2</sub>. The descriptive information in Table A.1 for "repeat indicator" explains that "10" should be interpreted as "repeated twice". This conclusion is recorded in the space to the right of Figure A.2.

The next parameter in Table A.1, is the "user ID" (the MMSI number of the AIS unit that broadcast this message). This is a 30 bit binary integer. The conversion,  $1111111_2 = 127_{10}$ , discloses this unit's MMSI as 127.

This process continues down Table A.1. The results of each interpretation of the decoded binary message data are shown on the worksheet to the right of Figure A.2.



## **Annex B** (normative)

### **Guidelines for methods of testing and required test results**

#### **B.1 General**

The EUT (equipment under test), including all necessary test equipment shall be set up and checked to ensure that it is operational before testing commences. The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT.

The manufacturer shall provide, unless otherwise agreed, all necessary test reports for type approval (including customers documents).

Where appropriate, tests against different clauses of Annex B may be carried out simultaneously.

#### **B.2 Definition of environmental conditions for the tests**

The tests shall be carried out at normal environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945, except for the test of B.4.5 which shall be performed at the environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945 for the class of the EUT.

#### **B.3 Examination of the manufacturer's documentation**

Check for completeness according to this document.

Check the availability of the defined minimum sentences on the EUT (receiving and transmitting).

Check the documentation of approved and proprietary sentences:

- approved sentences for conformity with the standard;
- proprietary sentences for conformity with the standard and the documentation of the manufacturer;
- manufacturer's mnemonic codes (see 7.1.6) used with proprietary sentences or used with proprietary alerts for registration; 77
- fields that are required or acceptable to a listener;
- noted unused fields to a talker;
- transmission interval for each sentence;
- interface port selection

Check the used talker – IDs.

Check the hardware requirements:

- output drive capability of talker;
- load requirement as listener;
- current software and hardware revision;
- interface pin configuration;
- electrical isolation of the input circuits for compliance with IEC 60945;

- description, schematic and PCB of listener receive and talker driver circuits, citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number.

## **B.4 Test of hardware**

### **B.4.1 Interface units**

(see 5.6.3)

For compatibility of the hardware, standard tests shall be used as defined in ITU-T X.27/V.11 for all transmitter interface units where compliance with ITU-T X.27/ V.11 is not documented.

### **B.4.2 Input circuit test**

(see 5.6.4)

The receiver unit shall be connected to a data-source with a differential voltage of 2,0 V. Confirm by measurement that the current does not exceed 2,0 mA. The data source shall transmit appropriate sentences for this EUT. All sentences shall be received and detected without any errors or degradation.

### **B.4.3 Check of electrical isolation**

(see 5.6.5)

Check in the manufacturer's documentation that the isolation of the receiver between signal line "A", return line "B", or shield and ships ground or power fulfil the requirements of IEC 60945.

### **B.4.4 Maximum input voltage test**

(see 5.6.6)

Between the connectors 'A' and 'B' of the interface, a voltage of 15 V shall be applied for at least 1 min. This test shall be carried out with both polarities of applied test voltage. After all tests, the function of the interface shall be checked for any malfunction or damage.

### **B.4.5 Test arrangement for performance tests according to IEC 60945**

The following test shall be carried out for testing capability of interconnection during the temperature tests defined in IEC 60945. Where the equipment manufacturer specifies a temperature range outside that specified in IEC 60945, the manufacturer's specification shall be employed.

To test the transmitting interface of the EUT, connect it to a reference-receiving interface that complies with Clause 5. To test the receiving interface of the EUT, connect it to a reference transmitting interface that complies with Clause 5. The reference equipment shall be outside the climatic chamber. The transmitting interface shall transmit a sequence of appropriate sentences and the receiving interface shall receive and detect these sentences without any errors or degradation. The check of the result can be carried out directly or indirectly at the receiving unit. These tests shall be executed at least using the default baud rate (4 800 bits/s). If higher baud rates are provided, then these tests shall be repeated at least for highest baud rate. If available, other baud rates may be selected by the inspector for sample testing. **5**

### **B.4.6 Test under maximum interface workload**

After activating all ports of the EUT with the maximum number of approved sentences to be transmitted and/or received (channel workload 80 % to 90 %), the performance of the EUT shall not be degraded in any way. At least one of these sentences shall be usable for the EUT. The EUT may give an alert for a minor function not supported by the selected sentence, but the main function of the EUT shall be operational without any degradation. The test shall be carried out for 30 min.

### B.4.7 Test for correct parsing of sentences

#### B.4.7.1 Test for correct use of special characters starting a sentence

There are two special characters which can occur on a line. The \$ starts a parametric sentence, ! starts an encapsulated sentence. It is not mandatory for the EUT to implement the use of both cases, but it is mandatory that if the EUT does not implement one of them that the EUT does not experience any malfunction when receiving any of two cases. This issue ~~should~~ **shall** be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples of both to EUT and by observing correct behavior of EUT.

Refer to Table B.1 as an example.

**Table B.1 – Example – Special characters**

| Special characters                             | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                                                                                  | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                          | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                            | Remark                                   | Result |
| Transmission data flow of 3 special characters | <del>\$HEHDT,359.94,T*hh</del><br>\$HEHDT,359.94,T*1D<br><CR><LF>                                                                                   | EUT does not experience any malfunction when receiving any of the 2 cases. |                                          |        |
| \$ parametric sentence                         | <del>!AIVDM,1,1,,1,1000h</del><br>>BCQp0eU@dN`o7Pj<br>89n0000,0*hh<br><br>!AIVDM,1,1,,1,1000h<br>>BCQp0eU@dN`o7Pj<br>89n0000,0*26<CR><LF> <b>48</b> |                                                                            |                                          |        |

#### B.4.7.2 Test for correct parsing of received sentences

Any characters between the <CR><LF> and the start of the next sentence ~~should~~ **shall** be ignored. This issue ~~should~~ **shall** be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples of interleaved valid and invalid characters between sentences to EUT and by observing correct behavior of the EUT.

Refer to Table B.2 as an example.

**Table B.2 – Example – Parsing**

| Parsing                                                                       | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                                | Expected value/effects on the EUT       | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                               |                                                                                                   |                                         | Remark                                   | Result |
| Ignore any characters between the <CR><LF> and the start of the next sentence | Place<br>1234567890abcdefg<br>hijklmnopqrstuvwxy<><br>üöä;#@€<br><br>in front of a valid sentence | Observing correct behaviour of the EUT. |                                          |        |

#### B.4.7.3 Test for future extension of received sentences

The provision for extending parametric sentences is to add comma separated fields between the last parameter field and the checksum delimiter character (asterisk). This capability ~~should~~ **shall** be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples with extended sentences with appropriately adjusted checksum to the EUT and by observing correct behavior of the EUT.

Refer to Table B.3 as an example.

**Table B.3 – Example – Future extensions**

| Future extension                                                                                            | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                                                                                              | Expected value/effects on the EUT   | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     | Remark                                   | Result |
| Add comma separated fields between the last parameter field and the checksum delimiter character (asterisk) | <del>Add</del><br><del>****</del><br>In separate tests add following one by one<br>****<br>,123,ABC<br>,,###,,<br>,[12],?,aBcD <b>48</b><br>to a valid sentence | Observing correct behaviour of EUT. |                                          |        |

#### B.4.8 Test under long term conditions

For testing the capability of the EUT working constantly.

The EUT shall be connected to transmitting sources as defined by the manufacturer for normal operation. This test shall be carried out for 30 min, and all data transmitted by the EUT shall be recorded and analysed for corruption against this document.

#### B.4.9 Protocol test of the interface of the EUT

(see Clause 7)

##### B.4.9.1 Data strings transmitted by the EUT

By altering the parameters of the EUT, appropriate data strings shall be transmitted.

These data strings are received by test equipment which is able to display the sentences.

- Test of conformity with the manufacturer's documentation and this document.
- Test of status accuracy for all status and operation mode indications.
- Test of data accuracy corresponding with the status information and the selected operation mode.

Refer to Table B.4 as an example.

- Test of checksum accuracy. The checksum of the sentences shall be checked with static and dynamic sentences.

Refer to Table B.5 as an example.

- Test of transmitting intervals (if necessary)
- Test of sentence maximum length of 82 characters. **78**

**Table B.4 – Example – Data string GGA sent by the EUT to the test receiver (listener)**

\$--GGA, hhmmss.ss<sup>(1)</sup>, IIII.II<sup>(2)</sup>, a<sup>(3)</sup>, yyyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>, a<sup>(5)</sup>, x<sup>(6)</sup>, xx<sup>(7)</sup>, x.x<sup>(8)</sup>, x.x<sup>(9)</sup>, M<sup>(10)</sup>, x.x<sup>(11)</sup>, M<sup>(12)</sup>, x.x<sup>(13)</sup>, xxxx<sup>(14)</sup>\*hh<CR><LF>

| Field | Field label<br>(and operational state)                                               | Value sent from EUT<br>in the data sentence                                            | Received value<br>at the test receiver |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1     | UTC of position                                                                      | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 2 + 3 | Latitude, N/S                                                                        | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 4 + 5 | Longitude, E/W                                                                       | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 6     | GPS quality indicator – Fix not available or invalid (has to be set at EUT)          | 0                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – GPS SPS mode, fix valid (has to be set at EUT)               | 1                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – Differential GPS, SPS mode, fix valid (has to be set at EUT) | 2                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – GPS PPS mode, fix valid                                      | 3                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Real time kinematic, satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers           | 4                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Float RTK, satellite system used in RTK mode with floating integers                  | 5                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Estimated (dead reckoning) data                                                      | 6                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Manual input mode                                                                    | 7                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Simulator mode                                                                       | 8                                                                                      |                                        |
| 7     | Number of satellites in use, 00–12, may be different from the number in view         | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 8     | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                              | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 9     | Antenna altitude above/below mean-sea-level (geoid)                                  | Value at the EUT (always in metres, also when the displayed value is not in this unit) |                                        |
| 10    | Units of antenna altitude, m                                                         | "M", also when value at the EUT not shown in metres                                    |                                        |
| 11    | Geoidal separation                                                                   | Value at the EUT (always in metres, also when the displayed value is not in this unit) |                                        |
| 12    | Units of geoidal separation, m                                                       | "M", also when value at the EUT not shown in metres                                    |                                        |
| 13    | Age of differential GPS data                                                         | Value at the EUT if differential mode, otherwise null field                            |                                        |
| 14    | Differential reference station ID, 0000 – 1023                                       | Value at the EUT if differential mode, otherwise null field (for GPS)                  |                                        |

**Table B.5 – Example – Checksum data sent**

| Set condition                                 | Actual condition |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Each sentence shall send the correct checksum |                  |

#### **B.4.9.2 Data strings received by the EUT**

Artificially generated data strings with various content and formatting shall be sent to the EUT. ~~These are generated by the above mentioned means and in accordance with the manufacturer's documentation.~~ **79**

- a) Test of correct evaluation of the data.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- b) Test of correct evaluation of all status indications and the selected operation mode.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- c) Test of adequate reaction in case of incorrectness corresponding with the status information and the selected operation mode.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- d) Test of correct evaluation of the checksum.  
Refer to Table B.7 as an example.
- e) Test of break of data line.  
Refer to Table B.8 as an example.
- f) Test of the required receiving intervals (if necessary).  
Refer to Table B.9 as an example.
- g) Test of talker ID (if necessary).  
Refer to Table B.10 as an example.
- h) Test of contiguous reception of multi-sentence message (if necessary).  
Use an example of multi-sentence message valid for EUT.  
Send sentences of message in correct order, for example 1, 2 and 3, for a message which is accepted by the EUT.  
Send one high priority sentence between the sentences of message in in-correct order for a message which is rejected by the EUT. An example of sequency of sentences: 1, high priority sentence, 2, and 3. **80**

Where the transmitted or received data corresponds to that shown on the display of the EUT, this data shall be compared directly with that sent by the test equipment.

Otherwise, if the data is altered or combined with other data so that direct access and comparison is not possible, parts of the test shall be adapted appropriately so that indirect comparison is possible.

**Table B.6 – Example – Data string GNS received by the EUT**

\$xxGNS, hhmmss<sup>(1)</sup>,llll.ll<sup>(2)</sup>,a<sup>(3)</sup>,yyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>,a<sup>(5)</sup>,c--c<sup>(6)</sup>,xx<sup>(7)</sup>,x.x<sup>(8)</sup>,x.x<sup>(9)</sup>,x.x<sup>(10)</sup>,x.x<sup>(11)</sup>,x.x<sup>(12)</sup>,a<sup>(13)</sup>\*hh<sup>(14)</sup><CR><LF>

| Field | Field label     | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Remark                                   | Result |
| 1     | UTC of position | 123456.12                          | No value (Time = Time of fix based on UTC, not to be used as UTC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |        |
| 2+3   | Latitude N/S    | 5432.1000,N                        | 54°32.1000' N                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |        |
|       |                 | Null field , N                     | Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |        |
|       |                 | 5432.1000, null field              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
| 4+5   | Longitude E/W   | 01234.5600,E                       | 012°34.5600' E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                          |        |
|       |                 | Null field , E                     | Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |        |
|       |                 | 01234.5600, null field             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
| 6     | Mode indicator  | ANN                                | Indication of position system<br>GPS or GNSS (dependent on talker) and position quality<br>A = Autonomous<br>D = Differential<br>E = Estimated<br>F = Float RTK<br>M = Manual input mode<br>N = No fix<br>P = Precise<br>R = Real time kinematic<br>S = Simulator mode<br>NOTE<br>If Mode indicator is A, D, F, P or R then data are valid. |                                          |        |
|       |                 | DNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | FNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | PNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | RNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NAN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NDN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NFN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NPN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NRN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNA                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NND                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNF                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNP                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNR                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    | Other modes<br>E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode<br>M = Manual input mode<br>N = No fix<br>S = Simulator mode<br>NOTE<br>If Mode indicator is E, M, S or N then data are invalid<br>Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                  |                                          |        |
|       |                 | ENN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | MNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | SNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NEN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NMN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NSN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNE                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNM                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNS                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |

\$xxGNS, hhmmss<sup>(1)</sup>,llll.ll<sup>(2)</sup>,a<sup>(3)</sup>,yyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>,a<sup>(5)</sup>,c--c<sup>(6)</sup>,xx<sup>(7)</sup>,x.x<sup>(8)</sup>,x.x<sup>(9)</sup>,x.x<sup>(10)</sup>,x.x<sup>(11)</sup>,x.x<sup>(12)</sup>,a<sup>(13)</sup>\*hh<sup>(14)</sup><CR><LF>

| Field | Field label                                                                | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                                           | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|       |                                                                            |                                    |                                                                                             | Remark                                   | Result |
|       |                                                                            | Null field                         |                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                            | Any other characters               |                                                                                             |                                          |        |
| 7     | Numbers of satellites in use                                               | 04                                 | 4                                                                                           |                                          |        |
| 8     | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                    | 1.0                                | 1,0                                                                                         |                                          |        |
| 9     | Antenna altitude above/below mean sea level – Units of antenna altitude, m | 43.5,M                             | 43,5 m                                                                                      |                                          |        |
| 10    | Geoidal separation - Units of geoidal separation, m                        | 12.3,M                             | 12,3 m                                                                                      |                                          |        |
| 11    | Age of differential GPS data                                               | 5                                  | 5                                                                                           |                                          |        |
| 12    | Differential reference station ID, 0000 – 1023                             | 0130                               | 0130                                                                                        |                                          |        |
| 13    | Navigational status indicator                                              | S                                  | S = Safe                                                                                    |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                            | C                                  | C = Caution                                                                                 |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                            | U                                  | U = Unsafe                                                                                  |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                            | V                                  | V = Navigational status not valid<br>This field <del>should</del> shall not be a null field |                                          |        |

Table B.7 – Example – Checksum data received

| Checksum      | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                     | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|               |                                    |                                                       | Remark                                   | Result |
| Test Checksum | correct                            | Right values displayed                                |                                          |        |
|               | wrong                              |                                                       |                                          |        |
|               | without checksum at EUT            | After timeout of max. 10 s:<br>Data marked as invalid |                                          |        |



**Table B.8 – Example – Break of data line**

| Interruption              | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                     | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                           |                                    |                                                       | Remark                                   | Result |
| Interrupt of transmission | Switch off transmission            | After timeout of max. 30 s:<br>Data marked as invalid |                                          |        |

**Table B.9 – Example – Receiving interval**

| Receiving interval                                                               | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                   | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                        | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                                  |                                                      |                                                                          | Remark                                   | Result |
| Min. required receiving interval in accordance with manufacturer's documentation | XX s.<br>(note the min. required receiving interval) | No failure at the EUT until min. required receiving interval is received |                                          |        |

**Table B.10 – Example – Talker ID**

| Talker              | Send to equipment under test (EUT)               | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                                                                                                                                                      | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                     |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Remark                                   | Result |
| Talker ID (\$xxGNS) | with talker GA, GP, GL, GN, GB, GQ, GI <b>81</b> | Position marked with the corresponding positioning system.<br><br>If a combined system is used, the talker is GN for GNSS and the mode indicator field has to be evaluated to check the sensor source. |                                          |        |

## Annex C (normative)

### Six-bit binary field conversion

Valid characters (see Table 2).

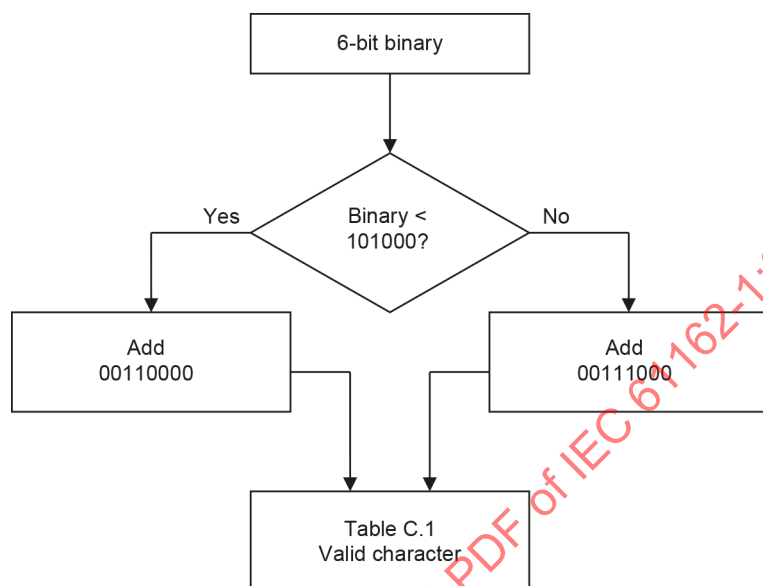
Binary field, most significant bit on the left. The two MSBs of the valid characters are not used. Table C.1 specifies the six-bit binary field conversion.

**Table C.1 – Six-bit binary field conversion table**

| Valid character | Binary field | Valid character | Binary field |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 0               | 000000       | P               | 100000       |
| 1               | 000001       | Q               | 100001       |
| 2               | 000010       | R               | 100010       |
| 3               | 000011       | S               | 100011       |
| 4               | 000100       | T               | 100100       |
| 5               | 000101       | U               | 100101       |
| 6               | 000110       | V               | 100110       |
| 7               | 000111       | W               | 100111       |
| 8               | 001000       | `               | 101000       |
| 9               | 001001       | a               | 101001       |
| :               | 001010       | b               | 101010       |
| ;               | 001011       | c               | 101011       |
| <               | 001100       | d               | 101100       |
| =               | 001101       | e               | 101101       |
| >               | 001110       | f               | 101110       |
| ?               | 001111       | g               | 101111       |
| @               | 010000       | h               | 110000       |
| A               | 010001       | i               | 110001       |
| B               | 010010       | j               | 110010       |
| C               | 010011       | k               | 110011       |
| D               | 010100       | l               | 110100       |
| E               | 010101       | m               | 110101       |
| F               | 010110       | n               | 110110       |
| G               | 010111       | o               | 110111       |
| H               | 011000       | p               | 111000       |
| I               | 011001       | q               | 111001       |
| J               | 011010       | r               | 111010       |
| K               | 011011       | s               | 111011       |
| L               | 011100       | t               | 111100       |
| M               | 011101       | u               | 111101       |
| N               | 011110       | v               | 111110       |
| O               | 011111       | w               | 111111       |

The six-bit binary field conversion can be done mathematically as well as with Table C.1.

The algorithm to convert a 6-bit binary field to the appropriate 8-bit valid IEC 61162-1 character field is shown in Figure C.1. Similarly, an algorithm can also be used to convert the valid IEC 61162-1 characters to the 6-bit binary values as shown in Figure C.2.



IEC

**Figure C.1 – 6-bit binary code converted to valid IEC 61162-1 character**

Consider the following examples:

000001 is less than 101000, therefore add 00110000

00110000

00110001 = 31<sub>hex</sub> = 1 (see Table 2)

000010 is less than 101000, therefore add 00110000

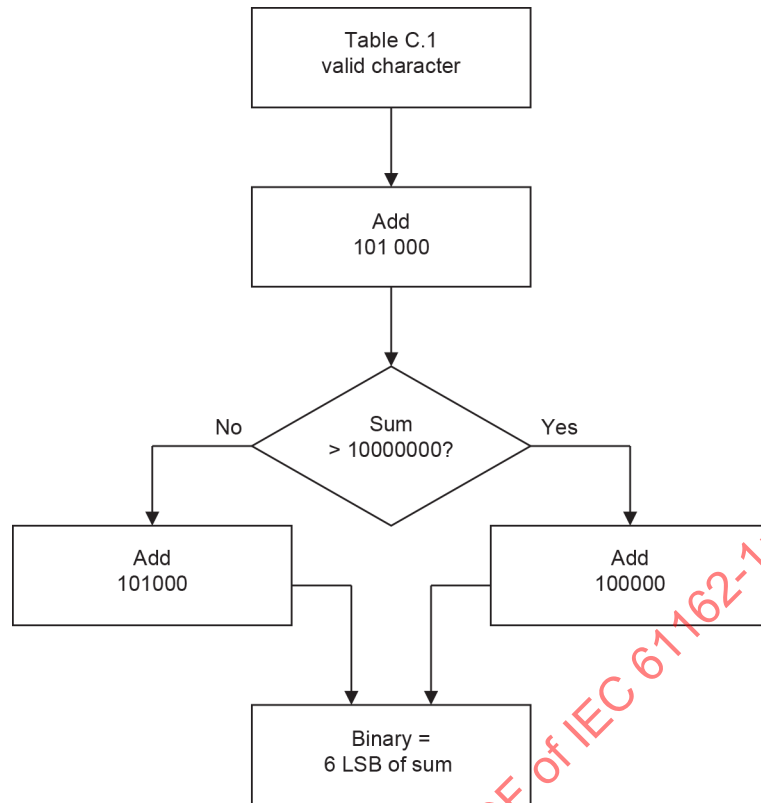
00110000

00110010 = 32<sub>hex</sub> = 2 (see Table 2)

111010 is not less than 101000, therefore add 00111000

00111000

01110010 = 72<sub>hex</sub> = r (see Table 2)



IEC

**Figure C.2 – Valid IEC 61162-1 character converted to 6-bit binary code**

Consider the previous examples:

The valid character "1" (00110001):

$00110001 + 101000 = 01011001$  which is not greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 101000 to 01011001 = 10000001 and take the six right bits.

000001 are the six binary bits represented by a "1".

The valid character "2" (00110010):

$00110010 + 101000 = 01011010$  which is not greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 101000 to 01011010 = 10000010 and take the six right bits.

000010 are the six binary bits represented by a "2".

The valid character "r" (01110010):

$01110010 + 101000 = 10011010$  which is greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 100000 to 10011010 = 10111010 and take the six right bits.

111010 are the six binary bits represented by a "r".

## Annex D (normative)

### Alarm system fields

Table D.1 specifies the alarm fields.

The mandatory alarms required by a VDR are indicated in the IEC 61996 series.

**Table D.1 – System alarm fields**

| System indicator (field 2) |                    | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                                             | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category    | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment                                        | No                      | Alarm contents                                                           |
| SG                         | Steering gear      | PU                                       | Power unit                                                  | 001                     | Stop                                                                     |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Overload                                                                 |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Phase fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 005                     | Hydraulic fluid level low                                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 010                     | Run                                                                      |
|                            |                    | CL                                       | Control system (actuator or drive unit for steering signal) | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
| PC                         | Propulsion control | PC                                       | Propulsion control                                          | 001                     | Inhibition of starting of propulsion engine                              |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Automatic shutdown                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Automatic slowdown                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Safety system override                                                   |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 005                     | Operating in barred speed range                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 006                     | System power supply main and emergency feeders – failure                 |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 007                     | CPP hydraulic oil pressure – low and high                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 008                     | CPP hydraulic oil temperature – high and low                             |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 009                     | Control, alarm or safety system, power supply failure                    |
|                            |                    | RC                                       | Remote control system                                       | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | System abnormal                                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Governor control abnormal                                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Propeller pitch control abnormal                                         |
|                            |                    | MN                                       | Monitoring system                                           | 001                     | Normal power source – fail                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Individual power supply to control, monitoring and safety systems – fail |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Integrated computerized system: data highway abnormal                    |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Integrated computerized system: duplicated data link – failure           |
|                            |                    | AL                                       | Group alarm system                                          | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Personnel alarm                                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Dead man alarm                                                           |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Request backup OOW                                                       |
|                            |                    | SP                                       | System power source                                         | 001                     | Main feeder – fail                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Emergency feeder – fail                                                  |

| System indicator (field 2) |                     | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                                  |
|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category     | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment           | No                      | Alarm contents                                                   |
|                            |                     | OT                                       | Others                         | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user.)         |
| AM                         | Auxiliary machinery | EP                                       | Electric power generator plant | 001                     | Voltage – low and high                                           |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Current – high                                                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Frequency – high and low                                         |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Failure of online generator                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 005                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                            |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 006                     | Generator cooling inlet pump or fan motor – fail                 |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 007                     | Generator cooling medium temperature – high                      |
|                            |                     | RM                                       | High voltage rotating machine  | 001                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                           |
|                            |                     | FO                                       | Fuel oil system                | 001                     | Settling and service tank level – high and low                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Overflow tank and drain tank level – high                        |
|                            |                     | ST                                       | Stern tube lub. Oil            | 001                     | Tank level – low                                                 |
|                            |                     | BL                                       | Boiler                         | 001                     | Automatic shutdown                                               |
|                            |                     | MS                                       | Propulsion machinery space     | 001                     | Bilge level – high                                               |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Air condition system – fail                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Fire detected                                                    |
|                            |                     | OT                                       | Others                         | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)          |
| DE                         | Diesel plant        | FO                                       | Fuel oil                       | 001                     | Fuel oil tank heating control and temp. display and alarm – high |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Fuel oil engine inlet pressure – low                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Fuel oil before injunction pump temp. – high and low             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Leakage from high pressure pipe                                  |
|                            |                     | LO                                       | Lubricating oil                | 001                     | Lub. oil to main bearing pressure – low                          |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Lub. oil to thrust bearing pressure – low                        |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Lub. oil to crosshead bearing pressure – low                     |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Lub. oil to camshaft pressure – low                              |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 005                     | Lub. oil to camshaft temp – high                                 |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 006                     | Lub. oil inlet temp. – high                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 007                     | Thrust bearing pads temp temp – high                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 008                     | Main, crank, crosshead bearing oil outlet temp. – high           |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 009                     | Cylinder lubricator, flow rate – low                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 010                     | Lub. oil tanks, level – low                                      |
|                            |                     | TC                                       | Turbo-charger                  | 001                     | Lub. oil inlet, pressure – low                                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Lub. oil outlet, temp. – high                                    |

| System indicator (field 2) |                      | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category      | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment           | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                      | PS                                       | Piston cooling                 | 001                     | Coolant inlet, pressure – low                            |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Coolant outlet, temp. – high                             |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Coolant outlet, flow – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Coolant expansion tank, level – low                      |
|                            |                      | SC                                       | Seawater cooling               | 001                     | Seawater cooling pressure – low                          |
|                            |                      | FW                                       | Cylinder fresh water cooling   | 001                     | Water inlet pressure – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Water outlet from cylinder, temp. – high                 |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Oily contamination of engine cooling water system – fail |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Cooling water expansion tank, level – low                |
|                            |                      | CA                                       | Compressed air                 | 001                     | Starting air before main shut-off valve, pressure – low  |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Control air, pressure – low                              |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Safety air, pressure – low                               |
|                            |                      | SA                                       | Scavenge air                   | 001                     | Scavenge air box, temp. – high                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Scavenge air receiver water, level – high                |
|                            |                      | EH                                       | Exhaust gas                    | 001                     | Exhaust gas, temp. – high                                |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Exhaust gas deviation from average, temp. – high         |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Exhaust gas before tarbo-charger, temp. – high           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Exhaust gas after tarbo-charger, temp. – high            |
|                            |                      | FV                                       | Fuel valve coolant             | 001                     | Coolant, pressure low                                    |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Coolant, temp. – high                                    |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Coolant expansion tank, level – low                      |
|                            |                      | EG                                       | Engine                         | 001                     | Rotation – wrong way                                     |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Engine, overspeed                                        |
|                            |                      | OT                                       | Others                         | 001                     | Reduction gear lub. oil inlet, pressure – low            |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| ST                         | Steam turbines plant | LO                                       | Lubrication oil                | 001                     | Pressure at bearing inlet – high and low                 |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at bearing outlet – high                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Filter differential pressure – high                      |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Gravity tank level – low                                 |
|                            |                      | LC                                       | Lubricating oil cooling system | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at outlet – high                                   |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Expansion tank level – low                               |
|                            |                      | SW                                       | Seawater                       | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                      | SM                                       | Steam                          | 001                     | Pressure at throttle – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Gland seal exhaust fan – failure                         |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Astern guardian valve – fail to open                     |

| System indicator (field 2) |                           | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                      | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category           | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment | No                      | Alarm contents                                          |
|                            |                           | CD                                       | Condensate           | 001                     | Condenser level – high and low                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Condensate pump pressure – low                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Condenser vacuum – low                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Salinity – high                                         |
|                            |                           | RT                                       | Rotor                | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Axial displacement – large                              |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Overspeed                                               |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Shaft stopped – excess of set period                    |
|                            |                           | PW                                       | Power                | 001                     | Throttle control system power failure                   |
|                            |                           | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
| GT                         | Gas turbine plant         | FO                                       | Fuel oil             | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Temp. – low and high                                    |
|                            |                           | LO                                       | Lubricating oil      | 001                     | Inlet pressure – low                                    |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Inlet temp. – high                                      |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Main bearing oil outlet temp. – high                    |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Filter differential pressure – high                     |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 005                     | Tank level – low                                        |
|                            |                           | CM                                       | Cooling medium       | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Temp. – high                                            |
|                            |                           | SA                                       | Starting             | 001                     | Stored starting energy level – low                      |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Automatic starting failure                              |
|                            |                           | CB                                       | Combustion           | 001                     | Flame failure                                           |
|                            |                           | EH                                       | Exhaust gas          | 001                     | Temp. – high                                            |
|                            |                           | TB                                       | Turbine              | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Rotor axial displacement – large                        |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Overspeed                                               |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Vacuum at compressor inlet – high                       |
|                            |                           | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      |                         |                                                         |
| EP                         | Electric propulsion plant | PG                                       | Propulsion generator | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                   |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Voltage – off-limit                                     |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Frequency – off-limit                                   |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 005                     | Failure of online generator                             |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 006                     | Transfer of standby generator                           |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 007                     | Generator cooling medium temperature – high             |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 008                     | Generator cooling pump – failure                        |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 009                     | Inter-pole windings temperature – high                  |



| System indicator (field 2) |                   | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                       | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category   | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment  | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                   | PA                                       | Propulsion motor – AC | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Armature voltage – off-limit                             |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Frequency – off-limit                                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                   |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Failure of online generator                              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Transfer of standby generator                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 007                     | Motor cooling medium temperature – high                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 008                     | Motor cooling pump – failure                             |
|                            |                   | PD                                       | Propulsion motor – DC | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Armature voltage – off-limit                             |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Motor overspeed                                          |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Failure of online generator                              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Transfer of standby generator                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Motor cooling medium temperature – high                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 007                     | Motor cooling pump – failure                             |
|                            |                   | PS                                       | Propulsion SCR        | 001                     | Overload (high current)                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | SCR cooling medium temperature – high                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | SCR cooling pump – failure                               |
|                            |                   | TF                                       | Transformer           | 001                     | Transformer winding temp – high                          |
|                            |                   | OT                                       | Others                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| PB                         | Propulsion boiler | FW                                       | Feed water            | 001                     | Atmospheric drain tank level – high and low              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Deaerator level – high and low                           |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Deaerator pressure – high and low                        |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Feed water pump pressure – low                           |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Feed water temp. – high                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Feed water outlet salinity – high                        |
|                            |                   | BD                                       | Boiler drum           | 001                     | Water level – high and low                               |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Water level – low-low                                    |
|                            |                   | SM                                       | Steam                 | 001                     | Pressure – high and low                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Superheater outlet temp. – high                          |
|                            |                   | AR                                       | Air                   | 001                     | Forced draft fan – failure                               |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Rotating air heater motor – failure                      |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Fire in boiler casing                                    |
|                            |                   | FO                                       | Fuel oil              | 001                     | Pump pressure at outlet – low                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Fuel oil temp – high and low                             |
|                            |                   | BN                                       | Burner                | 001                     | Atomizing medium pressure – off-limit                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Flame of burner – fail                                   |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Flame sensor – fail                                      |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Untake gas temp. – high                                  |
|                            |                   | PW                                       | Power                 | 001                     | Control system power failure                             |
|                            |                   | OT                                       | Others                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user.) |

| System indicator (field 2) |                              | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                                         | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category              | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment                                    | No                      | Alarm contents                                          |
| AB                         | Auxiliary boiler             | FW                                       | Feed water                                              | 001                     | Feed water outlet salinity – high                       |
|                            |                              | BD                                       | Boiler drum                                             | 001                     | Water level – high and low                              |
|                            |                              | SM                                       | Steam                                                   | 001                     | Pressure – high and low                                 |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Superheater outlet temp. – high                         |
|                            |                              | AR                                       | Air                                                     | 001                     | Supply air pressure – fail                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Fire in boiler casing                                   |
|                            |                              | FO                                       | Fuel oil                                                | 001                     | Pump pressure at outlet – low                           |
| 002                        | Fuel oil temp – high and low |                                          |                                                         |                         |                                                         |
|                            |                              | BN                                       | Burner                                                  | 001                     | Flame of burner – fail                                  |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Flame sensor – fail                                     |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Untake gas temp. – high                                 |
|                            |                              | PW                                       | Power                                                   | 001                     | Control system power failure                            |
|                            |                              | OT                                       | Others                                                  | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
| AD                         | Auxiliary diesel engine      | FO                                       | Fuel oil                                                | 001                     | Fuel oil leakage from injunction pipe                   |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Fuel oil temp. – high and low                           |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Service tank level – low                                |
|                            |                              | LO                                       | Lubricating oil                                         | 001                     | Bearing oil inlet pressure – low                        |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Bearing oil inlet temp. – high                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Crankcase oil mist concentration – high                 |
|                            |                              | CM                                       | Cooling medium                                          | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Temp. – high                                            |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Expansion tank, level – low                             |
|                            |                              | ST                                       | Starting medium                                         | 001                     | Energy level – low                                      |
|                            |                              | EH                                       | Exhaust gas                                             | 001                     | Exhaust gas, temp. – high                               |
|                            |                              | EC                                       | Engine                                                  | 001                     | Engine, overspeed                                       |
| OT                         | Others                       | 900<br> <br>999                          | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |                         |                                                         |
| AT                         | Auxiliary turbine            | LO                                       | Lubrication oil                                         | 001                     | Pressure at bearing inlet – low                         |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Temp. at bearing inlet – high                           |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Temp. at bearing outlet – high                          |
|                            |                              | LC                                       | Lubricating oil cooling system                          | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Temp. at outlet – high                                  |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 003                     | Expansion tank level – low                              |
|                            |                              | SW                                       | Seawater                                                | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                              | ST                                       | Steam                                                   | 001                     | Pressure at inlet – low                                 |
|                            |                              | CO                                       | Condensate                                              | 001                     | Condensate pump pressure – low                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Condenser vacuum – low                                  |
|                            |                              | RT                                       | Rotor                                                   | 001                     | Axial displacement – large                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                                                         | 002                     | Overspeed                                               |
| OT                         | Others                       | 900<br> <br>999                          | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |                         |                                                         |

| System indicator (field 2) |                       | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                       | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category       | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment  | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
| AG                         | Auxiliary gas turbine | FO                                       | Fuel oil              | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Temp. – high and low                                     |
|                            |                       | LO                                       | Lubricating oil       | 001                     | Inlet pressure – low                                     |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Inlet temp. – high                                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Bearing oil outlet temp. – high                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Filter differential pressure – high                      |
|                            |                       | CM                                       | Cooling medium        | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Temp. – high                                             |
|                            |                       | SA                                       | Starting              | 001                     | Stored starting energy level – low                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Ignition failure                                         |
|                            |                       | CN                                       | Combustion            | 001                     | Flame failure                                            |
|                            |                       | EH                                       | Exhaust gas           | 001                     | Temp. – high                                             |
|                            |                       | RT                                       | Rotor                 | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                   |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Rotor axial displacement – large                         |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Overspeed                                                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Vacuum at compressor inlet – high                        |
|                            |                       | OT                                       | Others                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       |                         |                                                          |
| CG                         | Cargo control plant   | CH                                       | Chemical cargo system | 001                     | High and low temp. of cargo                              |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | High temp. in tank                                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Oxygen concentration in void space                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Malfunctioning of temp. controls of cooling system       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 005                     | Failure of mechanical ventilation of cargo tank          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 006                     | Low temp. in inerted cargo tanks                         |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
|                            |                       | LG                                       | LPG/LNG cargo system  | 001                     | High and low temp in cargo tank                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Gas detection                                            |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Hull or insulation temp. – high                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Cargo high pressure                                      |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 005                     | Chlorine concentration                                   |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 006                     | High pressure in chlorine cargo tank                     |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 007                     | Liquid cargo in ventilation system – failure             |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 008                     | Vacuum protection of cargo tank – failure                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 009                     | Inert gas pressure – high                                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 010                     | Gas detection equipment – failure                        |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 011                     | Gas detection after bursting disk for chlorine – failure |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |

| System indicator (field 2) |                              | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                      | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category              | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                              | OL                                       | Inert gas system     | 001                     | Low water pressure                                       |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | High water level in scrubber                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 003                     | Gas temp. – high                                         |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 004                     | IG blower – failure                                      |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 005                     | Oxygen content volume – high                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 006                     | Power supply of automatic control system – failure       |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 007                     | Low water level in water seal                            |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 008                     | High and low pressure of gas                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 009                     | Insufficient fuel oil supply                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 010                     | Power supply – failure                                   |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| WD                         | Watertight door controller   | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | Hydraulic fluid reservoir level low                      |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Gas pressure low                                         |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 003                     | Electrical power loss                                    |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| HD                         | Hull (shell) door controller | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | Door open or locking device not secured (representative) |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| FD                         | Fire door controller         | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | System abnormal                                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| FR                         | Fire detection system        | HT                                       | Heat detection type  | 001                     | System fail                                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              | SM                                       | Smoke detection type | 001                     | System fail                                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| OT                         | Other's system               | ----                                     | ----                 | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |

## **Annex E** (informative)

### **Example of use of FIR, DOR and WAT sentences**

#### **E.1 Example of the use of system status messages**

Some sentences, currently FIR, DOR and WAT, are constructed to send complete system status as well as changes in status for relatively large systems. The sentences can accommodate systems with thousands of individual measurement points.

As this document is a broadcast type protocol without any means for retransmissions or acknowledgements from the receiver, system status transfers will normally require period transmissions. This document also has relatively low bandwidth so these sentences are constructed to send the complete system status as efficiently as possible. Efficiency relies on the premise that most measurement points have the same value, for instance, normal. Also, the sentences allow status to be sent for selectable sub-systems.

To enable the listener to detect problems in the talker or in the connection between them, the sentences should be used as an "alive" signal. Each talker sending data to a listener, for instance, a voyage data recorder, should continuously transmit sentences with the interval between transmissions not exceeding 5 min. The listener may assume there is a fault in the talker, or in the communication link, if no transmissions have been received in the last 10 min.

An appropriate sentence should be transmitted, without unnecessary delay, when there is a (condition) change of status.

Complete system status should be transmitted by the talker with a period not exceeding 2 h. This ensures that rarely occurring changes of state will be detected.

**NOTE** This can be achieved by sending all individual status messages every 2 h or by sending summary status for each, for example, fire zone and then only individual status for those units that are not normal (e.g. doors that are not closed or fire detectors that are not normal). The method employed will depend upon the number of units and the baud-rate available.

Clauses E.2, E.3, E.4, E.5, E.6, E.7 and E.8 contain examples of how these sentences can be used in different usage scenarios. The DOR sentence is used in the examples. Scenarios for the FIR and WAT sentences are similar.

#### **E.2 Use of system division codes**

These sentences allow the specification of where in the system a measurement point is located. The division may be done based on the ship's physical sub-division, for example into decks and fire zones or may be done based on the system's subdivision into, for example, sub-central and data acquisition communication loop.

The system diagram of Figure E.1 is used as a reference.

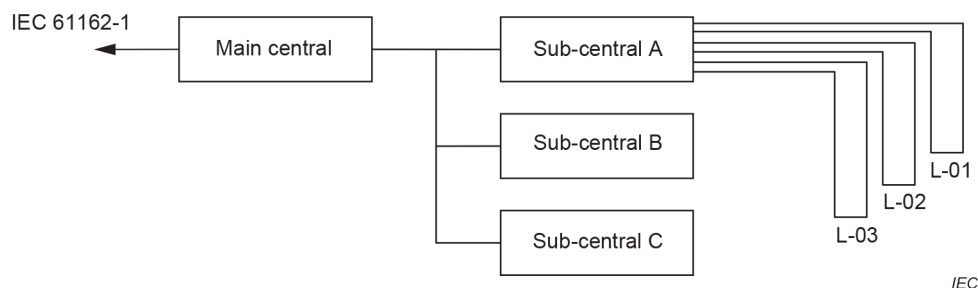


**Figure E.1 – Example system diagram**

The main central has the IEC 61162-1 link to external system status receivers. The system itself is divided into three sub-central units, each with a number of data acquisition loops or busses. In this case, it may be useful to use the sub-central identification codes "A", "B" and "C" as first division indicator and the loop number "01", "02", etc. as second division indicator.

**NOTE**—The first division indicator should be exactly two alphanumeric characters, for example coded as "CA" for sub-central A. The second division indicator should be numeric and exactly three digits long, for example coded as 001 for loop 01.

### E.3 Send complete status

This example assumes that two units (unit 15 and 32) on loop 01 of central A and one unit (unit 26) on loop 02 on central B indicate "open fire door". One unit (unit 5) on loop 03 of central C is in fault. All other units indicate fire doors closed.

This can be reported from the main central by sending the following sentences:

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,,,004,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

It is also possible to report the summary status per sub-central and even per loop if so desired. If it is reported by central, the sentences may look like the following.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,CA,,002,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CB,,001,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CC,,001,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

Reporting by central may be useful if many units are in abnormal states. Sending fewer event messages per summary message reduces the chance for inconsistencies between summary counts and individual event messages, due, for example to lost messages. Dividing transmissions also allows the central to put some time between blocks of data.

The following rules should be followed when sending and receiving system status.

- The summary status sentence with following detailed condition messages should be sent consecutively as a block with minimum time between the sentences and no other unrelated sentences inside the block.

- b) When receiving a block, the receiver can consider the block finished when it receives an unrelated sentence, when all expected detailed conditions have been received or when no sentences have been received for 1 s. Any missing detailed conditions should in this case be considered as lost.

#### E.4 Change measurement point status

The sentences only allow for one status code per measurement point at any one time. This means that any new status sentence indicates a new status value. The following example shows unit 26 on loop 2 of Central B to go through states "open", "fault" and then back to normal.

```
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,X,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,C,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

**Note that** A fault in one unit should be signalled as an E-flagged sentence with a status code of 'X'.

The following rules should be followed when sending and receiving system status.

- Only one status value can be assigned to a measurement point. It is not possible to signal that a point is both in fault and in a special state, for example open.
- A change in the status values should be sent as a sentence as soon as possible after the change.

#### E.5 Point status change during a status update

If a point changes its status during a general status update, the status change sentence should be deferred to after the current status block has been fully transmitted.

**NOTE** This is an argument for dividing long status blocks into shorter segments, to allow the interlacing of any status changes that ~~may~~ can occur during status transmission.

As an example, the status block from the previous example should be combined with a change to fault in door 26 as shown in the sequence below.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,,,004,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,X,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

#### E.6 Failure in a sub-system

If a complete sub-system fails, for example sub-central B, this should be signalled by an 'F' type sentence indicating the failure area.

```
$--DOR,F,,FD,CB,,,,,Sub-central B*hh<CR><LF>
```

**NOTE** This ~~may~~ can be followed by an ALR sentence to give more details of the problem.

In this case, the receiver should assume that all measurement units belonging to sub-central B are undefined until the sub-system can be determined to be back to normal again.

## E.7 Status updates when a sub-system is in fault

A status block cannot use total counts for the complete system when one sub-system is in fault. In this case, system status updates should be sent by sub-system. This means that the second option of the first example should be used as exemplified below.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,CA,,002,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,F,,FD,CB,,,,, *hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CC,,001,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

The sub-system fault message should also be repeated in the status block.

## E.8 Signal a correction of a sub-system fault

Any new message indicating a valid status for any unit in a sub-system or a status message for the sub-system itself should be interpreted as the sub-system being back to normal state. Any of the below sentences should be so interpreted.

```
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,F,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CB,,001,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

Until a complete system status has been received, the receiver should assume that all measurement points in the sub-system are in the normal state, for example, "closed" for fire doors. Thus, the sender should send a sub-system status block as the first immediately after the sub-system has been put back into normal operation.



## Bibliography

IEC 61023, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Marine speed and distance measuring equipment (SDME) – Performance requirements, Methods of testing and required test results*

~~IEC 61075, Loran-C receivers for ships – Minimum performance standards – Methods of testing and required test results 82~~

~~IEC 61097-1, Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 1: Radar transponder – Marine search and rescue (SART) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results 83~~

IEC 61097-2, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 2: Cospas-Sarsat EPIRB – Satellite Emergency position indicating radio beacon operating on 406 MHz – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-3, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 3: Digital selective calling (DSC) equipment – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-4, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 4: Inmarsat-C ship earth station and Inmarsat enhanced group call (EGC) equipment – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-6, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 6: Narrowband direct-printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX) 84*

IEC 61097-7, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 7: Shipborne VHF radiotelephone transmitter and receiver – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-8, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 8: Shipborne watchkeeping receivers for the reception of digital selective calling (DSC) in the maritime MF, MF/HF and VHF bands – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-9, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 9: Shipborne transmitters and receivers for use in the MF and MF/HF bands suitable for telephony, digital selective calling (DSC) and narrow band direct printing (NBDP) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

~~IEC 61097-13, Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 13: Inmarsat F77 Ship earth station equipment – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results 82~~

IEC 61097-16, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 16: Ship earth stations operating in mobile-satellite systems recognized for use in the GMDSS – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results 85*

IEC 61108-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 1: Global positioning system (GPS) – Receiver equipment – Performance standards, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 2: Global navigation satellite system (GLONASS) – Receiver equipment – Performance standards, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-3, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 3: Galileo receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-4, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 4: Shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-5, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 5: BeiDou navigation satellite system (BDS) – Receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results* **85**

IEC 61162-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces – Part 2: Single talker and multiple listeners, high-speed transmission* **86**

IEC 61162-450, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces – Part 450: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection* **86**

IEC 61174, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results* **85**

IEC 61924-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Integrated navigation systems (INS) – Part 2: Modular structure for INS – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results* **85**

IEC 61993-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification systems (AIS) – Part 2: Class A shipborne equipment of the ~~universal~~ automatic identification system (AIS) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of test and required test results*

IEC 61996-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne voyage data recorder (VDR) – Part 1: ~~Voyage data recorder (VDR)~~ – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61996-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne voyage data recorder (VDR) – Part 2: Simplified voyage data recorder (S-VDR) – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62065, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Track control systems – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

~~IEC 62252, Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Radar for craft not in compliance with IMO SOLAS Chapter V – Performance requirements, methods of test and required test results~~ **87**

IEC 62287-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Class B shipborne equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 1: Carrier-sense time division multiple access (CSTDMA) techniques*

IEC 62287-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Class B shipborne equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 2: Self-organising time division multiple access (SOTDMA) techniques*

IEC 62288, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Presentation of navigation-related information on shipborne navigational displays – General requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320 (all parts), *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic Identification Systems (AIS)* **88**

IEC 62320-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 1: AIS Base Stations – Minimum operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 2: AIS AtoN Stations – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320-3, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification systems (AIS) – Part 3: Repeater stations – Minimum operational and performance requirements – Methods of test and required test results*

IEC 62388, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne radar – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62616, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Bridge navigational watch alarm system (BNWAS)* **85**

IEC 62923-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Bridge alert management – Part 1: Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results* **89**

ISO/IEC 8859 (all parts), *Information technology – 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets* **86**

ISO/IEC 10646, *Information technology – Universal Coded Character Set (UCS)* **86**

ISO 8728, *Ships and marine technology – Marine gyro-compasses*

ISO 9875, *Ships and marine technology – Marine echo-sounding equipment*

ISO 10596, *Ships and marine technology – Marine wind vane and anemometers*

ISO 11606, *Ships and marine technology – Marine electromagnetic compasses*

ISO 11674, *Ships and marine technology – Heading control systems*

ISO 19697, *Ships and marine technology – Electronic inclinometers* **85**

ISO 20672, *Ships and marine technology – Rate of turn indicators*

ISO 20673, *Ships and marine technology – Electric rudder angle indicators*

ISO 22090 (all parts), *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs)* **85**

ISO 22090-1, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 1: Gyro-compasses*

ISO 22090-2, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 2: Geomagnetic principles*

ISO 22090-3, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 3: GNSS principles*

ISO 22554, *Ships and marine technology – Propeller shaft revolution indicators – Electric type and electronic type*

ISO 22555, *Ships and marine technology – Propeller pitch indicators*

ISO 25862, *Ships and marine technology – Marine magnetic compasses, binnacles and azimuth reading devices*

ITU-R M.489, *Technical characteristics of VHF radiotelephone equipment operating in the maritime mobile service in channels spaced by 25 kHz*

ITU-R M.493, *Digital selective-calling system for use in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R M.540, *Operational and technical characteristics for an automated direct-printing telegraph system for promulgation of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships*

ITU-R M.541, *Operational procedures for the use of digital selective-calling (DSC) equipment in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R M.625, *Direct printing telegraph equipment employing automatic identification in the maritime mobile service* **86**

ITU-R M.628, *Technical characteristics for search and rescue radar transponders*

ITU-R M.633, *Transmission characteristics of a satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon (satellite EPIRB) system operating through a satellite system in the 406 MHz band*

ITU-R M.688, *Technical characteristics for a high frequency direct-printing telegraph system for promulgation of high seas and NAVTEX-type maritime safety information*

ITU-R M.689, *International maritime VHF radiotelephone system with automatic facilities based on DSC signalling format*

ITU-R Recommendation M.821-1:1997, *Optional expansion of the digital selective-calling system for use in the maritime mobile service* **86**

ITU-R Recommendation M.1084, *Interim solutions for improved efficiency in the use of the band 156-174 MHz by stations in the maritime mobile service* **86**

ITU-R Recommendation M.1371, *Technical characteristics for an automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band* **86**

ITU-T T.50:1992, *International Reference Alphabet (IRA) (Formerly International Alphabet No. 5 or IA5) – Information technology – 7-bit coded character set for information interchange*

ITU, *Radio Regulations* **86**

ANSI X 3.15:1976, *American National Standards Institute – Character structure and character parity sense for serial-by-bit communication*

ANSI X 3.16:1976, *American National Standards Institute – Bit sequencing of the ANS code of information interchange in serial-by-bit data transmission*

ANSI X 3.4:1977, *American National Standards Institute – Code for information interchange*

COSPAS-SARSAT, *C/S T.001 Specification for COSPAS-SARSAT 406 MHz distress beacons*

European Space Agency Galileo ESA/GSA, *Open service (OS) signal in space (SIS) interface control document OS SIS ICD,*

GLONASS, *Interface control document, Russian Institute of Space Device Engineering*

GPS, *Global Positioning System, USA Department of Defence*

IHO, *Special publication No. 60:2008, User's handbook on datum transformations involving WGS 84* **90**

IMO A.424, *Performance standards for gyro-compasses*

IMO A.526, *Performance standards for rate-of-turn indicators*

IMO A.694, *General requirements for shipborne radio equipment forming part of the Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) and for electronic navigational aids*

IMO A.802, *Performance standards for survival craft radar transponders for use in search and rescue operations*

IMO A.803, *Performance standards for shipborne VHF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

IMO A.804, *Performance standards for shipborne MF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

IMO A.806, *Performance standards for shipborne MF/HF radio installations capable of voice communication, narrow-band direct printing and digital selective calling*

IMO A.807, *Performance standards for INMARSAT-C ship earth stations capable of transmitting and receiving direct-printing communications*

IMO A.808, *Performance standards for ship earth stations capable of two-way communications*

IMO A.809, *Performance standards for survival craft two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus*

IMO A.810, *Performance standards for float-free satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacons (EPIRBs) operating on 406 MHz*

IMO A.818, *Performance standards for shipborne LORAN-C and CHAYKA receivers*

IMO A.824, *Performance standards for devices to indicate speed and distance*



IMO A.851(20):1997, *General principles for ship reporting systems and ship reporting requirements, including guidelines for reporting incidents involving dangerous goods, harmful substances and/or marine pollutants*

IMO A.915(22):2001, *Revised maritime policy and requirements for a future Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS)*

IMO A.1021, *Code on alarms and indicators*

IMO MSC.53(66), *Performance standards for shipborne GLONASS receiver equipment*

IMO MSC.56(66), *Amendments to Resolution A.810(19) – Performance standards for float-free satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacons (EPIRBs) operating on 406 MHz*

IMO MSC.64(67), *Adoption of new and amended performance standards:*

*Annex 1 – Performance standards for Integrated Bridge Systems (IBS)*

*Annex 2 – Performance standards for shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment*

*Annex 3 – Amendments to Resolution A.342(IX): Performance standards for automatic pilots*

*Annex 4 – Amendments to Resolution A.477(XII): Performance standards for radar equipment (includes ATA and EPA)*

*Annex 5 – Amendments to Resolution A.817(19): Performance standards for electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS)*

IMO MSC.68(68), *Adoption of amendments to performance standards for shipborne radiocommunication equipment:*

*Annex 1 – Amendments to Resolution A.803(19): Performance standards for shipborne VHF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

*Annex 2 – Amendments to Resolution A.804(19): Performance standards for shipborne MF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

*Annex 3 – Amendments to Resolution A.806(19): Performance standards for shipborne MF/HF radio installations capable of voice communication, narrow-band direct-printing and digital selective calling*

*Annex 4 – Amendments to Resolution A.807(19): Performance standards for INMARSAT standard-C ship earth stations capable of transmitting and receiving direct-printing communications*

IMO MSC.74 (69), *Adoption of new and amended performance standards:*

*Annex 1 – Recommendation on performance standards for shipborne combined GPS/GLONASS receiver equipment*

*Annex 2 – Recommendation on performance standards for track control systems*

*Annex 3 – Recommendations for performance standards for Universal Automatic Identification Systems (AIS)*

*Annex 4 – Amendment to Resolution A.224(VII): Performance standards for echo-sounding equipment*

IMO MSC 112(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne global positioning system (GPS) receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 113(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne GLONASS receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 114(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 148(77), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX)*

IMO MSC 163(78), *Performance standards for shipborne simplified voyage data recorders (S-VDRs)*

IMO MSC.232(82), *Performance standards for electronic chart display and information systems (ECDIS)*

IMO MSC.252(83), *Adoption of the revised performance standards for Integrated Navigation Systems (INS)*

IMO MSC.302(87), *Performance standards for Bridge Alert Management (BAM)* 86

IMO MSC.434(98), *Performance standards for a ship earth station for use in the GMDSS* 86

IMO GMDSS.1/Circ.18, *Master plan of shore-based facilities for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS master plan)* 86

IMO, *International Convention on Load Lines* 86

IMO, *International SafetyNET Manual* 86

IMO, *Publication 951E, NAVTEX Manual* 86

IMO, *International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 (as amended)*

INMARSAT, *INMARSAT-C System definition manual (SDM), Volume 3: Ship earth station and an EGC receiver technical requirements*

NMEA 0183, *National Marine Electronics Association (USA) – Standard for interfacing marine electronic devices*

NMEA 2000, *National Marine Electronics Association (USA) – Serial-Data Networking of Marine Electronic Devices* 86

NOTE The NMEA Secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA.

The address for the registration of manufacturer's codes is:

NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee  
7 Riggs Ave  
Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, USA

Phone: +1 410 975 9450  
e-mail: [info@nmea.org](mailto:info@nmea.org)  
web site <http://www.nmea.org>

RTCM:1998, *RTCM (Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services) SC-104 Recommended standards for differential GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite Systems) service, version 2.2*

## List of comments

- 1 New wording based on the fact that since new IEC copyright policy about what is discussed at workgroup level meetings, NMEA liaison has been based only on written documents
- 2 Not referenced in a way which need date
- 3 Moved to Bibliography
- 4 More appropriate name of document from the manufacturer
- 5 New feature is to allow higher transmission speeds than the original 4800 bit/s  
Further hardware of transmit and receive circuit can be either traditional IEC 61162-1 (from edition 1 to 5) or the one used by the IEC 61162-2
- 6 Clarify source of common mistakes
- 7 Clarify the location of the master list for the mnemonic codes
- 8 Clarify a common problem – there is a new equipment type of new application type which requires a talker identifier, but IEC 61162-1 is not revised monthly or annually
- 9 Clarify the location of the master list for the mnemonic codes, see new Subclause 7.1.6
- 10 Clarify the use cases for “null fields”
- 11 Clarify sources of approved sentences and their precedence in case of multiple sources  
This clarify a common problem – there is a need for a new or amended approved sentence, but IEC 61162-1 is not revised monthly or annually
- 12 Clarify by whom
- 13 Add missing specification for a standardized timeout “in reception of multi-sentence”
- 14 Clarification of use cases
- 15 Tack control has own talker identifier
- 16 Added new talker identifiers based on market demand
- 17 Clarify the use case
- 18 Information about use of this sentence by the recipient
- 19 Clarify the use case of ABM
- 20 ACK is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 21 Standard describing how to use these sentences has been changed and the content has been extended
- 22 Clarify that this is not for “forever silence”
- 23 Add a limitation for use cases
- 24 New sentence added for alert communication use case
- 25 Clarifications and editorials
- 26 Clarify what exactly
- 27 Move of reference
- 28 Clarification
- 29 Consequential max length of this field
- 30 Fixed and improved examples
- 31 ALR is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 32 APB is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 33 Rewritten use cases



- 34 Start from 0 allowed
- 35 Add also Messages 25 and 26
- 36 BWR is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 37 Use cases of DDC has been extended
- 38 Now include all alternatives
- 39 Required by IEC, when referencing detailed content
- 40 Clarify use of offset
- 41 Add new alternative for the datum used by Chinese satellites
- 42 Fix the use case
- 43 Add all IMO recognized GNSS methods
- 44 Moved as bullet point d)
- 45 SBAS is the name of the method. WAAS is the name of one implementation of the SBAS method  
Abbreviation SV is no more in use
- 46 Moved from above as a separate bullet point
- 47 Added new GNSS systems
- 48 Improved examples
- 49 Clarify the logic when more GNSS systems are recognized by this standard
- 50 GGA is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 51 SBAS is a “differential” (D) method
- 52 Consistent terminology
- 53 HDT is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 54 New added field(s)
- 55 NRX sentence is extended to cover MSI in general. NAVTEX is one source of MSI
- 56 More realistic repetition rate is recommended
- 57 Changed to official name
- 58 Not yet implemented by any other satellite system but BDS assumed as “may be the next”
- 59 SMV is a new added sentence
- 60 THS replace HDT for new designs
- 61 Deprecated TTM is replaced by TTD
- 62 TTD replace TTN for new designs
- 63 Explain how to keep compliance with different interpretations before clarification of the use case
- 64 Fix
- 65 Fix and clarify
- 66 TTM is still available, but should no more be used for new designs
- 67 Fix for correct value
- 68 No more valid for this edition compared to the previous edition
- 69 Not needed – duplicates first line
- 70 Editorial and new values 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15
- 71 Explain details of one new value

- 72 Partly editorial, partly more details on use cases
  - 73 Add examples
  - 74 Clarify where value of over +12 is used
  - 75 Removed as not necessary
  - 76 This statement is changed as a note
  - 77 Added details about use of proprietary sentences
  - 78 Add missing test
  - 79 Not created by manufacturer's documentation, but based on standards (this document)
  - 80 Add specific test for multi-sentence messages
  - 81 Added new GNSS alternatives
  - 82 Obsolete equipment
  - 83 An equipment without interfaces
  - 84 NAVTEX is mentioned as use case
  - 85 New equipment
  - 86 Useful reference
  - 87 Obsolete standard
  - 88 Include new equipments
  - 89 Based on new IMO rule
  - 90 Reference limited to a single revision
- 

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61162-1:2024 CMV

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

## NORME INTERNATIONALE



**Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces –**

**Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners**

**Matériels et systèmes de navigation et de radiocommunication maritimes – Interfaces numériques –**

**Partie 1: Émetteur unique et récepteurs multiples**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61162-1:2024 CMV

## CONTENTS

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| FOREWORD.....                                       | 8  |
| INTRODUCTION.....                                   | 10 |
| 1 Scope.....                                        | 11 |
| 2 Normative references .....                        | 11 |
| 3 Terms and definitions .....                       | 11 |
| 4 Manufacturer's documentation .....                | 12 |
| 5 Hardware specification .....                      | 12 |
| 5.1 General.....                                    | 12 |
| 5.2 Interconnecting wire.....                       | 12 |
| 5.3 Conductor definitions .....                     | 12 |
| 5.4 Electrical connections/shield requirements..... | 13 |
| 5.5 Connector .....                                 | 13 |
| 5.6 Electrical signal characteristics .....         | 13 |
| 5.6.1 General .....                                 | 13 |
| 5.6.2 Signal state definitions .....                | 13 |
| 5.6.3 Talker drive circuits .....                   | 13 |
| 5.6.4 Listener receive circuits .....               | 13 |
| 5.6.5 Electrical isolation .....                    | 14 |
| 5.6.6 Maximum voltage on bus .....                  | 14 |
| 6 Data transmission.....                            | 14 |
| 7 Data format protocol .....                        | 15 |
| 7.1 Characters .....                                | 15 |
| 7.1.1 General .....                                 | 15 |
| 7.1.2 Reserved characters.....                      | 15 |
| 7.1.3 Valid characters.....                         | 15 |
| 7.1.4 Undefined characters.....                     | 15 |
| 7.1.5 Character symbols.....                        | 15 |
| 7.1.6 Manufacturer's mnemonic code .....            | 15 |
| 7.2 Fields.....                                     | 16 |
| 7.2.1 String.....                                   | 16 |
| 7.2.2 Address field .....                           | 16 |
| 7.2.3 Data fields .....                             | 17 |
| 7.2.4 Checksum field.....                           | 18 |
| 7.2.5 Sequential message identifier field .....     | 18 |
| 7.3 Sentences.....                                  | 18 |
| 7.3.1 General structure.....                        | 18 |
| 7.3.2 Description of approved sentences .....       | 18 |
| 7.3.3 Parametric sentences .....                    | 19 |
| 7.3.4 Encapsulation sentences .....                 | 20 |
| 7.3.5 Query sentences .....                         | 22 |
| 7.3.6 Proprietary sentences.....                    | 23 |
| 7.3.7 Command sentences .....                       | 23 |
| 7.3.8 Valid sentences .....                         | 24 |
| 7.3.9 Multi-sentence messages .....                 | 24 |
| 7.3.10 Sentence transmission timing .....           | 24 |
| 7.3.11 Additions to approved sentences .....        | 25 |

|        |                                                                  |    |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 7.3.12 | Message reception timeout for multi-sentence method.....         | 25 |
| 7.4    | Error detection and handling .....                               | 25 |
| 7.5    | Handling of deprecated sentences .....                           | 25 |
| 8      | Data content.....                                                | 25 |
| 8.1    | Character definitions .....                                      | 25 |
| 8.2    | Field definitions .....                                          | 28 |
| 8.3    | Approved sentences .....                                         | 31 |
| 8.3.1  | General format .....                                             | 31 |
| 8.3.2  | AAM – Waypoint arrival alarm.....                                | 31 |
| 8.3.3  | ABK – AIS addressed and binary broadcast acknowledgement.....    | 32 |
| 8.3.4  | ABM – AIS addressed binary and safety related message .....      | 33 |
| 8.3.5  | ACA – AIS channel assignment message .....                       | 34 |
| 8.3.6  | ACK – Acknowledge alarm.....                                     | 35 |
| 8.3.7  | ACN – Alert command .....                                        | 35 |
| 8.3.8  | ACS – AIS channel management information source .....            | 36 |
| 8.3.9  | AGL – Alert group list .....                                     | 37 |
| 8.3.10 | AIR – AIS interrogation request .....                            | 37 |
| 8.3.11 | AKD – Acknowledge detail alarm condition .....                   | 39 |
| 8.3.12 | ALA – Report detailed alarm condition .....                      | 39 |
| 8.3.13 | ALC – Cyclic alert list .....                                    | 40 |
| 8.3.14 | ALF – Alert sentence .....                                       | 41 |
| 8.3.15 | ALR – Set alarm state.....                                       | 44 |
| 8.3.16 | APB – Heading/track controller (autopilot) sentence B .....      | 44 |
| 8.3.17 | ARC – Alert command refused.....                                 | 45 |
| 8.3.18 | BBM – AIS broadcast binary message .....                         | 45 |
| 8.3.19 | BEC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Dead reckoning .....    | 46 |
| 8.3.20 | BOD – Bearing origin to destination .....                        | 47 |
| 8.3.21 | BWC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Great circle.....       | 47 |
| 8.3.22 | BWR – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Rhumb line .....        | 47 |
| 8.3.23 | BWW – Bearing waypoint to waypoint.....                          | 47 |
| 8.3.24 | CUR – Water current layer – Multi-layer water current data ..... | 48 |
| 8.3.25 | DBT – Depth below transducer .....                               | 48 |
| 8.3.26 | DDC – Display dimming control .....                              | 48 |
| 8.3.27 | DOR – Door status detection .....                                | 51 |
| 8.3.28 | DPT – Depth.....                                                 | 53 |
| 8.3.29 | DSC – Digital selective calling information.....                 | 53 |
| 8.3.30 | DSE – Expanded digital selective calling .....                   | 54 |
| 8.3.31 | DTM – Datum reference.....                                       | 54 |
| 8.3.32 | EPM – Command or report long equipment property value.....       | 55 |
| 8.3.33 | EPV – Command or report equipment property value.....            | 56 |
| 8.3.34 | ETL – Engine telegraph operation status .....                    | 58 |
| 8.3.35 | EVE – General event message .....                                | 59 |
| 8.3.36 | FIR – Fire detection .....                                       | 59 |
| 8.3.37 | FSI – Frequency set information .....                            | 60 |
| 8.3.38 | GBS – GNSS satellite fault detection .....                       | 61 |
| 8.3.39 | GDC – GNSS differential correction .....                         | 64 |
| 8.3.40 | GEN – Generic binary information .....                           | 67 |
| 8.3.41 | GFA – GNSS fix accuracy and integrity .....                      | 68 |
| 8.3.42 | GGA – Global positioning system (GPS) fix data.....              | 69 |

|        |                                                                                 |     |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.43 | GLL – Geographic position – Latitude/longitude .....                            | 69  |
| 8.3.44 | GNS – GNSS fix data .....                                                       | 70  |
| 8.3.45 | GRS – GNSS range residuals .....                                                | 72  |
| 8.3.46 | GSA – GNSS DOP and active satellites .....                                      | 75  |
| 8.3.47 | GST – GNSS pseudorange error statistics .....                                   | 78  |
| 8.3.48 | GSV – GNSS satellites in view .....                                             | 78  |
| 8.3.49 | HBT – Heartbeat supervision sentence .....                                      | 81  |
| 8.3.50 | HCR – Heading correction report .....                                           | 81  |
| 8.3.51 | HDG – Heading, deviation and variation .....                                    | 82  |
| 8.3.52 | HDT – Heading true .....                                                        | 82  |
| 8.3.53 | HMR – Heading monitor receive .....                                             | 82  |
| 8.3.54 | HMS – Heading monitor set .....                                                 | 83  |
| 8.3.55 | HRM – Heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude measurement device .....       | 83  |
| 8.3.56 | HSC – Heading steering command .....                                            | 85  |
| 8.3.57 | HSS – Hull stress surveillance systems .....                                    | 85  |
| 8.3.58 | HTC – Heading/track control command; HTD – Heading /track control data .....    | 85  |
| 8.3.59 | LR1 – AIS long-range reply sentence 1 .....                                     | 87  |
| 8.3.60 | LR2 – AIS long-range reply sentence 2 .....                                     | 87  |
| 8.3.61 | LR3 – AIS long-range reply sentence 3 .....                                     | 88  |
| 8.3.62 | LRF – AIS long-range function .....                                             | 88  |
| 8.3.63 | LRI – AIS long-range interrogation .....                                        | 89  |
| 8.3.64 | MOB – Man over board notification .....                                         | 90  |
| 8.3.65 | MSK – MSK receiver interface .....                                              | 91  |
| 8.3.66 | MSS – MSK receiver signal status .....                                          | 92  |
| 8.3.67 | MTW – Water temperature .....                                                   | 92  |
| 8.3.68 | MWD – Wind direction and speed .....                                            | 92  |
| 8.3.69 | MWV – Wind speed and angle .....                                                | 92  |
| 8.3.70 | NAK – Negative acknowledgement .....                                            | 93  |
| 8.3.71 | NLS – Navigation light status .....                                             | 94  |
| 8.3.72 | NRM – NAVTEX receiver mask .....                                                | 95  |
| 8.3.73 | NRX – MSI received message .....                                                | 96  |
| 8.3.74 | NSR – Navigation status report .....                                            | 98  |
| 8.3.75 | OSD – Own ship data .....                                                       | 99  |
| 8.3.76 | POS – Device position and ship dimensions report or configuration command ..... | 100 |
| 8.3.77 | PRC – Propulsion remote control status .....                                    | 101 |
| 8.3.78 | RLM – Return link message .....                                                 | 102 |
| 8.3.79 | RMA – Recommended minimum specific LORAN-C data .....                           | 103 |
| 8.3.80 | RMB – Recommended minimum navigation information .....                          | 103 |
| 8.3.81 | RMC – Recommended minimum specific GNSS data .....                              | 104 |
| 8.3.82 | ROR – Rudder order status .....                                                 | 106 |
| 8.3.83 | ROT – Rate of turn .....                                                        | 106 |
| 8.3.84 | RPM – Revolutions .....                                                         | 106 |
| 8.3.85 | RRT – Report route transfer .....                                               | 106 |
| 8.3.86 | RSA – Rudder sensor angle .....                                                 | 108 |
| 8.3.87 | RSD – Radar system data .....                                                   | 108 |
| 8.3.88 | RTE – Routes .....                                                              | 109 |
| 8.3.89 | SEL – Selection report .....                                                    | 109 |

|         |                                                                       |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.90  | SFI – Scanning frequency information .....                            | 110 |
| 8.3.91  | SLM – Steering location/mode .....                                    | 111 |
| 8.3.92  | SM1 – SafetyNET Message, All Ships/NavArea .....                      | 112 |
| 8.3.93  | SM2 – SafetyNET Message, Coastal Warning Area .....                   | 114 |
| 8.3.94  | SM3 – SafetyNET Message, Circular Area address .....                  | 116 |
| 8.3.95  | SM4 – SafetyNET Message, Rectangular Area Address .....               | 118 |
| 8.3.96  | SMB – IMO SafetyNET Message Body .....                                | 121 |
| 8.3.97  | SMV – SafetyNET Message, Vessel in distress information .....         | 122 |
| 8.3.98  | SPW – Security password sentence .....                                | 124 |
| 8.3.99  | SSD – AIS ship static data .....                                      | 125 |
| 8.3.100 | STN – Multiple data ID .....                                          | 126 |
| 8.3.101 | THS – True heading and status .....                                   | 126 |
| 8.3.102 | TLB – Target label .....                                              | 126 |
| 8.3.103 | TLL – Target latitude and longitude .....                             | 127 |
| 8.3.104 | TRC – Thruster control data .....                                     | 127 |
| 8.3.105 | TRD – Thruster response data .....                                    | 128 |
| 8.3.106 | TRL – AIS transmitter-non-functioning log .....                       | 128 |
| 8.3.107 | TTD – Tracked target data .....                                       | 129 |
| 8.3.108 | TTM – Tracked target message .....                                    | 132 |
| 8.3.109 | TUT – Transmission of multi-language text .....                       | 132 |
| 8.3.110 | TXT – Text transmission .....                                         | 133 |
| 8.3.111 | UID – User identification code transmission .....                     | 134 |
| 8.3.112 | VBC – Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data ..... | 134 |
| 8.3.113 | VBW – Dual ground/water speed .....                                   | 135 |
| 8.3.114 | VDM – AIS VHF data-link message .....                                 | 135 |
| 8.3.115 | VDO – AIS VHF data-link own-vessel report .....                       | 136 |
| 8.3.116 | VDR – Set and drift .....                                             | 137 |
| 8.3.117 | VER – Version .....                                                   | 137 |
| 8.3.118 | VHW – Water speed and heading .....                                   | 138 |
| 8.3.119 | VLW – Dual ground/water distance .....                                | 138 |
| 8.3.120 | VPW – Speed measured parallel to wind .....                           | 138 |
| 8.3.121 | VSD – AIS voyage static data .....                                    | 138 |
| 8.3.122 | VTG – Course over ground and ground speed .....                       | 140 |
| 8.3.123 | WAT – Water level detection .....                                     | 140 |
| 8.3.124 | WCV – Waypoint closure velocity .....                                 | 141 |
| 8.3.125 | WNC – Distance waypoint to waypoint .....                             | 142 |
| 8.3.126 | WPL – Waypoint location .....                                         | 142 |
| 8.3.127 | XDR – Transducer measurements .....                                   | 142 |
| 8.3.128 | XTE – Cross-track error, measured .....                               | 145 |
| 8.3.129 | XTR – Cross-track error, dead reckoning .....                         | 145 |
| 8.3.130 | ZDA – Time and date .....                                             | 146 |
| 8.3.131 | ZDL – Time and distance to variable point .....                       | 146 |
| 8.3.132 | ZFO – UTC and time from origin waypoint .....                         | 146 |
| 8.3.133 | ZTG – UTC and time to destination waypoint .....                      | 146 |
| 9       | Applications .....                                                    | 147 |
| 9.1     | Example parametric sentences .....                                    | 147 |
| 9.1.1   | General .....                                                         | 147 |
| 9.1.2   | Example 1 – LORAN-C latitude/longitude .....                          | 147 |
| 9.1.3   | Example 2 – LORAN-C arrival alarm .....                               | 147 |

|              |                                                                               |     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 9.1.4        | Example 3 – Proprietary sentence .....                                        | 148 |
| 9.1.5        | Example 4 – RMA examples .....                                                | 148 |
| 9.1.6        | Example 5 – FSI examples .....                                                | 149 |
| 9.1.7        | Example 6 – MSK/MSS examples .....                                            | 149 |
| 9.1.8        | Example 7 – DSC and DSE sentences .....                                       | 150 |
| 9.1.9        | Example 8 – FIR, DOR and WAT sentences .....                                  | 150 |
| 9.2          | Example encapsulation sentences .....                                         | 151 |
| 9.3          | Examples of receiver diagrams .....                                           | 151 |
| Annex A      | (informative) Example encapsulation sentence .....                            | 152 |
| A.1          | Example encapsulation sentence .....                                          | 152 |
| A.2          | AIS VHF data-link message VDM sentence encapsulation example .....            | 152 |
| A.3          | Background discussion – Encapsulation coding .....                            | 152 |
| A.4          | Decoding the encapsulated string .....                                        | 156 |
| A.5          | Conversion from symbols to binary bits .....                                  | 156 |
| A.6          | Organising the binary message data .....                                      | 157 |
| A.7          | Interpreting the decoded binary strings .....                                 | 157 |
| Annex B      | (normative) Guidelines for methods of testing and required test results ..... | 158 |
| B.1          | General .....                                                                 | 158 |
| B.2          | Definition of environmental conditions for the tests .....                    | 158 |
| B.3          | Examination of the manufacturer's documentation .....                         | 158 |
| B.4          | Test of hardware .....                                                        | 159 |
| B.4.1        | Interface units .....                                                         | 159 |
| B.4.2        | Input circuit test .....                                                      | 159 |
| B.4.3        | Check of electrical isolation .....                                           | 159 |
| B.4.4        | Maximum input voltage test .....                                              | 159 |
| B.4.5        | Test arrangement for performance tests according to IEC 60945 .....           | 159 |
| B.4.6        | Test under maximum interface workload .....                                   | 159 |
| B.4.7        | Test for correct parsing of sentences .....                                   | 160 |
| B.4.8        | Test under long term conditions .....                                         | 161 |
| B.4.9        | Protocol test of the interface of the EUT .....                               | 161 |
| Annex C      | (normative) Six-bit binary field conversion .....                             | 167 |
| Annex D      | (normative) Alarm system fields .....                                         | 170 |
| Annex E      | (informative) Example of use of FIR, DOR and WAT sentences .....              | 178 |
| E.1          | Example of the use of system status messages .....                            | 178 |
| E.2          | Use of system division codes .....                                            | 178 |
| E.3          | Send complete status .....                                                    | 179 |
| E.4          | Change measurement point status .....                                         | 180 |
| E.5          | Point status change during a status update .....                              | 180 |
| E.6          | Failure in a sub-system .....                                                 | 180 |
| E.7          | Status updates when a sub-system is in fault .....                            | 181 |
| E.8          | Signal a correction of a sub-system fault .....                               | 181 |
| Bibliography | .....                                                                         | 182 |
| Figure 1     | – Listener receive circuit .....                                              | 14  |
| Figure 2     | – Data transmission format .....                                              | 14  |
| Figure 3     | – Example 1, J-FET, N channel, opto-isolator based listener circuit .....     | 151 |
| Figure 4     | – Example 2, NPN opto-isolator based listener circuit .....                   | 151 |



|                                                                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure A.1 – Message data format .....                                                     | 154 |
| Figure A.2 – Work sheet for decoding and interpreting encapsulated string.....             | 155 |
| Figure C.1 – 6-bit binary code converted to valid IEC 61162-1 character .....              | 168 |
| Figure C.2 – Valid IEC 61162-1 character converted to 6-bit binary code.....               | 169 |
| Figure E.1 – Example system diagram .....                                                  | 179 |
| Table 1 – Reserved characters .....                                                        | 26  |
| Table 2 – Valid characters .....                                                           | 26  |
| Table 3 – Character symbol .....                                                           | 27  |
| Table 4 – Talker identifier mnemonics.....                                                 | 28  |
| Table 5 – Field type summary .....                                                         | 30  |
| Table A.1 – Example message from ITU-R M.1371 .....                                        | 153 |
| Table B.1 – Example – Special characters .....                                             | 160 |
| Table B.2 – Example – Parsing .....                                                        | 160 |
| Table B.3 – Example – Future extensions .....                                              | 161 |
| Table B.4 – Example – Data string GGA sent by the EUT to the test receiver (listener)..... | 162 |
| Table B.5 – Example – Checksum data sent .....                                             | 163 |
| Table B.6 – Example – Data string GNS received by the EUT .....                            | 164 |
| Table B.7 – Example – Checksum data received.....                                          | 165 |
| Table B.8 – Example – Break of data line .....                                             | 166 |
| Table B.9 – Example – Receiving interval .....                                             | 166 |
| Table B.10 – Example – Talker ID.....                                                      | 166 |
| Table C.1 – Six-bit binary field conversion table.....                                     | 167 |
| Table D.1 – System alarm fields .....                                                      | 170 |

# INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

## MARITIME NAVIGATION AND RADIOCOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS – DIGITAL INTERFACES –

### Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners

#### FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) IEC draws attention to the possibility that the implementation of this document may involve the use of (a) patent(s). IEC takes no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of any claimed patent rights in respect thereof. As of the date of publication of this document, IEC had not received notice of (a) patent(s), which may be required to implement this document. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information, which may be obtained from the patent database available at <https://patents.iec.ch>. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

IEC 61162-1 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 80: Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems. It is an International Standard.

This sixth edition cancels and replaces the fifth edition published in 2016. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) alternative hardware is given in 5.1 which may now be as specified in this document or as specified in IEC 61162-2;
- b) the data transmission rate given in Clause 6 is now configurable. The default remains as 4 800 (bits/s) but higher rates may be provided;

- c) new identifiers have been added to Table 4;
- d) new sentences AGL, EPM, GDC, NLS, SEL, SLM, SMV and VBC have been added;
- e) revisions have been made to ABK, ABM, ACN, ALC, ALF, ARC, BBM, DDC, DTM, EPV, FIR, GBS, GFA, GLL, GNS, GRS, GSA, GST, GSV, HRM, NRX, POS, RLM, ROR, RSA, TLB, TTD, VSD and XDR;
- f) the previous Annex A, Glossary, has been deleted as being of historical interest.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

| Draft        | Report on voting |
|--------------|------------------|
| 80/1093/FDIS | 80/1097/RVD      |

Full information on the voting for its approval can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

The language used for the development of this International Standard is English.

This document was drafted in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, and developed in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1 and ISO/IEC Directives, IEC Supplement, available at [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). The main document types developed by IEC are described in greater detail at [www.iec.ch/publications](http://www.iec.ch/publications).

A list of all parts in the IEC 61162 series, published under the general title *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under [webstore.iec.ch](http://webstore.iec.ch) in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn, or
- revised.

**IMPORTANT – The "colour inside" logo on the cover page of this document indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.**

## INTRODUCTION

The IEC 61162 series consists of 5 parts which specify digital interfaces for application in marine navigation, radiocommunication and system integration, as follows:

IEC 61162-1: Single talker and multiple listeners;

IEC 61162-2: Single talker and multiple listeners, high speed transmission;

IEC 61162-3: Serial data instrument network;

IEC 61162-450: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection;

IEC 61162-460: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection – Safety and security

IEC technical committee 80 interface standards are developed with input from manufacturers, private and government organisations and equipment operators. The information is intended to meet the needs of users at the time of publication, but users should recognise that as applications and technology change, interface standards should change as well. Users of this document are advised to immediately inform the IEC of any perceived inadequacies therein.

The first edition of IEC 61162-1 was published in 1995. The second edition published in 2000 removed some sentences which were no longer in use, added some new sentences and included details of the ship equipment defined in IMO resolutions together with appropriate sentences for communication between them. This information was subsequently removed from the third edition when it became the practice to specify the sentence formatters in the individual standards for equipment.

The third edition published in 2007 introduced a re-arrangement of the text and new sentences particularly to support the automatic identification system and the voyage data recorder. The third edition also introduced a further type of start of sentence delimiter. The conventional delimiter "\$" was retained for the conventional sentences which are now called "parametric sentences". The new delimiter "!" identifies sentences that conform to special purpose encapsulation.

The fourth edition removed some sentences which were not in use, added some new sentences for new applications and made some corrections and additions. In particular, the sentences of relevance to satellite navigation receivers were expanded to facilitate the description of new satellite systems.

The fifth edition also removed some sentences which were no longer in use, added some new sentences for new applications and made some corrections and additions.

This sixth edition adds some new sentences for new applications and makes some corrections and additions.

This edition has been aligned where appropriate and possible with NMEA 0183 version 4.10.

# MARITIME NAVIGATION AND RADIOCOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS – DIGITAL INTERFACES –

## Part 1: Single talker and multiple listeners

### 1 Scope

This part of IEC 61162 contains the requirements for data communication between maritime electronic instruments, navigation and radiocommunication equipment when interconnected via an appropriate system.

This document is intended to support one-way serial data transmission from a single talker to one or more listeners. These data are in printable ASCII form and can include information such as position, speed, depth, frequency allocation, etc. Typical messages can be from about 11 to a maximum of 79 characters in length and generally require transmission no more rapidly than one message per second.

The electrical definitions in this document are not intended to accommodate high-bandwidth applications such as radar or video imagery, or intensive database or file transfer applications. Since there is no provision for guaranteed delivery of messages and only limited error checking capability, it is important this document is used with caution in all safety applications.

For applications where a faster transmission rate is necessary, IEC 61162-2 applies.

For applications to shore based equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) the IEC 62320 series applies.

### 2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60945, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – General requirements – Methods of testing and required test results*

ISO/IEC 8859-1:1998, *Information technology - 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets - Part 1: Latin alphabet No. 1*

ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11:1996, *Electrical characteristics for balanced double-current interchange circuits operating at data signalling rates up to 10 Mbit/s*

### 3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminology databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

### 3.1

#### **listener**

device which receives data from another device

### 3.2

#### **talker**

device which sends data to other devices

Note 1 to entry: The type of talker is identified by a 2-character mnemonic as listed in 8.2 (see Table 4).

## 4 Manufacturer's documentation

Installation manuals provided for equipment that is intended to meet the requirements of this document shall contain the following information:

- a) identification of the A and B signal lines (see Figure 1);
- b) the output drive capability as a talker;
- c) a list of approved sentences, noting unused fields, proprietary sentences transmitted as a talker and transmission interval for each sentence;
- d) the load requirements as a listener;
- e) a list of sentences and associated data fields that are required as a listener;
- f) the current software and hardware revision, if this is relevant to the interface;
- g) an electrical description or schematic of the listener/talker input/output circuits citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number;
- h) the version number and date of update of the standard for which compliance is sought;
- i) list of supported baud rates (bits/s) including any limitations per each baud rate supported.

## 5 Hardware specification

### 5.1 General

NOTE Guidelines on methods of testing are given in Annex B.

One talker and multiple listeners may be connected in parallel over an interconnecting wire. The number of listeners depends on the output capability and input drive requirements of individual devices.

There are two alternatives for the hardware:

- 1) method based on 5.2 to 5.6;
- 2) method based on IEC 61162-2.

### 5.2 Interconnecting wire

Interconnection between devices may be by means of a two-conductor, shielded, twisted-pair wire.

### 5.3 Conductor definitions

The conductors referred to in this document are the signal lines A and B, and shield (see Figure 1).

## 5.4 Electrical connections/shield requirements

All signal line A connections are connected in parallel with all device A connections and all signal line B connections are connected in parallel with all device B connections. The shields of all listener cables should be connected to the talker chassis only and should not be connected at each listener.

## 5.5 Connector

No standard connector is specified. Wherever possible, readily available commercial connectors shall be used. Manufacturers shall provide means for user identification of the connections used.

## 5.6 Electrical signal characteristics

### 5.6.1 General

5.6 describes the electrical characteristics of transmitters and receivers.

### 5.6.2 Signal state definitions

The idle, marking, logical 1, OFF or stop bit states are defined by a negative voltage on line A with respect to line B (see Figure 2 for the stop bit).

The active, spacing, logical 0, ON or start bit states are defined by a positive voltage on line A with respect to line B (see Figure 2 for the start bit).

NOTE The polarity of an output can be easily checked with a multi-meter. If there is no output message (idle state) or only a short message each second, where most of the time the output is in idle state, it can be measured about 2 V to 5 V at the output with positive polarity at line B.

The above A with respect to B levels are inverted from the voltage input/output requirements of standard UARTs and that many line drivers and receivers provide a logic inversion.

### 5.6.3 Talker drive circuits

No provision is made for more than a single talker to be connected to the bus. The drive circuit used to provide the signal A and the return B shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11.

### 5.6.4 Listener receive circuits

Multiple listeners may be connected to a single talker. The listener receive circuit shall consist of an opto-isolator and shall have protective circuits to limit current, reverse bias and power dissipation at the opto-diode as shown in Figure 1. Reference to example circuits is made in 9.3.

The receive circuit shall be designed for operation with a minimum change of input voltage of 2,0 V and shall not take more than 2,0 mA from the line at that voltage.

NOTE For reasons of compatibility with equipment designed to comply with earlier versions of NMEA 0183, the idle, marking, logical "1", OFF or stop bit state had previously been defined to be in the range  $-15,0\text{ V}$  to  $+0,5\text{ V}$ . The active, spacing, logical "0", ON or start bit state was defined to be in the range  $+4,0\text{ V}$  to  $+15,0\text{ V}$  while sourcing was not less than 15 mA.

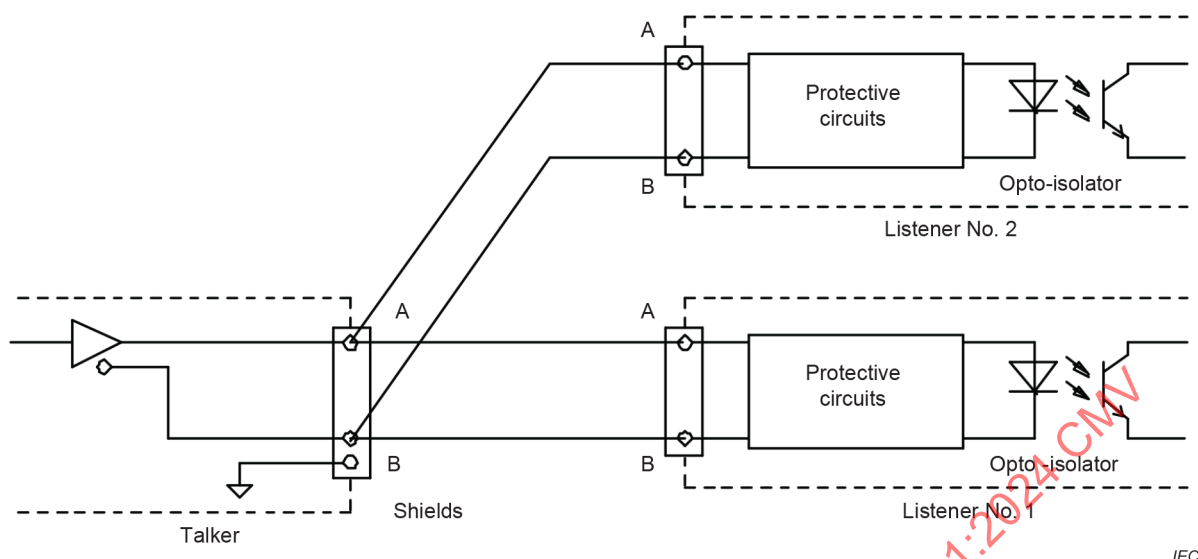


**Figure 1 – Listener receive circuit**

### 5.6.5 Electrical isolation

Within a listener, there shall be no direct electrical connection between the signal line A, return line B, or shield and ship's ground or power. Isolation from ship's ground is required.

### 5.6.6 Maximum voltage on bus

The maximum applied voltage between signal lines A and B and between either line and ground shall be in accordance with ITU-T Recommendation X.27/V.11.

For protection against mis-wiring and for use with earlier talker designs, all receive circuit devices shall be capable of withstanding 15 V between signal lines A and B and between either line and ground for an indefinite period.

## 6 Data transmission

Data is transmitted in serial asynchronous form in accordance with the standards referenced in Clause 2. The first bit is a start bit and is followed by data bits, least-significant-bit first, as illustrated by Figure 2.

The following parameters are used:

- baud rate default and required is 4 800, higher baud rates are allowed based on equipment configuration setup;
- data bits 8 (D7 = 0), parity none;
- stop bits 1.

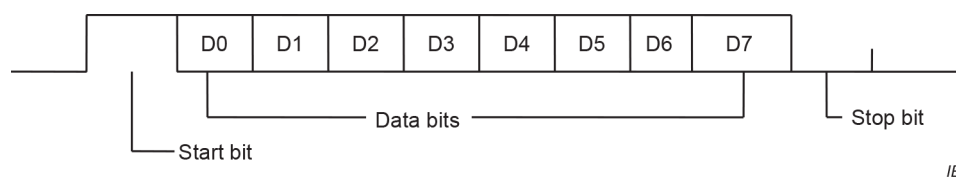


**Figure 2 – Data transmission format**



## 7 Data format protocol

### 7.1 Characters

#### 7.1.1 General

All transmitted data shall be interpreted as ASCII characters. The most significant bit of the eight-bit character shall always be transmitted as zero (D7 = 0).

#### 7.1.2 Reserved characters

The reserved character set consists of those ASCII characters shown in 8.1 (Table 1). These characters are used for specific formatting purposes, such as sentence and field delimiting, and except for code delimiting, shall not be used in data fields.

#### 7.1.3 Valid characters

The valid character set consists of all printable ASCII characters (HEX 20 to HEX 7E), except those defined as reserved characters. The list of the valid character set is given in 8.1 (Table 2).

#### 7.1.4 Undefined characters

ASCII values not specified as either "reserved characters" or "valid characters" are excluded and shall not be transmitted at any time.

When it is necessary to communicate an 8-bit character defined by ISO/IEC 8859-1 that is a reserved character (Table 1) or not listed in Table 2 as a valid character (e.g. in a proprietary sentence or text sentence), three characters shall be used.

The reserved character "^" (HEX 5E) is followed by two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F) representing the HEX value of the character to be communicated. For example:

- to send heading as "127.5°", transmit "127.5 ^F8";
- to send the reserved characters <CR><LF>, transmit "^0D^0A";
- to send the reserved character "^", transmit "^5E".

IEC 60945 states that, as a minimum requirement, English language shall be used for controls and displays. Other languages/characters are only supported by the TUT sentence.

#### 7.1.5 Character symbols

When individual characters are used in this document to define units of measurement, to indicate the type of data field, type of sentence, etc., they shall be interpreted according to the character symbol in 8.1 (Table 3).

#### 7.1.6 Manufacturer's mnemonic code

The NMEA secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises manufacturer's mnemonic codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA<sup>1</sup> and used by this document.

---

<sup>1</sup> The address for the registration of manufacturer's codes is:  
NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee  
7 Riggs Ave  
Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, USA  
web site <http://www.nmea.org>  
e-mail: [info@nmea.org](mailto:info@nmea.org)  
Phone: +1 410 975 9450

## 7.2 Fields

### 7.2.1 String

A field consists of a string of valid characters, or no characters (a null field), located between two appropriate delimiter characters.

### 7.2.2 Address field

#### 7.2.2.1 General

An address field is the first field in a sentence and follows the "\$" or "!" delimiter. It serves to define the sentence. The "\$" delimiter identifies sentences that conform to the conventional parametric and delimited field composition rules as described in 7.3.3. The "!" delimiter identifies sentences that conform to the special-purpose encapsulation and non-delimited field composition rules as described in 7.3.4. Characters within the address field are limited to digits and upper case letters. The address field shall not be a null field. Only sentences with the three types of address fields described in 7.2.2.2 to 7.2.2.4 shall be transmitted.

#### 7.2.2.2 Approved address field

Approved address fields consist of five digits and upper case letter characters defined by this document. The first two characters are the talker identifier, listed in 8.2 (Table 4) or detailed in individual equipment standards or in any Publicly Available Specification (PAS). The talker identifier serves to define the nature of the data being transmitted.

NOTE If there is no suitable talker identifier specified in Table 4 or in any equipment standard or in any Publicly Available Specification, then make an application to specify a suitable talker identifier to the IEC TC 80. While waiting for the publication of the suitable talker identifier, one can always use the generic UP, see Table 4.

Devices that have the capability to transmit data from multiple sources shall transmit the appropriate talker identifier (for example a device with both a GPS receiver and a LORAN-C receiver shall transmit GP when the position is GPS-based, LC when the position is LORAN-C-based, and IN for integrated navigation shall be used if lines of position from LORAN-C and GPS are combined into a position fix).

Devices capable of re-transmitting data from other sources shall use the appropriate identifier (for example GPS receivers transmitting heading data shall not transmit \$GPHCD unless the compass heading is actually derived from the GPS signals).

The next three characters form the sentence formatter used to define the format and the type of data. A list of sentence formatters is given in 8.3.

#### 7.2.2.3 Query address field

The query address field consists of five characters and is used for the purpose of requesting transmission of a specific sentence on a separate bus from an identified talker.

The first two characters are the talker identifier of the device requesting data, the next two characters are the talker identifier of the device being addressed and the final character is the query character "Q".

#### 7.2.2.4 Proprietary address field

The proprietary address field consists of the proprietary character "P" followed by a three-character manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6), used to identify the talker issuing a proprietary sentence, and any additional characters as required.

### 7.2.3 Data fields

#### 7.2.3.1 General

Data fields in approved sentences follow a "," delimiter and contain valid characters (and code delimiters "^") in accordance with the formats illustrated in 8.2 (Table 5). Data fields in proprietary sentences contain only valid characters and the delimiter characters "," and "^", but are not defined by this document.

Because of the presence of variable data fields and null fields, specific data fields shall only be located within a sentence by observing the field delimiters ",". Therefore, it is essential for the listener to locate fields by counting delimiters rather than counting the total number of characters received from the start of the sentence.

#### 7.2.3.2 Variable length fields

Although some data fields are defined to have fixed length, many are of variable length in order to allow devices to convey information and to provide data with more or less precision, according to the capability or requirements of a particular device.

Variable length fields may be alphanumeric or numeric fields. Variable numeric fields may contain a decimal point and may contain leading or trailing zeros.

#### 7.2.3.3 Data field types

Data fields may be alpha, numeric, alphanumeric, variable length, fixed length or fixed/variable (with a portion fixed in length while the remainder varies). Some fields are constant, with their value dictated by a specific sentence definition. The allowable field types are summarized in 8.2 (Table 5).

#### 7.2.3.4 Null fields

A null field is a field of length zero, i.e. no characters are transmitted in the field.

- Null fields should be used when the value is unreliable or not available unless the sentence description provides sentence specific guidance or provides another method to inform unreliability or not availability. For example, if heading information were not available, sending data of "000" is misleading because a user cannot distinguish between "000" meaning no data and a legitimate heading of "000". However, a null field, with no characters at all, clearly indicates that no data is being transmitted.
- Null fields may be used when having a special meaning in the description of a sentence. For example to indicate that the value is unchanged or to shorten the sentence in a multi-sentence message when another sentence in the message has provided the value.

NOTE There are cases where previous editions of this document use null fields for purposes other than the indication of unreliable or unavailable data without this usage being explicitly stated in the sentence definition. To ensure compatibility with such equipment, these null fields can be assessed on a case-by-case basis with the null field being treated as unreliable, unavailable, to be ignored, or to be treated otherwise (such as the sentence being rejected) etc., as applicable.

Sentence descriptions regarding null field use take precedence.

Null fields with their delimiters can have the following appearance depending on where they are located in the sentence:

",,"    ",\*"

The ASCII NULL character (HEX 00) shall not be used as the null field.

#### 7.2.4 Checksum field

A checksum field shall be transmitted in all sentences. The checksum field is the last field in a sentence and follows the checksum delimiter character "\*". The checksum is the eight-bit exclusive OR (no start or stop bits) of all characters in the sentence, including "," and "^" delimiters, between but not including the "\$" or "!" and the "\*" delimiters.

The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first.

Examples of the checksum field are:

\$GPGLL,5057.970,N,00146.110,E,142451,A\*27 and

\$GPVTG,089.0,T,,15.2,N,,\*53.

#### 7.2.5 Sequential message identifier field

This is a field that is critical to identifying groups of 2 or more sentences that make up a multi-sentence message. This field may be null field for a multi-sentence message constructed from only a single sentence. This field applies only to a single sentence formatter, and is not used to associate different sentence formatters. This field is incremented each time a new multi-sentence message is generated with the same sentence formatter. This field's value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the defined maximum value. This field's maximum value, size, and format of this field is determined by the applicable sentence definition in Clause 8. This is one of three key fields supporting the multi-sentence message capability (see 7.3.9).

### 7.3 Sentences

#### 7.3.1 General structure

7.3 describes the general structure of sentences. Details of specific sentence formats are found in 8.3. Some sentences may specify additional rules beyond the general limitations given in this document. Such additional rules may include defining some fields as fixed length, numeric or text only, not allowed to be a null field, transmitted with a certain frequency, etc.

The maximum number of characters in a sentence shall be 82, consisting of a maximum of 79 characters between the starting delimiter "\$" or "!" and the terminating delimiter <CR><LF>.

The minimum number of fields in a sentence is one (1). The first field shall be an address field containing the identity of the talker and the sentence formatter which specifies the number of data fields in the sentence, the type of data they contain and the order in which the data fields are transmitted. The remaining portion of the sentence may contain zero or multiple data fields.

The maximum number of fields allowed in a single sentence is limited only by the maximum sentence length of 82 characters. Null fields may be present in the sentence and shall always be used if data for that field is unavailable and may be used for other purposes when specified in the sentence description.

All sentences begin with the sentence-starting delimiter character "\$" or "!" and end with the sentence-terminating delimiter <CR><LF>.

#### 7.3.2 Description of approved sentences

Approved sentences are those designed for general use and detailed in this document (see 8.3) or detailed in individual equipment standards or in any Publicly Available Specification. In case of multiple specifications for an approved sentence, the one which is newest based on the publication date takes precedence. When a deprecated sentence has been replaced by an approved sentence, this is indicated in 8.3 by a note.

Other sentences, not recommended for new designs, may be found in practice.

NOTE Such sentences are listed in NMEA 0183. Information on such sentences can be obtained from the National Marine Electronics Association (NMEA) (see 7.3.6).

An approved sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII                | HEX      | Description                                |
|----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| "\$" or "!"          | 24 or 21 | – start of sentence                        |
| <address field>      |          | – talker identifier and sentence formatter |
| ["," <data field>]   |          | – zero or more data fields                 |
| ["," <data field>]   |          |                                            |
| "*" <checksum field> |          | – checksum field                           |
| <CR><LF>             | 0D 0A    | – end of sentence                          |

7.3.3 Parametric sentences

7.3.3.1 Description

These sentences start with the "\$" delimiter, and represent the majority of sentences defined by this document. This sentence structure, with delimited and defined data fields, is the preferred method for conveying information.

The basic rules for parametric sentence structures are:

- the sentence begins with the "\$" delimiter;
- only approved sentence formatters are allowed. Formatters used by special-purpose encapsulation sentences shall not be reused. See 8.2;
- only valid characters are allowed. See 8.1 (Table 1 and Table 2);
- only approved field types are allowed. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- data fields (parameters) are individually delimited, and their content is identified and often described in detail by this document;
- encapsulated non-delimited data fields are not allowed.

7.3.3.2 Structure

The following provides a summary explanation of the approved parametric sentence structure:

\$aacc, c---c\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"  | 24  | Start of sentence: starting delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| aacc  |     | Address field: alphanumeric characters identifying type of talker, and sentence formatter. The first two characters identify the talker. The last three are the sentence formatter mnemonic code identifying the data type and the string format of the successive fields. Mnemonics will be used as far as possible to facilitate readouts by users. |
| ","   | 2C  | Field delimiter: starts each field except address and checksum fields. If it is followed by a null field, it is all that remains to indicate no data in a field.                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| ASCII    | HEX   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c---c    |       | Data sentence block: follows address field and is a series of data fields containing all of the data to be transmitted. Data field sequence is fixed and identified by the third and subsequent characters of the address field (the sentence formatter). Data fields may be of variable length and are preceded by delimiters ", ".                                                                                                                                     |
| "*"      | 2A    | checksum delimiter: follows last data field of the sentence. It indicates that the following two alpha-numeric characters show the HEX value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| hh       |       | Checksum field: the absolute value calculated by exclusive-OR'ing the eight data bits (no start bits or stop bits) of each character in the sentence between, but excluding, "\$" and "*". The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first. The checksum field is required in all cases. |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | End of sentence: sentence terminating delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

### 7.3.4 Encapsulation sentences

#### 7.3.4.1 Description

These sentences start with the "!" delimiter. The function of this special-purpose sentence structure is to provide a means to convey information, when the specific data content is unknown or greater information bandwidth is needed. This is similar to a modem that transfers information without knowing how the information is to be decoded or interpreted.

The basic rules for encapsulation sentence structures are:

- the sentence begins with the "!" delimiter;
- only approved sentence formatters are allowed. Formatters used by conventional parametric sentences shall not be reused. See 8.2;
- only valid characters are allowed. See 8.1 (Table 1 and Table 2);
- only approved field types are allowed. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- only six-bit coding may be used to create encapsulated data fields. See 8.2 (Table 5);
- encapsulated data fields may consist of any number of parameters, and their content is not identified or described by this document;
- the sentence shall be defined with one encapsulated data field and any number of parametric data fields separated by the "," data field delimiter. The encapsulated data field shall always be the second to last data field in the sentence, not counting the checksum field. See 7.2.3;
- the sentence contains a "total number of sentences" field. See 7.3.4.2;
- the sentence contains a "sentence number" field. See 7.3.4.2,
- the sentence contains a "sequential message identifier" field. See 7.3.4.2;
- the sentence contains a "fill-bits" field immediately following the encapsulated data field. The fill-bits field shall always be the last data field in the sentence, not counting the checksum field. See 7.3.4.2.

This method to convey information is to be used only when absolutely necessary, and will only be considered when one or both of two conditions are true, and when there is no alternative.

Condition 1: The data parameters are unknown by devices having to convey the information. For example, the ABM and BBM sentences meet this condition, because the content is not known to the automatic identification system (AIS).

Condition 2: When information requires a significantly higher data rate than can be achieved by the default IEC 61162-1 (4 800 Bd) and default IEC 61162-2 (38 400 Bd) standards, utilizing parametric sentences.

By encapsulating a large amount of information, the number of overhead characters, such as ",", field delimiters can be reduced, resulting in higher data transfer rates. It is very unusual for this second condition to be fulfilled. As an example, an AIS has a data rate capability of 4 500 messages per minute, and satisfies this condition, resulting in the VDM and VDO sentences.

#### 7.3.4.2 Structure

The following provides a summary explanation of the approved encapsulation sentence structure:

!aacc,x1,x2,x3,c---c,x4\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| !"    | 21  | start of sentence: starting delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| aacc  |     | address field: alphanumeric characters identifying type of talker, and sentence formatter. The first two characters identify the talker. The last three are the sentence formatter mnemonic code identifying the data type and the string format of the successive fields. Mnemonics will be used as far as possible to facilitate readouts by users.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ","   | 2C  | field delimiter: starts each field except address and checksum fields. If it is followed by a null field, it is all that remains to indicate no data in a field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| x1    |     | total number of sentences field: encapsulated information often requires more than one sentence. This field represents the total number of encapsulated sentences needed. This may be a fixed or variable length and is defined by the sentence definitions in 8.3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| x2    |     | sentence number field: encapsulated information often requires more than one sentence. This field identifies which sentence of the total number of sentences this is. This may be fixed or variable length and is defined by the sentence definitions in 8.3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| x3    |     | sequential message identifier field: this field distinguishes one encapsulated message consisting of one or more sentences, from another encapsulated message using the same sentence formatter. This field is incremented each time an encapsulated message is generated with the same formatter as a previously encapsulated message. The value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the defined maximum value. The maximum value and size of this field are determined by the applicable sentence definitions in Clause 8. |



| ASCII    | HEX   | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c---c    |       | data sentence block: follows sequential message identifier field and is a series of data fields consisting of one or more parametric data fields and one encapsulated data field. The data field sequence is fixed and identified by third and subsequent characters of the address field (the "sentence formatter"). Individual data fields may be of variable length and are preceded by delimiters ",". The encapsulated data field shall always be the second to the last data field in the sentence. |
| x4       |       | fill-bits field: this field represents the number of fill-bits added to complete the last six-bit coded character. This field is required and shall immediately follow the encapsulated data field. To encapsulate, the number of binary bits shall be a multiple of six. If it is not, one to five fill-bits are added. This field shall be set to zero when no fill-bits have been added. The fill-bits field shall always be the last data field in the sentence. This shall not be a null field.      |
| ""       | 2A    | checksum delimiter: follows the last data field of the sentence. It indicates that the following two alphanumeric characters show the HEX value of the checksum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| hh       |       | checksum field: the absolute value calculated by exclusive-OR'ing the 8 data bits (no start bits or stop bits) of each character in the sentence, between, but excluding "!" and "". The hexadecimal value of the most significant and least significant four bits of the result are converted to two ASCII characters (0-9, A-F (upper case)) for transmission. The most significant character is transmitted first. The checksum field is required in all transmitted sentences.                        |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | end of sentence: sentence terminating delimiter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### 7.3.5 Query sentences

#### 7.3.5.1 Description

Query sentences are intended to request approved sentences to be transmitted in a form of two-way communication. The use of query sentences implies that the listener shall have the capability of being a talker with its own bus. Query sentences shall always be constructed with the "\$" start of sentence delimiter.

The approved query sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII               | HEX   | description                                                     |
|---------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"                | 24    | start of sentence                                               |
| <aa>                |       | talker identifier of requester                                  |
| <aa>                |       | talker identifier for device from which data is being requested |
| "Q"                 |       | query character, identifies query address                       |
| ","                 |       | data field delimiter                                            |
| <ccc>               |       | approved sentence formatter of data being requested             |
| "" <checksum field> |       | checksum field                                                  |
| <CR><LF>            | 0D 0A | end of sentence                                                 |



### 7.3.5.2 Reply to query sentence

The reply to a query sentence is the approved sentence that was requested. The use of query sentences requires cooperation between the devices that are interconnected. A reply to a query sentence is not mandatory and there is no specified time delay between the receipt of a query and the reply.

### 7.3.6 Proprietary sentences

These are sentences not included within this document; these provide a means for manufacturers to use the sentence structure definitions of this document to transfer data which does not fall within the scope of approved sentences. This will generally be for one of the following reasons:

- a) data is intended for another device from the same manufacturer, is device specific, and not in a form or of a type of interest to the general user;
- b) data is being used for test purposes prior to the adoption of approved sentences;
- c) data is not of a type and general usefulness which merits the creation of an approved sentence.

A proprietary sentence contains, in the order shown, the following elements:

| ASCII                             | HEX   | description                              |
|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|
| "\$"                              | 24    | start of sentence                        |
| "P"                               | 50    | proprietary sentence ID                  |
| <aaa>                             |       | manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) |
| [<valid characters,"^" and "," >] |       | manufacturer's data                      |
| "*"<checksum field>               |       | checksum field                           |
| <CR><LF>                          | 0D 0A | end of sentence                          |

Proprietary sentences shall include checksums and conform to requirements limiting overall sentence length. Manufacturer's data fields shall contain only valid characters but may include "^" and "," for delimiting or as manufacturer's data. Details of proprietary data fields are not included in this document and need not be submitted for approval. However, it is required that such sentences be published in the manufacturer's manuals for reference.

### 7.3.7 Command sentences

Command sentences are those that provide an ability to alter or change the configuration or operation of a device. Examples of legacy command sentences are the "HTC – Heading/Track control command" and the "ACA – AIS channel assignment" sentences. When a command sentence is generated in response to a Query sentence, a means to identify that the sentence has only a status report of current settings is required.

Some command sentences cannot be queried and provide a different sentence formatter for status information, so they should not be misinterpreted. This is the case with the HTC sentence. The HTD sentence is provided to determine the status of a heading control system's settings. There is a high possibility of misinterpretation if a device receives a query sentence for a HTC sentence, and erroneously provides the HTC sentence.

The ACA sentence is an example of a command sentence that can also be queried to determine the status of the current settings. The ACA sentence definition provides a field that, when set to any valid value, identifies the sentence as a status of current settings and not a command to change settings. There is a high probability of misinterpreting this sentence because the field is used for two distinct purposes at the same time.

To avoid any possibility of misinterpretation and to satisfy the requirements of the voyage data recorder required to be carried on ships under the SOLAS Convention, a clear and unambiguous means to identify that a command sentence is to be interpreted as a command or that it contains status information only and is not a command shall be provided.

Any sentence that contains one or more command fields shall be identified as a "command sentence". Command sentences shall contain the "Sentence status flag" field.

| Field formatter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a               | <p>Sentence status flag. This field is a required field for any sentence designated as a command sentence. The field distinguishes the contents of command sentence as being commands intended to change settings or as being status information only.</p> <p>This field shall not be a null field.</p> <p>This field shall contain an "R" when the sentence is a status report of current settings. This may occur when the sentence is provided in response to a query or is autonomously generated.</p> <p>This field shall contain a "C" when the sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without a "C" in this field is not a command. If a designated command sentence cannot be queried, as stated in the sentence's definition, this field shall always be set to "C".</p> <p>Where data fields are null fields in a command sentence (sentence status flag = C), there is no change in their setting. When a configuration data field is a null field in a status report sentence (sentence status flag = R), this data field is not configured.</p> |

### 7.3.8 Valid sentences

Approved sentences, query sentences and proprietary sentences are the only valid sentences. Sentences of any other form are non-valid and shall not be transmitted on the bus.

### 7.3.9 Multi-sentence messages

Multi-sentence messages may be transmitted where a data message exceeds the available character space in a single sentence formatter. All the sentences in a multi-sentence message use the same sentence formatter. The key fields supporting the multi-sentence message capability shall always be included, without exception. These required fields are: total number of sentences, sentence number, and sequential message identifier fields. Only sentence definitions containing these fields may be used to form messages. If a multi-sentence message is constructed from one sentence, then the total number of sentences, sentence number or sequential message identifier fields may be null or may contain "1" as the value. The TUT and VDM sentences are good examples of how a sentence is defined to provide these capabilities.

The listener has to check that multi-sentences are contiguous. A multi-sentence message may be interrupted by a higher priority message such as an alarm sentence, and thus the original message shall be discarded as incomplete and the listener has to await a re-transmission.

If an error occurs in any sentence of a multi-sentence message, the listener shall discard the whole message and be prepared to receive the message again upon the next transmission.

### 7.3.10 Sentence transmission timing

Frequency of sentence transmission when specified shall be in accordance with the approved sentence definitions (see 8.3). When not specified, the rate shall be consistent with the basic measurement or calculation cycle but generally not more frequently than once per second.

It is desirable that sentences be transmitted with minimum inter-character spacing, preferably as a near continuous burst, but under no circumstance shall the time to complete the transmission of a sentence be greater than 1 s.

### 7.3.11 Additions to approved sentences

In order to allow for improvements or additions, future revisions of IEC 61162-1 may modify existing sentences by adding new data fields after the last data field but before the checksum delimiter character "\*" and checksum field. Listeners shall determine the end of the sentence by recognition of "<CR><LF>" and "\*" rather than by counting field delimiters. The checksum value shall be computed on all received characters between, but not including, "\$" or "!" and "\*" whether or not the listener recognizes all fields.

### 7.3.12 Message reception timeout for multi-sentence method

7.3.10 specifies the timeout for each separate sentence within the message. The transmission of multi-sentence message may be interrupted by higher priority messages (see 7.3.9). The message reception timeout is 5 s after the last reception of a sentence related to the message. The timeout also occurs if a newer instance of the same message has been received.

If the timeout expires, the listener shall discard the whole message and be prepared to receive the message again upon the next transmission.

## 7.4 Error detection and handling

Listening devices shall detect errors in data transmission including:

- a) checksum error (see 7.2.4);
- b) invalid characters (see 7.1.3);
- c) incorrect length of address field (see 7.2.2), and data fields as specified within sentence definitions;
- d) time out of sentence transfer (see 7.3.10).

Listening devices shall use only correct sentences, consistent with the edition of IEC 61162-1 supported by the talker devices.

## 7.5 Handling of deprecated sentences

Deprecated sentences are no longer recommended for sole use in new or revised designs. These sentences are valid sentences, but due to changing circumstances it is desirable to delete or replace these sentences.

Generally, in each of the deprecated sentences, a reference is made to a replacement sentence in the current edition of the standard. Manufacturers are urged to use the currently recommended sentence in new or revised designs. It is desirable that manufacturers provide both new and old sentences whenever possible for a period of time that will serve as a phase-in period for new sentences.

# 8 Data content

## 8.1 Character definitions

Table 1, Table 2 and Table 3 indicate character definitions.

**Table 1 – Reserved characters**

| ASCII | HEX | DEC | Description                                                                |
|-------|-----|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <CR>  | 0D  | 13  | Carriage return                                                            |
| <LF>  | 0A  | 10  | Line feed – End of sentence delimiter                                      |
| \$    | 24  | 36  | Start of sentence delimiter                                                |
| *     | 2A  | 42  | Checksum field delimiter                                                   |
| ,     | 2C  | 44  | Field delimiter                                                            |
| !     | 21  | 33  | Start of encapsulation sentence delimiter                                  |
| \     | 5C  | 92  | TAG block delimiter                                                        |
| ^     | 5E  | 94  | Code delimiter for HEX representation of ISO/IEC 8859-1 (ASCII) characters |
| ~     | 7E  | 126 | Reserved for future use                                                    |
| <del> | 7F  | 127 | Reserved for future use                                                    |

**Table 2 – Valid characters**

| ASCII    | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC |
|----------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| Space    | 20  | 32  | @     | 40  | 64  | `     | 60  | 96  |
| Reserved | 21  | 33  | A     | 41  | 65  | a     | 61  | 97  |
| "        | 22  | 34  | B     | 42  | 66  | b     | 62  | 98  |
| #        | 23  | 35  | C     | 43  | 67  | c     | 63  | 99  |
| Reserved | 24  | 36  | D     | 44  | 68  | d     | 64  | 100 |
| %        | 25  | 37  | E     | 45  | 69  | e     | 65  | 101 |
| &        | 26  | 38  | F     | 46  | 70  | f     | 66  | 102 |
| '        | 27  | 39  | G     | 47  | 71  | g     | 67  | 103 |
| (        | 28  | 40  | H     | 48  | 72  | h     | 68  | 104 |
| )        | 29  | 41  | I     | 49  | 73  | i     | 69  | 105 |
| Reserved | 2A  | 42  | J     | 4A  | 74  | j     | 6A  | 106 |
| +        | 2B  | 43  | K     | 4B  | 75  | k     | 6B  | 107 |
| Reserved | 2C  | 44  | L     | 4C  | 76  | l     | 6C  | 108 |
| –        | 2D  | 45  | M     | 4D  | 77  | m     | 6D  | 109 |
| .        | 2E  | 46  | N     | 4E  | 78  | n     | 6E  | 110 |
| /        | 2F  | 47  | O     | 4F  | 79  | o     | 6F  | 111 |
| 0        | 30  | 48  | P     | 50  | 80  | p     | 70  | 112 |
| 1        | 31  | 49  | Q     | 51  | 81  | q     | 71  | 113 |
| 2        | 32  | 50  | R     | 52  | 82  | r     | 72  | 114 |
| 3        | 33  | 51  | S     | 53  | 83  | s     | 73  | 115 |
| 4        | 34  | 52  | T     | 54  | 84  | t     | 74  | 116 |
| 5        | 35  | 53  | U     | 55  | 85  | u     | 75  | 117 |
| 6        | 36  | 54  | V     | 56  | 86  | v     | 76  | 118 |
| 7        | 37  | 55  | W     | 57  | 87  | w     | 77  | 119 |
| 8        | 38  | 56  | X     | 58  | 88  | x     | 78  | 120 |
| 9        | 39  | 57  | Y     | 59  | 89  | y     | 79  | 121 |
| :        | 3A  | 58  | Z     | 5A  | 90  | z     | 7A  | 122 |
| ;        | 3B  | 59  | [     | 5B  | 91  | {     | 7B  | 123 |

| ASCII | HEX | DEC | ASCII    | HEX | DEC | ASCII    | HEX | DEC |
|-------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|
| <     | 3C  | 60  | Reserved | 5C  | 92  |          | 7C  | 124 |
| =     | 3D  | 61  | ]        | 5D  | 93  | }        | 7D  | 125 |
| >     | 3E  | 62  | Reserved | 5E  | 94  | Reserved | 7E  | 126 |
| ?     | 3F  | 63  | _        | 5F  | 95  | Reserved | 7F  | 127 |

**Table 3 – Character symbol**

| Symbol | Definition                                                                                                                                     |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A      | Status symbol; Yes; Data valid; Warning flag clear; Auto; Ampere, ASCII, Acknowledged, Activation, Autonomous                                  |
| a      | Alphabet character variable A through Z or a through z                                                                                         |
| B      | Bar (pressure, 1 000 mb = 100 kPa (Pascal(Pa))), Bottom, Broadcast, Bridge                                                                     |
| C      | Celsius (Degrees); Course-up, Caution, Engine Control Room                                                                                     |
| c      | Valid character; Calculating                                                                                                                   |
| D      | Degrees (of arc), Differential                                                                                                                 |
| E      | Error; East; Engine, Estimated, Engine side/local                                                                                              |
| F      | Fathoms (1 fathom equals 1,828 766 m), Float RTK                                                                                               |
| f      | Feet (1 foot equals 0,304 79 m)                                                                                                                |
| G      | Great circle; Green                                                                                                                            |
| g      | Good                                                                                                                                           |
| H      | Compass heading; Head-up; Hertz; Humidity; Alarm state (Threshold exceeded), Harbor mode                                                       |
| h      | Hours; HEX number                                                                                                                              |
| I      | Inches (1 inch equals 0,025 4 m)                                                                                                               |
| J      | Input operation completed, Alarm state (Extreme threshold exceeded)                                                                            |
| K      | Kilometres; km/h; kg/m <sup>3</sup> , Alarm state (Extreme low threshold exceeded)                                                             |
| k      | Kilograms                                                                                                                                      |
| L      | Left; Local; Lost target, Alarm state (Low threshold exceeded)                                                                                 |
| l      | Latitude; Litres; 1/s                                                                                                                          |
| M      | Metres; m/s; Magnetic; Manual; Cubic metres, Manual input mode                                                                                 |
| m      | Minutes; message                                                                                                                               |
| N      | Nautical miles; Knots; North; North-up; Newtons, Normal state, No fix                                                                          |
| n      | Numeral; address                                                                                                                               |
| P      | Purple; Proprietary (only when following "\$" or "!"); Position sensor; Per cent; Pascal (pressure), Precise, Port wing                        |
| Q      | Query; Target-being-acquired, Override                                                                                                         |
| R      | Right; Rhumb line; Red; Relative; Reference; Radar tracking; revolutions/min (RPM), Real time kinematic                                        |
| S      | South; Statute miles (1 609,31 m); Statute miles/h; Shaft Salinity parts/thousand; Simulator mode Status, Safe, Simulator mode, Starboard wing |
| s      | Seconds; Six-bit number                                                                                                                        |
| T      | Time difference; True; Track; Tracked target                                                                                                   |
| t      | Test                                                                                                                                           |
| U      | Dead reckoning estimate, unsafe                                                                                                                |
| u      | Sign, if minus "-" (HEX 2D)                                                                                                                    |
| V      | Data invalid; No; Warning flag set; Manual; Volt, Not acknowledged, Not in use                                                                 |
| W      | West; Water; Wheelover, Wing                                                                                                                   |



| Talker device                                            | Identifier |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Hull door controller/monitoring system                   | HD         |
| Hull stress monitoring                                   | HS         |
| Integrated communication system                          | IC         |
| Integrated instrumentation                               | II         |
| Integrated navigation                                    | IN         |
| Automation – Alarm and monitoring system                 | JA         |
| Automation – Reefer monitoring system                    | JB         |
| Automation – Power management system                     | JC         |
| Automation – Propulsion control system                   | JD         |
| Automation – Engine control console                      | JE         |
| Automation – Propulsion boiler                           | JF         |
| Automation – Auxiliary boiler                            | JG         |
| Automation – Electronic governor system                  | JH         |
| LORAN: LORAN-C                                           | LC         |
| Network device                                           | ND         |
| Navigation light controller                              | NL         |
| Night vision                                             | NV         |
| Proprietary code                                         | P          |
| Radar and/or radar plotting                              | RA         |
| Electronic record book                                   | RB         |
| Propulsion machinery including remote control            | RC         |
| Rudder angle indicator                                   | RI         |
| Inclinometer                                             | RP         |
| Steering control system/device                           | SC         |
| Sounder, depth                                           | SD         |
| Steering gear/steering engine                            | SG         |
| Serial to network gateway function (SNGF)                | SI         |
| System management                                        | SM         |
| Electronic positioning system, other/general             | SN         |
| Sounder, scanning                                        | SS         |
| Track control system                                     | TC         |
| Turn rate indicator                                      | TI         |
| Microprocessor controller                                | UP         |
| (0<=#<=9) User configured talker identifier <sup>a</sup> | U#         |
| Velocity sensors: Doppler, other/general                 | VD         |
| speed log, water, magnetic                               | VM         |
| speed log, water, mechanical                             | VW         |
| Voyage data recorder                                     | VR         |
| Watertight door controller/monitoring system             | WD         |
| Water level detection system                             | WL         |
| Transducer                                               | YX         |

| Talker device                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |              | Identifier |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Timekeeper, time/date:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | atomic clock | ZA         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | chronometer  | ZC         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | quartz       | ZQ         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | radio update | ZV         |
| Weather instrument                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              | WI         |
| <sup>a</sup> The U# talker identifier does not convey the nature of the device transmitting the sentence, and shall not be "fixed" into a unit at manufacture. This is intended for special purpose applications. The U# talker identifier indicates that the devices talker identifier has been changed through external control. |              |            |

Table 5 – Field type summary

| Field type                   | Symbol    | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Special format fields</b> |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Status                       | A         | Single character field:<br>A = Yes, data valid, warning flag clear<br>V = No, data invalid, warning flag set                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Latitude                     | IIII.II   | Fixed/variable length field:<br>degrees/minutes and decimal – two fixed digits of degrees, two fixed digits of minutes and a variable number of digits for a decimal fraction of minutes. Leading zeros always included for degrees and minutes to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required.                                       |
| Longitude                    | yyyyy.yy  | Fixed/variable length field:<br>degrees/minutes and decimal – three fixed digits of degrees, two fixed digits of minutes and a variable number of digits for a decimal fraction of minutes. Leading zeros always included for degrees and minutes to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required.                                     |
| Time                         | hhmmss.ss | Fixed/variable length field:<br>hours/minutes/seconds and decimal – two fixed digits of hours, two fixed digits of minutes, two fixed digits of seconds and a variable number of digits for decimal fraction of seconds. Leading zeros always included for hours, minutes and seconds to maintain fixed length. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required. |
| Defined field                |           | Some fields are specified to contain pre-defined constants, most often alpha characters. Such a field is indicated in this document by the presence of one or more valid characters.<br><br>Excluded from the list of allowable characters are the following which are used to indicate field types within this document: "A", "a", "c", "hh", "hhmmss.ss", "IIII.II", "x", "yyyyy.yy".                            |



| Field type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Symbol | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Numeric value fields</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Variable numbers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | x.x    | Variable length integer or floating numeric field. Optional leading and trailing zeros. The decimal point and associated decimal fraction are optional if full resolution is not required (example: 73.10 = 73.1 = 073.1 = 73). The specific use of this formatter and restrictions (for example integer, range) is defined in the sentence definition. |
| Fixed HEX field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | hh-    | Fixed length HEX numbers only, MSB on the left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Variable HEX field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | h--h   | Variable length HEX numbers only, MSB on the left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Fixed six-bit field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ss____ | Fixed length six-bit coded characters only. See Annex C for field conversions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Variable six-bit field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | s--s   | Variable length six-bit coded characters only. See Annex C for field conversions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Information fields</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Variable text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | c--c   | Variable length valid character field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Fixed alpha field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | aa-    | Fixed length field of upper-case or lower-case alpha characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Fixed number field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | xx-    | Fixed length field of numeric characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Fixed text field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | cc-    | Fixed length field of valid characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>The following considerations have to be taken into account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spaces shall only be used in variable text fields.</li> <li>• A negative sign "-" (HEX 2D) is the first character in a field if the value is negative. When used, this increases the specified size of fixed length fields by one. The sign is omitted if the value is positive.</li> <li>• Units of measure fields are appropriate characters from the symbol table (Table 3) unless a specific unit of measure is indicated.</li> <li>• Fixed length field definitions show the actual number of characters. For example, a field defined to have a fixed length of 5 HEX characters is represented as hhhhh between delimiters in a sentence definition.</li> </ul> |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

### 8.3 Approved sentences

#### 8.3.1 General format

General format of printed sentence information:

**{mnemonic} – {name}**

{definition paragraph}

\$--{sentence}

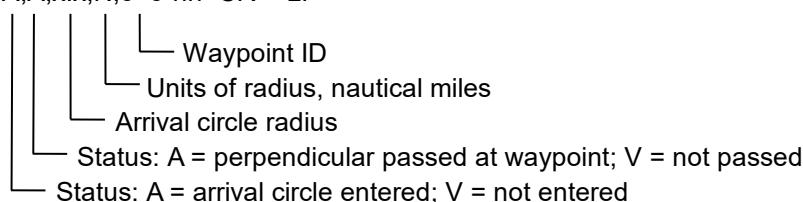
└─ {field descriptions}

└─ start of sentence and talker ID

#### 8.3.2 AAM – Waypoint arrival alarm

Status of arrival (entering the arrival circle, or passing the perpendicular of the course line) at waypoint c--c.

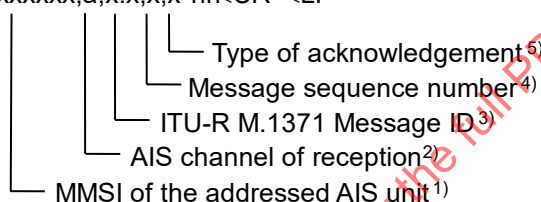
\$--AAM,A,A,x,x,N,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.3 ABK – AIS addressed and binary broadcast acknowledgement

The ABK-sentence is generated when a transaction, initiated by reception of an ABM, AIR, or BBM sentence, is completed or terminated. This sentence provides information about the success or failure of a requested ABM broadcast of either ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6 or 12. The ABK process utilises the information received in ITU-R M.1371 Messages 7 and 13. Upon reception of either a VHF Data-link Message 7 or 13, or the failure of Messages 6 or 12, the AIS unit delivers the ABK sentence to the external application. This sentence is also used to report to the external application the AIS unit's handling of the ABM (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6, 12, 25 and 26), AIR (ITU-R M.1371 Message 15) and BBM (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 8, 14, 25 and 26) sentences. The external application initiates an interrogation through the use of the AIR-sentence, or a broadcast through the use of the BBM sentence. The AIS unit generates an ABK sentence to report the outcome of the ABM, AIR, or BBM broadcast process.

\$--ABK,xxxxxxxx,a,x,x,x,\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Identifies the distant addressed AIS unit involved with the acknowledgement. If more than one MMSI is being addressed (ITU-R M.1371 Messages 15 and 16), the MMSI of the first distant AIS unit, identified in the message, is the MMSI reported here. This shall be a null field when the ITU-R M.1371 Message type is 8 or 14.
- 2) Indication of the VHF data link channel upon which a Message type 7 or 13 acknowledgement was received. An "A" indicates reception on channel A. A "B" indicates reception on channel B. Otherwise shall be a null field.
- 3) This indicates to the external application the type of ITU-R M.1371 message that this ABK sentence is addressing. Also see the message IDs listed in comment 4).
- 4) The message sequence number, together with the Message ID and MMSI of the addressed AIS unit, uniquely identifies a previously received ABM, AIR, or BBM sentence. Generation of an ABK sentence makes a sequence message identifier available for re-use. The message ID determines the source of the message sequence number. The following lists the source by message ID:  

| ITU-R M.1371 Message ID | Message sequence number source                                                    |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6                       | sequential message identifier from ABM sentence                                   |
| 7                       | addressed AIS unit's Message 7 sequence number                                    |
| 8                       | sequential message identifier from BBM sentence                                   |
| 12                      | sequential message identifier from ABM sentence                                   |
| 13                      | addressed AIS unit's Message 13 sequence number                                   |
| 14                      | sequential message identifier from BBM sentence                                   |
| 15                      | no source, the message sequence number shall be a null field                      |
| 25                      | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (structured binary data)   |
| 26                      | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (structured binary data)   |
| 70                      | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (unstructured binary data) |
| 71                      | sequential message identifier from ABM or BBM sentence (unstructured binary data) |
- 5) Acknowledgements provided are:
 

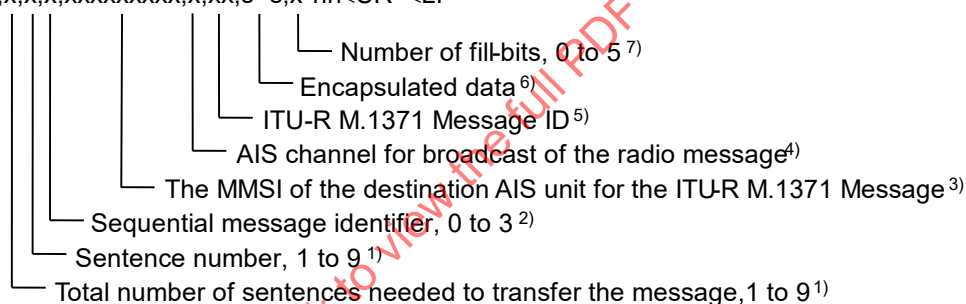
|   |                                                                      |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | = Message (6 or 12) successfully received by the addressed AIS unit, |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------|

- 1 = Message (6 or 12) was broadcast, but no acknowledgement by the addressed AIS unit,
- 2 = message could not be broadcast (i.e. quantity of encapsulated data exceeds five slots),
- 3 = requested broadcast of Message (8, 14, 15, 25 or 26) has been successfully completed,
- 4 = late reception of a Message 7 or 13 acknowledgement that was addressed to this AIS unit (own ship) and referenced as a valid transaction.

### 8.3.4 ABM – AIS addressed binary and safety related message

This sentence supports ITU-R M.1371 Messages 6, 12, 25 and 26 and provides an external application with a means to exchange data via an AIS transponder. Data is defined by the application only, not the AIS unit. This sentence offers great flexibility for implementing system functions that use the transponder like a communications device. After receiving this sentence via the IEC 61162-2 interface, the transponder initiates a VDL broadcast of Message 6, 12, 25, or 26 within 4 s. The AIS unit will make up to four broadcasts of Messages 6 and 12. The actual number will depend on the reception of an acknowledgement from the addressed "destination" AIS unit. The success or failure of reception of this transmission by the addressed AIS unit for Messages 6 and 12 is confirmed through the use of the "Addressed binary and safety related message acknowledgement" ABK sentence formatter, and the processes that supports the generation of an ABK sentence. The success or failure of broadcast for messages 25 and 26 is confirmed through the use of the "Addressed Binary and safety related message Acknowledgement" ABK sentence formatter, and the processes that supports the generation of an ABK sentence. The AIS transponder determines the appropriate communications state for transmission of Message 26 over the VHF data Link.

!-ABM,x,x,x,xxxxxxxxx,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The total number of sentences required to transfer the binary message data to the AIS unit.  
The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1.  
The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1.  
All sentences contain the same number of fields. Successive sentences may use null fields for fields that have not changed, such as fields 4, 5, and 6.
- 2) This sequential message identifier serves two purposes. It meets the requirements as stated in the IEC 61162-1 "Sequential message identifier field" description, and it is the sequence number utilized by ITU-R M.1371 in Message types 6 and 12. The range of this field is restricted by ITU-R M.1371 to 0 to 3. The sequential message identifier value may be reused after the AIS unit provides the "ABK" acknowledgement for this number.
- 3) The MMSI of the AIS unit that is the destination of the message.
- 4) The AIS channel that shall be used for the broadcast:
  - 0 = no broadcast channel preference,
  - 1 = Broadcast on AIS channel A,
  - 2 = Broadcast on AIS channel B,
  - 3 = Broadcast message on both AIS channels, A and B.

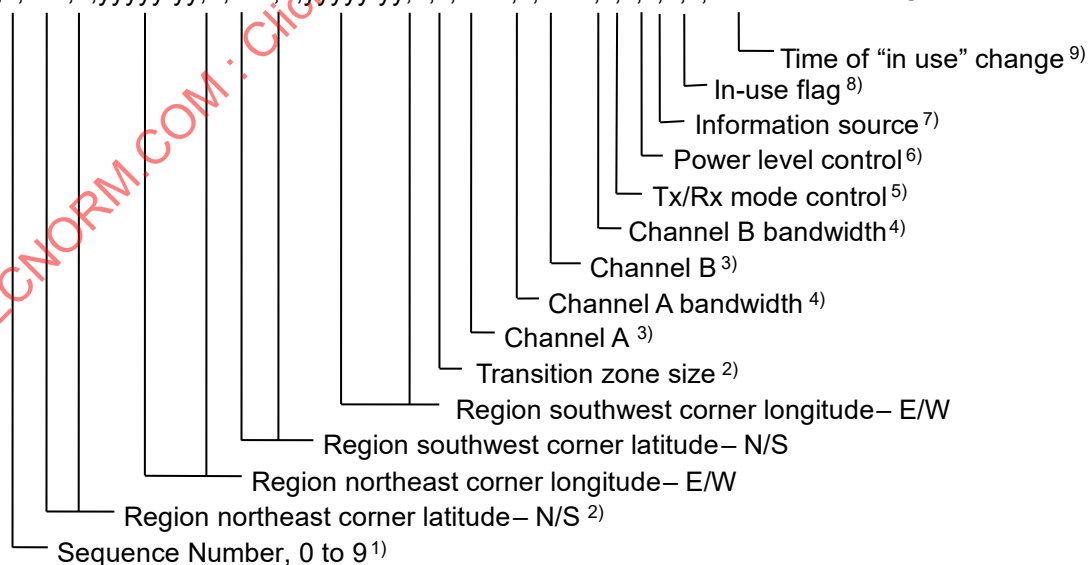
- 5) The ITU-R M.1371 message Id for the following addressed Messages:
- 6 = Binary addressed message,
  - 12 = Addressed safety related message,
  - 25 = Single slot binary message 25 (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 70 = Single slot binary message 25 (unstructured binary data),
  - 26 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 71 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (unstructured binary data).
- 6) This is the content of the "binary data" parameter for ITU-R M.1371 Message 6, or the "Safety related Text" parameter for Message 12, or the "binary data" parameter for Message 25, or the "binary data" parameter for Message 26. The first sentence may contain up to 48 valid six bit codes (288 bit). Following sentences may contain up to 60 valid six bit codes (360 bit), if fields 4, 5, and 6 are unchanged from the first sentence and set to null fields. The actual number of valid characters shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit.
- 7) This shall not be a null field. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.5 ACA – AIS channel assignment message

An AIS device can receive regional channel management information in four ways: ITU-R M.1371 Message 22, DSC telecommand received on channel 70, manual operator input, and an ACA sentence. The AIS unit may store channel management information for future use. Channel management information is applied based upon the actual location of the AIS device. An AIS unit is "using" channel management information when the information is being used to manage the operation of the VHF receiver and/or transmitter inside the AIS unit.

This sentence is used both to enter and obtain channel management information. When sent to an AIS unit, the ACA sentence provides regional information that the unit stores and uses to manage the internal VHF radio. When sent from an AIS unit, the ACA sentence provides the current channel management information retained by the AIS unit. The information contained in this sentence is similar to the information contained in an ITU-R M.1371 Message 22. The information contained in this sentence directly relates to the initialisation phase and dual channel operation and channel management functions of the AIS unit as described in ITU-R M.1371.

\$--ACA,x,IIII.II,a,yyyy.yy,a,IIII.II,a,yyyy.yy,a,x,xxxx,x,xxxx,x,x,x,a,x,hhmmss.ss\*hh<CR><LF>



## Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the ACA and ACS sentences together. The ACS sentence, when provided by the AIS unit, should immediately follow the related ACA sentence, containing the same sequence number. The AIS unit generating the ACA and ACS sentences, shall increment the sequence number each time an ACA/ACS pair is created. After 9 is used, the process shall begin again from 0. Information contained in the ACS sentence is not related to the information in the ACA sentence if the sequence numbers are different. When an AIS unit is queried for an ACA sentence, the AIS unit should respond with the ACA/ACS sentence pair. When an external device is sending an ACA sentence to the AIS unit, the sequence number may be a null field if no ACS sentence is being sent.
- 2) The resolution of the longitude and latitude fields is 1/10 min. The range of the transition zone size is 1 to 8 NM.
- 3) VHF channel number, see ITU-R M.1084.
- 4) Value of 0, bandwidth is specified by channel number, see ITU-R M.1084.  
Value of 1, bandwidth is 12,5 kHz.
- 5) Value of 0, transmit on channels A and B, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 1, transmit on channel A, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 2, transmit on channel B, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 3, do not transmit, receive on channels A and B.  
Value of 4, do not transmit, receive on channel A.  
Value of 5, do not transmit, receive on channel B.
- 6) Value of 0, high power.  
Value of 1, low power.
- 7) Source identifiers:
  - A = ITU-R M.1371 Message 22: Channel Management addressed message,
  - B = ITU-R M.1371 Message 22: Channel Management broadcast geographical area message,
  - C = IEC 61162-1 AIS Channel Assignment sentence,
  - D = DSC Channel 70 telecommand,
  - M = operator manual input.
 This field shall be a null field when the sentence is sent to an AIS device.
- 8) This value is set to indicate that the other parameters in the sentence are "in-use" by an AIS unit at the time that the AIS unit sends this sentence. A value of "0" indicates that the parameters are not "in-use", and a value of "1" indicates that the parameters are "in-use". This field shall be a null field when the sentence is sent to an AIS mobile unit. A value of "1" sent to a AIS base station indicates that the parameters are "in-use"; a value of "0" indicates not "in-use".
- 9) This is the UTC time that the "In-use flag" field changed to the indicated state. This field shall be a null field when the sentence is sent to an AIS unit.

### 8.3.6 ACK – Acknowledge alarm

NOTE ACK and ALR sentences are deprecated and they have been replaced by ACN, ALC and ALF.

Acknowledge device alarm. This sentence is used to acknowledge an alarm condition reported by a device.

\$--ACK,xxx\*hh<CR><LF>

└ Unique alarm number (identifier) at alarm source

### 8.3.7 ACN – Alert command

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

This sentence is used for acknowledge, temporary silence, responsibility transfer and to request repeat of alert details in case the reception process has detected, based on ALC, that ALF has been missed.

Responsibility transferred is used for a special conditional state of an alert. In this state, the source of an alert indicates the alert visually as an acknowledged alert (i.e. no flashing indication nor audible signal). In this state, the source of an alert re-raises an unacknowledged

alert, if the source of the alert is unable to receive heartbeat (HBT) sentences from the sender of the sentence.

This sentence shall not be queried.

\$--ACN,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c,a\*hh<CR><LF>

Diagram illustrating the structure of the \$--ACN sentence:

- Time <sup>1)</sup>
- Manufacturer's mnemonic code <sup>2)</sup>
- Alert Identifier <sup>3)</sup>
- Alert Instance, 0 to 999999 <sup>4)</sup>
- Alert command, A, Q, O or S <sup>5)</sup>
- Sentence status flag <sup>6)</sup>

Comments:

- 1) Release time of the alert command (e.g. for VDR purposes), optional, can be a null field. Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 (Field type summary). Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If receiver does not ignore this field, it shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.
- 2) Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this shall be a null field.
- 3) The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts and number '0' is reserved for a command request to all alerts (e.g. alert command Q requests transmission of all alert states). Alert Identifier examples:  
"001", "2456789", "245"
- 4) The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from 1 to 999999, the number '0' indicates that the command is intended for all alert instances. Except for number '0', the number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.
- 5) This shall not be a null field  
 acknowledge: A (Not allowed for alert instance '0')  
 request / repeat information: Q  
 responsibility transfer: O (Not allowed for alert instance '0')  
 temporary silence: S
- 6) This field shall be "C" and shall not be a null field. This field indicates a command. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.8 ACS – AIS channel management information source

This sentence is used in conjunction with the ACA sentence. This sentence identifies the originator of the information contained in the ACA sentence and the date and time the AIS unit received that information.

\$--ACS,x,xxxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxx\*hh<CR><LF>

Diagram illustrating the structure of the \$--ACS sentence:

- MMSI of originator
- Sequence number, 0 to 9 <sup>1)</sup>
- UTC of receipt of channel management information
- Year
- Month, 01 to 12
- Day, 01 to 31
- UTC

Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the ACA and ACS sentences together. The ACS sentence, when provided by the AIS unit, should immediately follow the related ACA sentence, containing the same sequence number.

The AIS unit generating the ACA and ACS sentences shall increment the sequence number each time an ACA/ACS pair is created. After 9 is used, the process shall begin again from 0. Information contained in the ACS sentence is not related to the information of the ACA sentence if the sequence numbers are different. When an external device is sending an ACA sentence to the AIS unit, the sequence number may be a null field if no ACS sentence is being sent.

### 8.3.9 AGL – Alert group list

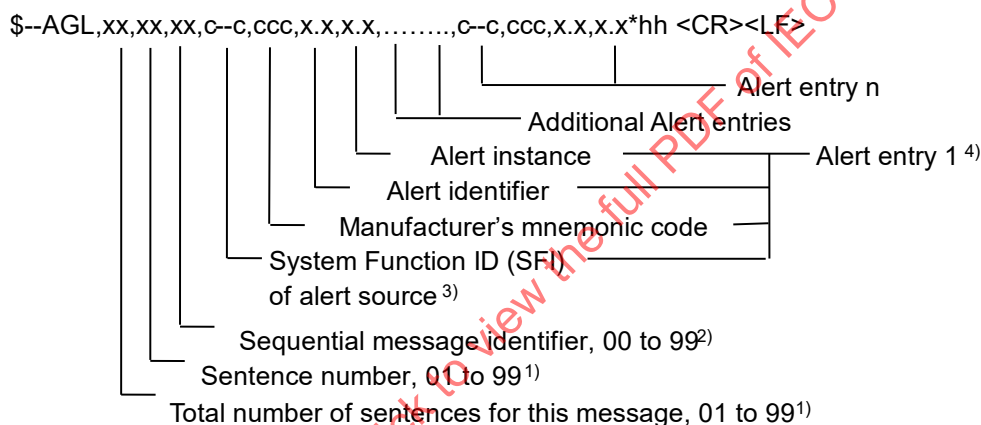
Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

The purpose of the AGL message is to provide information regarding the grouping of alerts based on grouping criteria.

The message shall be sent by the source which performs the functional grouping. If an alert source provides functional grouping, it shall send the AGL message as well as the ALC and ALF messages (including a header alert).

No AGL shall be transmitted in case the EUT has no active functional group header alerts.

This sentence shall not be queried.



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier, make up one message.
- 3) The System Function ID (SFI) of the alert source as defined in IEC 61162-450. The SFI is needed to distinguish alerts from different sources. This field may be a null field when used in non IEC 61162-450 interfaces. When this field is a null field, the alert is from the AGL source.
- 4) Alert entry 1 to *n*: The first entry shall contain the alert group header. Each alert entry identifies one alert in the system and consists of 4 fields:
  - system function ID (SFI) of the alert source;
  - manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) (see ALF message);
  - alert identifier (see ALF message) (unique for header alert);
  - alert instance (see ALF message) (0 for header alert).

### 8.3.10 AIR – AIS interrogation request

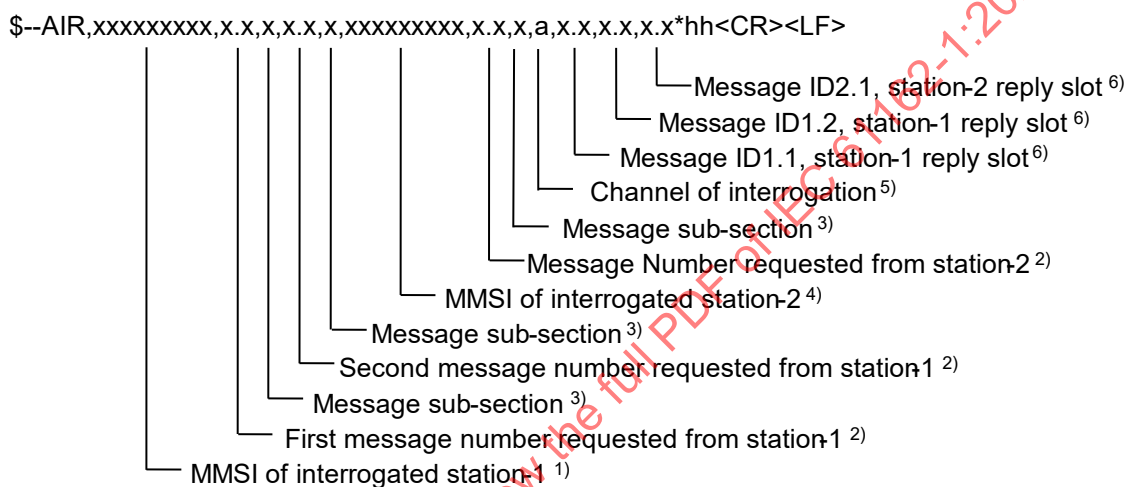
This sentence supports ITU-R M.1371 Message 10 and 15. It provides an external application with the means to initiate requests for specific ITU-R M.1371 messages, from distant mobile or base station, AIS units. A single sentence can be used to request up to two messages from one AIS unit and one message from a second AIS unit, or up to three messages from one AIS unit.



The message types that can be requested are limited. The complete list of messages that may be requested can be found within the Message 15 description in ITU-R M.1371. Improper requests may be ignored. With Message 10, always Message 11 is requested.

The external application initiates the interrogation. The external application is responsible for assessing the success or failure of the interrogation. After receiving this sentence, the AIS unit initiates a radio broadcast (on the VHF Data Link) of a Message 10 or 15 – interrogation. The success or failure of the interrogation broadcast is determined by the application using the combined reception of the ABK-sentence and VDM sentences provided by the AIS unit. After receiving this AIR-sentence, the AIS unit shall take no more than four seconds to broadcast the Message 10 or 15, and the addressed distant unit(s) shall take no more than another four seconds to respond, a total of eight seconds.

If the requested message type is 11, then a Message 10 is transmitted to only one station. The fields of station 2 shall be null fields in this case.



#### Comments:

- 1) Identifies the first distant AIS unit being interrogated. A single AIR sentence can be used to request two message numbers from the first AIS unit.
- 2) The following are examples of messages that may be requested from a distant mobile AIS unit. See ITU-R M.1371 Message 15 and Message 10 description for the actual message numbers.

Message 3, Position report,

Message 5, Ship static and voyage related data, see additional information in comment 3,

Message 9, Standard SAR aircraft position report,

Message 18, Standard Class B equipment position report,

Message 19, Extended Class B equipment position report,

Message 21, Aids-to-navigation report,

Message 24, Static-data report,

Message 11, UTC and date response. In this case message 10 is transmitted.

Examples of messages that may be requested from a distant AIS Base Station include:

Message 4, Base station report,

Message 24, Static-data report.

- 3) This field is used to request a message that has been further sub-divided into alternative data structures. When requesting a message with alternative data structures, this message sub-section field shall be provided, so that the correct sub-division of the message data is provided. If the message structure is not sub-divided into different structures, this field shall be a null field.
- 4) This identifies the second distant AIS unit being interrogated. Only one message may be requested from the second AIS unit. The MMSI of the second AIS unit may be the same MMSI as the first AIS unit.
- 5) A = Channel A



B = Channel B

Null field = no specific channel is being assigned. AIS mobile stations shall ignore this data field.

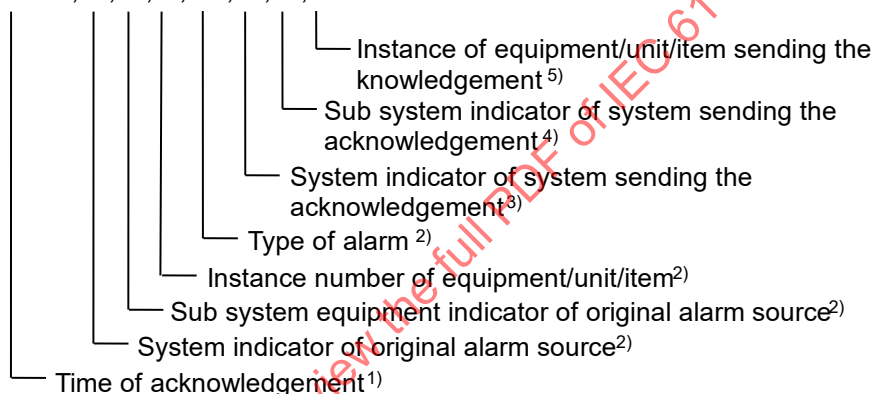
- 6) Start slot number of interrogation reply, 0 to 2 249. Null field if interrogation reply slot is not being assigned.  
AIS mobile stations shall ignore this data field.

### 8.3.11 AKD – Acknowledge detail alarm condition

This sentence provides for acknowledgement of a detailed alarm condition reported through ALA.

As IEC 61162-1 does not guarantee reliable transport, the designer should be very careful about how this sentence is used. Problems can occur either when the initial alarm message was lost or when the acknowledgement message was lost. A possible solution is to retransmit the alarm message until acknowledgement has been received. When acknowledgement has been received, an alarm acknowledgement shall be sent. This acknowledgement shall be sent on all subsequent acknowledgements. Acknowledgements shall be sent on each received alarm message after acknowledgement and further on until the alarm acknowledgement message has been received.

\$--AKD,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,aa,aa,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This defines the time of acknowledgement. This may be a null field.
- 2) These fields shall contain the identical information of the corresponding fields from the ALA sentence being acknowledged.
- 3) Indicator characters identifying the system sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D.
- 4) Indicator characters identifying the sub system sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D.
- 5) Instance number identifying the equipment, unit or item sending the acknowledgement. This field is two fixed numeric characters.

### 8.3.12 ALA – Report detailed alarm condition

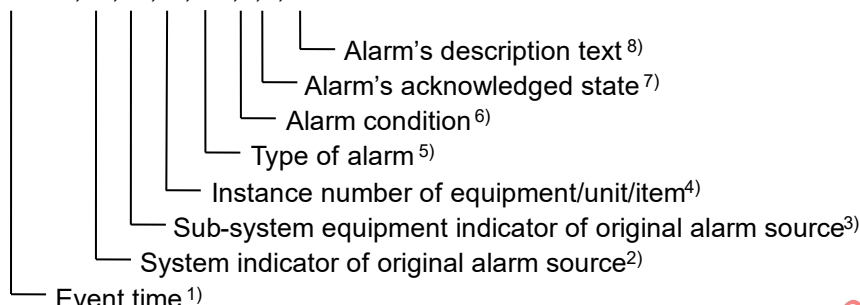
This sentence permits the alarm and alarm acknowledge condition of systems to be reported. Unlike ALR, this sentence supports reporting multiple system and sub-system alarm conditions.

Dedicated sentences (for example FIR, DOR, HSS, WAT) are intended for reporting from a dedicated alarm detection system.

As IEC 61162-1 does not guarantee reliable transport, the designer should be very careful about how this sentence is used. Problems can occur either when the initial alarm message was lost or when the acknowledgement message was lost. One possible solution (in some cases) is to retransmit the alarm message until acknowledgement has been received. When acknowledgement has been received, an alarm acknowledgement shall be sent. This

acknowledgement shall be sent on all subsequent acknowledgements. Acknowledgements shall be sent on each received alarm message after acknowledgement and further on until the alarm acknowledgement message has been received.

\$--ALA,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,a,a,g-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Event time of alarm condition change including acknowledgement state change. If this is not available, this shall be a null field.
- 2) Indicator characters as system of alarm source. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D.
- 3) Indicator characters as sub-system of alarm source. This field is two fixed characters, see Annex D. For group alarms or if no sub-system can be identified, this shall be a null field.
- 4) Instance number identifying the equipment, unit or item. This field is two fixed numeric characters.
- 5) Type of alarm. This field is three fixed numeric characters as defined in Table D.1. Codes 900 to 999 are user definable.
- 6) This field is a single character specified by the following:  
N = normal state;  
H = alarm state (threshold exceeded);  
J = alarm state (extreme threshold exceeded);  
L = alarm state (low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
K = alarm state (extreme low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
X = other.
- 7) This field is a single character specified by the following:  
A = acknowledged;  
V = not acknowledged;  
B = broadcast (acknowledgement not applicable);  
H = harbour mode;  
O = override.
- 8) Additional and optional descriptive text/alarm detail condition tag. Maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

### 8.3.13 ALC – Cyclic alert list

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

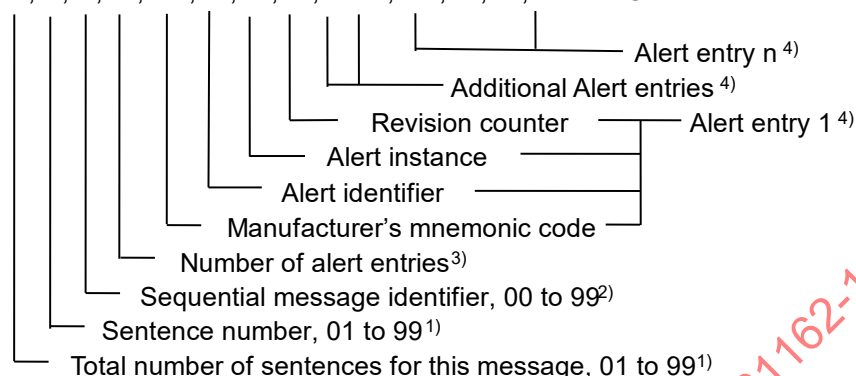
The purpose of this sentence is to satisfy the needs for a safe and consistent data distribution with a minimum of data traffic. Each change on an alert's data leads to an incremented Revision counter. So an alert processing device only needs to check the alert entries in the ALC messages to ensure that no ALF message has been lost. In the case where an ALF message has been lost, the missing message can be requested by sending a request alert command (see ACN – Alert command).

The ALC sentence provides condensed ALF sentence information. It contains the identifying data for each present alert of one certain source/device so that the receiver can understand which ALF has been missed (and retransmission of ALF can be requested by using ACN sentence). It shall be published cyclically at least every 30 s by each alert generating device.

The cyclic alert list transmission shall never stop. When all alerts are in normal state the cyclic alert list is empty, i.e. the number of alert entries is 0.

The length of this sentence is varying with the number of alerts (number of list entries) currently generated by related instance. In cases where the needed number of entries exceeds the permitted sentence length, the number of sentences is increased.

\$--ALC,xx,xx,xx,x.x,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x,.....,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message.
- 3) Contains the number of alert entries transported within this sentence. This shall not be a null field. Alert entries beyond the declared number of alert entries shall not be processed by the receiver. New designs shall not have any "Alert entries" or null fields beyond the alert entries specified by the "Number of alert entries".

NOTE 1 For compatibility to previous implementation of the ALC sentence, when number of alert entries is 0, the received ALC sentence can be without any additional fields before the checksum or can contain an "empty" alert entry (i.e. all fields of alert entry as null fields) or can contain a superfluous alert entry.

NOTE 2 This kind of variable length sentence is not suitable for extensions of sentence by future editions of IEC 61162-1.

- 4) Alert entry 1 to n: Each alert entry consists of four fields:
  - manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6) (see ALF message);
  - alert Identifier (see ALF message);
  - alert instance (see ALF message);
  - revision counter (see ALF message).

Each entry identifies a certain alert with a certain state. It is not allowed that an alert entry is split between two ALC sentences.

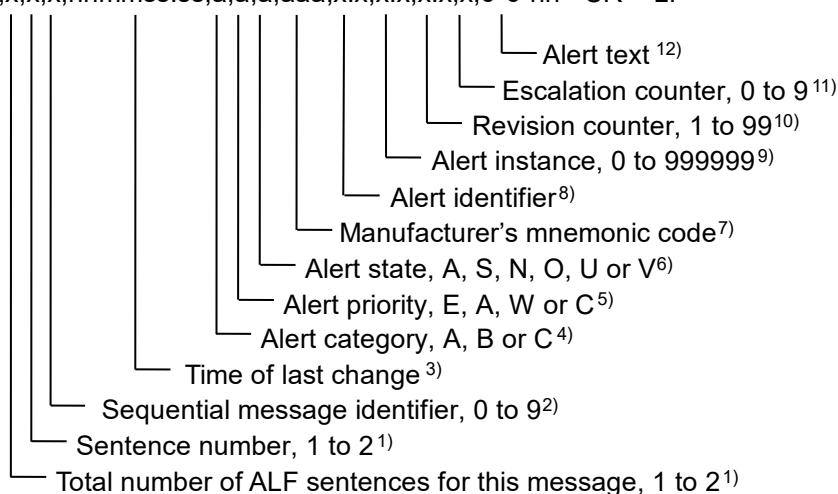
### 8.3.14 ALF – Alert sentence

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

This sentence is used to report an alert condition and the alert state of a device. An ALF message shall be published for an alert each time the alert information in this sentence changes and on alert request (see ALC – Cyclic alert list).

To transmit additional alert description text (see comment 12)), optionally a second ALF sentence may be transmitted.

\$--ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaa,x,x,x,x,x,x,g-c\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message. If the ALF message contains only one ALF sentence, then this can be a null field, otherwise this shall not be null field.
- 3) Time shall represent the last time when content of any field within the alert message has changed. For example changing the alert text by in-/decrementing a contained counter or count down shall cause a revision of alert message and a new time. Time is an optional field. The time-field is additional information about when this happened and not used for decision making. There is no mandatory requirement for time synchronization between the equipment. It shall be either a null field (if not used) or UTC (if used). Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 Field type summary. Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If the receiver does not ignore this field, it shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.

- 4) The alert category is in compliance with the category definition as described in INS Performance Standard (IMO MSC.252(83)) and Bridge Alert Management Performance Standard (IMO MSC.302(87)):

- A, Category A: Alerts where information at operator unit directly assigned to the function generating the alert is necessary, as decision support for the evaluation of the alert-related condition, e.g. graphical information of danger of collision or graphical information of danger of grounding.
- B, Category B: Alerts where no additional information for decision support is necessary besides the information which can be presented using alert source and alert description text.
- C, Category C: Alerts that cannot be acknowledged on the bridge but for which information is required about the status and treatment of the alerts, e.g. certain alerts from the engine.

When the sentence number is 1 and Alert state is N (Normal) or when the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1).

- 5) The alert priority is in compliance with the priority definition as described in Bridge Alert Management Performance Standard (IMO MSC.302(87)):

- |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Emergency Alarm: | E (alarm which indicates immediate danger to human life or to the ship and its machinery exists and requires immediate action)                                                             |
| Alarm:           | A (condition requiring immediate attention and action by the bridge team, to maintain the safe navigation and safe operation of the ship)                                                  |
| Warning:         | W (condition requiring immediate attention, but no immediate action by the bridge team)                                                                                                    |
| Caution:         | C (awareness of a condition which does not warrant an alarm or warning condition, but still requires attention out of the ordinary consideration of the situation or of given information) |

When the sentence number is 1 and Alert state is N (Normal) or when the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1).

- 6) The alert state transition is defined in IEC 62923-1

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| active – unacknowledged:             | V |
| active – silenced:                   | S |
| active – acknowledged or active:     | A |
| active – responsibility transferred: | O |
| rectified – unacknowledged:          | U |
| normal –                             | N |

When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1).

- 7) Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this shall be a null field.
- 8) The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum a 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts. Alert Identifier examples:  
"001", "2456789", "245"
- 9) The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from 1 to 999999, the number '0' indicates that this sentence is for header alert for a group (see AGL sentence in 8.3.9) or for header alert for an aggregation. Except for number '0', the number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.
- 10) The revision counter is the main method to follow up-to-date status. Revision counter is also unique for each instance of alert. Revision counter starts with 1 and the step for increment is 1. The count resets to 1 after 99 is used. Revision counter increments on each change of content of any field of the alert. In case the alert is raised again (changing from the state "normal"), the revision counter may start with 1. When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1).
- 11) The escalation counter is presenting the number of alert escalations after time expiration during the state active-unacknowledged. The escalation counter starts with 0 and the step for increment is 1. The count resets to 1 after 9 is used. The alert escalation can be the escalation from warning into warning (re-activation of audible signal) or the escalation from alarm to alarm where the escalation may be used to indicate that the back-up navigator/operator alarm is activated. When the sentence number is 2, this field may be a null field to allow longer additional alert description (see 7.3.1).
- 12) This field is used for alert title which is mandatory and for additional alert description which is optional.
- The first ALF sentence transmits the alert title. Alert title is maximum 16 characters short form of the alert text. This shall not be a null field.
  - The optional second ALF sentence transmits the additional alert description. Additional alert description is the long description of the alert. The additional alert description contains more information for decision making (i.e. alert description text). This shall not be a null field.
  - The second ALF sentence uses null fields for Time of last change, Alert category, Alert priority, and Alert state to allow longer text. As for Alert text, the actual number of valid characters shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82" character limit which is a maximum of 47 characters.
  - Some equipment standards specify alert text longer than 16 characters (for example the AIS standard has defined some alerts to be coded with ALR sentence and with text longer than 16 characters). In such cases, the first ALF sentence is used for the first 16 characters of the alert text as alert title and the second ALF sentence to carry the full alert text.

Examples:

An example of ALF message which fit into a single ALF sentence.

```
$IIALF,1,1,0,124304.50,A,W,A,,3052,1,1,0,LOST TARGET*2A<CR><LF>
```

An example of ALF message which needs two ALF sentences.

```
$IIALF,2,1,1,081950.10,B,A,S,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,HEADING LOST*2C<CR><LF>
```

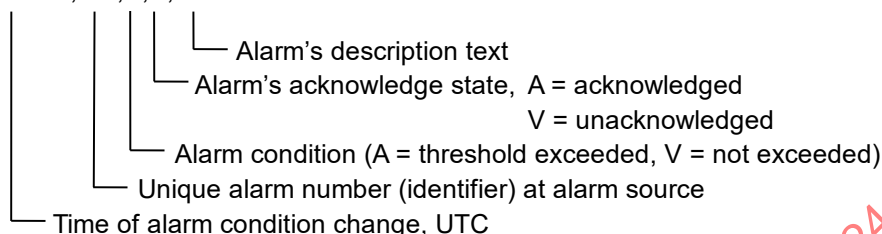
```
$IIALF,2,2,1,,,,,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,NO SYSTEM HEADING AVAILABLE*0C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.15 ALR – Set alarm state

NOTE ACK and ALR sentences are deprecated and they have been replaced by ACN and ALF.

Local alarm condition and status. This sentence is used to report an alarm condition on a device and its current state of acknowledgement.

\$--ALR,hhmmss.ss,xxx,A,A,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

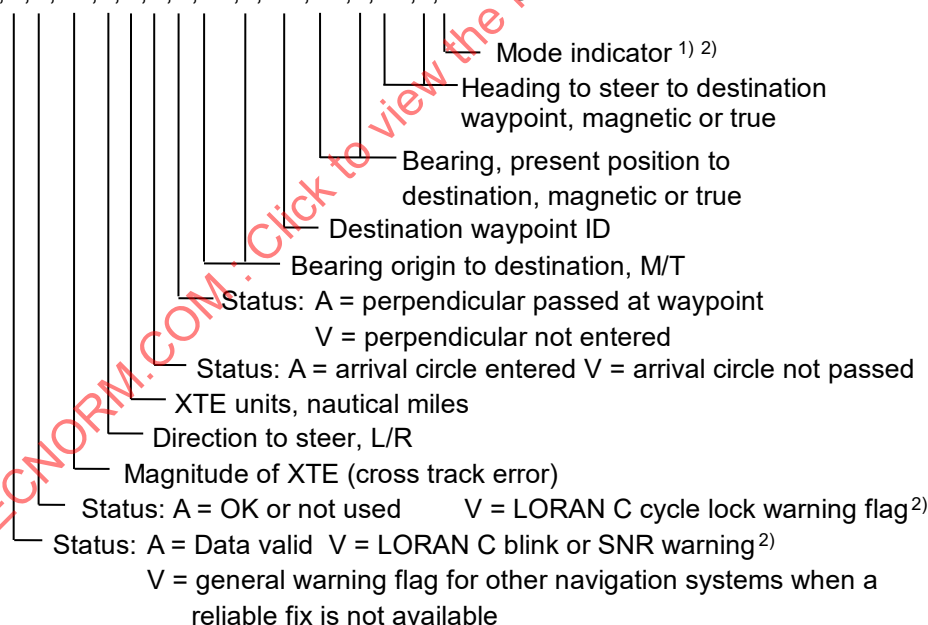


### 8.3.16 APB – Heading/track controller (autopilot) sentence B

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence as it is not used in IEC or ISO standards.

Commonly used by autopilots, this sentence contains navigation receiver warning flag status, cross-track-error, waypoint arrival status, initial bearing from origin waypoint to the destination, continuous bearing from present position to destination and recommended heading to steer to destination waypoint for the active navigation leg of the journey.

\$--APB,A,A,x.x,a,N,A,A,x.x,a,c--c,x.x,a,x.x,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

- A = Autonomous mode;
- D = Differential mode;
- E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
- M = Manual input mode;
- S = Simulator mode;
- N = Data not valid.

- 2) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status fields (fields 1 and 2), the status fields shall be set to V = invalid for all values of mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator shall not be a null field.

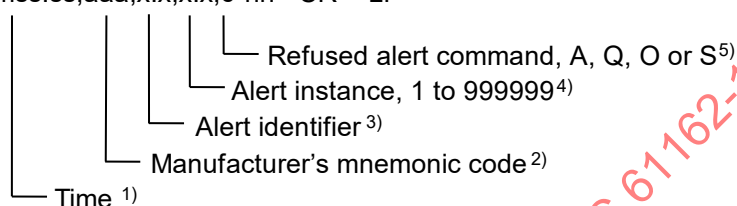
### 8.3.17 ARC – Alert command refused

Sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF and ARC are used for alert handling. Alert related communications are described in IEC 62923-1.

This sentence is used when:

- the alert with the requested identifiers (Alert identifier, Alert instance, Manufacturer's mnemonic code) does not exist or is not active;
- there is an acceptable reason to refuse the requested action, see IEC 62923-1.

\$--ARC,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c\*hh <CR><LF>



Comments:

- Release time of the Alert Command Refused (e.g. for VDR purposes), optional, can be a null field. Sender is allowed to use all alternatives defined in Table 5 Field type summary. Receiver is allowed to ignore content of this field. If receiver does not ignore this field, it shall support all alternatives defined in Table 5.
- Used for proprietary alerts defined by the manufacturer (see 7.1.6). For standardized alerts, this shall be a null field.
- The alert identifier is unique within a single alert source. The alert identifier is a variable length integer field of maximum a 7-digit integer. It identifies the type of the alert, e.g. a "lost target" alert. Standardized alerts use unique alert identifiers described in equipment standards. Number range 10000-9999999 is reserved for proprietary alerts. Alert Identifier examples: "001", "2456789", "245"
- The alert instance identifies the current instance of an alert to distinguish alerts of the same type (Alert identifier) and from the same source (e.g. dangerous target). Alert instance is maximum a 6-digit integer from 0 to 999999. The number of alert instance can be freely defined by the manufacturer as long as it is unique for one type of alert (alert identifier). It is not permitted to modify the alert instance within a life cycle of a distributed alert (from 'active and unacknowledged' state until 'normal' state is reached). It can be also a null field, when there is only one alert of that type.
- Refused Alert Command: Indicates refused "Alert command" of corresponding ACN sentence. This shall not be a null field.
 

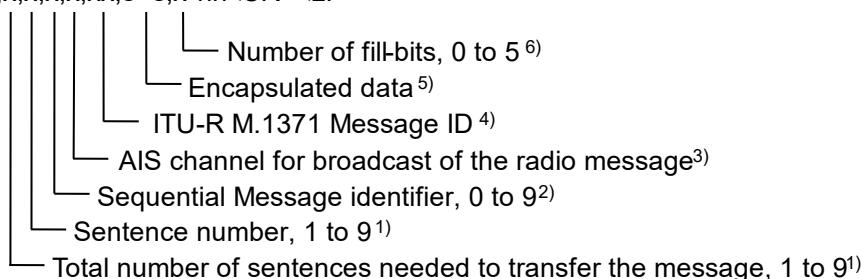
|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| acknowledge:                  | A |
| request / repeat information: | Q |
| responsibility transfer:      | O |
| temporary silence:            | S |

### 8.3.18 BBM – AIS broadcast binary message

This sentence supports generation of ITU-R M.1371 binary Messages 8, 14, 25, and 26. This provides the application with a means to broadcast data, as defined by the application only. Data is defined by the application only – not the AIS. This sentence offers great flexibility for implementing system functions that use the transponder like a digital broadcast device. After receiving this sentence via the IEC 61162-2 interface, the AIS unit initiates a VHF broadcast of Message 8, 14, 25, or 26 within 4 s. See the ABK sentence for acknowledgement of the BBM broadcast for Messages 8, 14, 25 and 26. The AIS transponder determines the appropriate communications state for transmission of Message 26 over the VHF data link.



!--BBM,x,x,x,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



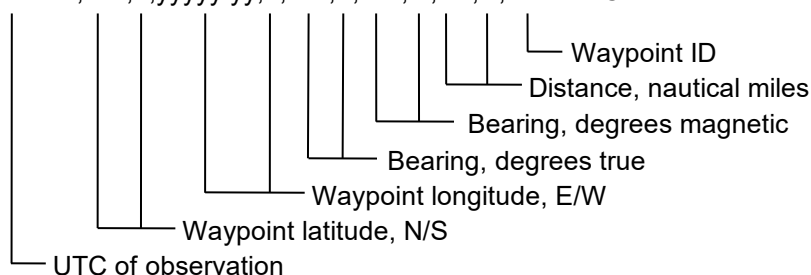
#### Comments:

- 1) The total number of IEC 61162-1 sentences required to transfer the contents of the binary message to the AIS unit. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. All sentences contain the same number of fields. Successive sentences may use null fields for fields that have not changed, such as fields 4 and 5.
- 2) The Sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This value is used by the ABK sentence to acknowledge a specific BBM sentence.
- 3) The AIS channel that shall be used for the broadcast:
  - 0 = No broadcast channel preference,
  - 1 = Broadcast on AIS channel A,
  - 2 = Broadcast on AIS channel B,
  - 3 = Broadcast the message on both AIS channels A and B.
- 4) The ITU-R M.1371 Message ID for the following broadcast messages:
  - 8 = Binary broadcast message,
  - 14 = Safety related broadcast message,
  - 25 = Single slot binary message 25 (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 70 = Single slot binary message 25 (unstructured binary data),
  - 26 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (binary data coded using the 16-bit Application identifier),
  - 71 = Multiple slot binary message 26 with Communications State (unstructured binary data).
- 5) This is the content of the "binary data" parameter for ITU-R M.1371 Messages 8, 25 or 26, or the "Safety related Text" parameter for Message 14. The first sentence may contain up to 58 valid six bit codes (348 bit). The following sentences may contain up to 60 valid six bit codes (360 bit), if fields 4 and 5 are unchanged from the first sentence and set to a null field. The actual number of characters shall be such that the total number of characters in a sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit.
- 6) This shall not be a null field. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.19 BEC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Dead reckoning

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from the dead-reckoned present position.

\$--BEC,hhmmss.ss,lll.ll,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>

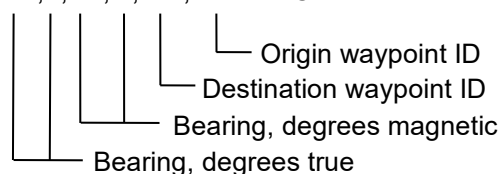




### 8.3.20 BOD – Bearing origin to destination

Bearing angle of the line, calculated at the origin waypoint, extending to the destination waypoint from the origin waypoint for the active navigation leg of the journey.

\$--BOD,x.x,T,x.x,M,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.21 BWC – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Great circle

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from present position. \$--BWC data is calculated along the great circle path from present position rather than along the rhumb line.

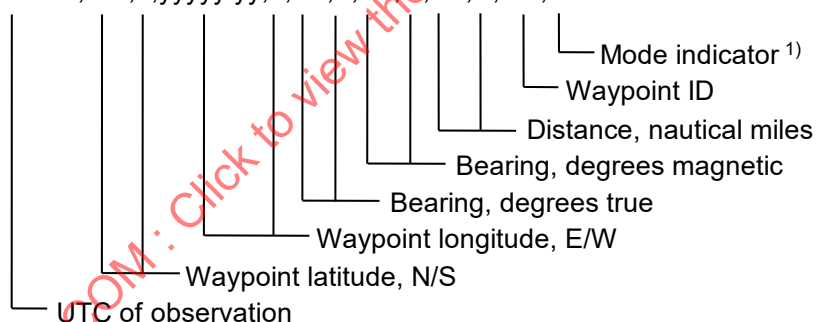
### 8.3.22 BWR – Bearing and distance to waypoint – Rhumb line

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence as it is not used in IEC or ISO standards.

Time (UTC) and distance and bearing to, and location of, a specified waypoint from present position. \$--BWR data is calculated along the rhumb line from present position rather than along the great circle path.

\$--BWC,hhmmss.ss,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>

\$--BWR,hhmmss.ss,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

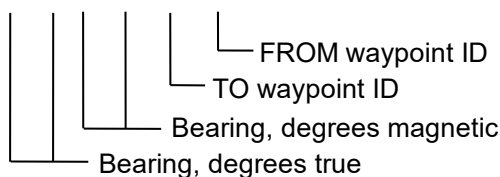
- A = Autonomous mode;
- D = Differential mode;
- E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
- M = Manual input mode;
- S = Simulator mode;
- N = Data not valid.

The mode indicator field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.23 BWW – Bearing waypoint to waypoint

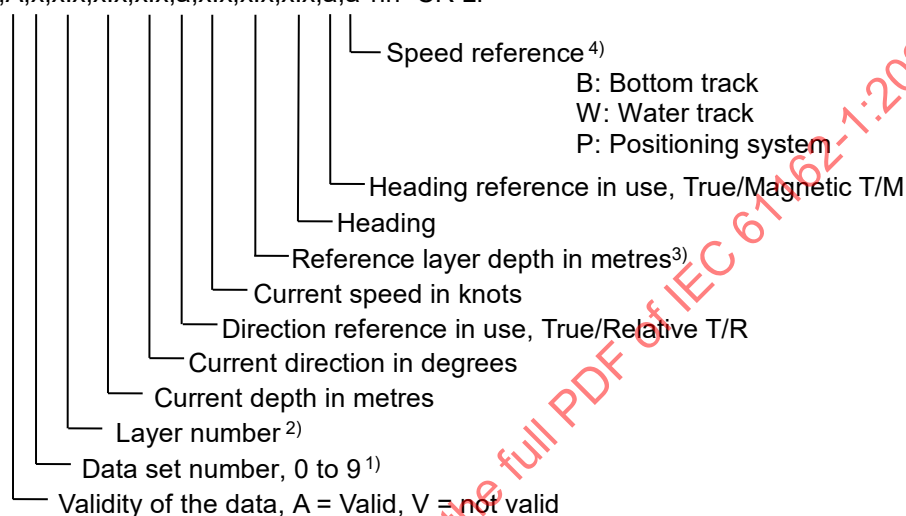
Bearing angle of the line, between the TO and the FROM waypoints, calculated at the FROM waypoint for any two arbitrary waypoints.

\$--BWW,x.x,T,x.x,M,G-c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.24 CUR – Water current layer – Multi-layer water current data

\$--CUR,A,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a\*hh<CR LF>



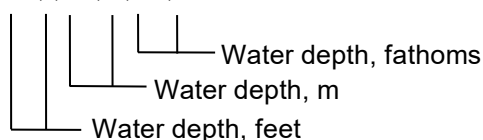
Comments:

- 1) The data set number is used to identify multiple sets of current data produced in one measurement instance. Each measurement instance may result in more than one sentence containing current data measurements at different layers, all with the same data set number. This is used to avoid the data measured in another instance to be accepted as one set of data.
- 2) The layer number identifies which layer the current data measurements were made from. The number of layers that can be measured varies by device. The typical number is between 3 and 32, though many more are possible.
- 3) The current of each layer is measured according to this reference layer, when the speed reference field is set to "water track", or the depth is too deep for bottom track.
- 4) "Speed reference" identifies the method of ship speed used for measuring the current speed.

### 8.3.25 DBT – Depth below transducer

Water depth referenced to the transducer.

\$--DBT,x.x,f,x.x,M,x.x,F\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.26 DDC – Display dimming control

The DDC sentence provides controls for equipment display dimming presets, display brightness percentage and selection of colour palette.

Transmitting and receiving equipment may support unidirectional or bidirectional communications as determined by the manufacturer.

When this sentence is sent as a command and not supported or not accepted by the recipient, the receiving equipment may generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code". Additionally, the receiving equipment may generate a DDC status report sentence which provides the current dimming state of the receiving equipment. Some examples of "Negative acknowledgement's descriptive text"-field of NAK sentence: "Not supported", "Not available", "Not allowed", etc.

NOTE 1 The result from values in DDC sentence are not standardized, they are relative within each display. Harmonized control of multiple displays can require that the commanding equipment send separate DDC sentences for each display. For serial line based installation, this means separate cables and for network based installations this means separate destination identifiers.

NOTE 2 The following luminance values are the preferred values to allow uniform dimming with one DDC transmitter, without the need to pre-compute and store a brightness and colour palette value for every display in a multi-display system. These values are in conformance with IEC 62288. A device with a monochrome display can adjust its display brightness to respect the colour palette selection, to match the luminance of a device with a colour display for each selected colour palette. The value 49, centre position on the brightness scale, represents the calibrated position for calibrated displays.

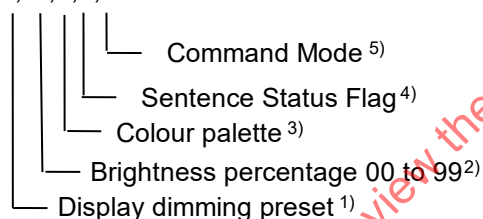
D = Day time setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 80 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

K = Dusk setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 36 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

N = Night time setting, with a luminance of the brightest colour of 5 cd/m<sup>2</sup> at brightness percentage value 49.

O = Non-luminous setting, without luminance at any brightness percentage value.

\$--DDC,a,xx,a,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The display dimming preset field contains an indicator that may be associated with a preset dimmed level consisting of both brightness and colour palette in the receiving equipment.

D = Day time setting

K = Dusk setting

N = Night time setting

O = Non-luminous (i.e.backlighting off) setting

Actual display brightness levels for the display dimming preset indicators above are dependant upon the capabilities provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Upon receipt of the DDC sentence, the device shall switch its display brightness and may switch to the preset value the operator or manufacturer had determined for the corresponding indicator value. If the equipment had no brightness or dimming preset capability, this field would be ignored.

NOTE 3 If the receiving equipment has preset capability and this field contains a valid value, the content of separate brightness percentage and colour palette fields transmitted within the same sentence can be ignored by the receiving equipment.

NOTE 4 If the receiving equipment has no preset capability, a DDC transmitting device can populate brightness and palette fields to use the brightness percentage and colour palette fields as an alternative to using stored presets in the receiving equipment.

- 2) The brightness percentage field contains a value from zero to ninety nine. The value zero, provided as 00, indicates that the display's brightness shall be set to its most dimmed level or brightness completely off (for example, backlight of LCD display set off), as determined by the capabilities of the equipment. The value ninety nine, provided as 99, indicates that the display brightness shall be set to the brightest level, as determined by the capabilities of the equipment. Values between 0 and 99 correspond to some percentage of brightness, as determined by the equipment receiving this sentence, such as a gamma 2,2 corrected brightness curve. Where the colour palette field is supported, the actual display luminance is always a combination of this value and the colour palette field.

- 3) The colour palette field contains an indicator that may be associated with the selected colour palette in the receiving equipment.

D = Day time setting

K = Dusk setting

N = Night time setting

O = Non-luminous (i.e.backlighting off) setting

If the receiving equipment does not support colour palettes, it may ignore values in this field rather than discard sentences where this field is not a null field. This way a display controller can by default send sentences where the colour palette field is not a null field, thus avoiding unnecessary per-display configuration.

- 4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

The DDC sentence may be sent as a report of settings (i.e. R flag set); in response to a standard query sentence, as an unsolicited notification, e.g. on start-up or after the brightness or colour palette has been adjusted by other means, in response to a valid command sentence or in response to an invalid command sentence.

When the Sentence Status Flag is set to "R" and the Command mode is set to "O", then the DDC sentence is a report of the current Operational dimming state.

When the Sentence Status Flag is set to "R" and the Command mode is set to "P", then the DDC sentence is a report of the settings for the preset specified in the Display Dimming Preset Field. If there are multiple preset settings to be conveyed, then there shall be multiple DDC sentences of this form, each with the appropriate data fields populated to convey each setting.

The standard query sentence has no means to identify a specific DDC setting and therefore the response from the display equipment may consist of multiple sentences where stored presets are provided and or a single sentence indicating the current state. If no presets are provided by the receiving equipment, only a single sentence indicating the current state is provided.

- 5) This field is used to indicate that this sentence is used to change the stored settings or used to change the current state of the receiving equipment. This field shall not be a null field.

O = Sentence is relevant to current Operational settings.

P = Sentence is relevant to stored 'Preset' settings.

Examples and guidance for device manufacturers:

>> indicates Controller sends to Display.

<< indicates Display sends to Controller.

In these examples, the 'Dimming controllers' typically have talker IDs of "II" and "IN".

In these examples, the 'Displays' have talker IDs of "EI", "GN" and "GP".

In some of these examples, the responses from the Displays are omitted for brevity.

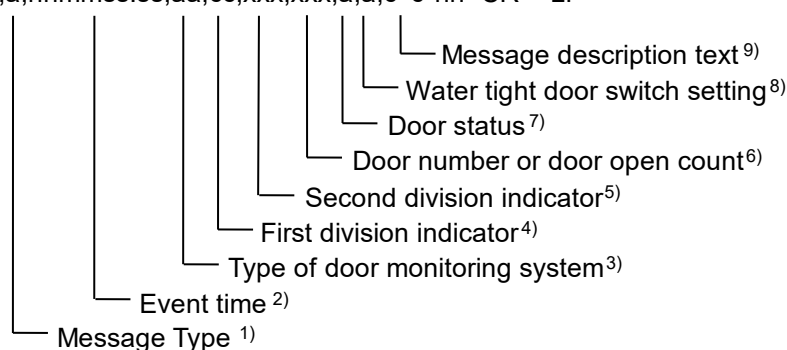
| # | Example commands                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Example sentence(s)                                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Change operational dimming state of the receiving equipment.<br>– Set to Brightness percentage '75' and 'D' Colour palette.<br>The display may respond indicating its state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | >> \$INDDC,,75,D,C,O*22<CR><LF><br><< \$GNDDC,,75,D,R,O*3D<CR><LF>   |
| 2 | Change preset dimming state of receiving equipment<br>– Store Brightness percentage '75' and day Colour palette as preset 'D' by setting Command mode to 'P'.<br>Optionally, a receiving equipment with full or half duplex communications may respond to give positive acknowledgement.<br>– Report stored Brightness percentage and Colour palette for preset 'D' identified by Sentence status flag 'R' and Command mode to 'P'. | >> \$IIDDC,D,75,D,C,P*7E<CR><LF><br><< \$EIDDC,D,75,D,R,P*63<CR><LF> |
| 3 | Change the preset dimming state of receiving equipment (some equipment may ignore this field).<br>– Store the current brightness percentage and colour palette as preset 'K' i.e. store the current settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | >> \$INDDC,K,,,C,P*30<CR><LF>                                        |

| # | Example commands                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Example sentence(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | <p>Activate a preset (some equipment may ignore this field).</p> <p>For receiving equipment that supports a stored preset 'D', recall that preset; otherwise set receiving equipment palette to 'D' and retain current its current operational brightness percentage.</p> <p>– Activate 'D' stored preset in the receiving equipment.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | >> \$IIDDC,D,,C,O*27<CR><LF>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 5 | <p>Where the receiving equipment is a colour or monochrome display with or without notion of colour palettes:</p> <p>(a) set the monitor to "D" day time setting<br/>(the Brightness percentage/colour palette is ignored)</p> <p>(b) set operational dimming state to brightness percentage '55'<br/>(if supported receiving equipment assumes current palette)</p> <p>(c) set the brightness percentage to '49' and the colour palette to 'N'.</p> <p>(d) set to 'D' palette and retain current brightness percentage.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>(a)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,55,D,C,O*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> <p>(b)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,55,,C,O*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> <p>(c)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,49,N,C,O*20&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> <p>(d)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,,D,C,O*27&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6 | <p>Optionally query the receiving equipment using the standard query sentence.</p> <p>Example responses to that query sentence are shown for devices with bi-directional (duplex/half duplex) communications if supported;</p> <p>(a) a calibrated colour display system, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– send standard query sentence,</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds 'R' with its current Operational state 'O' and stored presets 'P'.</li> </ul> <p>(b) un-calibrated display system which does not support colour palettes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– send standard query sentence,</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds with sentence status flag is set to 'R' in each case and with Command mode field set to 'O' to indicate current state and set to 'P' stored presets, if supported.</li> </ul> | <p>(a)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIEIQ,DDC*32&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,,75,D,R,O*38&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,D,49,D,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,K,49,K,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,N,49,N,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,O,00,O,R,P*61&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> <p>(b)<br/>&gt;&gt; \$IIGNQ,DDC*37&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,,49,,R,O*76&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,D,49,,R,P*2D&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,K,36,,R,P*2A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,N,05,,R,P*2F&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,O,00,,R,P*2B&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> |
| 7 | <p>Optionally the receiving equipment may respond to an invalid DDC sentence with an NAK sentence and/or its current operational state.</p> <p>In this example, the receiving equipment, a GPS, does not support storing the values requested in this preset:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– store day palette and brightness percentage '99' as 'O' palette (not supported on this equipment),</li> <li>– receiving equipment sends NAK sentence, and</li> <li>– receiving equipment responds with sentence status flag set to 'R' and with Command mode field set to 'O' to indicate current Operational state.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>&gt;&gt; \$INDDC,O,99,D,C,P*70&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p> <p>&lt;&lt; \$GPNAK,IN,DDC,GPS1,10,PRESET<br/>NOT ACCEPTED*3A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;<br/>&lt;&lt; \$GPDDC,,49,,R,O*68&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### 8.3.27 DOR – Door status detection

This sentence indicates the status of watertight doors, fire doors or other hull openings/doors.

\$--DOR,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

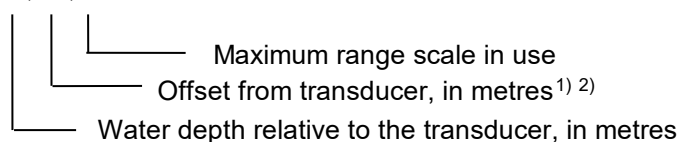
- 1) S: Status for section: the number of faulty and/or open doors reported in the division specified in fields 4 and 5. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the division indicator fields are null fields) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.  
E: Status for single door (E may be used to indicate an event).  
F: Fault in system: Division indicator fields defines the section when provided.
- 2) Time when this status/message was valid. This may be a null field.
- 3) The field is two fixed characters, see table below.
- 4) First division indicator where door is located. This field is two characters, see table below.
- 5) Second division indicator where the door is located. This field is three numeric characters, see table below.
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E, this field identifies the door. When message type field is S, this field contains the number of doors that are open or faulty. When the message type field is F, this field is a null field.
- 7) When the message type field is S or F, this field shall be a null field. When the message type field is E, this field is specified by the following:  
O = Open,  
C = Closed,  
S = Secured,  
F = Free status (for watertight door),  
X = Fault (door status unknown).
- 8) This field includes a single character specified by the following:  
O = Harbour mode (allowed open),  
C = Sea mode (ordered closed).  
This may be a null field.
- 9) Descriptive text/door tag. If a door allocation identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of the above door allocation fields. The maximum number of characters will be limited by the maximum sentence length and the length of other fields.

| Type of door monitoring system |                                     | First division indicator                                                                   | Second division indicator                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                             | System category                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |
| WT                             | Watertight door                     | Number of watertight bulkhead/ frame number                                                | Deck number                                                                                                       |
| WS                             | Semi-watertight door (splash-tight) |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |
| FD                             | Fire door                           | Number/letter of zone. This can also be identifier for control and monitoring main system. | Deck number or control system loop number or other control system division indicator as is appropriate for system |
| HD                             | Hull (shell) door                   | Door indication number/frame number                                                        | Deck number                                                                                                       |
| OT                             | Other                               | As above                                                                                   | As above                                                                                                          |

### 8.3.28 DPT – Depth

Water depth relative to the transducer and offset of the measuring transducer. Positive offset numbers provide the distance from the transducer to the waterline. Negative offset numbers provide the distance from the transducer to the part of the keel of interest.

\$--DPT,x.x,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



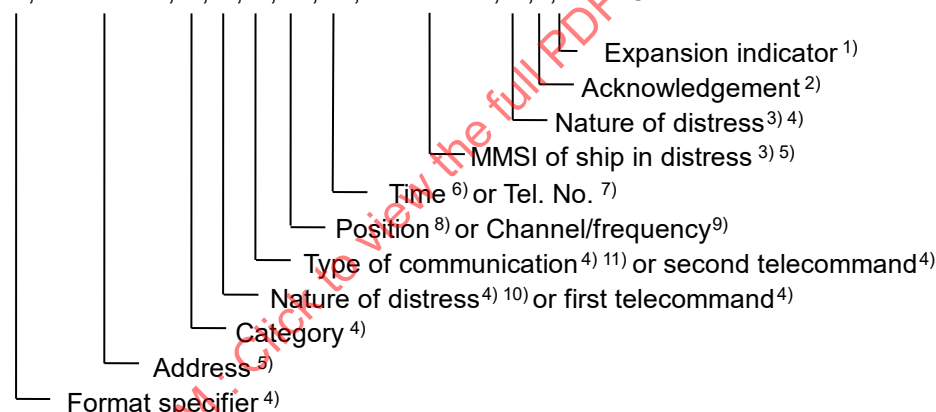
Comments:

- 1) "positive" = distance from transducer to water line; "-" = distance from transducer to keel. If not known, then a null field.
- 2) For IEC applications, the offset shall always be applied so as to provide depth relative to the keel.

### 8.3.29 DSC – Digital selective calling information

This sentence is used to receive a call from or provide data to a radiotelephone using digital selective calling in accordance with ITU-R M.493. When a call is received with errors, the sentence is not transmitted.

\$--DSC,xx,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,xx,xx,x.x,x.x,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

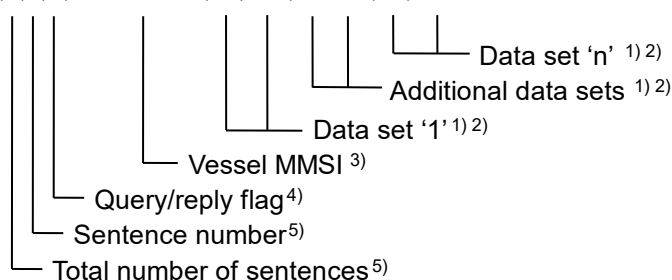
- 1) Expansion indicator = "E", a null field otherwise. When set to "E", this sentence is followed by the DSC expansion sentence \$--DSE, without intervening sentences, as the next transmitted or received sentence.
- 2) Acknowledgement type:  
R = Acknowledge request  
B = Acknowledgement  
S = Neither (end of sequence)
- 3) For distress acknowledgement, distress relay and distress relay acknowledgement calls only, a null field otherwise.
- 4) Use two least-significant digits of symbol codes in ITU-R M.493.
- 5) Maritime Mobile Service Identifier (MMSI) for the station to be called or the MMSI of the calling station in a received call. For a nine-digit MMSI, "0" shall be added as the tenth digit. When relay of distress alert on behalf of another ship which is unable to send its own alert is received or sent, and where the identity of the station in distress is unknown the MMSI of ship in distress is null field. For calls to a geographic area, the area is coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.  
  
System configuration (wiring) and the talker ID are used to confirm if the sentence is transmitted or received. The MMSI of the calling station for transmitted calls is inserted automatically in the ITU-R M.493 transmission at the radiotelephone.
- 6) Time (UTC) of position, four digits, hhmm (hours and minutes).
- 7) Telephone number, 16 digits maximum, odd/even information to be inserted by the DSC equipment.

- 8) Latitude/longitude, degrees and minutes, 10 digits, coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.
- 9) Frequency or channel, six, eight, twelve or sixteen digits, coded in accordance with ITU-R M.493.
- 10) Distress calls only.
- 11) Distress, distress acknowledgement, distress relay and distress relay acknowledgement calls only.

### 8.3.30 DSE – Expanded digital selective calling

This sentence immediately follows, without intervening sentences or characters, \$--DSC when the DSC expansion field in this sentences is set to "E". It is used to provide data to or receive DSC expansion data from a radiotelephone using digital selective calling in accordance with ITU-R M.821.

\$--DSE,x,x,a,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,c-c,.....,xx,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Data sets consist of two fields. The first field is the code field: the two least significant digits of symbol codes in ITU-R M.821-1:1997, Table 1. The second field is the data field: the additional information required by ITU-R M.821-1, a null field otherwise. The digits appearing in these fields are the data or commands as specified by ITU-R M.821-1 except for commands, the two least significant digits of ITU-R M.821-1:1997, Table 3, are preceded by ASCII "C" (HEX 43). A variable number of data sets are allowed, null fields are not required for unused data sets.
- 2) ASCII characters are used to describe text (station name and port of call), not symbols of ITU-R M.821-1:1997, Table 2. When <,> (Comma, HEX 2C – a reserved character) is needed, <'> (Apostrophe, HEX 27) is substituted.
- 3) Identical to the address field in the associated \$--DSC, \$--DSI or \$--DSR sentence.
- 4) "Q" = Query. A device is requesting expanded data. Code fields filled as desired, all data fields are set as null fields.  
"R" = Reply. A device is responding with selected expanded data, in response to a query.  
"A" = Automatic. A device is transmitting data automatically, not in response to a query request.
- 5) The number of data sets may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence (note that this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of messages if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).

### 8.3.31 DTM – Datum reference

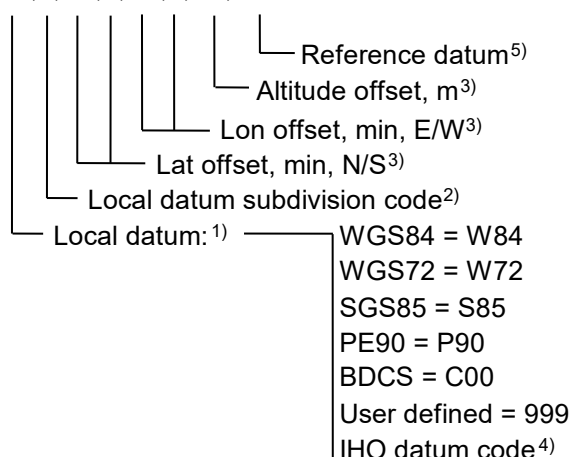
Local geodetic datum and datum offsets from a reference datum. This sentence is used to define the datum to which a position location, and geographic locations in subsequent sentences, are referenced. Latitude, longitude and altitude offsets from the reference datum, and the selection of the reference datum, are also provided.

The datum sentence shall be transmitted immediately prior to every positional sentence (e.g. GLL, BWC, WPL) which is referenced to a datum other than WGS84, the datum recommended by IMO.

For all datums, the DTM sentence shall be transmitted prior to any datum change and periodically at intervals of not greater than 30 s.



\$--DTM,ccc,a,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,ccc\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Three character alpha code for local datum. If not one of the listed earth-centred datums, or 999 for user defined datums, use IHO datum code from International Hydrographic Organisation (IHO) Special Publication 60:2008, Appendices B and C. Null field if unknown. This field shall be set to 999 when manual offsets are entered and in use by the position fixing device.
- 2) One character subdivision datum code when available or user defined reference character for user defined datums, null field otherwise. Subdivision character from IHO Special Publication 60:2008, Appendices B and C.
- 3) Latitude and longitude offsets are positive numbers, the altitude offset may be negative. Offsets change with position: position in the local datum is offset from the position in the reference datum in the directions indicated:

$$P_{\text{local datum}} = P_{\text{ref datum}} + P_{\text{offset}}$$

When field 1 contains a value of 999, these fields shall not be a null field and shall contain the manually entered or user defined offsets.

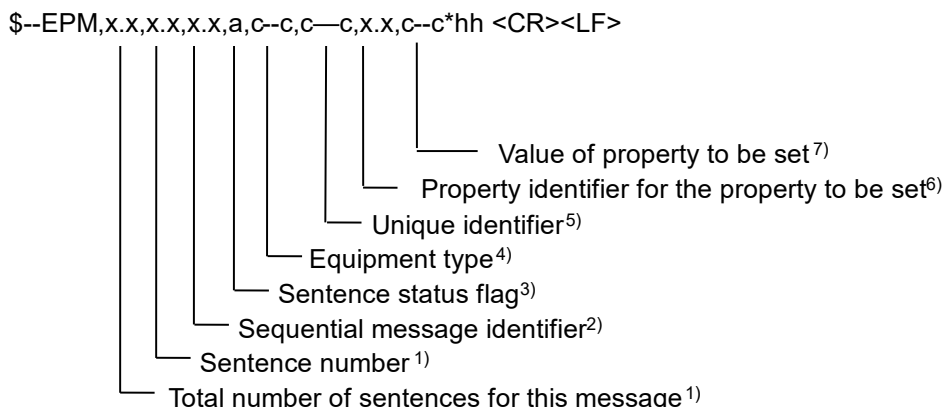
- 4) Chart transformations based on IHO Special Publication 60 parameters may result in significant positional errors when applied to chart data.
- 5) WGS84 = W84, WGS72 = W72, SGS85 = S85, PE90 = P90, BDCS = C00.

### 8.3.32 EPM – Command or report long equipment property value

The EPM sentence provides a method to command and report specific equipment settings when the "Value of property to be set" is longer than possible using a single EPV sentence. This sentence is a command sentence.

This sentence shall not be queried. A query for EPV sentence may result in the generation of one or more EPM messages or EPV sentences as necessary to report all configurable equipment properties and their current values.

When this sentence is sent as a command and not accepted, the receiving equipment shall generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code".



#### Comments:

- 1) The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These fields are integer fields with no decimal point or decimal digits. These cannot be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences – see comment 1) – with the same sequential message identifier make up one message. This field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits.
- 3) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be null.  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.
- 4) The equipment field contains the two character talker ID of the destination equipment when this sentence is sent as a command as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, and identifies the device type for which the sentence is targeted. When this sentence is a report (e.g. in response to a query) as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, the equipment type field contains the talker ID of the equipment generating the sentence.
- 5) The unique identifier identifies the same equipment irrespective of command versus response. For commands, it identifies the equipment intended to receive the command. For responses, it identifies the equipment that actually received the command. Under normal conditions, the response will be received from the equipment for which the command was intended. Equipment should only send one or more response sentences in response to command sentences received and should not use response sentences for general reporting. The unique identifier may be null.
- 6) The property identifier is a variable length integer field that identifies a parameter that can be set as defined in an applicable equipment standard and is intended for commissioning settings.
- 7) The "Value of property to be set" is a variable length character string representing the intended configuration parameter value when the sentence is a command and the current value when the sentence is a report. Character strings are concatenated to form a single long character string as the Value of the property to be set. The character string may contain both valid characters, see Table 2, and reserved characters, see Table 1. Reserved characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).

Examples of EPM sentence command and response:

#### EXAMPLE:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting a configuration parameter 1234 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI") for a long parameter value of "This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter which-continues-over-multiple-messages". In this example, the unique identifier is the value of the MMSI of the AIS "503123450" and the sequential message identifier is 98. The ECDIS would send the following command:

```
$EIEPM,02,01,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter*53<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,-which-continues-over-multiple-messages*09<CR><LF>
```

For a query from ECDIS to AIS

```
$EIAIQ,EPV*hh<CR><LF>
```

The AIS would send the following response (in this example the sequential message identifier is 25):

```
$EIEPM,02,01,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter-wh*76<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,ich-continues-over-multiple-messages*2C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.33 EPV – Command or report equipment property value

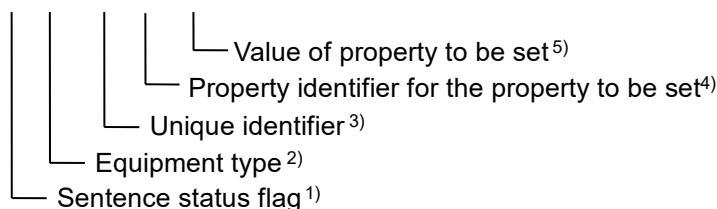
The EPV sentence provides a method to command and report specific equipment settings. This sentence is a command sentence.

This sentence may be queried resulting in the generation of one or more EPV sentences as necessary to report all configurable equipment properties and their current values.

NOTE It is not possible to query a single value of property. The result of query is all values of the properties available in the queried equipment. If some values of the "Value of property to be set" do not fit into a single EPV sentence, they can be provided in an EPM message.

When this sentence is sent as a command and not accepted, the receiving equipment shall generate a NAK sentence response providing an appropriate "reason code".

\$--EPV,a,c--c,c--c,x,x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.
- 2) The equipment field contains the two character talker ID of the destination equipment when this sentence is sent as a command as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, and identifies the device type for which the sentence is targeted. When this sentence is a report (e.g. in response to a query) as designated by the "Sentence status flag" field, the equipment type field contains the talker ID of the equipment generating the sentence.
- 3) The unique identifier identifies the same equipment irrespective of command versus response. For commands, it identifies the equipment intended to receive the command. For responses, it identifies the equipment that actually received the command. Under normal conditions, the response will be received from the equipment for which the command was intended. Equipment shall only send response sentences in response to command sentences received and shall not use response sentences for general reporting.
- 4) The property identifier is a variable length integer field that identifies a parameter that can be set as defined in an applicable equipment standard and is intended for commissioning settings.
- 5) The "Value of property to be set" is a variable length character string representing the intended configuration parameter value when the sentence is a command and the current value when the sentence is a report. The character string may contain both valid characters, see Table 2, and reserved characters, see Table 1. Reserved characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).

Examples of EPV sentence command and response:

#### EXAMPLE 1:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting the baud rate for the Port 1 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI"). In this example, the MMSI of the AIS is 503123450. The ECDIS would send the following command:

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123450,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

The AIS would send the following response:

\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,101,38400\*05<CR><LF>

#### EXAMPLE 2:

The example shows an ECDIS (with a Talker ID of "EI") setting the baud rate for Port 1 of an AIS transponder (with a Talker ID of "AI"). In this example, the MMSI of the AIS is 503123450, but the wrong MMSI was used with two digits transposed from "45" to "54".

The ECDIS would send the following sentence:

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123540,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

The AIS would send the following response indicating that it "Cannot fulfil request or command because of a problem with the data field in the sentence" due to the incorrect MMSI:

\$AINAK,EI,EPV,,11,\*2F<CR><LF>

### EXAMPLE 3:

The example shows a protected EPV Sentence command and response using a SPW sentence for authentication. The example is for a radar (Talker ID of "RA") setting the MMSI and IMO number of an AIS transponder (Talker ID "AI") and using a password. It is assumed that the MMSI is not yet set and therefore the value is 0. The radar would send the following sentences:

This sets the MMSI number:

```
$RASPW,EPV,000000000,1,SESAME*09<CR><LF>
```

```
$RAEPV,C,AI,000000000,106,503123450*07<CR><LF>
```

This sets the IMO number:

```
$RASPW,EPV,503123450,1,SESAME*0E<CR><LF>
```

```
$RAEPV,C,AI,503123450,107,9241061*0F<CR><LF>
```

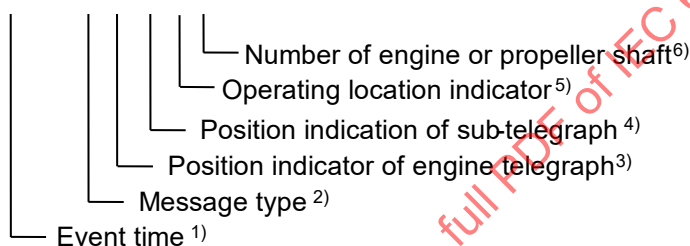
The AIS would send the following response sentences:

```
$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,106,503123450*0A<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.34 ETL – Engine telegraph operation status

This sentence indicates engine telegraph position including operating location and sub-telegraph indicator.

```
$--ETL,hhmmss.ss,a,xx,xx,a,x*hh<CR><LF>
```



#### Comments:

- 1) Event time of condition change. This may be a null field.
- 2) Indicator character to identify message type. This shall not be a null field.  
O = Order  
A = Answer-back
- 3) Numeric characters showing telegraph position. This field is two characters:  
00 = STOP ENGINE  
01 = [AH] DEAD SLOW  
02 = [AH] SLOW  
03 = [AH] HALF  
04 = [AH] FULL  
05 = [AH] NAV. FULL  
11 = [AS] DEAD SLOW  
12 = [AS] SLOW  
13 = [AS] HALF  
14 = [AS] FULL  
15 = [AS] CRASH ASTERN
- 4) Numeric characters showing sub-telegraph position. This field is two numeric characters:  
20 = S/B (Stand-by engine)  
30 = F/A (Full away – Navigation full)  
40 = F/E (Finish with engine)

- 5) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.

B = Bridge

P = Port wing

S = Starboard wing

C = Engine control room

E = Engine side/local

W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)

If not known, this shall be a null field.

- 6) Numeric character to identify engine or propeller shaft controlled by the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is single character:

0 = single or on centre-line

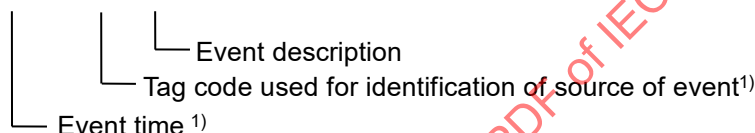
Odd = starboard

Even = port

### 8.3.35 EVE – General event message

This sentence is used to transmit events (e.g. actions by the crew on the bridge) with a time stamp.

\$--EVE,hhmmss.ss,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



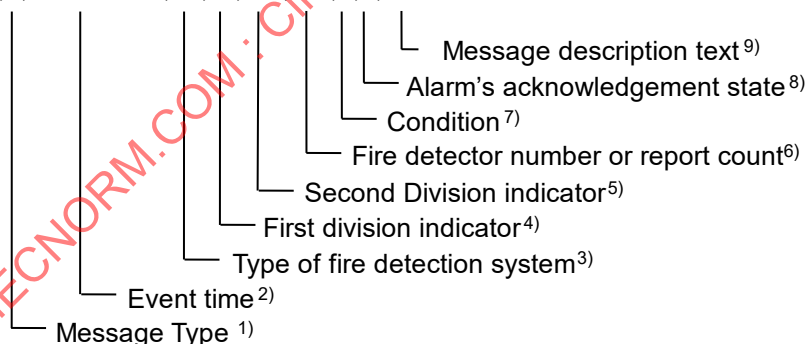
Comments:

- 1) This may be a null field.

### 8.3.36 FIR – Fire detection

This sentence indicates fire detection status with data on the specific location.

\$--FIR,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) S: Status for section: Number of disabled, faulty and activated condition reported as number in field 6. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the division indicator fields are null fields) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.

E: Status for each fire detector (E may be used to indicate an event).

F: Fault in system: Division indicator fields define the section when provided.

D: Disabled: Detector is manually or automatically disabled from giving fire alarms.

- 2) Time of condition change or acknowledgement. This may be a null field.

- 3) The field is two fixed alpha characters, see table below.

- 4) First division indicator where detector is located. This field is two characters, see table below.

- 5) Second division indicator where detector is located. This field is three numeric characters, see table below.

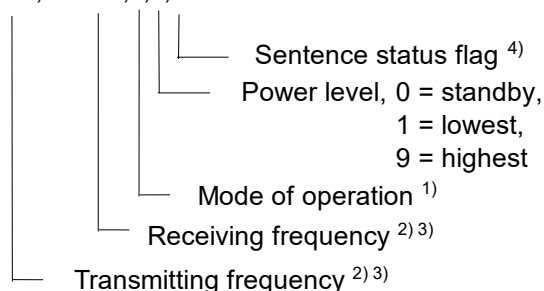
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E or D, this field identifies the detector. When the message type field is S, this field contains the number of fire detectors reported. When the message type field is F, this field is a null field.
- 7) When the message type field is S, this field shall be a null field. When the message type field is E, F or D, this field includes a single character specified by the following:
- A = Activation  
V = Non-activation  
X = Fault (state unknown)
- 8) When the message field type is E or F, this field includes a single character specified by the following:
- A = acknowledged  
V = not acknowledged
- When the message field type is S or D, this shall be a null field.
- 9) Descriptive text/sensor location tag. If a sensor location identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of above sensor allocation fields. The maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

| Type of fire detection system                                                                                                                             |                                                      | First division indicator                                                                                                              | Second division indicator                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                                                                                                                                                        | System category                                      |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FD                                                                                                                                                        | Generic fire detector, can be any of the ones below. | Number/letter of zone. This can also be a control and monitoring system main unit identifier, for example fire central number/letter. | Loop number. This can also be another control and monitoring sub-system identifier, for example sub-central number. |
| FH                                                                                                                                                        | Heat type detector                                   |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FS                                                                                                                                                        | Smoke type detector                                  |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FD                                                                                                                                                        | Smoke and heat detector                              |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| FM                                                                                                                                                        | Manual call point                                    |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GD                                                                                                                                                        | Any gas detector                                     | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| GO                                                                                                                                                        | Oxygen gas detector                                  |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GS                                                                                                                                                        | Hydrogen sulphide gas detector                       |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| GH                                                                                                                                                        | Hydro-carbon gas detector                            |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| SF                                                                                                                                                        | Sprinkler flow switch                                | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| SV                                                                                                                                                        | Sprinkler manual valve release                       |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |
| CO                                                                                                                                                        | CO <sub>2</sub> manual release                       | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| OT                                                                                                                                                        | Other                                                | As above                                                                                                                              | As above                                                                                                            |
| For units controlled from the fire alarm system (typically all FD, FH, FS, FD and FM), the normal division indicators shall be fire zone and loop number. |                                                      |                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |

### 8.3.37 FSI – Frequency set information

This sentence is used to set frequency, mode of operation and transmitter power level of a radiotelephone; to read out frequencies, mode and power and to acknowledge setting commands. This is a command sentence.

\$--FSI,xxxxxx,xxxxxx,c,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Mode of operation:

- d = F3E/G3E, simplex, telephone
- e = F3E/G3E, duplex, telephone
- m = J3E, telephone
- o = H3E, telephone
- q = F1B/J2B FEC NBDP, telex/teleprinter
- s = F1B/J2B ARQ NBDP, telex/teleprinter
- t = F1B/J2B, receive only, teleprinter/DSC
- w = F1B/J2B, teleprinter/DSC
- x = A1A Morse, tape recorder
- { = A1A Morse, Morse key/head set
- | = F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine

Null field for no information.

2) Frequencies to be in 100 Hz increments.

MF/HF telephone channels to have first digit 3, followed by ITU channel numbers with leading zeros as required. MF/HF teletype channels to have first digit 4. The second and third digit give the frequency bands, and the fourth to sixth digits ITU channel numbers, each with leading zeros as required. VHF channels to have the first digit 9 followed by zero. The next number is "1" indicating the ship station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, or "2" indicating the coast station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, "0" otherwise. The remaining three numbers are the VHF channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

3) For paired frequencies, only the transmitting frequency needs to be included; null field for receiving frequency field. For receive frequencies only, the transmitting frequency field shall be a null field.

4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

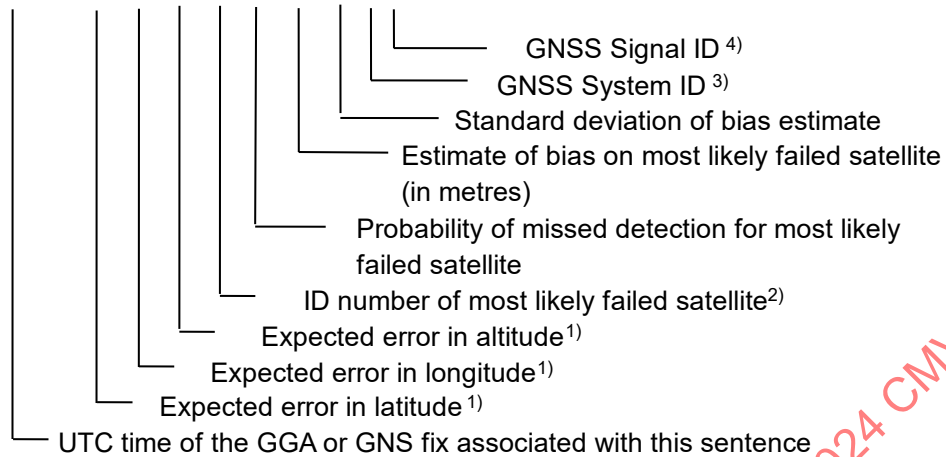
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.38 GBS – GNSS satellite fault detection

This sentence is used to support receiver autonomous integrity monitoring (RAIM). Given that a GNSS receiver is tracking enough satellites to perform an integrity check of the position solution, a sentence is needed to report the output of this process to other systems to advise the system user. With the RAIM in the GNSS receiver, the receiver can isolate faults to individual satellites and not use them in its position and velocity calculations. Also, the GNSS receiver can still track the satellite and easily judge when it is back within tolerance. This sentence shall be used for reporting this RAIM information. To perform this integrity function, the GNSS receiver should have at least two observables in addition to the minimum required for navigation. Normally, these observables take the form of additional redundant satellites.

If only GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI respectively and the errors pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the reported position solution, the talker ID is GN and the errors pertain to the combined solution.

\$--GBS,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,xx,x.x,x.x,x.x,h\*hh <CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Expected error in metres due to bias, with noise = 0.
- 2) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted.
  - a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
  - b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for SBAS satellites. The SBAS system PRN numbers are 120 to 138. The offset from SBAS SV ID to SBAS PRN number is 87. A SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the SV ID of 33. The addition of 87 to the SV ID yields the SBAS PRN number.
  - c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+ satellite slot number. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites. This gives a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares.
  - d) See comment 3) for other GNSS Systems not listed in a), b), or c) above to determine meaning of satellite ID when Talker ID GN is used.
- 3) GNSS System ID identifies the System according to the table below. A legacy numbering system as above should remain in effect.
- 4) GNSS Signal ID identifies the Signal/Channel according to the table below.

| System | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|--------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| GPS    | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|        |           | 1 to 32 is reserved for GPS   | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|        |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 2         | L1 P(Y)        |
|        |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1 M           |
|        |           |                               | 4         | L2 P(Y)        |
|        |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|        |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|        |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|        |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|        |           |                               | 9 to F    | Reserved       |



| System                 | System ID | Satellite ID                            | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GLONASS                | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99                                 | 0         | All signals      |
|                        |           | 1 to 32 is undefined                    | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|                        |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS           | 2         | G1 P             |
|                        |           | 65 to 99 is reserved for GLONASS        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|                        |           |                                         | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|                        |           |                                         | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO                | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99                                 | 0         | All signals      |
|                        |           | 1 to 36 is reserved for Galileo SVs     | 1         | E5a              |
|                        |           |                                         | 2         | E5b              |
|                        |           | 37 to 64 is reserved for Galileo SBAS   | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|                        |           |                                         | 4         | E6-A             |
|                        |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                   | 5         | E6-BC            |
|                        |           |                                         | 6         | L1-A             |
|                        |           |                                         | 7         | L1-BC            |
|                        |           |                                         | 8 to F    | Reserved         |
| BDS<br>(BeiDou system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99                                 | 0         | All signals      |
|                        |           | 1 to 64 is reserved for BDS             | 1         | B1I              |
|                        |           | 65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS       | 2         | B1Q              |
|                        |           |                                         | 3         | B1C              |
|                        |           | 86 to 99 is undefined                   | 4         | B1A              |
|                        |           |                                         | 5         | B2a              |
|                        |           |                                         | 6         | B2b              |
|                        |           |                                         | 7         | B2 a+b           |
|                        |           |                                         | 8         | B3I              |
|                        |           |                                         | 9         | B3Q              |
|                        |           |                                         | A         | B3A              |
|                        |           |                                         | B         | B2I              |
|                        |           |                                         | C         | B2Q              |
|                        |           |                                         | D to F    | Reserved         |
| QZSS                   | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99                                 | 0         | All signals      |
|                        |           | 1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|                        |           |                                         | 2         | L1C (D)          |
|                        |           | 11 to 99 is undefined                   | 3         | L1C (P)          |
|                        |           |                                         | 4         | L1S              |
|                        |           |                                         | 5         | L2C-M            |
|                        |           |                                         | 6         | L2C-L            |
|                        |           |                                         | 7         | L5-I             |
|                        |           |                                         | 8         | L5-Q             |
|                        |           |                                         | 9         | L6D              |
|                        |           |                                         | A         | L6E              |
|                        |           |                                         | B to F    | Reserved         |

| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                             | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                                  | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved<br>for NavIC (IRNSS) | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined                    | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS            | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                    | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           |                                          | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                                          | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                                          |           |                |

### 8.3.39 GDC – GNSS differential correction

This sentence is used to report GNSS differential correction data.

The GDC sentence provides the Satellite ID number, GNSS System ID, GNSS Signal ID, Pseudorange correction, Issue of Data, Epoch time of GNSS, Modified Z-Count, as well as UDRE. The GDC sentence contains information for one satellite's differential correction per transmission. The total number of sentences being transmitted and the sentence number being transmitted are indicated in the first two fields.

If the GNSS receiver is using differentially corrected data for one or more GNSS systems, use GDC sentences with corresponding talker ID:

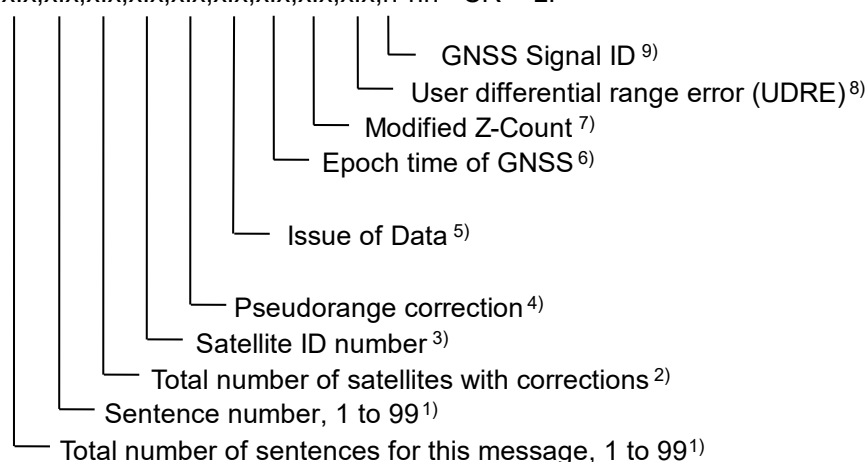
- GP to show the GPS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GL to show the GLONASS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GA to show the Galileo satellites and their differential corrections;
- GB to show the BDS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GQ to show the QZSS satellites and their differential corrections;
- GI to show the NavIC (IRNSS) satellites and their differential corrections.

The sentence talker ID and signal ID fields identify the GNSS and satellite signal being corrected.

Talker ID GN shall not be used.

This sentence shall be transmitted in reply to a standard query sentence (see 7.3.5), with a response for each satellite's differential correction in use, resulting in one or more GDC sentences. If there are no existing differential corrections, then the response shall be a NAK sentence with reason code 49 and the descriptive text "no differential corrections".

\$--GDC,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,h\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Satellite differential corrections may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats when sending a complete message. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. These fields shall not be null fields.
- 2) The "Total number of satellites with corrections" data field identifies how many satellites and their differential corrections will be reported. This includes all GNSS systems in use with differential corrections. For example, if there are differential corrections for 6 GPS satellites and for 4 Galileo satellites, then this "total number of satellites with corrections" will be set to 10, and will be included in all GDC sentences.
- 3) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the satellite number and associated GNSS system is identified with the GDC sentence talker ID.
- 4) Pseudorange correction. This provides DGNSS pseudorange correction data. This is a variable length floating numeric field where the decimal point and associated decimal-fraction are optional if full resolution is not required. The units are in metres. The signal ID will indicate the observation type (frequency, code range or carrier phase).
- 5) Issue of data. This is the Issue of DGNSS correction data. This is a variable length data field with no units.
  - For BDS B11/ B21/B3l, Issue of Data = mod (toc / 720, 240)
  - For BDS B1C/B2a/B2b, Issue of Data = IODE
- 6) Epoch time of GNSS. This is a variable length integer field. Each GNSS may have different start date/times that the time of week is based upon. The GDC sentence's talker ID identifies the GNSS. Time of week (for all GNSS except for GLONASS) in units of seconds. Time of day (for GLONASS) in units of seconds. The GNSS system starting time epoch is defined below.
  1. GP: (GPS) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC (midnight) of January 5th to 6th, 1980.
  2. GL: (GLONASS) "Time of day" is the natural unit of time measurement for GLONASS. Since GLONASS system time is based on UTC that includes positive leap seconds, specifying the beginning of the week will not define continuous time scale for GLONASS.
  3. GA: (Galileo) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC on Sunday, 22 August 1999 (midnight between 21 and 22 August).
  4. GB: (BDS) The start epoch is 0 h 00 UTC on January 1<sup>st</sup>, 2006.
  5. GL: (NavIC) The start epoch is 23:59:47 UTC on August 21<sup>st</sup>, 1999.
- 7) Modified Z-Count. This is a variable length numeric field with a range from 0 to 3 599,4, in units of seconds.
- 8) User differential range error (UDRE). This is a variable length numeric field with a range from 0 to 150, in units of metre.
- 9) The GNSS Signal ID is found in the table below. The talker ID of the sentence identifies the System and the GNSS Signal ID identifies the type of Signal/Channel being corrected. This field shall not be a null field.

| System                    | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                           | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS                       | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is reserved for GPS<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined                       | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | L1 M             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | L2C-M            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L2C-L            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L5-I             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | L5-Q             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS                   | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for<br>GLONASS                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | G1 P             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO                   | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for<br>Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | E5a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | E5b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | E6-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | E6-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L1-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L1-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8 to F    | Reserved         |
| BDS<br>(BeiDou<br>system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS<br>SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | B1I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | B1Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | B1C              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | B1A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | B2a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | B2b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | B2 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | B3I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9         | B3Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | A         | B3A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | B         | B2I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | C         | B2Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | D to F    | Reserved         |

| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| QZSS             | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 10 is reserved           | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|                  |           | for QZSS satellites           | 2         | L1C (D)        |
|                  |           | 11 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1C (P)        |
|                  |           |                               | 4         | L1S            |
|                  |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|                  |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|                  |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|                  |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|                  |           |                               | 9         | L6D            |
|                  |           |                               | A         | L6E            |
|                  |           |                               | B to F    | Reserved       |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved           | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | for NavIC (IRNSS)             | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined         | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                               | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
|                  |           |                               |           |                |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                               |           |                |

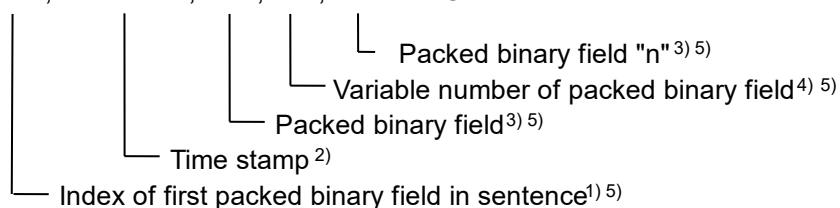
### 8.3.40 GEN – Generic binary information

This sentence provides a means of transmitting generic binary information (e.g. lamp display status). The sentence is designed for efficient use of the bandwidth.

In general, the proper decoding and interpretation of binary data will require access to information developed and maintained outside of this document. This document contains information that describes how the data shall be coded, decoded, and structured. The specific meaning of the binary data is obtained outside of this document.

The packed generic binary data is "assumed to be" a linear array of  $2^{16}$  (65 536) 16 bit entities. The GEN sentence specifies new content for up to eight consecutive 16-bit entities indexed into the array by the first field.

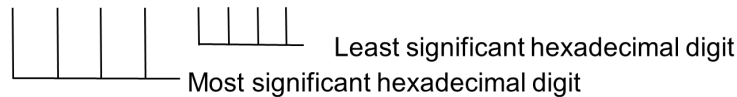
\$--GEN, hhhh, hhmmss.ss, hhhh, ....., hhhh\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Index of first group in GEN sentence. Address is represented in hexadecimal format in HEX range 0000 through FFFF. The 16-bit address is formatted as fixed 4-character HEX field.
- 2) This may be a null field.
- 3) The packed binary field is represented as a 16-bit value. The 16-bit value is formatted as fixed 4-character HEX field. This may be a null field.
- 4) Optional repeated packed binary field. Each repeat increases the index by one. Up to seven repetitions yielding a total of 128 bit per sentence is possible.
- 5) a) The 4-character HEX field values used in this sentence are interpreted as follows:

hhhh = (highest bit) [15][14][13][12]...[3][2][1][0] (lowest bit)



- b) The example below shows 10 groups of status information. The 4-character HEX field value of 0123 for the first packed generic status group at HEX address 0000 is interpreted as a 16-bit value with bits 0, 1, 5 and 8 being set. The status from the source is sent in two sentences:

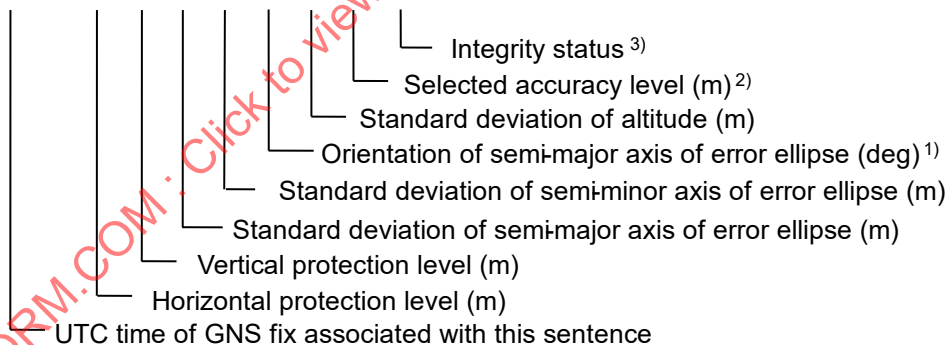
```
$VRGEN,0000,011200.00,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF*64<CR><LF>
```

```
$VRGEN,0008,011200.00,0123,4567*6C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.41 GFA – GNSS fix accuracy and integrity

This sentence is used to report the results of the data quality and integrity check associated with a position solution to other systems and to advise the system user. If only a single constellation (GPS, GLONASS, GALILEO, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS)) is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI respectively and the data pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the reported position solution, the talker ID is GN and the parameters pertain to the combined solution. This sentence provides the quality data of the position fix and shall be associated with the GNS sentence.

```
$--GFA,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```



#### Comments:

- 1) Degrees from true north.
- 2) The selected accuracy level and the associated integrity requirements (alert limit, integrity risk limit, continuity, time-to-alarm) shall be in accordance with IMO Res. A.915(22):2001, Appendix 2.
- 3) The integrity status field is a variable length character field which indicates the status of the various integrity sources, with three currently defined: RAIM (first character), SBAS (second character) and Galileo integrity channel (GIC) (third character). If additional integrity sources (i.e. terrestrial broadcast or other satellite system integrity channels) are added to the standard, the Integrity status field will be extended. New integrity sources shall always be added on the right, so the order of characters in the Integrity Status Field is maintained. This field shall not be a null field and the characters shall take one of the following values:

V = Not in use;

S = Safe (when integrity is available and HPL<HAL);

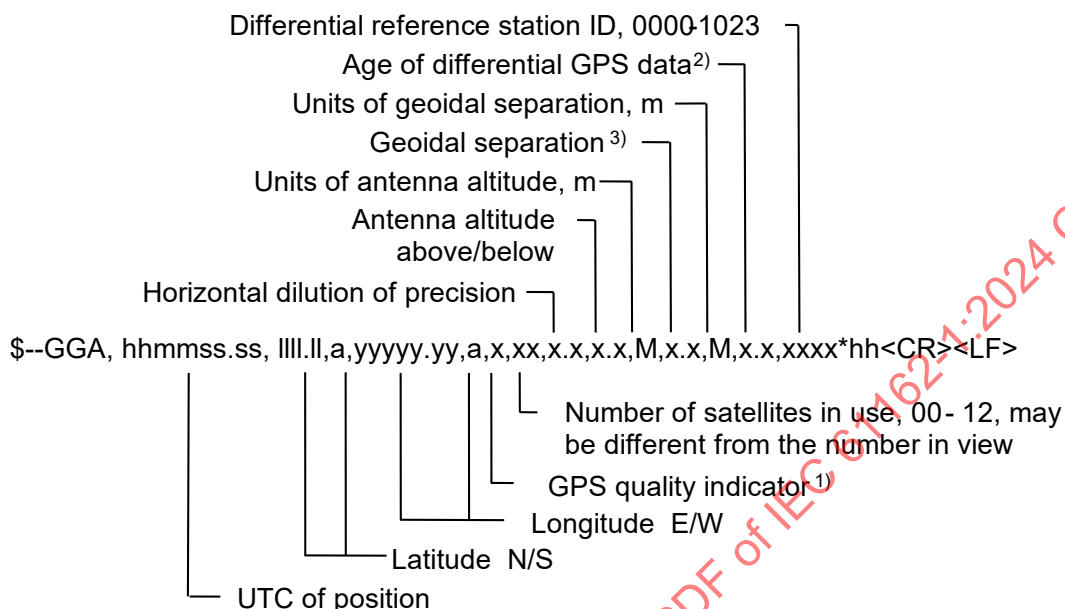
C = Caution (when integrity is not available);

U = Unsafe (when integrity is available and HPL>HAL).

### 8.3.42 GGA – Global positioning system (GPS) fix data

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by GNS.

Time, position and fix-related data for a GPS receiver. All global navigation satellite system receivers, including GPS, should use the GNS sentence in new equipment designs.

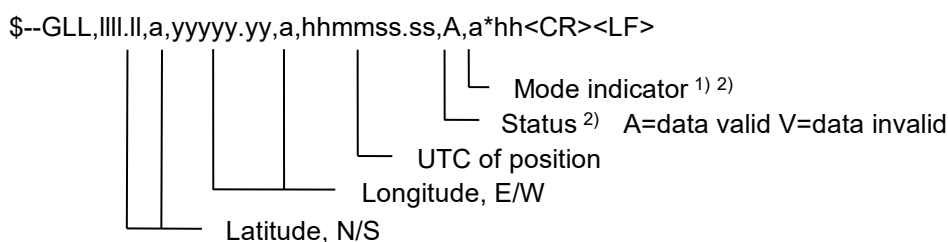


Comments:

- 1) All GPS quality indicators in headings 1 through 8 are considered "valid". The heading "0" is the only "invalid" indicator. The GPS quality indicator field shall not be a null field.  
 0 = fix not available or invalid  
 1 = GPS SPS mode  
 2 = differential GPS, SPS mode  
 3 = GPS PPS mode  
 4 = real time kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers  
 5 = Float RTK. Satellite system used in RTK mode with floating solution  
 6 = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode  
 7 = Manual input mode  
 8 = Simulator mode
- 2) Time in seconds since last SC104 type 1 or 9 update, null field when DGPS is not used.
- 3) Geoidal separation: the difference between the WGS-84 earth ellipsoid surface and mean sea level (geoid) surface. "-" = mean sea level surface below the WGS-84 ellipsoid surface.

### 8.3.43 GLL – Geographic position – Latitude/longitude

Latitude and longitude of vessel position, time of position fix and status. This sentence may be used for any position fix method, for example terrestrial, inertial, satellite, etc. or any combination thereof.



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

A = Autonomous

D = Differential

E = Estimated (dead reckoning)

M = Manual input

S = Simulator

N = Data not valid

Note that receiving equipment need to be careful using position based on position modes E, M and S as for various reasons they might be unsuitable for certain navigation functions.

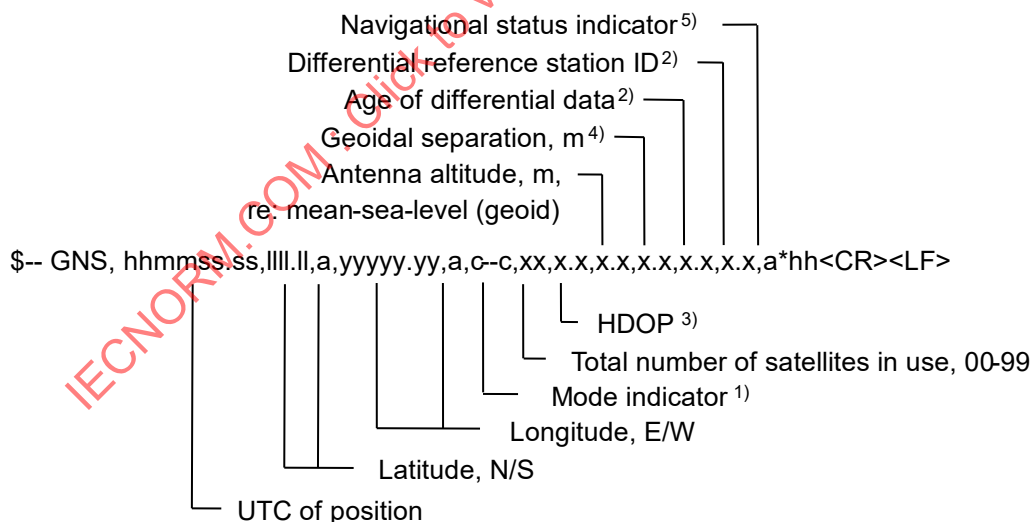
2) The mode indicator field supplements the status field (field 6). The status field shall be set to V = invalid for all values of operating mode except for A = Autonomous, D = Differential and E = Estimated (dead reckoning) when the estimated position is valid and suitable for navigation. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields shall not be null fields.

### 8.3.44 GNS – GNSS fix data

Fix data for single or combined satellite navigation systems (GNSS). This sentence provides fix data for GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) and possible future satellite systems and systems combining these. This sentence could be used with the talker identification of GP for GPS, GL for GLONASS, GA for Galileo, GB for BDS, GQ for QZSS, GI for NavIC (IRNSS) and GN for GNSS combined systems, as well as future identifiers. Some fields may be null fields for certain applications, as described below.

If a GNSS receiver is capable simultaneously of producing a position using combined satellite systems, as well as a position using only one of the satellite systems, then separate \$GPGNS, \$GLGNS, etc. sentences may be used to report the data calculated from the individual systems.

If a GNSS receiver is set up to use more than one satellite system, but for some reason one or more of the systems are not available, then it may continue to report the positions using \$GNGNS, and use the mode indicator to show which satellite systems are being used.



Comments:

1) Mode indicator. A variable length valid character field type with the first six characters currently defined. The first character indicates the use of GPS satellites, the second character indicates the use of GLONASS satellites, the third indicate the use of Galileo satellites, the fourth character indicates the use of BDS satellites, the fifth character indicates the use of QZSS satellites and the sixth character indicates the use of NavIC (IRNSS) satellites. If another satellite system is added to the standard, the mode indicator will be extended with more characters. New satellite systems shall always be added on the right, so the order of characters in the mode indicator is: GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) and other satellite systems in the future. The characters shall take one of the following values:

A = Autonomous. Satellite system used in non-differential mode in position fix



D = Differential. Satellite system used in differential mode in position fix

E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode

F = Float RTK. Satellite system used in real time kinematic mode with floating integers

M = Manual input mode

N = No fix. Satellite system not used in position fix, or fix not valid

P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, such as Precise Point Positioning (PPP) mode

R = Real Time Kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers

S = Simulator mode

The mode indicator shall not be a null field.

Examples:

Using GPS receiver:

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,A,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*54<CR><LF>
```

Also possible:

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*1A<CR><LF>
```

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ANN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*54<CR><LF>
```

Using GLONASS receiver:

```
$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*06<CR><LF>
```

Also possible:

```
$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NAN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*48<CR><LF>
```

Using Galileo receiver:

```
$GAGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*45<CR><LF>
```

Using BDS receiver:

```
$GBGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S*08<CR><LF>
```

Using QZSS receiver:

```
$GQGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S*55<CR><LF>
```

Using NavIC (IRNSS) receiver:

```
$GIGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S*03<CR><LF>
```

Using combined system with GPS and differential GLONASS:

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*26<CR><LF>
```

Also possible:

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ADN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*68<CR><LF>
```

Using combined system with differential GPS, GLONASS and Galileo:

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*67<CR><LF>
```

In the following example, the sentence exceeds the maximum sentence length of 82 characters and shall not be used. The maximum number of all characters in a sentence shall be 82, consisting of a maximum of 79 characters between the starting delimiter "\$" or "!" and the terminating <CR><LF>.

Using combined system with differential GPS, GLONASS, Galileo and BDS: In this example, this is an 83 character sentence, where the second character of the checksum "6" is the 80<sup>th</sup> character, exceeding the 79 character requirement.

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*26<CR><LF>
```

The following sentences illustrate one way to provide the data without exceeding maximum sentence length, by reporting the Differential Age and Reference Station ID in a separate sentence. Another solution could be to reduce the number of decimal digits of the position information:

Using combined system with differential GPS and non-differential GLONASS, Galileo, and BDS:

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S*0E<CR><LF>
```

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S*02<CR><LF>
```

Using combined system with differential GPS and non-differential GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, and NavIC (IRNSS):

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S*0E<CR><LF>
```

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S*02<CR><LF>
```

2) Age of differential data and Differential reference station ID:

When the talker is GN and more than one of the satellite systems are used in differential mode, then the "Age of differential data" and "Differential reference station ID" fields shall be null fields. In this case, the "Age of differential data" and "Differential reference station ID" fields shall be provided in following GNS sentences with talker IDs of GP, GL, GB, GA, GQ, GI, etc. These following GNS messages shall have the latitude, N/S, longitude, E/W, altitude, geoidal separation, mode, and HDOP as null fields. This indicates to the listener that the field is supporting a previous \$GNGNS sentence with the same time tag. The "Total number of satellites in use" field may be used in these following sentences to denote the number of satellites used from that satellite system.

EXAMPLE 1: A combined GPS/GLONASS receiver using only GPS differential corrections has the following GNS sentence sent.

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S*26<CR><LF>
```

EXAMPLE 2: A combined GPS/GLONASS receiver using both GPS differential corrections and GLONASS differential corrections can have the following three GNS sentences sent in a group.

```
$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,S*0B<CR><LF>
```

```
$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S*02<CR><LF>
```

```
$GLGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,3.0,23,S*1A<CR><LF>
```

The Differential reference station ID may be the same or different for the different satellite systems.

a) Age of differential data

For GPS differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 1 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 1 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 9 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 1 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential GPS is not used.

For GLONASS differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 31 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 31 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 34 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 31 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential GLONASS is not used.

For Galileo differential data:

This value is the average age of the most recent differential corrections in use. When only RTCM SC104 Type 41 corrections are used, the age is that of the most recent Type 41 correction. When RTCM SC104 Type 42 corrections are used solely, or in combination with Type 41 corrections, the age is the average of the most recent corrections for the satellites used. Null field when differential Galileo is not used.

3) HDOP calculated using all the satellites (GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) and any future satellites) used in computing the solution reported in each GNS sentence.

4) Geoidal separation: the difference between the earth ellipsoid surface and mean-sea-level (geoid) surface defined by the reference datum used in the position solution, "-" = mean-sea-level surface below ellipsoid. The reference datum may be specified in the DTM sentence.

5) The navigational status indicator is according to IEC 61108 requirements on 'Navigational (or Failure) warnings and status indications'. This field shall not be a null field and the character shall take one of the following values:

S = Safe when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is within the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and integrity is available and within the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and a new valid position has been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft

C = Caution when integrity is not available

U = Unsafe when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is less than the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available but exceeds the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has not been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft

V = Navigational status not valid, equipment is not providing navigational status indication.

### 8.3.45 GRS – GNSS range residuals

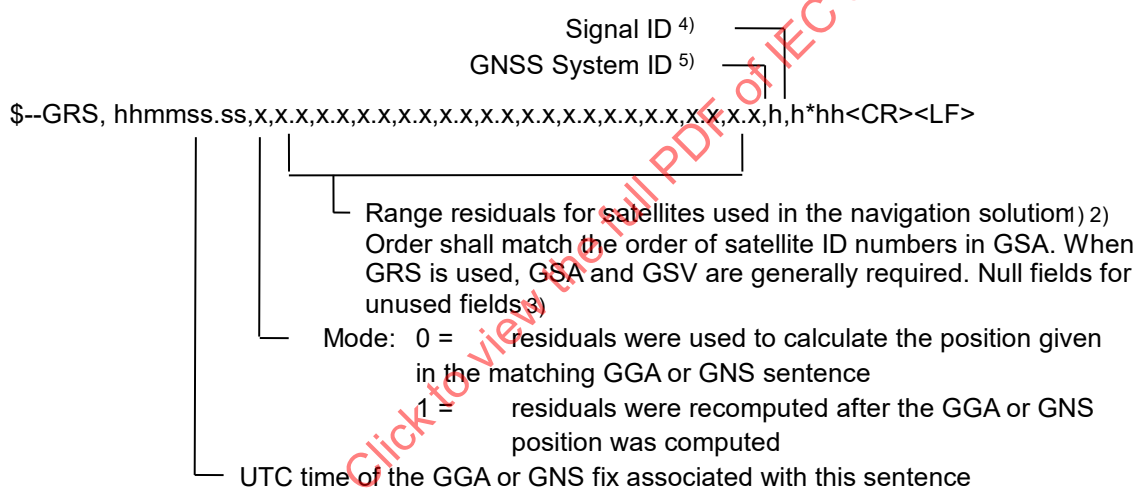
This sentence is used to support Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM). Range residuals can be computed in two ways for this process. The basic measurement integration cycle of most navigation filters generates a set of residuals and uses these to update the position state of the receiver.

These residuals can be reported with GRS, but because of the fact that these were used to generate the navigation solution, they should be recomputed using the new solution in order to reflect the residuals for the position solution in the GGA or GNS sentence.

The MODE field shall indicate which computation method was used. An integrity process that uses these range residuals would also require GGA or GNS, the GSA, and the GSV sentences to be sent.

If only GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ, GI respectively and the range residuals pertain to the individual system.

If GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) are combined to obtain the position solution, multiple GRS sentences are produced, one with the GPS satellites, another with the GLONASS satellites, another with Galileo satellites, etc. Each of these GRS sentences shall have talker ID "GN", to indicate that the satellites are used in a combined solution. The GNSS System ID data field identifies the specific satellite system. It is important to distinguish the residuals from those that would be produced by a GPS-only, GLONASS-only, Galileo-only, etc. position solution. In general, the residuals for a combined solution will be different from the residual for a GPS-only, GLONASS-only, Galileo-only, etc. solution.



#### Comments:

- 1) If the range residual exceeds  $\pm 99,9$  m, then the decimal part is dropped, resulting in an integer ( $-103,7$  becomes  $-103$ ). The maximum value for this field is  $\pm 999$ .
- 2) The sense or sign of the range residual is determined by the order of parameters used in the calculation. The expected order is as follows: range residual = calculated range – measured range.
- 3) When multiple GRS sentences are being sent, then their order of transmission shall match the order of corresponding GSA sentences. Listeners shall keep track of pairs of GSA and GRS sentences and discard data if pairs are incomplete.
- 4) Signal ID identifies the actual ranging signal according to the table below.
- 5) GNSS System ID, see table below.

| System                    | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                           | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS                       | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is reserved for GPS<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined                       | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | L1 M             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | L2C-M            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L2C-L            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L5-I             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | L5-Q             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS                   | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for<br>GLONASS                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | G1 P             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5 to F    | Reserved         |
| GALILEO                   | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for<br>Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 to 99 is undefined | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | E5a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | E5b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | E5 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | E6-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | E6-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | L1-A             |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | L1-BC            |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8 to F    | Reserved         |
| BDS<br>(BeiDou<br>system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for<br>BDS SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined                | 0         | All signals      |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 1         | B1I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 2         | B1Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 3         | B1C              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 4         | B1A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 5         | B2a              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 6         | B2b              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 7         | B2 a+b           |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 8         | B3I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | 9         | B3Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | A         | B3A              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | B         | B2I              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | C         | B2Q              |
|                           |           |                                                                                                                        | D to F    | Reserved         |

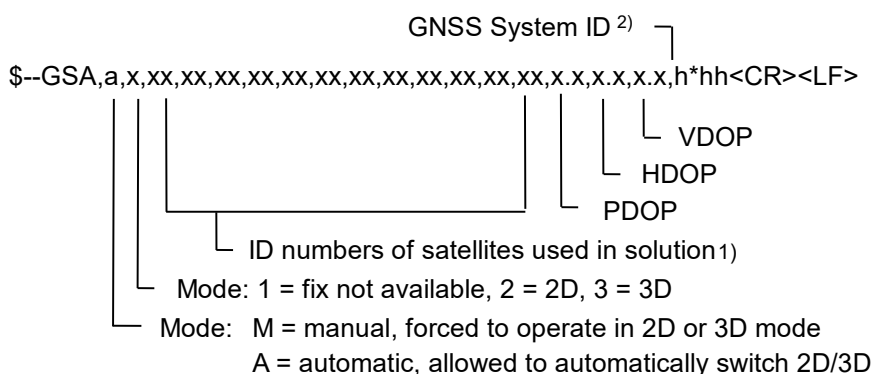
| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| QZSS             | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 10 is reserved           | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|                  |           | for QZSS satellites           | 2         | L1C (D)        |
|                  |           | 11 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1C (P)        |
|                  |           |                               | 4         | L1S            |
|                  |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|                  |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|                  |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|                  |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|                  |           |                               | 9         | L6D            |
|                  |           |                               | A         | L6E            |
|                  |           |                               | B to F    | Reserved       |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved           | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | for NavIC (IRNSS)             | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined         | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                               | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                               |           |                |

### 8.3.46 GSA – GNSS DOP and active satellites

GNSS receiver operating mode, satellites used in the navigation solution reported by the GGA or GNS sentences, and DOP values.

If only GPS or GLONASS or Galileo or BDS or QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) are used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI and the DOP values pertain to the individual system.

If GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, etc. are combined to obtain the reported position solution, multiple GSA sentences are produced, one with the GPS satellites, another with the GLONASS satellites another with Galileo, and another with BDS, etc. Each of these GSA sentences shall have talker ID GN, to indicate that the satellites are used in a combined solution and each shall have the PDOP, HDOP and VDOP for the combined satellites used in the position. The GNSS System ID data field identifies the specific satellite system.



Comments:

- 1) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted.
  - a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
  - b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for SBAS satellites. The SBAS system PRN numbers are 120 to 138. The offset from SBAS SV ID to SBAS PRN number is 87. A SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the SV ID of 33. The addition of 87 to the SV ID yields the SBAS PRN number.
  - c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+ satellite slot numbers. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites, thus giving a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares. GNSS System ID field was added to accommodate new GNSS system in the future without requiring a new sentence for each new system. Current use of the GSA for GPS and GLONASS continues and the GNSS System ID shall be set accordingly for those systems.
  - d) When the Talker ID is GN, the GNSS System ID provides the only method to determine the meaning of the satellite IDs. GNSS System ID values of three or greater alter the meaning of the satellite ID numbers as specified in the table below. The GNSS System ID field shall not be a null field.
- 2) GNSS System ID identifies the System according to the table below.

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel   |
|---------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is reserved for GPS   | 1         | L1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 2         | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1 M             |
|         |           |                               | 4         | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M            |
|         |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L            |
|         |           |                               | 7         | L5-I             |
|         |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q             |
|         |           |                               | 9 to F    | Reserved         |
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals      |
|         |           | 1 to 32 is undefined          | 1         | G1 C/A           |
|         |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 2         | G1 P             |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is reserved for      | 3         | G2 C/A           |
|         |           | GLONASS                       | 4         | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|         |           |                               | 5 to F    | Reserved         |

| System  | System ID | Satellite ID                          | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|---------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| GALILEO | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99                               | 0         | All signals    |
|         |           | 1 to 36 is reserved for Galileo SVs   | 1         | E5a            |
|         |           |                                       | 2         | E5b            |
|         |           | 37 to 64 is reserved for Galileo SBAS | 3         | E5 a+b         |
|         |           |                                       | 4         | E6-A           |
|         |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                 | 5         | E6-BC          |
|         |           |                                       | 6         | L1-A           |
|         |           |                                       | 7         | L1-BC          |
|         |           |                                       | 8 to F    | Reserved       |

|                           |        |                                   |        |             |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| BDS<br>(BeiDou<br>system) | 4 (GB) | 1 to 99                           | 0      | All signals |
|                           |        | 1 to 64 is reserved for BDS       | 1      | B1I         |
|                           |        | 65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS | 2      | B1Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | 3      | B1C         |
|                           |        | 86 to 99 is undefined             | 4      | B1A         |
|                           |        |                                   | 5      | B2a         |
|                           |        |                                   | 6      | B2b         |
|                           |        |                                   | 7      | B2 a+b      |
|                           |        |                                   | 8      | B3I         |
|                           |        |                                   | 9      | B3Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | A      | B3A         |
|                           |        |                                   | B      | B2I         |
|                           |        |                                   | C      | B2Q         |
|                           |        |                                   | D to F | Reserved    |

|      |        |                                         |        |             |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| QZSS | 5 (GQ) | 1 to 99                                 | 0      | All signals |
|      |        | 1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites | 1      | L1 C/A      |
|      |        |                                         | 2      | L1C (D)     |
|      |        | 11 to 99 undefined                      | 3      | L1C (P)     |
|      |        |                                         | 4      | L1S         |
|      |        |                                         | 5      | L2C-M       |
|      |        |                                         | 6      | L2C-L       |
|      |        |                                         | 7      | L5-I        |
|      |        |                                         | 8      | L5-Q        |
|      |        |                                         | 9      | L6D         |
|      |        |                                         | A      | L6E         |
|      |        |                                         | B to F | Reserved    |

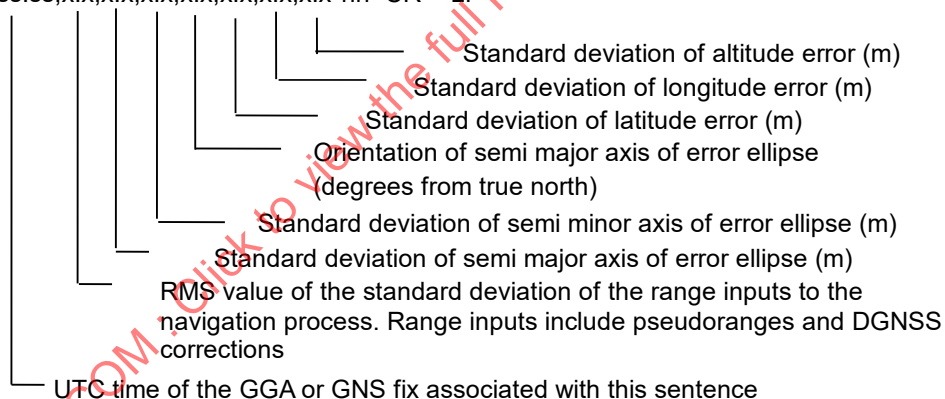
| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                             | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                                  | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved<br>for NavIC (IRNSS) | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined                    | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS            | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                    | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           |                                          | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                                          | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                                          |           |                |

### 8.3.47 GST – GNSS pseudorange error statistics

This sentence is used to support Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM). Pseudorange measurement error statistics can be translated in the position domain in order to give statistical measures of the quality of the position solution.

If only GPS or GLONASS or Galileo or BDS or QZSS or NavIC (IRNSS) is used for the reported position solution, the talker ID is GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ or GI and the error data pertain to the individual system. If satellites from multiple systems are used to obtain the position solution, the talker ID is GN and the errors pertain to the combined solution.

\$--GST, hhmmss.ss, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x, x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



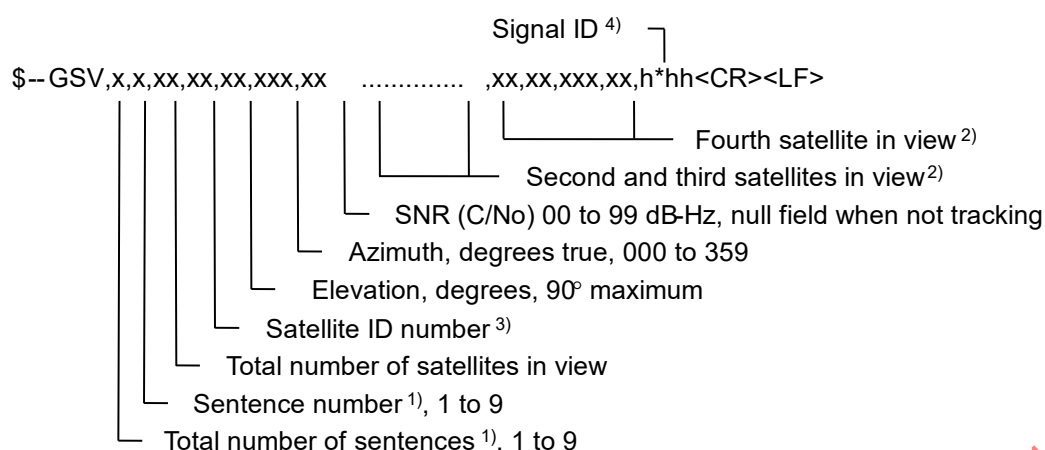
### 8.3.48 GSV – GNSS satellites in view

Number of satellites in view, satellite ID numbers, elevation, azimuth, and SNR value. Four satellites maximum per transmission. Total number of sentences being transmitted and the number of the sentence being transmitted are indicated in the first two fields.

If multiple GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) satellites are in view, use separate GSV sentences with talker ID GP to show the GPS satellites in view, talker ID GL to show the GLONASS satellites in view, talker ID GA to show the Galileo satellites in view, talker ID GB to show the BDS satellites in view, talker ID GQ to show the QZSS satellites in view, and talker ID GI to show the NavIC (IRNSS) satellites in view. When more than one ranging signal is used per satellite, also use separate GSV sentences with a signal ID corresponding to the ranging signal.

The GN identifier shall not be used with this sentence.





## Comments:

- 1) Satellite information may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats when sending a complete message. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence.
- 2) A variable number of "Satellite ID number – Elevation – Azimuth – SNR" sets are allowed up to a maximum of four sets per sentence. Null fields shall be used for unused sets when less than four sets are transmitted.
- 3) Satellite ID numbers. To avoid possible confusion caused by repetition of satellite ID numbers when using multiple satellite systems, the following convention has been adopted:
  - a) GPS satellites are identified by their PRN numbers, which range from 1 to 32.
  - b) The numbers 33 to 64 are reserved for SBAS satellites. The SBAS system PRN numbers are 120 to 138. The offset from SBAS Satellite ID number to SBAS PRN number is 87. A SBAS PRN number of 120 minus 87 yields the Satellite ID number of 33. The addition of 87 to the Satellite ID number yields the SBAS PRN number.
  - c) The numbers 65 to 96 are reserved for GLONASS satellites. GLONASS satellites are identified by 64+satellite slot number. The slot numbers are 1 through 24 for the full GLONASS constellation of 24 satellites, this gives a range of 65 through 88. The numbers 89 through 96 are available if slot numbers above 24 are allocated to on-orbit spares.
- 4) Signal ID see table below.

| System | System ID | Satellite ID                  | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|--------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| GPS    | 1 (GP)    | 1 to 99                       | 0         | All signals    |
|        |           | 1 to 32 is reserved for GPS   | 1         | L1 C/A         |
|        |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS | 2         | L1 P(Y)        |
|        |           | 65 to 99 is undefined         | 3         | L1 M           |
|        |           |                               | 4         | L2 P(Y)        |
|        |           |                               | 5         | L2C-M          |
|        |           |                               | 6         | L2C-L          |
|        |           |                               | 7         | L5-I           |
|        |           |                               | 8         | L5-Q           |
|        |           |                               | 9 to F    | Reserved       |

| System                 | System ID | Satellite ID                                                                                                      | Signal ID                                                               | Signal/Channel                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GLONASS                | 2 (GL)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 32 is undefined<br>33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS<br>65 to 99 is reserved for GLONASS              | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5 to F                                         | All signals<br>G1 C/A<br>G1 P<br>G2 C/A<br>GLONASS (M) G2 P<br>Reserved                                        |
| GALILEO                | 3 (GA)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 36 is reserved for Galileo SVs<br>37 to 64 is reserved for Galileo SBAS<br>65 to– 99 is undefined | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 to F                          | All signals<br>E5a<br>E5b<br>E5 a+b<br>E6-A<br>E6-BC<br>L1-A<br>L1-BC<br>Reserved                              |
| BDS<br>(BeiDou system) | 4 (GB)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 64 is reserved for BDS<br>65 to 85 is reserved for BDS SBAS<br>86 to 99 is undefined              | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D to F | All signals<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Reserved |
| QZSS                   | 5 (GQ)    | 1 to 99<br>1 to 10 is reserved for QZSS satellites<br>11 to 99 undefined                                          | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B to F           | All signals<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Reserved |

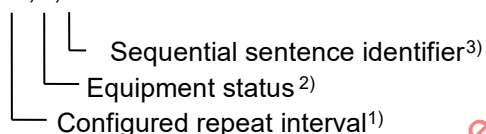
| System           | System ID | Satellite ID                             | Signal ID | Signal/Channel |
|------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)    | 1 to 99                                  | 0         | All signals    |
|                  |           | 1 to 15 is reserved<br>for NavIC (IRNSS) | 1         | L5-SPS         |
|                  |           | 16 to 32 is undefined                    | 2         | S-SPS          |
|                  |           | 33 to 64 is reserved for SBAS            | 3         | L5-RS          |
|                  |           | 65 to 99 is undefined                    | 4         | S-RS           |
|                  |           |                                          | 5         | L1-SPS         |
|                  |           |                                          | 6 to F    | Reserved       |
| RESERVED         | 7 to F    |                                          |           |                |

### 8.3.49 HBT – Heartbeat supervision sentence

This sentence is intended to be used to indicate that equipment is operating normally, or for supervision of a connection between two units.

The sentence is transmitted at regular intervals specified in the corresponding equipment standard. The repeat interval may be used by the receiving unit to set the time-out value for the connection supervision.

\$--HBT,x.x,A,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

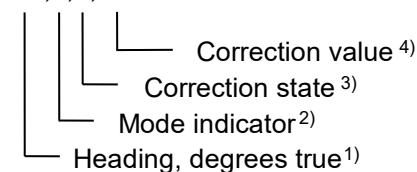
- 1) Configured autonomous repeat interval in seconds. This field shall be set to a null field in response to a query (see 7.3.5) if the query response feature is supported.
- 2) Equipment in normal operation A = yes, V = no.  
This field can be used to indicate the current equipment status. This could be the result of an built-in integrity testing function.
- 3) The sequential sentence identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each transmission of the sentence. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used.

### 8.3.50 HCR – Heading correction report

This sentence is used to inform the state and value of a heading correction included in the heading reported by the THS sentence when the heading source can apply a correction.

This sentence requires tight synchronization with THS sentence. This sentence shall be sent immediately prior to every THS sentence for which the correction state field has changed compared to the previous THS sentence. For all "correction states", the HCR sentence shall be transmitted periodically at intervals of not greater than 1,0 s.

\$--HCR,x.x,a,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



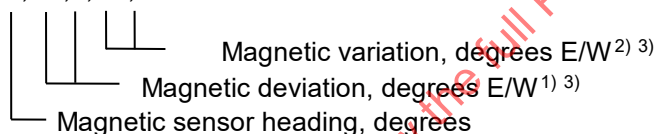
Comments:

- 1) Value of heading for which this HCR is referenced. This value is not replacing heading value from the THS sentence. This value is used for synchronization between high data rate of THS sentence and low data rate of HCR sentence.
- 2) Mode indicator. This field shall not be a null field.  
 A = Autonomous  
 E = Estimated (dead reckoning)  
 M = Manual input  
 S = Simulator mode  
 V = Data not valid (including standby)
- 3) Correction state. This field shall not be a null field.  
 A = Both Speed/latitude and dynamic correction included in heading  
 D = Dynamic correction included in heading  
 S = Speed/latitude correction included in heading  
 N = No correction included in heading  
 V = Not available, reporting device does not know about correction state
- 4) Value of correction included in heading. Degrees  $\pm 180,0^\circ$  with one decimal. A null field shall be used when the correction state is N (no correction included) or V (not available).

### 8.3.51 HDG – Heading, deviation and variation

Heading (magnetic sensor reading), which, if corrected for deviation, will produce magnetic heading, which, if offset by variation, will provide true heading.

\$--HDG,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

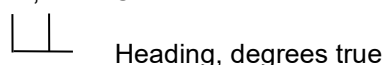
- 1) To obtain magnetic heading:
  - add easterly deviation (E) to magnetic sensor reading;
  - subtract westerly deviation (W) from magnetic sensor reading.
- 2) To obtain true heading:
  - add easterly variation (E) to magnetic heading;
  - subtract westerly variation (W) from magnetic heading.
- 3) Variation and deviation fields shall be null fields if unknown.

### 8.3.52 HDT – Heading true

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by THS.

Actual vessel heading in degrees true produced by any device or system producing true heading.

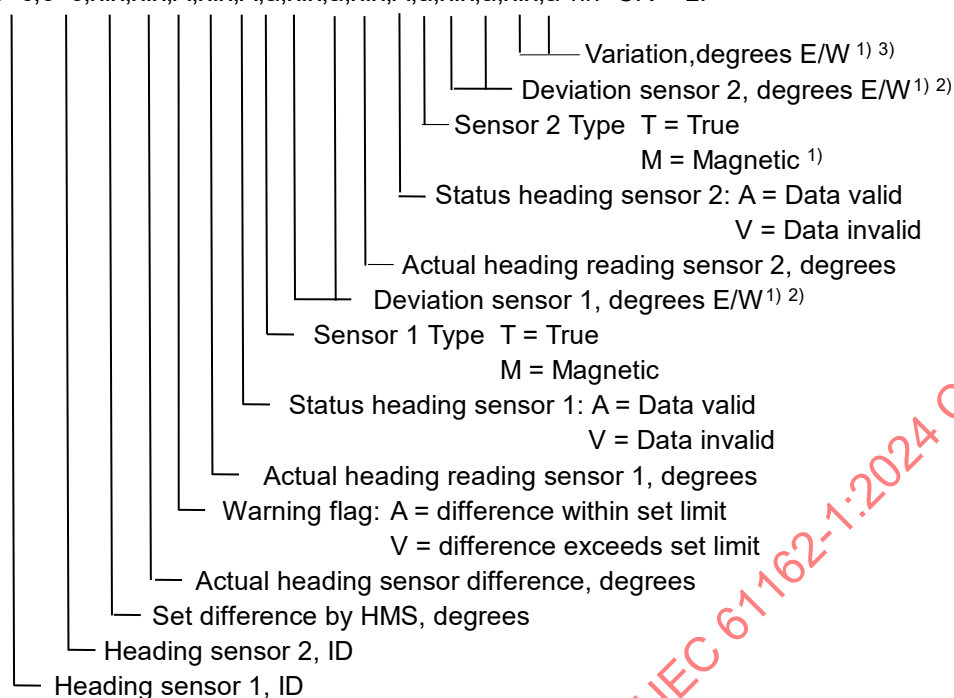
\$--HDT,x.x,T\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.53 HMR – Heading monitor receive

This sentence delivers data from the sensors selected by HMS from a central data collecting unit and delivers them to the heading monitor.

\$--HMR,c--c,c--c,x,x,x,x,A,x,x,A,a,x,x,a,x,x,A,a,x,x,a,x,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



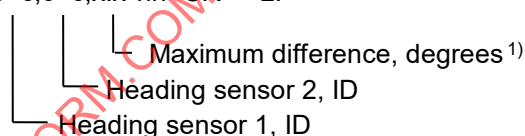
Comments:

- 1) For magnetic sensors used, the deviation for the sensors and the variation of the area should be obtained; otherwise, or if unknown, null fields.
- 2) To obtain magnetic heading:
  - add Easterly deviation (E) to magnetic sensor reading;
  - subtract Westerly deviation (W) from magnetic sensor reading.
- 3) To obtain true heading:
  - add Easterly variation (E) to magnetic heading;
  - subtract Westerly variation (W) from magnetic heading.

### 8.3.54 HMS – Heading monitor set

Two heading sources may be selected and the permitted maximum difference may then be set.

\$--HMS,c--c,c--c,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Maximum difference between both sensors which is accepted.

### 8.3.55 HRM – Heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude measurement device

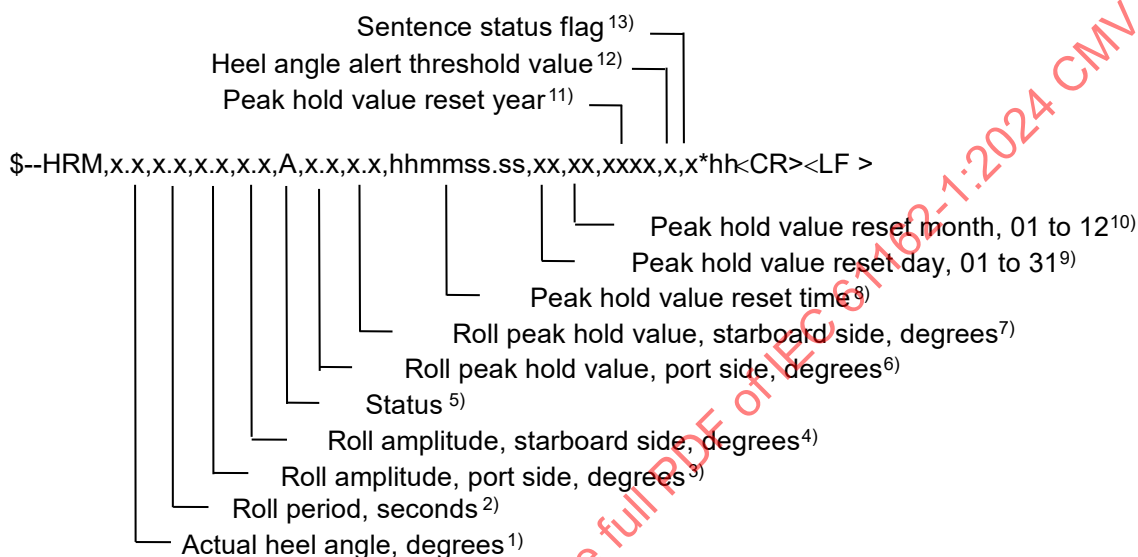
This sentence is used to provide the actual heel angle, roll period and roll amplitude of an electronic inclinometer to VDRs and other systems. Update rate for this message shall be at least 5 Hz.

This sentence optionally provides roll peak hold values and their reset time as well. Roll peak hold value is the value indicated by friction pointers of conventional pendulum inclinometers.

When resetting the Peak hold value, the Peak hold value date and time fields are provided and the sentence status flag shall be set to a "C". When setting the Heel angle alert threshold, the threshold value is provided and the sentence status flag shall be set to a "C". These two commands may be performed separately or at the same time.

The sentence status flag shall always be set to "R" when reporting current status and data.

In addition to the requirements of the IMO performance standard of electronic inclinometers, roll peak hold values may also be indicated on the displays of an electronic inclinometer. Roll peak hold value is the maximum absolute value of roll amplitude of port side and starboard side from the last reset time of peak hold value. The roll peak hold values are indicated as the value of the friction pointers of pendulum inclinometers and used for decision making in case of sailing under a severe weather condition. The optional values are provided for indicating information on roll peak hold values on dedicated displays or the other displays of integrated bridge systems.



#### Comments:

- 1) Actual heel angle, momentary angle of roll referenced to a levelled ship to port or starboard side (positive value starboard, negative value port).
- 2) Roll period, time between successive maximum values of heel angle to port over starboard and back to port (or the other way round). Units are in integer seconds, with optional decimal point and one decimal place of seconds (1/10 of a second).
- 3) Roll amplitude of port side as positive value, maximum value of heel angle to port side of the latest motion.
- 4) Roll amplitude of starboard side, maximum value of heel angle to starboard side of the latest motion.
- 5) Status, A=data valid, V=data invalid.
- 6) Roll peak hold value of port side, maximum value of heel angle to port side of the motions measured from the last reset with a minimum resolution of 1°. This shall be a null field when data is not available.
- 7) Roll peak hold value of starboard side, maximum value of heel angle to starboard side of the motions measured from the last reset with a minimum resolution of 1°. This shall be a null field when data is not available.
- 8) Peak hold value reset time, time when the peak hold values are reset, UTC hour, minute and second. Decimal point and fractions of the seconds shall not be used. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset day, month, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 9) Peak hold value reset day, day when the peak hold values are reset, UTC day. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, month, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 10) Peak hold value reset month, month when the peak hold values are reset, UTC month. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, day, and year fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 11) Peak hold value reset year, year when the peak hold values are reset, UTC year. This shall be a null field when data is not available. The Peak hold value is reset when this field and the reset time, day, and month fields contain values, and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).
- 12) Heel angle alert threshold, momentary angle of roll referenced to a levelled ship to port or starboard side, (positive value starboard, negative value port). The heel angle alert threshold is set when this field contains a value and the Sentence Status Flag is set to "C" – see comment 13).

- 13) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query or autonomous output).

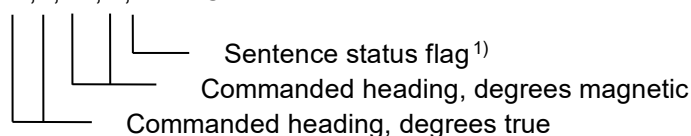
C = Sentence is a Configuration Command to change settings. A sentence without a "C" in this field is not a command.

### 8.3.56 HSC – Heading steering command

Commanded heading to steer vessel. This is a command sentence and may be used to provide input to a heading controller or to report the heading that has been commanded.

The HTC and HTD sentences are preferred for new applications, rather than the HSC sentence.

\$--HSC,x,x,T,x,x,M,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

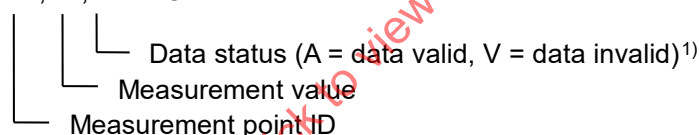
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.57 HSS – Hull stress surveillance systems

This sentence indicates the hull stress surveillance system measurement data.

\$--HSS,c--c,x,x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) This field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.58 HTC – Heading/track control command; HTD – Heading /track control data

HTC is a command sentence. Provides input to (HTC) a heading controller to set values, modes and references; or provides output from (HTD) a heading controller with information about values, modes and references in use.

Comments:

- 1) Override provides direct control of the steering gear. In the context of this sentence, override means a temporary interruption of the selected steering mode. In this period, steering is performed by special devices. As long as field "override" is set to "A", both fields "selected steering mode" and "turn mode" shall be ignored by the heading/track controller and its computing parts should operate as if manual steering was selected.
- 2) All steering modes represent steering as selected by a steering selector switch or by a preceding HTC sentence. Priority levels of these inputs and usage/acceptance of related fields are to be defined and documented by the manufacturer.

Selected steering modes may be the following.

M = Manual steering. The main steering system is in use.

S = Stand-alone (heading control). The system works as a stand-alone heading controller. Field "commanded heading to steer" is not accepted as an input.

H = Heading control. Input of commanded heading to steer is from an external device and the system works as a remotely controlled heading controller. Field "commanded heading to steer" is accepted as an input.

T = Track control. The system works as a track controller by correcting a course received in field "commanded track". Corrections are made based on additionally received track errors (e.g. from sentence XTE, APB, etc.).

R = Rudder control. Input of commanded rudder angle and direction from an external device. The system accepts values given in fields "commanded rudder angle" and "commanded rudder direction" and controls the steering by the same electronic means as used in modes S, H or T.

- 3) Turn mode defines how the ship changes heading when in steering modes S, H or T according to the selected turn mode values given in fields "commanded radius of turn" or "commanded rate of turn". With turn mode set to "N", turns are not controlled but depend upon the ship's manoeuvrability and applied rudder angles only.
- 4) Commanded track represents the course line (leg) between two waypoints. It may be altered dynamically in a track-controlled turn along a pre-planned radius.
- 5) Off-track status can be generated if the selected steering mode is "T".
- 6) Data in these fields shall be related to the heading reference in use.



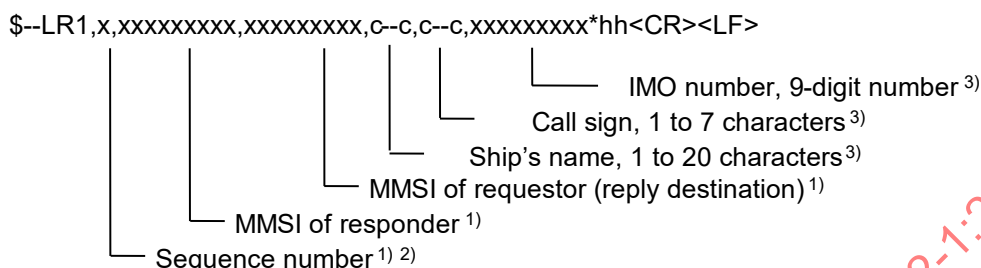
- 7) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.59 LR1 – AIS long-range reply sentence 1

The LR1 sentence identifies the destination for the reply and contains the information items requested by the "A" function identification character (see the LRF sentence).

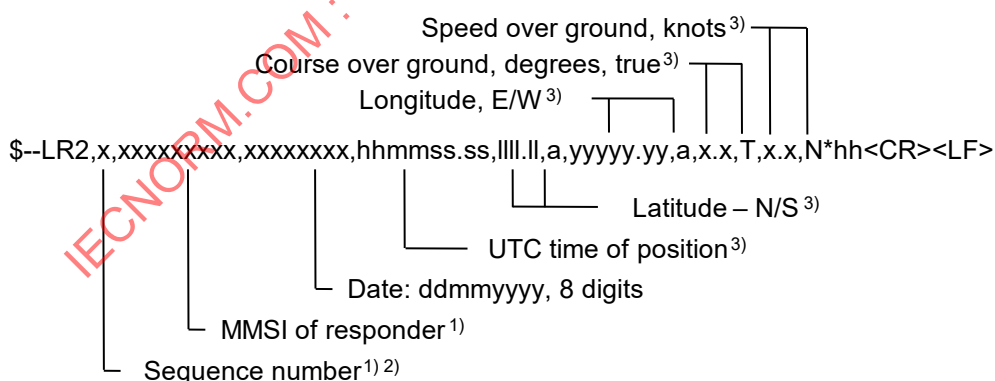


Comments:

- 1) The three fields, sequence number, MMSI of responder and MMSI of requestor are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number shall be the same number as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) The characters that can be used are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard IEC 61162-1, Table 1. These characters shall be represented using the "A" method (see 7.1.4). The individual information items shall be a null field if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.

### 8.3.60 LR2 – AIS long-range reply sentence 2

The LR2-sentence contains the information items requested by the "B, C, E and F" function identification characters (see the LRF sentence).

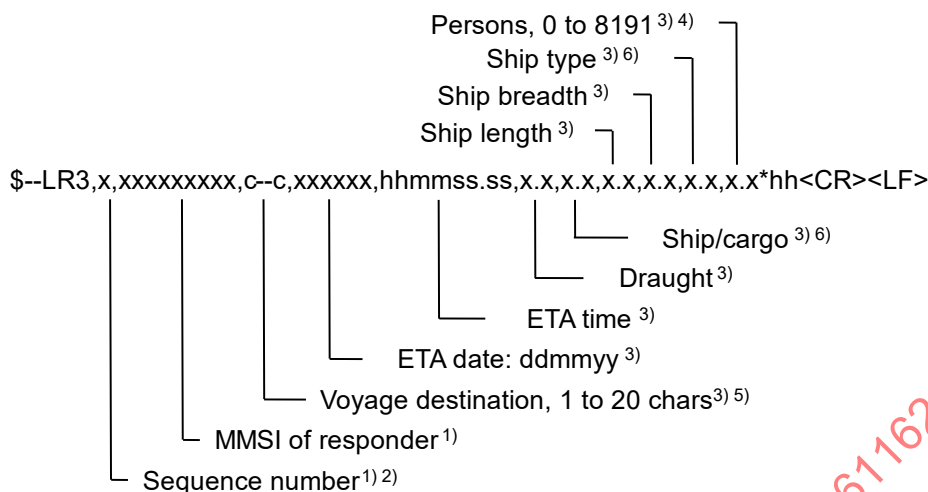


Comments:

- 1) The two fields, sequence number and MMSI of responder, are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number shall be the same as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) This field shall be a null field if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.

### 8.3.61 LR3 – AIS long-range reply sentence 3

The LR3 sentence contains the information items requested by the "I, O, P, U and W" function identification character (see the LRF sentence).



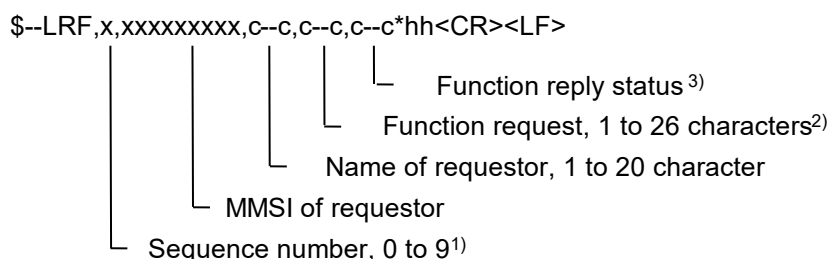
Comments:

- 1) The two fields, sequence number and MMSI of responder are always provided.
- 2) The sequence number shall be the same as the sequence number of the LRI and LRF sentences that initiated this reply.
- 3) This field shall be a null field if any of the following three conditions exist:
  - the information item was not requested;
  - the information item was requested but is not available;
  - the information item was requested but is not being provided.
- 4) Current number of persons on-board, including crew members: 0 to 8 191:  
0 = default (not available), 8 191 = 8 191 or more people.
- 5) The characters that can be used are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard IEC 61162-1, Table 1. These characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).
- 6) See ITU-R M.1371, parameter "type of ship and cargo type" for the range of valid values for this field.

### 8.3.62 LRF – AIS long-range function

This sentence is used in both long-range interrogation requests and long-range interrogation replies. The LRF-sentence is the second sentence of the long-range interrogation request pair, LRI and LRF (see the LRI-sentence).

The LRF-sentence is also the first sentence of the long-range interrogation reply. The minimum reply consists of a LRF-sentence followed by a LR1-sentence. The LR2-sentence and/or the LR3-sentence follow the LR1-sentence if information provided in these sentences was requested by the interrogation. When the AIS unit creates the LRF-sentence for the long-range interrogation reply, fields 1, 2, 3 and 4 shall remain as received in the long-range interrogation request; and field 5 (function reply status) and the new checksum are added to the LRF reply sentence.

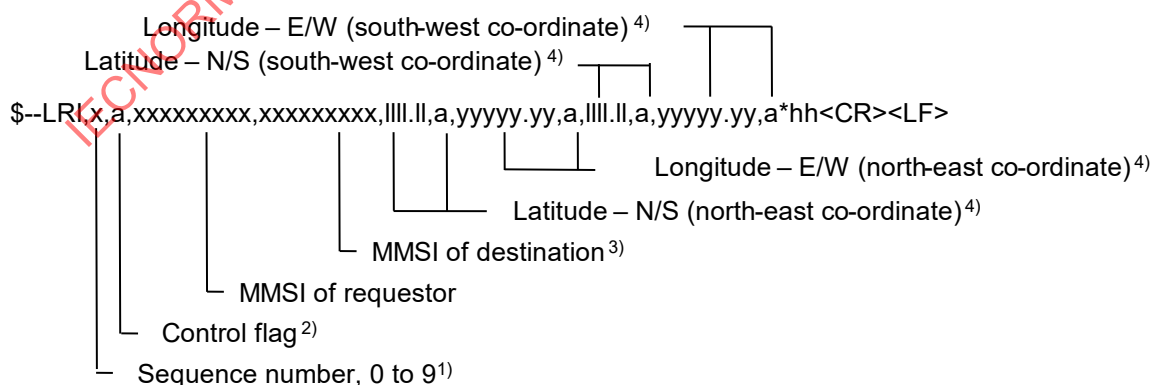


## Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the LRI and LRF sentences together. The LRF sentence shall immediately follow the LRI sentence and use the same sequence number. The requestor process shall increment the sequence number each time a LRI/LRF pair is created. After 9 is used, the process shall begin again from 0. The long-range interrogation is not valid if the LRI and LRF sequence numbers are different.
- 2) The function request field uses alphabetic characters, based upon IMO Resolution A.851(20), to request specific information items. Specific information items are requested by including their function identification character in this string of characters. The order in which the characters appear in the string is not important. All characters are upper-case. Information items will not be provided if they are not specifically requested – even if available to the AIS unit. The IMO Resolution defines the use of all characters from A to Z, but not all defined information is available to the AIS unit. The following is a list of the function identification characters, with the information they request:
  - A = Ship's: name, call sign, and IMO number;
  - B = Date and time of message composition;
  - C = Position;
  - E = Course over ground;
  - F = Speed over ground;
  - I = Destination and Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA);
  - O = Draught;
  - P = Ship/cargo;
  - U = Ship's: length, breadth, type;
  - W = Persons on board.
- 3) The function reply status field provides the status characters for the "function request" information. When the long-range interrogation request is originated, the "function reply status" field shall be a null field. The "function reply status" characters are organised in the same order as the corresponding function identification characters in the "function request" field. The following is a list of the "function reply status" characters with the status they represent:
  - 2 = information available and provided in the following LR1, LR2 or LR3 sentence,
  - 3 = information not available from AIS unit,
  - 4 = information is available but not provided (i.e. restricted access determined by the ship's master).

### 8.3.63 LRI – AIS long-range interrogation

The long-range interrogation of the AIS unit is accomplished through the use of two sentences. The pair of interrogation sentence formatters, a LRI sentence followed by a LRF sentence, provides the information needed by a universal AIS unit to determine if it should construct and provide the reply sentences (LRF, LR1, LR2, and LR3). The LRI sentence contains the information that the AIS unit needs in order to determine if the reply sentences need to be constructed. The LRF sentence identifies the information that needs to be in those reply sentences.



## Comments:

- 1) This is used to bind the contents of the LRI and LRF sentences together. The LRF sentence shall immediately follow the LRI sentence and use the same sequence number. The requestor process shall increment the sequence number each time a LRI/LRF pair is created. The sequencing process shall continuously increment.

After 9 is used, the process shall begin again from 0. The long-range interrogation is not valid if the LRI and LRF sequence numbers are different.

- 2) The control flag is a single character that qualifies the request for information. The control flag affects AIS unit's reply logic. The control flag shall not be a null field. When the control flag is "0", the logic is normal. Under "normal" operation, the AIS unit responds if either:
  - the AIS unit is within the geographic rectangle provided, and
  - the AIS unit has not responded to the requesting MMSI in the last 24 hours, and
  - the MMSI "destination" field is a null field,
 or
  - the AIS unit's MMSI appears in the MMSI "destination" field in the LRI sentence.

When the control flag is "1", the AIS unit responds if the AIS unit is within the geographic rectangle provided.

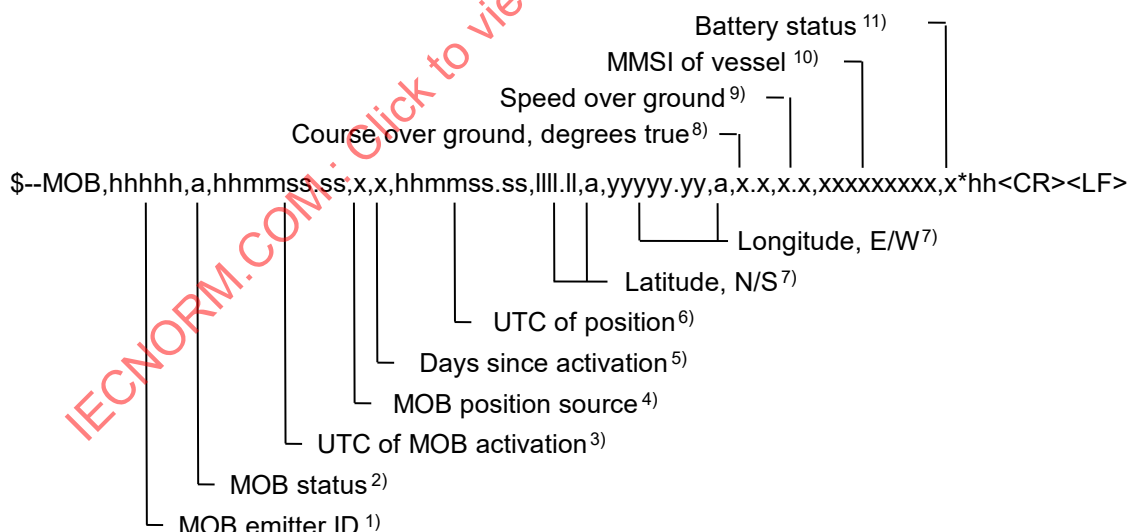
- 3) This is the nine digit number that uniquely identifies the specific AIS unit that shall respond. This field shall be a null field when the interrogation is for a geographic region. When addressing a specific AIS unit, it is not necessary to provide the geographic co-ordinates of the region.
- 4) The geographic region being interrogated is a rectangle defined by the latitude and longitude of the north-east and south-west corners. These shall be null fields when interrogating a specific AIS unit – see comment 2).

### 8.3.64 MOB – Man over board notification

This sentence provides notification from a MOB monitoring system.

The "MMSI of vessel" field is an optional field that may be preconfigured within the MOB device to indicate the ship of origin. The included position information may be that of the vessel or the MOB device itself as identified in field 4, "MOB position source". Additional information may include the current state of the MOB device, time of activation, and MOB device battery status. This sentence may be used to set a MOB waypoint, or to initiate an alert process.

This sentence may be queried. If query support is provided, devices that generate this sentence shall respond with a MOB sentence for each known MOB emitter ID, such that a single query may result in multiple MOB sentence responses.



#### Comments:

- 1) The MOB emitter ID is a 5-digit fixed length field of hexadecimal characters. This provides a unique identifier for each MOB emitter. Values that do not require five hexadecimal numbers shall be preceded by "0" zeros, i.e. "FF" shall be represented as "000FF". If the emitter ID is not known, this field shall be a null field.
- 2) The MOB status field provides information which can be used to evaluate the current state of the MOB.
  - A = MOB Activated
  - T = Test mode
  - M = Manual Button
  - V = MOB Not in Use

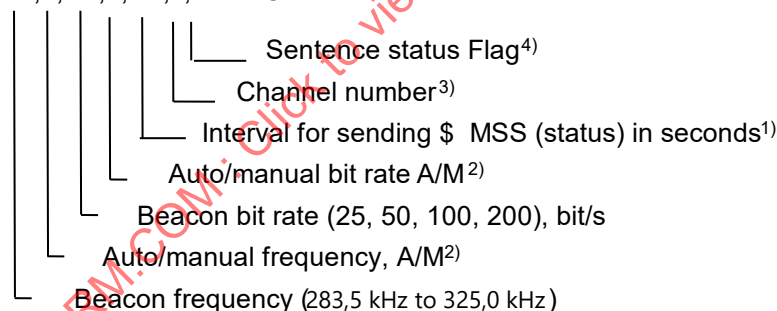
E = Error

- 3) The UTC of MOB activation provides the time (hhmmss) of the initial MOB device activation. The decimal point and associated decimal-fraction of seconds shall not be used.
- 4) MOB Position Source identifies the source of the position information reported by this sentence.
  - 0 = MOB position estimated by the vessel
  - 1 = MOB position reported by MOB emitter
  - 2-5 = Reserved
  - 6 = Error
- 5) The relative number of days since the activation of the MOB system.
- 6) The UTC time of position provides the time (hhmmss) of the position information. The decimal point and associated decimal-fraction of seconds shall not be used.
- 7) The latitude and longitude position fields are limited to a maximum of 3 decimal digits of minutes. This provides a position resolution of approximately 2 m.
- 8) The Course over ground field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits in units of degrees.
- 9) The Speed over ground field is an integer field with no decimal point or decimal digits in units of knots.
- 10) The MMSI number of the ship of origin shall be set to a null field if unknown.
- 11) The Battery status field indicates the status of the MOB's internal power source. This field shall be a null field if the MOB is unable to report the battery status. The valid states area:
  - 0 = Good
  - 1 = Low
  - 2 to 5 = Reserved
  - 6 = Error

### 8.3.65 MSK – MSK receiver interface

This is a command sentence. This sentence is used to set the controls of a radiobeacon MSK receiver (beacon receiver) or to report the status of an MSK receiver's controls in response to a query sentence.

\$--MSK,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) When status data is not to be transmitted, this field shall be a null field.
- 2) If auto is specified, the previous field is ignored.
- 3) Set to "1" or a null field for single channel receivers.
- 4) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

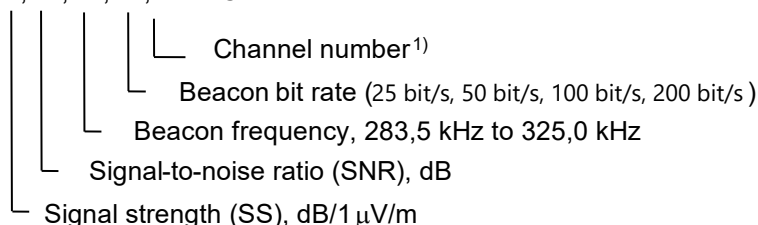
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.66 MSS – MSK receiver signal status

Signal-to-noise ratio, signal strength, frequency and bit rate from a MSK beacon receiver.

\$--MSS,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



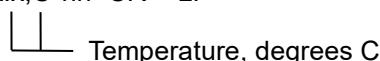
Comments:

1) Set to "1" or a null field for single channel receivers.

In addition, the beacon receiver shall respond to queries using the standard query request (Q). See 9.1.7 for examples.

### 8.3.67 MTW – Water temperature

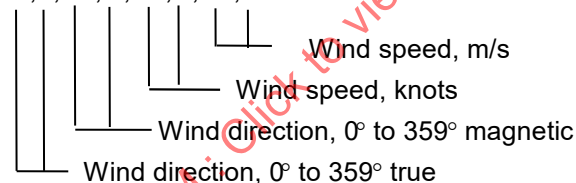
\$--MTW,x.x,C\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.68 MWD – Wind direction and speed

The direction from which the wind blows across the earth's surface, with respect to north, and the speed of the wind.

\$--MWD,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,M\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.69 MWV – Wind speed and angle

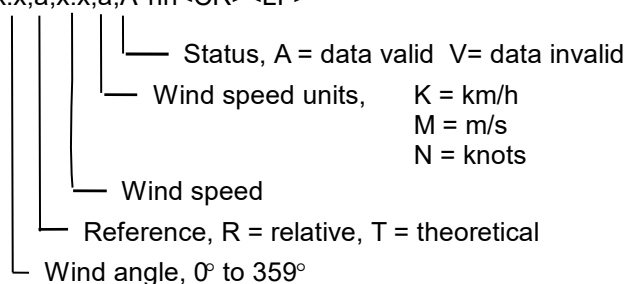
When the reference field is set to R (Relative), data is provided giving the wind angle in relation to the vessel's bow/centreline and the wind speed, both relative to the (moving) vessel. Also called apparent wind, this is the wind speed as felt when standing on the (moving) ship.

When the reference field is set to T (theoretical/calculated wind), data is provided giving the wind angle in relation to the vessel's bow/centreline and the wind speed as if the vessel was stationary. On a moving ship, these data can be calculated by combining the measured relative wind with the vessel's own speed.

EXAMPLE 1: If the vessel is heading west at 7 knots and the wind is from the east at 10 knots, the relative wind is 3 knots at 180°. In this same example, the theoretical wind is 10 knots at 180° (if the boat suddenly stops, the wind will be at the full 10 knots and come from the stern of the vessel 180° from the bow).

EXAMPLE 2: If the vessel is heading west at 5 knots and the wind is from the southeast at 7,07 knots, the relative wind is 5 knots at 270°. In this same example, the theoretical wind is 7,07 knots at 225° (if the boat suddenly stops, the wind will be at the full 7,07 knots and come from the port-quarter of the vessel 225° from the bow).

\$--MWV,x.x,a,x.x,a,A\*hh<CR><LF>



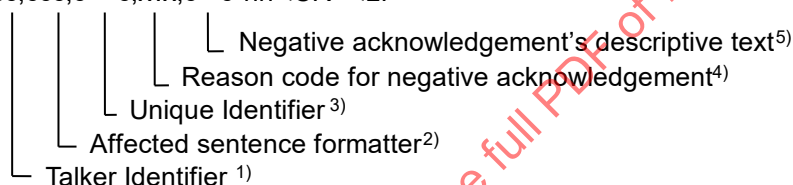
### 8.3.70 NAK – Negative acknowledgement

In general, the NAK sentence is used when a reply to a query sentence cannot be provided, or when a command sentence is not accepted. The NAK sentence reply shall be generated within 1 s.

Use of NAK should be specified by the equipment standard.

This sentence shall not be queried.

\$--NAK,cc,ccc,c--c,x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Talker identifier from the sentence formatter that caused the NAK generation. This field shall not be a null field.
- 2) Affected sentence formatter is either:

- the "approved sentence formatter of data" being requested in a query that cannot be processed or accepted, or
- the sentence formatter of the control or configuration sentence that cannot be processed or accepted.

This field shall not be a null field.

- 3) The Unique Identifier is used for system level identification of a device, 15 characters maximum. This is the Unique Identifier for the device producing the NAK sentence, when available.

- 4) Reason codes:

- 0 = Query functionality not supported
- 1 = Sentence formatter not supported
- 2 = Sentence formatter supported, but not enabled
- 3 = Sentence formatter supported and enabled, but temporarily unavailable (e.g. data field problem, unit in initialize state, or in diagnostic state, etc.)
- 4 = Sentence formatter supported, but query for this sentence formatter is not supported.
- 5 = Access denied, for sentence formatter requested
- 6 = Sentence not accepted due to bad checksum
- 7 = Sentence not accepted due to listener processing issue
- 8 to 9: reserved for future use
- 10 = Cannot perform the requested operation.
- 11 = Cannot fulfil request or command because of a problem with a data field in the sentence.
- 12 to 48: reserved for future use
- 49 = other reason as described in data field 5.

Values greater than 50 may be defined by equipment standards.

This field shall not be a null field.

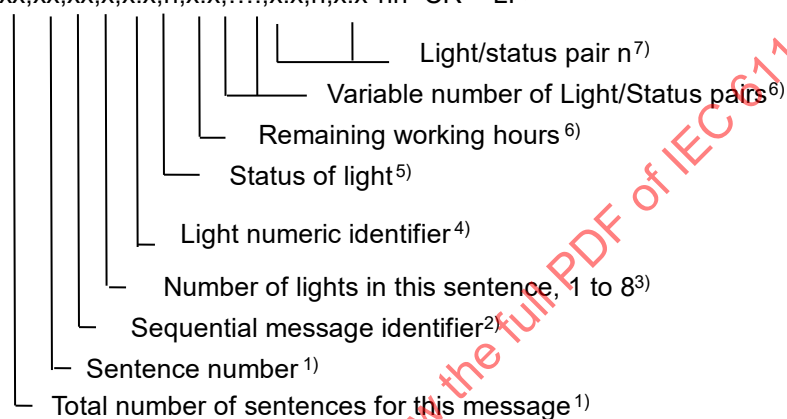
- 5) The length of this field is constrained by the maximum sentence length.

### 8.3.71 NLS – Navigation light status

This sentence provides the status of the navigation lights as reported by a navigation lights controller. An example use case is for reporting status of required navigation lights from the navigation lights controller to the voyage data recorder and other shipboard equipment or displays. The NLS sentence can support approximately 800 unique lights. As an example, IMO SOLAS required number of navigation lights is typically between 32 and 64. The assignment and configuration of the Light numeric identifiers are typically defined or configured within the navigation lights controller.

This sentence cannot be used to command or change the status of any navigation light. This sentence may be queried, and a response may consist of multiple NLS sentences.

\$--NLS,xx,xx,xx,x,x.x,h,x.x,...,x.x,h,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) The number of Navigation Light/Status pairs reported may require multiple sentences. The "Total number of sentences for this message" field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, range 01 to 99. This field shall not be a null field. The "Sentence number" field identifies the order of this sentence within a multi-sentence message; range 01 to 99. This field may be a null field when there is only one sentence per message, as when the "Total number of sentences for this message" field is set to a value of 01.
- 2) The "sequential message identifier" field is a number 00 to 99, used to identify different messages. This field identifies all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences (i.e. message). Multiple sentences (see comment 1) with the same sequential message identifier value make up one message. The sequential message identifier is a number, 00 to 99, used to identify different multi-sentence messages. This field may be a null field when there is only one sentence per message, as when the "Total number of sentences for this message" is set to a value of 01.
- 3) Number of Light/Status pairs in this sentence: indicates how many lights and their status values are provided after this parameter, within this sentence, and the Light numeric identifiers ranging from 1 to 8. A different mix of single, two, or even three digit Light numeric identifiers and the use of multiple sentences to make up a message will reduce the number of allowed Light/Status pairs in accordance with sentence length requirements. The actual number of Light/Status pairs shall be such that the total number of characters in the sentence does not exceed the "82-character" limit. See example below.
- 4) Light numeric identifier: This field contains the assigned numeric identifier for navigation lights within the sentence. This field, the Status of the light field and Remaining working hours field – see comments 5 and 6) – are repeated for each navigation light reported in the sentence, up to the maximum allowed –see comment 3).
- 5) Status of the lights: This field contains the current known status for each reported navigation light. All status values are not required to be supported by the navigation light controller. Values are:
  - 0 = Light not in use
  - 1 = Lights Off
  - 2 = Lights On
  - 3 = Light has error: Reason unknown
  - 4 = Light has error: Short circuit
  - 5 = Light has error: Open circuit



6 = Light has error: Low luminosity

9 = Light has error: Other

null field = Status not known

- 6) Remaining working hours. This field is intended to indicate an estimate of remaining working hours of a navigation light. Remaining working hours may not be supported by the navigation light controller. Unit is 100 h. Values are:

0 = 0..98, estimate of remaining time in units of 100 h. As an example, a value of 27 indicates 2 700 h estimated remaining working hours.

1 = 99, estimate of remaining time is more than 9 800 h.

null field = Estimate of remaining time is not known.

EXAMPLE: Multi-sentence message with a total of 6 lights, reported by 2 sentences

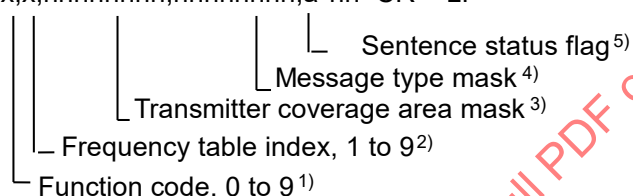
\$NLNLS,2,1,96,4,12,2,,3,1,,471,3,4,6,3,\*68<CR><LF>

\$NLNLS,2,2,96,2,32,2,,33,2,\*6F<CR><LF>

### 8.3.72 NRM – NAVTEX receiver mask

This command is used to manipulate the configuration masks that control which messages are stored, printed and sent to the INS port of the NAVTEX receiver. This a command sentence.

\$--NRM,x,x,hhhhhhhh,hhhhhhhh,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- The function code is used to further identify the purpose of the sentence. The meaning of the function code is as follows:
  - 0 – request messages for the given mask;
  - 1 – set/report the storage mask;
  - 2 – set/report the printer mask;
  - 3 – set/report the INS mask;
  - 4 to 9 – reserved for future use.
- The frequency indicator identifies the frequency that the NAVTEX message was received on:
  - 1 = 490 kHz;
  - 2 = 518 kHz;
  - 3 = 4 209,5 kHz;
  - 4 through 9 are reserved for future use.
- The transmitter coverage area mask is defined as a 32 bit hex field where the least significant bit represents transmitter coverage area 'A', the next bit is 'B' and so on up to bit 25 which is 'Z'. Bits 31 through 26 are reserved for future use and shall be set to zero. To select a transmitter coverage area its corresponding bit shall be set to one. To deselect a transmitter coverage area its corresponding bit shall be set to zero.
- The message type mask is defined as a 32 bit hex field where the least significant bit represents message type 'A', the next bit is 'B' and so on up to bit 25 which is 'Z'. Bits 31 through 26 are reserved for future use and shall be set to zero. To select a message type its corresponding bit shall be set to one. To deselect a message type, its corresponding bit shall be set to zero.
- This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.
  - R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).
  - C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

When another device (for example an INS) wishes to set one or more of the bit masks, it sends one or more NRM sentences to the NAVTEX receiver.

#### Example usage case 1:

When a device (for example an INS) wishes to determine the current values of the bit masks, it sends a query sentence to the NAVTEX receiver as follows:

```
$--INQ,NRM*hh<CR><LF>
```

On receiving this query, the NAVTEX receiver will respond with one NRM sentence for each mask type and frequency combination that it supports. For example, a NAVTEX receiver which supports separate storage, printer and INS masks for each of three receiver frequencies will return a total of nine NRM sentences in response to the above query.

#### Example usage case 2:

```
$INNRM,2,1,00001E1F,00000023,C*38<CR><LF>
```

This example specifies that message identifiers 'A', 'B' and 'F', received from transmitter areas 'A' to 'E' and 'J' to 'M' on 490 kHz, should be sent to the printer port when they are received. This command sets the printer mask for future use; there is no immediate output generated as a result of receiving this command.

#### Example usage case 3:

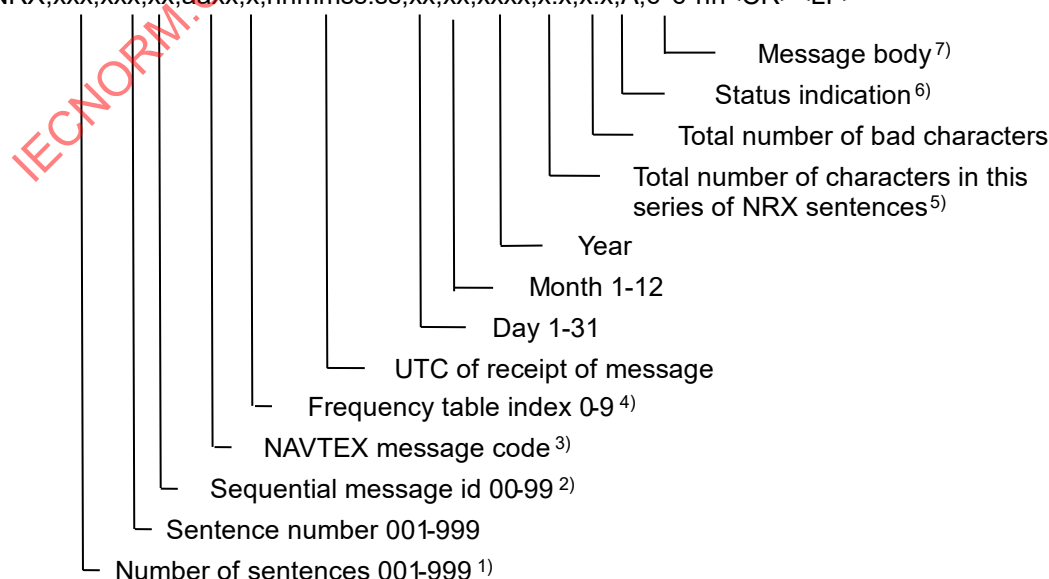
```
$INNRM,0,2,00001E1F,03FFFFFF,C*38<CR><LF>
```

This example requests that all currently stored messages of all message types, received from transmitter areas 'A' to 'E' and 'J' to 'M' on 518 kHz should be immediately returned to the requesting device as a series of NRX sentences. This command does not update any of the stored masks.

### 8.3.73 NRX – MSI received message

The NRX sentence is used to transfer the contents of a received MSI (for example NAVTEX, HF-MSI, etc.) message from the MSI receiver to another device. As the length of a single MSI message may exceed the number of characters permitted in a single sentence, many NRX sentences may be required to transfer a single MSI message.

```
$--NRX,xxx,xxx,xx,aa,xx,x,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxxx,x.x,x.x,A,c-c*hh<CR><LF>
```



## Comments:

- 1) The total number of sentences required to transfer the MSI message from the MSI radio receiver. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The sentence number field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. All sentences contain the same number of fields. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences where the data is unchanged from the first sentence (this applies to fields 4 through 12).
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a unique identifier for each MSI message represented by a group of sentences. Though the message code (field 4) contains a MSI message serial number, there are special cases when the message serial number is set to 00 and has a different meaning or when the same message code can occur more than once. When these conditions occur, the sequential message identifier can be relied upon to uniquely identify this MSI message from other MSI messages with the same message code.
- 3) In use when source of MSI is NAVTEX. For other MSI sources, this is a null field. The NAVTEX message code contains three related entities. The first character identifies the transmitter coverage area and the second character identifies the type of message. Both these characters are as defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.625-4, 2012 Table 1, combination numbers 1 to 26. Transmitter identification characters are allocated by the IMO NAVTEX Co-ordinating Panel; these characters and the meanings of the message type characters are described in the NAVTEX manual (IMO publication 951E). The remaining two characters ( $B_3$ ,  $B_4$ ) are restricted to numerals with a range of 00 to 99 and represent a serial number for each type of message. The value of 00 is a special case and not considered a serial number. See IEC 61097-6 for interpretation of special case value of 00.  
 NOTE IEC 61097-6 specify: "A message shall always be printed, stored and displayed if  $B_3 B_4 = 00$  and if it is transmitted by a coast station that the equipment is programmed to select."
- 4) The frequency indicator identifies the frequency that the MSI message was received on:  
 0 = not received over air (for example test messages);  
 1 = 490 kHz;  
 2 = 518 kHz  
 3 = 4 209,5 kHz;  
 4 = Received by HF-MSI;  
 5 through 9 are reserved for future use.
- 5) The total number of characters indicates the expected size of the message body sent in this sequence of NRX sentences. It does not include the additional overhead for reserved characters found in Table 1.
- 6) Status 'A' is used for syntactically correct message reception. Status 'V' is used for syntactically incorrect message reception, for example end characters NNNN missing.
- 7) The message body may contain both valid characters, see Table 2, and reserved characters, see Table 1. Reserved characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4).

The example below shows a typical message received by the NAVTEX receiver distributed with the NRX sentence:

<start of example>

ZCZC IE69

=====

ISSUED ON SATURDAY 06 JANUARY 2001.

INSHORE WATERS FORECAST TO 12 MILES

OFFSHORE FROM 1700 UT\* TO 0500 UTC.

NORTH FORELAND TO SE\*\*EY BILL.

12 HOURS FORECAST:

SHOWERY WINDS, STRONGEST IN NORTH.

NNNN

<end of example>

Inspecting the corresponding NRX sentences would typically show:

```
$CRNRX,007,001,00,IE69,1,135600,27,06,2001,240,3,A,=====*08<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,002,00,,,,,,,,,=====^0D^0AISSUED ON SATURDAY 06 JANUARY 2001.*29<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,003,00,,,,,,,,,^0D^0AINSHORE WATERS FORECAST TO 12 MILES^0D^0AOFF*0D<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,004,00,,,,,,,,,SHORE FROM 1700 UT^2A TO 0500 UTC.^0D^0A^0D^0ANORT*70<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,005,00,,,,,,,,,H FORELAND TO SE^2A^2AEY BILL.^0D^0A12 HOURS FOREC*16<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,006,00,,,,,,,,,AST:^0D^0A^0ASHOWERY WINDS^2C STRONGEST IN NORTH.*3C<CR><LF>
$CRNRX,007,007,00,,,,,,,,,^0D^0A^0D^0A*79<CR><LF>
```

Decoding the message body gives the following result:

```
<start of decoding>
=====
ISSUED ON SATURDAY 06 JANUARY 2001.

INSHORE WATERS FORECAST TO 12 MILES
OFFSHORE FROM 1700 UT* TO 0500 UTC.

NORTH FORELAND TO SE**EY BILL.
12 HOURS FORECAST:

SHOWERY WINDS, STRONGEST IN NORTH.

<end of decoding>
```

#### 8.3.74 NSR – Navigation status report

This sentence is used to handle details of a consistent common reference system (CCRS) associated with an integrated navigation system (INS) which are not available in the value carrying sentences GLL, THS, VBW and VTG. Such details include integrity and plausibility of data and mode of STW.

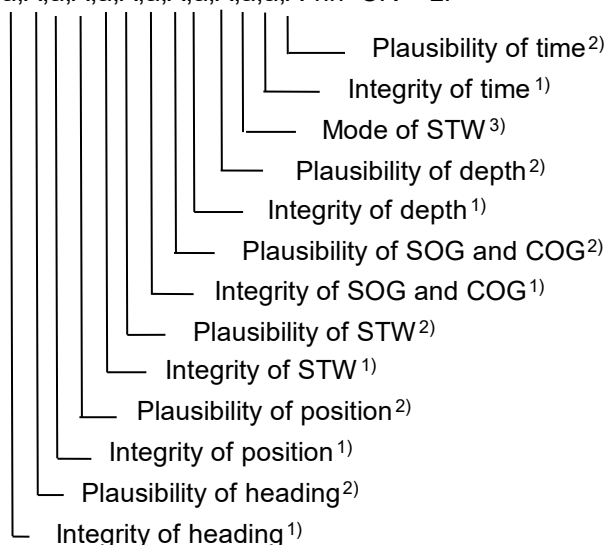
Null fields are not allowed for this sentence.

The NSR sentence shall be sent periodically at intervals of not greater than 30 s. For all state changes, the NSR sentence is transmitted prior to relevant sentence (e.g. GLL, THS etc.).

For the INS the talker id is "IN"

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61162-1:2024 CMV

\$--NSR,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A,a,A\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Integrity status:

P = Passed, integrity verification passed

F = Failed, integrity verification not passed

D = Doubtful, integrity verification not possible

N = Not available, reporting device does not support integrity check

2) Plausibility status:

A = Yes (Plausible)

V = No (Not plausible)

N = Not available, reporting device does not support plausibility check

3) Mode of STW

W = measured water reference

E = Estimated/calculated from non-water referenced sources

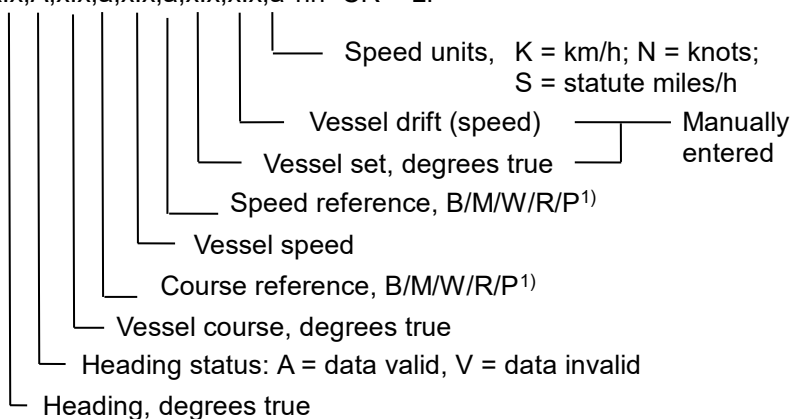
M = Manual input

N = Not available

### 8.3.75 OSD – Own ship data

Heading, course, speed, set and drift summary. Useful for, but not limited to, radar/ARPA applications. OSD gives the movement vector of the ship based on the sensors and parameters in use.

\$--OSD,x,x,A,x,x,a,x,x,a,x,x,x,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Reference systems on which the calculation of vessel course and speed is based. The values of course and speed are derived directly from the referenced system and do not additionally include the effects of data in the set and drift fields.

B = bottom tracking log

M = manually entered

W = water referenced

R = radar tracking (of fixed target)

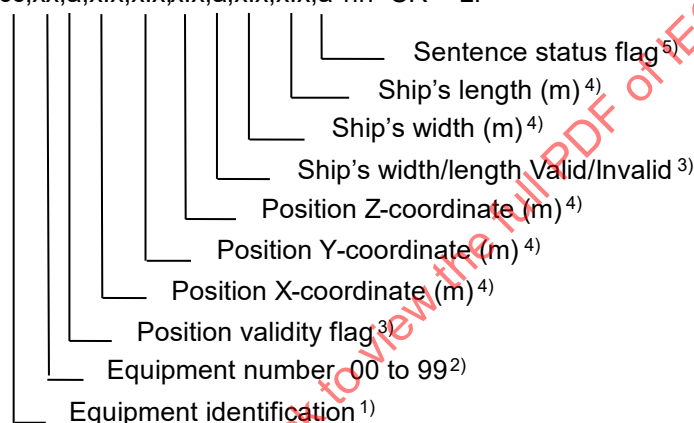
P = positioning system ground reference.

### 8.3.76 POS – Device position and ship dimensions report or configuration command

This sentence is used to report the device position (X, Y, and Z) of the equipment such as GNSS and radar antenna installed on board a ship and the ship dimensions. The consistent common reference position (CCRP) data may also be provided. This sentence can be used to configure or report the status and can be queried. This is a command sentence.

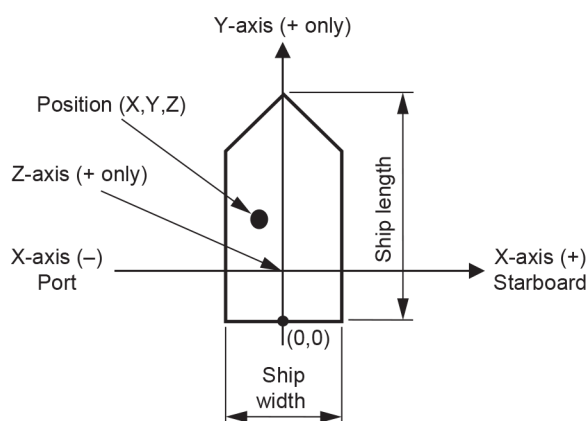
Usage is defined in equipment standards. Possible application may be to transmit this sentence at power up and repeatedly at 30 s interval.

\$--POS,cc,xx,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,x,x,x,x,x,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Equipment Identification is the talker ID given in Table 4.
- 2) Equipment number starts from one to maximum same equipment number. (e.g. 1 = Radar 1, 2 = Radar 2 ) Equipment number "0" is used for CCRP position (see IMO MSC.252(83)).
- 3) A (Valid) is used for configured device. V (Invalid) is for testing or unconfigured device. This field shall not be a null field.
- 4) X , Y and Z coordinate system
  - a) Origin (0,0) is located at the centre of the ship's aft most point.
  - b) X-component: positive value (starboard), negative value (port) or zero (centre).
  - c) Y-component: positive value or zero (forward distance from the ship's stern).
  - d) Z-component: positive value (height from IMO summer load line, see IMO International Convention on Load Lines).
  - e) The ship's length corresponds to maximum overall length.



IEC

- 5) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.

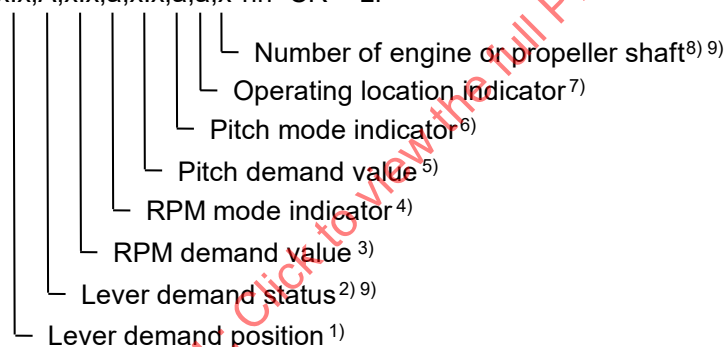
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (use for a reply to a query).

C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.77 PRC – Propulsion remote control status

This sentence indicates the engine control status (engine order) on a remote control system. This provides the detailed data not available from the engine telegraph sentence ETL. The sentence shall be transmitted at regular intervals.

\$--PRC,x.x,A,x.x,a,x.x,a,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Lever position of engine telegraph demand. –100 % to 0 % to 100 % from "full astern" (crash astern) to "full ahead" (navigation full) "stop engine"
- 2) A = data valid  
V = data invalid
- 3) RPM demand value "-" Astern
- 4) P = Per cent (%): 0 to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM): "-" Astern  
V = data invalid
- 5) Pitch demand value
- 6) P = Per cent (%): –100 % to 0 % to 100 % from "full astern" (crash astern) to "full ahead" (navigation full) through "stop engine"  
D = degrees: "-" Astern  
V = data invalid
- 7) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.  
B = Bridge  
P = Port wing  
S = Starboard wing

C = Engine control room

E = Engine side/local

W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)

This may be a null field.

- 8) Numeric character to identify engine or propeller shaft controlled by the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is a single character.

0 = single or on centre-line

Odd = starboard

Even = port

- 9) This shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.78 RLM – Return link message

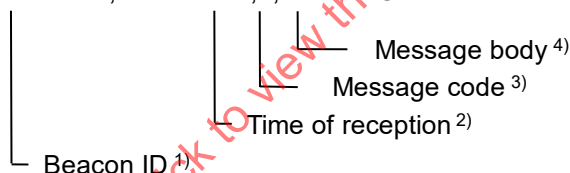
The RLM sentence is used to transfer a return link message received by a return link service (RLS) compatible GNSS receiver from a Cospas-Sarsat recognized return link service provider (RLSP) to an RLS compliant Cospas-Sarsat 406 MHz Beacon.

The RLM sentence supports communications to an emitting beacon once a distress alert has been detected, located and confirmed. The communications may include acknowledgement of the alert to the emitting beacon as well as optional text messages, and may also include remote beacon configuration and testing.

The European space agency open service signal in space interface control document Issue 1.2 (Galileo OS SIS ICD) defines the content and structure of Fields 1, 3, and 4.

This sentence shall not be queried.

\$--RLM,hhhhhhhhhhhhhhhh,hhmmss.ss,h,h-h\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

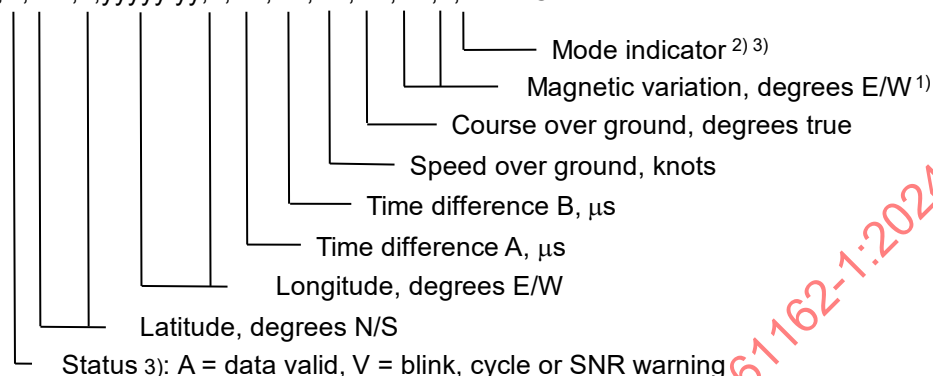
- 1) The beacon ID field identifies the beacon intended to receive this message. This is a fixed length 15 hexadecimal character data field. This field shall not be a null field.
- 2) The time of reception field indicates the RLM timestamp (i.e. the time of reception of the last 20 bit packet of the RLM) in UTC. The field does not support decimal seconds. Any decimal point or decimal seconds shall be ignored. This field may be a null field if time of reception is not available (an uncommon occurrence).
- 3) The Message code field identifies the type of RLM message service.
  - 0 = Reserved for future RLM services
  - 1 = Acknowledgement service RLM (Default value if Message code not received)
  - 2 = Command service RLM
  - 3 = Message service RLM
  - 4 – E = Reserved for future RLM services
  - F = Test service RLM (currently used only by the Galileo Program)
- 4) The message body is a variable length field encapsulating the data parameters provided by the RLSP into hexadecimal format. Galileo OS SIS ICD defines a short message containing 16 bit (4 hex characters) and a long message containing 96 bit (24 hex characters). Other GNSS, such as BDS (BeiDou) may define a different length message. There is no defined default for this field. This field shall not be a null field.



### 8.3.79 RMA – Recommended minimum specific LORAN-C data

Position, course and speed data provided by a LORAN-C receiver. Time differences A and B are those used in computing latitude/longitude. This sentence is transmitted at intervals not exceeding 2 s and is always accompanied by RMB when a destination waypoint is active. RMA and RMB are the recommended minimum data to be provided by a LORAN-C receiver. All data fields should be provided, null fields are used only when data is temporarily unavailable.

\$--RMA,A,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>

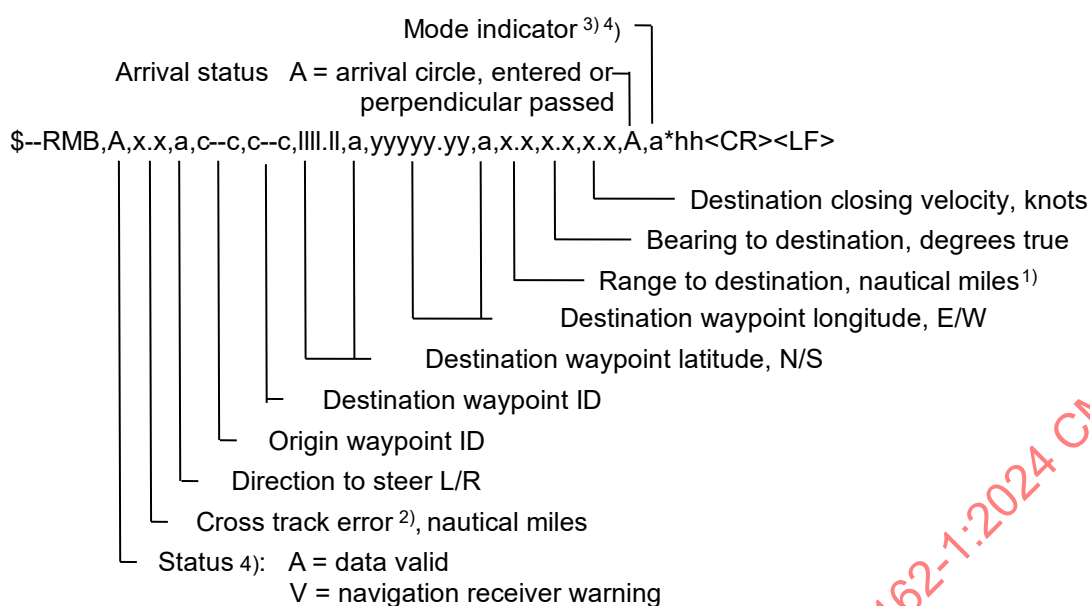


Comments:

- 1) Easterly variation (E) subtracts from true course. Westerly variation (W) adds to true course.
- 2) Positioning system mode indicator:  
 A = Autonomous mode;  
 D = Differential mode;  
 E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
 M = Manual input mode;  
 S = Simulator mode;  
 N = Data not valid.
- 3) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the status field (field no. 1), which shall be set to V = invalid for all values of Mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields shall not be null fields.

### 8.3.80 RMB – Recommended minimum navigation information

Navigation data from present position to a destination waypoint provided by a LORAN-C, GNSS, navigation computer or other integrated navigation system. This sentence always accompanies RMA or RMC sentences when a destination is active when provided by a LORAN-C, or GNSS receiver, other systems may transmit \$--RMB without \$--RMA or \$--RMC.



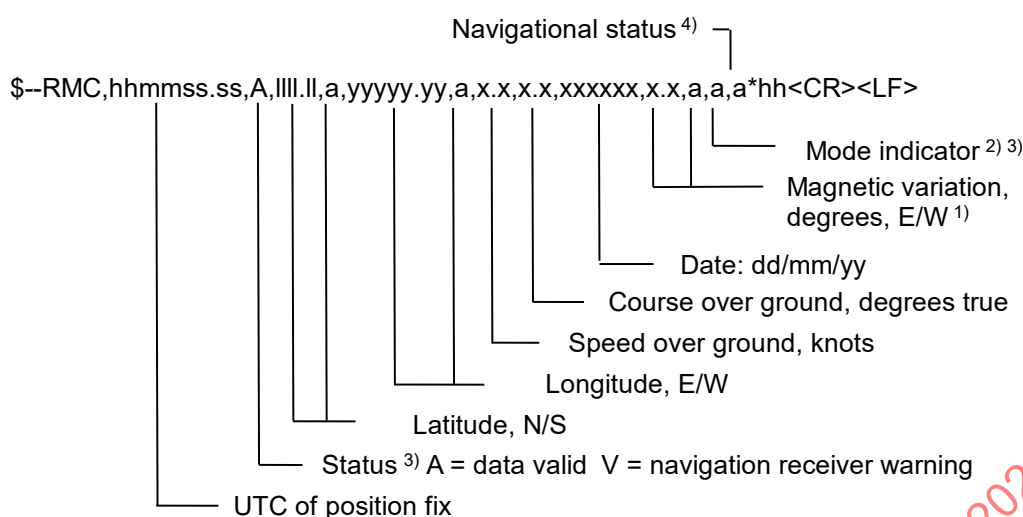
Comments:

- 1) If range to destination exceeds 999,9 NM, display 999,9.
- 2) If cross track error exceeds 9,99 NM, display 9,99.
- 3) Positioning system mode indicator:  
A = Autonomous mode;  
D = Differential mode;  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
M = Manual input mode;  
S = Simulator mode;  
N = Data not valid.
- 4) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the status field (field no. 1) which shall be set to V = invalid for all values of Mode indicator except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields shall not be null fields.

### 8.3.81 RMC – Recommended minimum specific GNSS data

Time, date, position, course and speed data provided by a GNSS navigation receiver. This sentence is transmitted at intervals not exceeding 2 s and is always accompanied by RMB when a destination waypoint is active.

RMC and RMB are the recommended minimum data to be provided by a GNSS receiver. All data fields should be provided, null fields used only when data is temporarily unavailable.



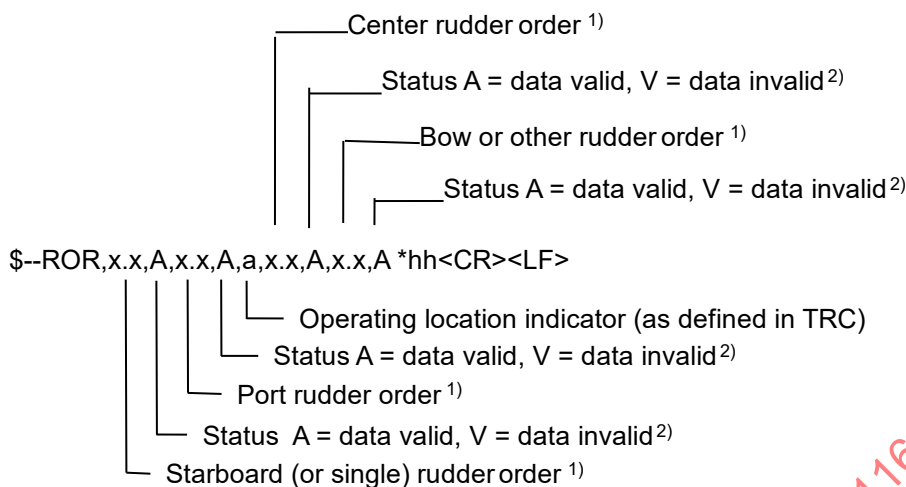
## Comments:

- 1) E = Easterly variation subtracts from True course  
W = Westerly variation adds to True course
- 2) Positioning system mode Indicator:  
A = Autonomous. Satellite system used in non-differential mode in position fix;  
D = Differential. Satellite system used in differential mode in position fix;  
E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
F = Float RTK. Satellite system used in real time kinematic mode with floating integers;  
M = Manual input mode;  
N = No fix. Satellite system not used in position fix, or fix not valid;  
P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, such as precise point positioning (PPP) mode;  
R = Real time kinematic. Satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers;  
S = Simulator mode.
- 3) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status field. The status field shall be set to V = Invalid for all values of the mode indicator except for A= Autonomous, D = Differential, F = Float RTK, P = Precise and R = Real time kinematic. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields shall not be null fields.
- 4) The navigational status indicator is according to IEC 61108 requirements on 'Navigational (or Failure) warnings and status indications'. This field shall not be a null field and the character shall take one of the following values:  

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S = Safe    | when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is within the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available and within the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft.         |
| C = Caution | when integrity is not available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| U = Unsafe  | when the estimated positioning accuracy (95 % confidence) is less than the selected accuracy level corresponding to the actual navigation mode, and/or integrity is available but exceeds the requirements for the actual navigation mode, and/or a new valid position has not been calculated within 1 s for a conventional craft and 0,5 s for a high speed craft. |
| V =         | Navigational status not valid, equipment is not providing navigational status indication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### 8.3.82 ROR – Rudder order status

Angle ordered for the rudder.

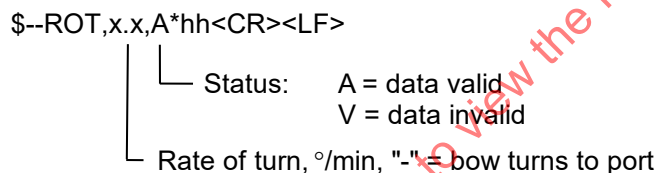


Comments:

- 1) Relative measurement of rudder order angle without units, "-" = bow turns to port.
- 2) If rudder order field is not null field, the corresponding status field shall not be a null field.

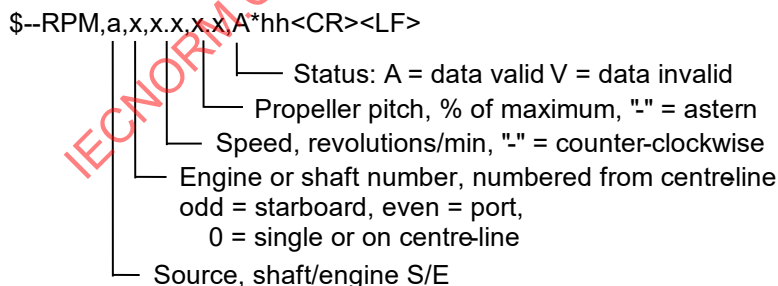
### 8.3.83 ROT – Rate of turn

Rate of turn and direction of turn.



### 8.3.84 RPM – Revolutions

Shaft or engine revolution rate and propeller pitch.



### 8.3.85 RRT – Report route transfer

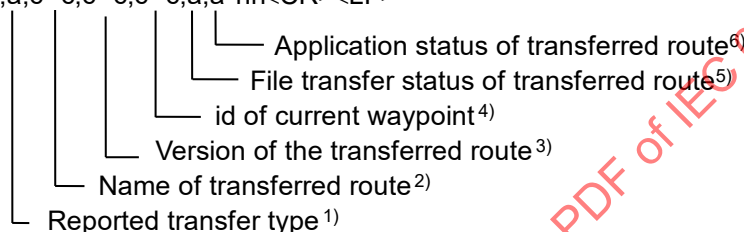
This sentence is used to notify a device about a route transmission and to report the status of a received route transmission as described in IEC 61174.

When the sentence is used to inform or notify a device that a monitored route has been sent to that device, data fields 5 and 6 shall be null fields. When the sentence is used to inform or notify a device that an alternate route has been sent to that device, data fields 4, 5, and 6 shall be null fields. When the sentence is used to report the status of receiving and processing a monitored route by the receiving device, all data fields are required. When the sentence is used to report the status of receiving and processing an alternate route by the receiving device, all data fields except data field 4 are required. In this case, data field 4 shall be a null field.

The sentence may also be used to request route information for the case of an ECDIS that was not powered when a route was sent over the network and thus will not have the latest information.

After power on, an ECDIS shall send one or more RRT sentences with a 'Q' to ask for a retransmission. A receiver on receiving a sentence with a 'Q' shall resend any monitored and alternate route. If no route is being monitored, the receiver shall respond with an empty 'M' sentence (\$--RRT,M,,,,,\*hh<CR><LF>). If no alternate route is active, then an empty 'A' sentence shall be sent.

\$--RRT,a,c--c,c--c,c--c,a,\*hh<CR><LF>

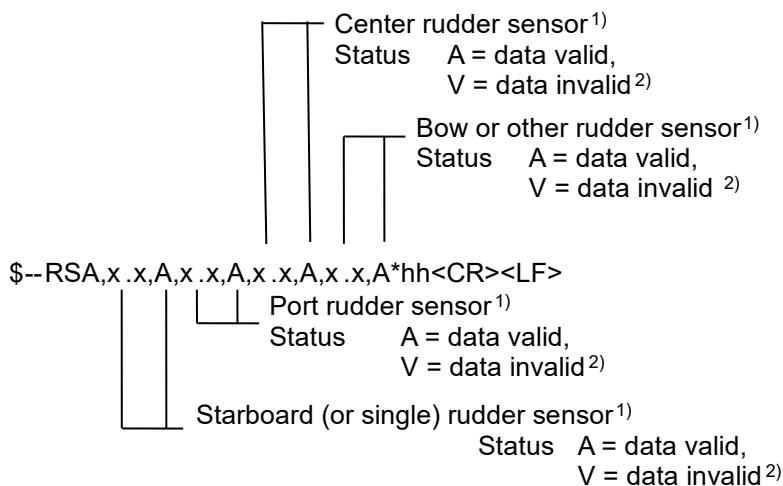


#### Comments:

- 1) Reported type of transferred route. This field shall not be a null field.  
M = Monitored route  
A = Alternate route for editing  
Q = Query for transmitting any monitored or alternative route for editing
- 2) Name of transferred route. Max. 30 characters. This field shall not be a null field except for a query or to indicate that no route is monitored in response to a query.
- 3) Version of transferred route. Max. 20 characters. This field shall not be a null field except for a query or to indicate that no route is monitored in response to a query.
- 4) Id of current waypoint for monitored route. Max. 10 characters. This field shall be a null field for alternate routes for editing.
- 5) File transfer status of transferred route. This field shall be a null field when informing the transfer of a route. The following values are used for reporting the reception status:  
A = successful reception of the route file transfer  
E = error in reception of the route file transfer
- 6) Status of the intended application of the transferred route. This field shall be a null field when informing the transfer of a route. The following values are used for reporting the reception status:  
A = content of the received route accepted and valid  
V = content of received route rejected  
P = pending, application level has not yet evaluated the received route  
N = not applicable. This is used when reporting the reception status and when the file transfer status of the transferred route indicated an error in the reception of the route file transfer.

### 8.3.86 RSA – Rudder sensor angle

Relative rudder angle, from rudder angle sensor.

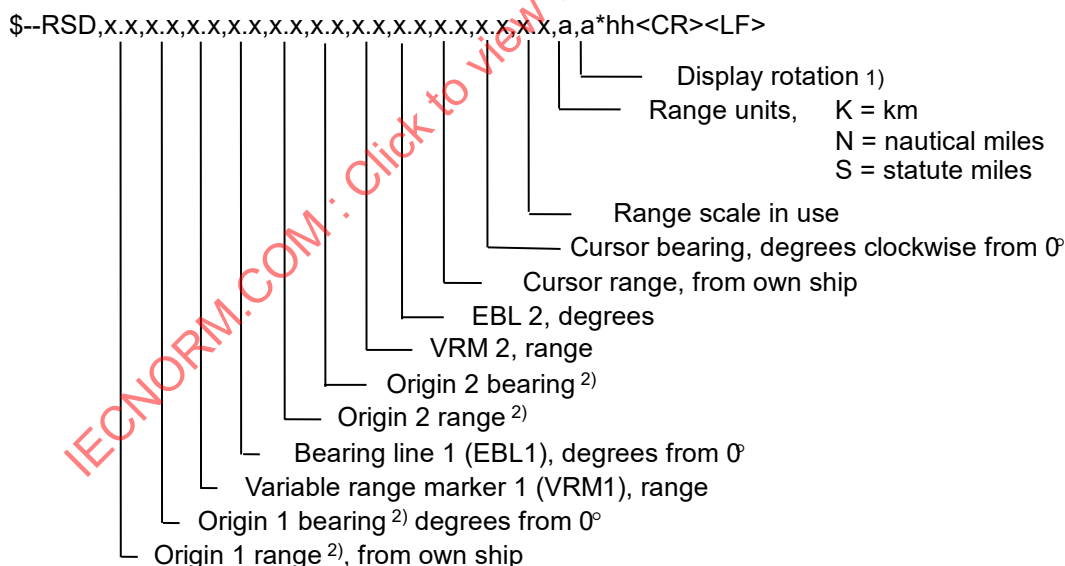


Comments:

- 1) Relative measurement of rudder angle without units, "-" = bow turns to port. Sensor output is proportional to rudder angle but not necessarily 1:1.
- 2) If rudder sensor field is not null field, the corresponding status field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.87 RSD – Radar system data

Radar display setting data.

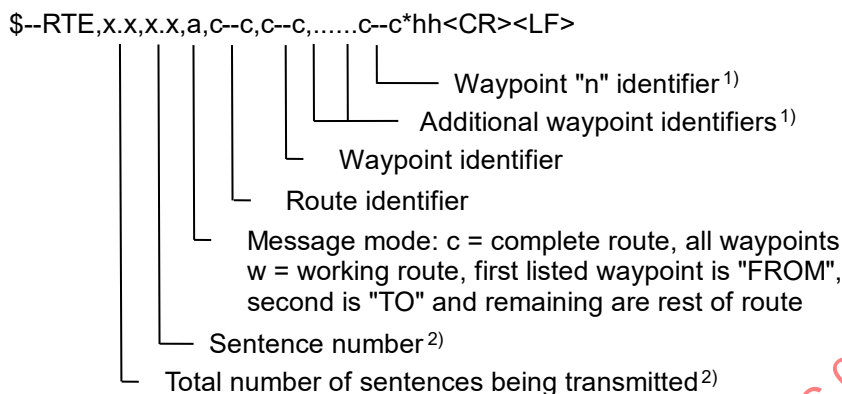


Comments:

- 1) Display rotation:  
C = course-up, course-over-ground up, degrees true;  
H = head-up, ship's heading (centre-line) 0° up;  
N = north-up, true north is 0° up.
- 2) Origin 1 and origin 2 are located at the stated range and bearing from own ship and provide for two independent sets of variable range markers (VRM) and electronic bearing lines (EBL) originating away from own ship position.

### 8.3.88 RTE – Routes

Waypoint identifiers, listed in order with starting waypoint first, for the identified route. Two modes of transmission are provided: "c" indicates that the complete list of waypoints in the route is being transmitted; "w" indicates a working route where the first listed waypoint is always the last waypoint that had been reached (FROM), while the second listed waypoint is always the waypoint that the vessel is currently heading for (TO) and the remaining list of waypoints represents the remainder of the route.



Comments:

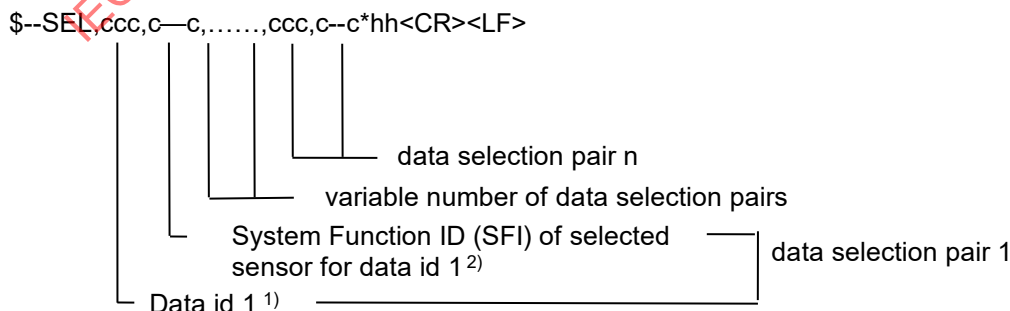
- 1) A variable number of waypoint identifiers, up to "n", may be included within the limits of allowed sentence length. As there is no specified number of waypoints, null fields are not required for waypoint identifier fields.
- 2) A single route may require the transmission of multiple sentences, all containing identical field formats when sending a complex message. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence (this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of sentences if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).

### 8.3.89 SEL – Selection report

This sentence is used to publish selection information, for example from a consistent common reference system (CCRS) associated with an integrated navigation system (INS). The sentence can be evaluated by a data consumer accessing data directly from the sensors via the fast access data channel of the CCRS.

If selection information is not available for a certain type of data, the corresponding field in the sentence shall be a null field.

The SEL sentence shall be sent periodically at intervals of not exceeding 30 s and for all state changes.



Comments:

- 1) Allowed Data ids are.

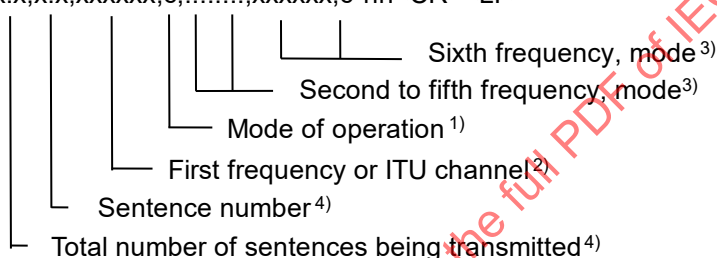
| Data id | Description                  |
|---------|------------------------------|
| POS     | position                     |
| SOG     | speed and course over ground |
| STW     | speed through water          |
| DEP     | depth below keel             |
| HEA     | heading                      |
| TIM     | time                         |

- 2) The System Function ID (SFI) of the alert source as defined in IEC 61162-450. The System Function ID (SFI) is needed to distinguish alerts from different sources. This field may be a null field when used in non IEC 61162-450 interfaces. When this field is a null field, the alert is from the SEL source.

### 8.3.90 SFI – Scanning frequency information

This sentence is used to set frequencies and mode of operation for scanning purposes and to acknowledge setting commands. Scanning frequencies are listed in order of scanning. For DSC distress and safety watchkeeping, only six channels shall be scanned in the same scanning sequence. To indicate a frequency set at the scanning receiver, use FSI sentence.

\$--SFI,x.x,x.x,xxxxxx,c,,,,,,,,,xxxxxx,c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Mode of operation:

d = F3E/G3E simplex, telephone;  
e = F3E/G3E duplex, telephone;  
m = J3E, telephone;  
o = H3E, telephone  
q = F1B/J2B FEC NBDP, Telex/teleprinter;  
s = F1B/J2B ARQ NBDP, Telex/teleprinter;  
t = F1B/J2B receive only, teleprinter/DSC;  
w = F1B/J2B, teleprinter/DSC;  
x = A1A, Morse, tape recorder  
{ = A1A Morse, morse key/head set;  
| = F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine;  
null field for no information.

- 2) Frequencies to be in 100 Hz increments.

MF/HF telephone channels to have first digit 3 followed by ITU channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

MF/HF teletype channels to have first digit 4; the second and third digit frequency bands; and the fourth to sixth digits ITU channel numbers; each with leading zeros as required.

VHF channels to have first digit 9 followed by zero.

The next number is "1" indicating the ship station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency, or "2" indicating the coast station's transmit frequency is being used as a simplex channel frequency. The remaining three numbers are the VHF channel numbers with leading zeros as required.

- 3) A variable number of frequency-mode pair fields is allowed up to a maximum of six pairs. Null fields are not required for unused pairs when less than six pairs are transmitted.
- 4) Scanning frequency information may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1.





- FU independent, for example, for double rudder installation
- A/P override
- Gen override

Examples of SubModes for D (Direct)

- NFU direct
- A/P override
- Gen override

Examples of SubModes for A (Autopilot)

- Heading Control
- Course Control
- Track Control
- Nav. Mode
- Wpt Steering

Examples of SubModes for P (Dynamic Positioning)

- DP Main
- DP Backup
- Auto Heading
- Auto Position
- Track Control
- ROV Following

Examples of SubModes for J (Joystick)

- Manual
- Heading

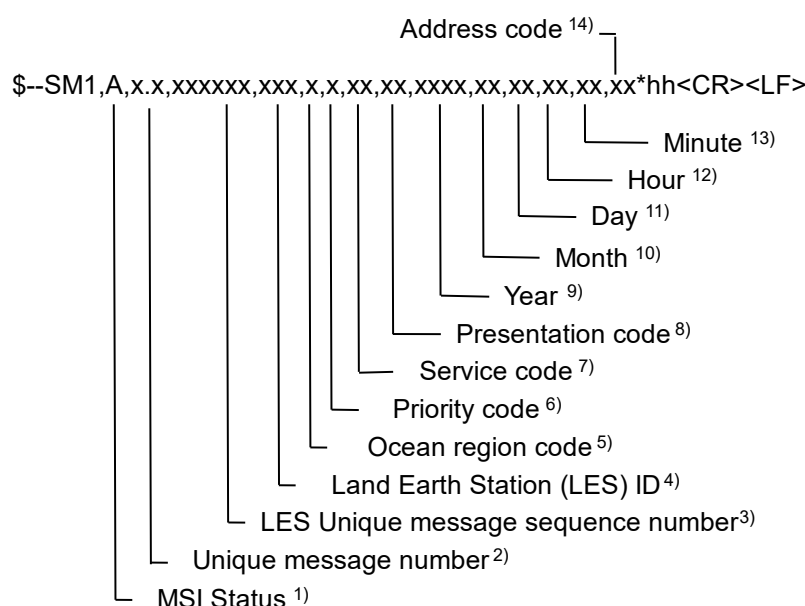
### 8.3.92 SM1 – SafetyNET Message, All Ships/NavArea

The SM1, SM2, SM3, SM4 and SMB sentences support enhanced group call (EGC) Inmarsat-C and mini-C terminals as part of the international SafetyNET Service, an integral component of the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS).

The combination of the SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 and SMB sentences are used to report Maritime Safety Information (MSI) consisting of navigational and meteorological warnings, meteorological forecasts, search and rescue (SAR) information and other urgent safety-related messages to other shipboard equipment.

The SM1 sentence is used to report MSI messages addressed to all ships as a general call or to provide an area designation as described in comment 14 below, based upon the MSI Service Code value of zero (00) or thirty one (31).

This SM1 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



## Comments:

- The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.  
A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.  
V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.
- This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field.
- The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- Ocean Region code: This field shall not be a null field.  
0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West  
1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East  
2 = Pacific Ocean Region  
3 = Indian Ocean Region  
4 to 7 = Reserved  
8 = Unknown  
9 = All ocean regions
- Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field.  
1 = Safety  
2 = Urgency  
3 = Distress  
4 to 8 = Reserved  
9 = Unknown
- The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to one specific address area – see comment 14). This field shall be set to a null field for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00           | All ships (general call)                                                    |
| 31           | NAVAREA/METAREA warning, MET Forecast, or Piracy warning to NAVAREA/METAREA |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International Alphabet Number 5 |

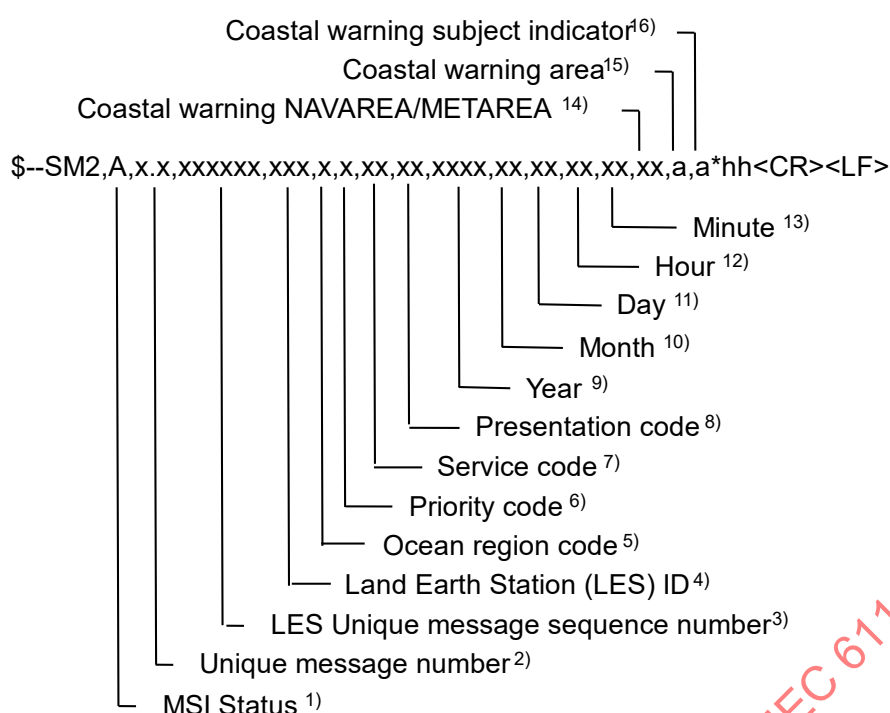
- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).  
 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).  
 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).  
 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).  
 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).  
 14) This field contains a fixed two-digit Address code/NAVAREA/METAREA and is dependent upon the Service code value provided in data field 7 as follows:

| Service code value (data field 7) | Address code value and meaning (data field 14)                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 00                                | 00 – All ships                                                                                 |
| 31                                | 01 to 21 – NAVAREA/METAREA number.<br>22 to 99 – Reserved for future address code assignments. |
| All other values or null field    | This data field is set to a null field.                                                        |

### 8.3.93 SM2 – SafetyNET Message, Coastal Warning Area

The SM2 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing navigational, meteorological, or piracy coastal warnings as described in comments 14, 15, and 16 below, based upon the MSI Service Code value of thirteen (13).

This SM2 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



## Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.

A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.

V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.

- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field.
- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field.
- 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West
  - 1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East
  - 2 = Pacific Ocean Region
  - 3 = Indian Ocean Region
  - 4 – 7 = Reserved
  - 8 = Unknown
  - 9 = All ocean regions
- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field.
- 1 = Safety
  - 2 = Urgency
  - 3 = Distress
  - 4 – 8 = Reserved

9 = Unknown

- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to the coastal warning area (see comments 14, 15, and 16). This field shall be set to a null field for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                         |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 13           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy Coastal warning |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

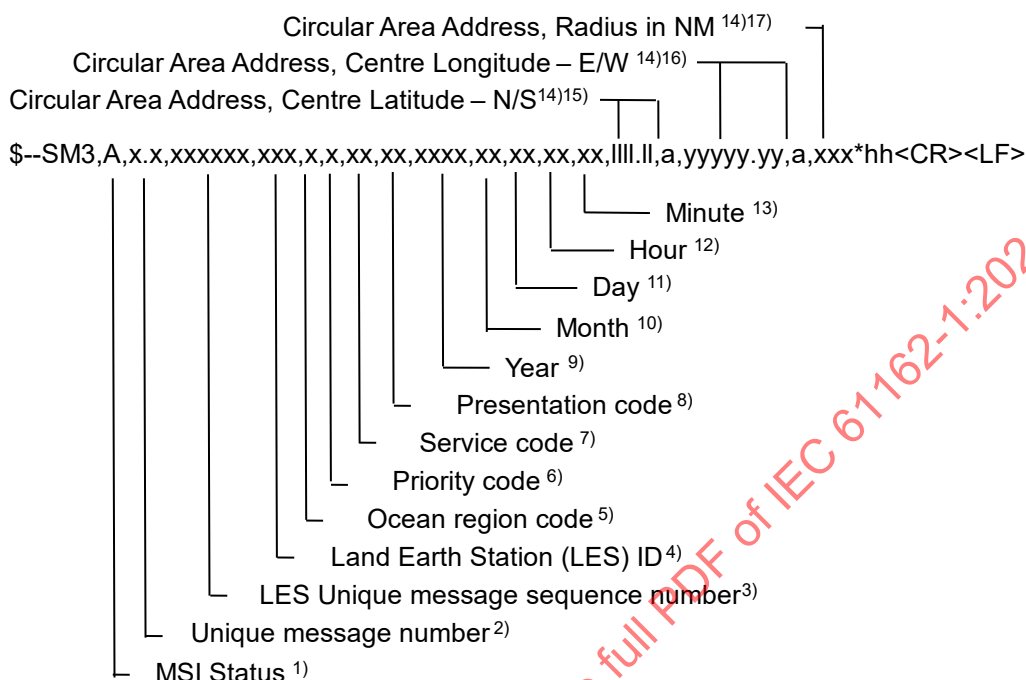
| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International alphabet number 5 |

- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) The Coastal warning address consists of three fields, where this field identifies the NAVAREA/METAREA with a range from 01 to 21. This field is a two-digit numerical field containing the first two digits (X1X2) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2" that identify the NAVAREA/METAREA (see IMO, International SafetyNET Manual). This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received NAVAREA due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13.
- 15) The Coastal warning area is a single alpha character field and has a range from A to Z. This is the second field (third character) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2". This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Coastal warning area due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13. The coastal warning area associated with this character field is defined in the Master plan of shore-based facilities for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS Master plan) (IMO GMDSS.1/Circ.18).
- 16) The Coastal warning subject indicator is a single alpha character field and has a range from A to Z. This is the third field (fourth character) from the transmitted message's "4 alphanumeric coastal warning area address X1X2B1B2". This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received subject indicator due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 13.
- A = Navigational warnings
- B = Meteorological warnings
- C = Ice reports
- D = Search and rescue information, and acts of piracy warnings
- E = Meteorological forecasts
- F = Pilot service messages
- G = AIS
- H = LORAN messages
- I = not used
- J = SATNAV messages
- K = Other electronic navaid messages
- L = Other Navigational warnings – additional to subject indicator code (c<sub>2</sub>) of A
- V, W, X, Y = Special services allocation by the International SafetyNET Panel
- Z = No messages on hand

### 8.3.94 SM3 – SafetyNET Message, Circular Area address

The SM3 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing a shore-to-ship distress alert, or navigational, meteorological, or piracy warning, or SAR coordination to a circular area as described in comments 14, 15, 16, and 17 below, based upon the MSI Service Code values of either fourteen (14), twenty-four (24) or forty-four (44).

This SM3 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB and SMV sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



#### Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.  
 A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.  
 V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.
- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB and SMV sentence. This field shall not be a null field.
- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field.  
 0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West  
 1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East  
 2 = Pacific Ocean Region  
 3 = Indian Ocean Region  
 4 – 7 = Reserved  
 8 = Unknown  
 9 = All ocean regions

- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field.
- 1 = Safety
  - 2 = Urgency
  - 3 = Distress
  - 4 – 8 = Reserved
  - 9 = Unknown

- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to a circular area address (see comments 14), 15), 16), and 17)). This field shall be set to a null field for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14           | Shore-to-Ship Distress Alert to a circular area                    |
| 24           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy warning to a circular area |
| 44           | SAR Coordination to a circular area                                |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International alphabet number 5 |

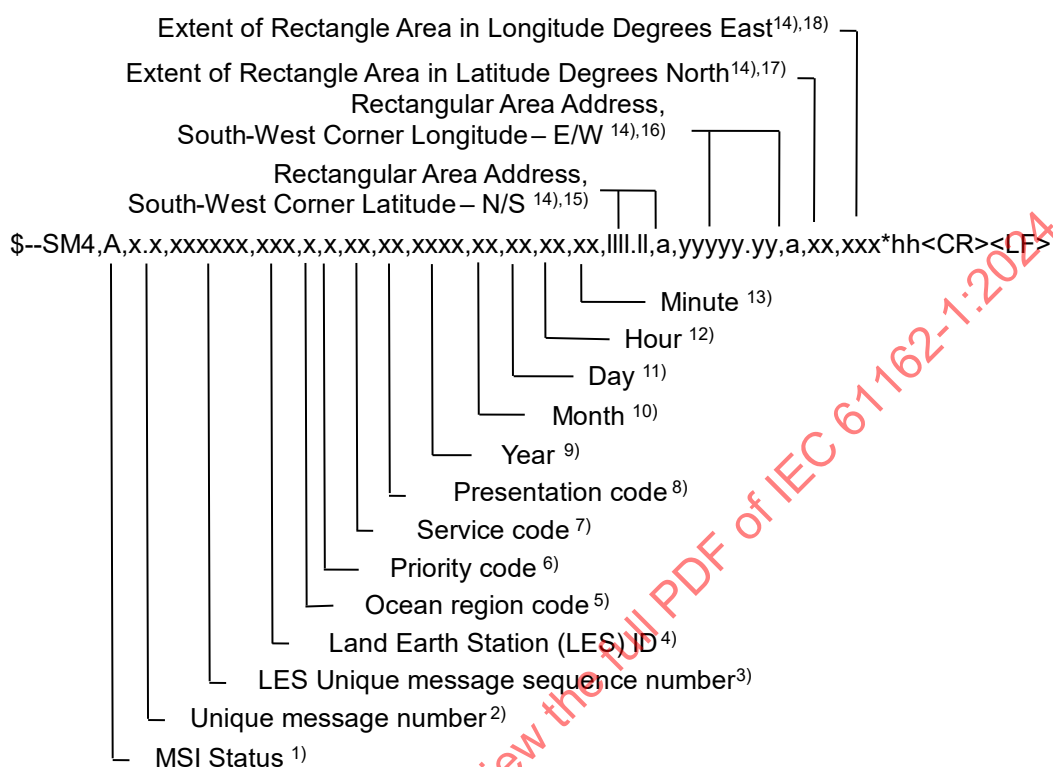
- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).
- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).
- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).
- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).
- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).
- 14) The Circular Area Address within an Inmarsat-C transmitted MSI message is a fixed ten-digit field consisting of eight-numeric digits and two-alpha digits. Example: A circle centered at latitude of 56°N and longitude of 34°W with a radius of 35 nautical miles is represented as "56N034W035" from the form "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3" (see IMO International SafetyNET Manual). Comments 15) to 17) describe how this information is apportioned to standard IEC 61162 data fields.
- 15) The Centre Latitude and latitude direction (N/S) is from the first three characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 56° N would be represented as "5600,N" in the sentence. Leading zeros are required when the latitude value is between 0° and 9°. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Centre Latitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.
- 16) The Centre Longitude and longitude direction (W/E) is from the fourth through seventh characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of longitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 34° W would be represented as "03400,W" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Centre Longitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.
- 17) The Radius is from the last three characters of the transmitted Circular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoR1R2R3". This is a three digit fixed length numeric field containing the radius in units of nautical miles. A value of 035 would be represented as "035" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the radius value is between 0° and 99°. The maximum value for this field is 999 miles. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Radius due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 14, 24, or 44.

### 8.3.95 SM4 – SafetyNET Message, Rectangular Area Address

The SM4 sentence is used to report MSI messages containing navigational, meteorological, or piracy warning, or SAR coordination to a rectangular area as described in comments 14), 15), 16), 17), and 18) below, based upon the MSI Service Code values of either four (4), or thirty-four (34).



This SM4 sentence contains qualifying information related to the MSI message body in the corresponding SMB sentence(s). This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow this sentence. This sentence and related SMB sentences are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.



#### Comments:

- 1) The MSI Status field confirms if the entire Marine Safety Information Message has been or has not been correctly and completely received by the EGC Terminal.  
A = MSI Message complete: all data fields in this sentence and associated SMB sentences are complete and valid.  
V = MSI Message not complete: some data fields in this sentence may be null fields or set to an unknown state, or some characters within the MSI message body within the associated SMB sentences may be represented by the underscore "\_" character.
- 2) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SMB sentence. This field shall not be a null field.
- 3) The Unique Message Sequence Number is assigned by the Land Earth Station (LES) originating this MSI message. This field is always 6 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 6 digits. For example, if the LES broadcast a 5 digit number "10345", it would be represented in this data field as "010345", both having the same numeric value. If any portion of the Unique Message Sequence Number is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.
- 4) This field contains the 3-digit numeric ID of the LES that originated this MSI message. This field is always 3 fixed digits, requiring zero fill if the value received from the LES contains less than 3 digits. If any portion of the LES ID is received in error (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference) or unknown by the EGC Terminal, then this field shall be a null field.

- 5) Ocean Region code. This field shall not be a null field.

0 = Atlantic Ocean Region – West

1 = Atlantic Ocean Region – East

2 = Pacific Ocean Region

3 = Indian Ocean Region

4 – 7 = Reserved

8 = Unknown

9 = All ocean regions

- 6) Priority code of the MSI message. This field shall not be a null field.

1 = Safety

2 = Urgency

3 = Distress

4 – 8 = Reserved

9 = Unknown

- 7) The fixed two-digit Service code identifies the type of this MSI message and corresponds to a rectangular area address – see comments 14), 15), 16), 17), and 18). This field shall be set to a null field for all other Service Code values.

| Service code | Type of service                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 04           | Navigational, Meteorological, or Piracy warning to a rectangular area |
| 34           | SAR Coordination to a rectangular area                                |

- 8) The Presentation code is a fixed two-digit numeric value that defines the language to be used for presentation of this MSI message. Current definitions are provided below.

| Presentation code value | Language                        |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 00                      | International Alphabet Number 5 |

- 9) Year of message reception UTC (4 fixed digits).

- 10) Month of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12).

- 11) Day of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31).

- 12) Hour of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 23).

- 13) Minute of message reception UTC (2 fixed digits, 00 to 59).

- 14) The Rectangular Area Address within an Inmarsat-C transmitted MSI message is a fixed twelve-digit field consisting of ten-numeric digits and two-alpha digits. Example: a rectangle whose south-west corner is 60° N and 010° W, extending 30° north and 25° east, is coded as: 60N010W30025 from the form "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10" (see IMO International SafetyNET Manual). Comments 15) to 18) describe how this information is apportioned to standard IEC 61162 data fields.

- 15) The South-West Corner Latitude and latitude direction (N/S) is from the first three characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 60° N would be represented as "6000,N" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the latitude value is between 0° and 9°. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received South-West Corner Latitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.

- 16) The South-West Corner Longitude and longitude direction (W/E) is from the fourth through seventh characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of latitude in units of degrees, with the two digit minutes portion set to zeros and no decimal place or decimal minutes. A value of 10° W would be represented as "01000,W" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received South-West Corner Longitude due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.

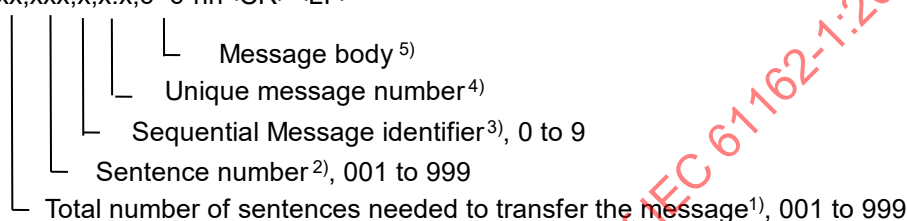
- 17) The Extent of Rectangle Area in Latitude Degrees is from the eighth and ninth characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing two digits of latitude in units of degrees North. A value of 30° would be represented as "30" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the latitude value is between 0 and 9 degrees. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Extent of Rectangle Area in Latitude Degrees due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.

- 18) The Extent of Rectangle Area in Longitude Degrees is from the last three characters of the transmitted Rectangular Area Address, "D1D2LaD3D4D5LoD6D7D8D9D10". This is a fixed length field containing three digits of longitude in units of degrees East. A value of 25° would be represented as "025" in the sentence. Leading zero(s) are required when the longitude value is between 0° and 99°. This field shall be a null field if there is an error in the received Extent of Rectangle Area in Longitude Degrees due to satellite radio link interference or if the Service Code field is not 04 or 34.

### 8.3.96 SMB – IMO SafetyNET Message Body

The SMB sentence(s) contains the MSI message body related to the qualifying information in the preceding SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence. This includes the identification of the source of the MSI message, purpose and scope of the MSI message, and date/time of receipt. One or more SMB sentences shall always follow a SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence. The SM1, or SM2, or SM3, or SM4 sentence and related SMB sentence(s) are linked by the Unique Message number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal data field included in both sentences.

\$--SMB,xxx,xxx,x,x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) The total number of sentences field contains the number of sentences used for a MSI message, minimum value "001". This field shall not be a null field.
- 2) The sentence number field identifies which sentence number this specific SMB sentence is within the group of sentences that make up the MSI message, minimum value "001". This field may be a null field only when the "total number of sentences" field is "001" and no additional sentences are needed to convey this MSI message.
- 3) The sequential message identifier field is critical to identifying groups of 2 or more sentences that make up this multi-sentence message. This field is incremented each time a new multi-sentence message is generated with the same sentence formatter. This field's value is reset to zero when it is incremented beyond the maximum value of nine (range 0 to 9). This field may be a null field only when the "total number of sentences" field is "001" and no additional sentences are needed to convey this MSI message.
- 4) This data field contains the Unique Message Number generated by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. This same data field is contained in the SM3 and SMB sentences and provides a means to link the SM3 and SMB sentences to all related SMV sentences. This field shall not be a null field.
- 5) The Message body contains ASCII characters, and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length. Field four, the "Unique Message Number", is a variable length field usually containing six digits. When field four contains six digits, the message body may contain up to 53 characters including any code delimiters. Characters of the MSI message text shall be represented as underscore "\_" if they are unknown or received in error by the EGC terminal (i.e. due to satellite radio link interference). The table below provides the allowable number of characters in this field based upon the number of digits in the Unique Message Number.

| Unique Message Number field size (digits) | Message Body field size (characters) |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1                                         | 58                                   |
| 2                                         | 57                                   |
| 3                                         | 56                                   |
| 4                                         | 55                                   |
| 5                                         | 54                                   |
| 6                                         | 53                                   |
| 7, 8, 9                                   | 52, 51, 50                           |

#### EXAMPLE:

The example shows a typical MSI message received by an EGC Terminal at 1430 on April 5<sup>th</sup>, 2012, and distributed by the SMB sentence.

<start of example>

LES 798 - MSG 5213 - **Distress Alert** to Area: 34N 76W 300

FROM: Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre xxx

TO: ALL SHIPS IN xxxxxxxx

**SAR SITREP NO: 02**

FISHING BOAT 'xxx' WITH THREE PERSONS ON BOARD DEPARTED FROM xxx ISLAND ON  
xxx AT NOONTIME AND SINCE THEN NO INFORMATION ABOUT HER. PARTICULARS ...

SHIPS SAILING IN VICINITY ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO KEEP A SHARP LOOK OUT  
INFORMING MRCC

REGARDS

DUTY OFFICER

<end of example>

Inspecting the corresponding SM3 and SMB sentences would typically show:

```
$CSSM3,123456,005213,798,0,3,14,00,2012,04,05,14,30,3400,N,076,W,300*39<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,001,0,123456,FROM:Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre xxx^0D^0ATO:*3F<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,002,0,123456, ALL SHIPS IN xxxxxxxx^0D^0ASAR SITREP NO: 02^0D^0AFIS*3E<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,003,0,123456,HING BOAT 'xxx' WITH THREE PERSONS ON BOARD DEPARTED*20<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,004,0,123456, FROM xxx ISLAND ON^0D^0Axxx AT NOONTIME AND SINCE TH*71<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,005,0,123456,EN NO INFORMATION ABOUT HER. PARTICULARS ...^0D^0ASHI*1D<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,006,0,123456,PS SAILING IN VICINITY ARE KINDLY REQUESTED TO KEEP A*6F<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,007,0,123456, SHARP LOOK OUT^0D^0AINFORMING MRCC^0D^0AREGARDS^0D*79<CR><LF>
$CSSMB,008,008,0,123456,^0A DUTY OFFICER*36<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.97 SMV – SafetyNET Message, Vessel in distress information

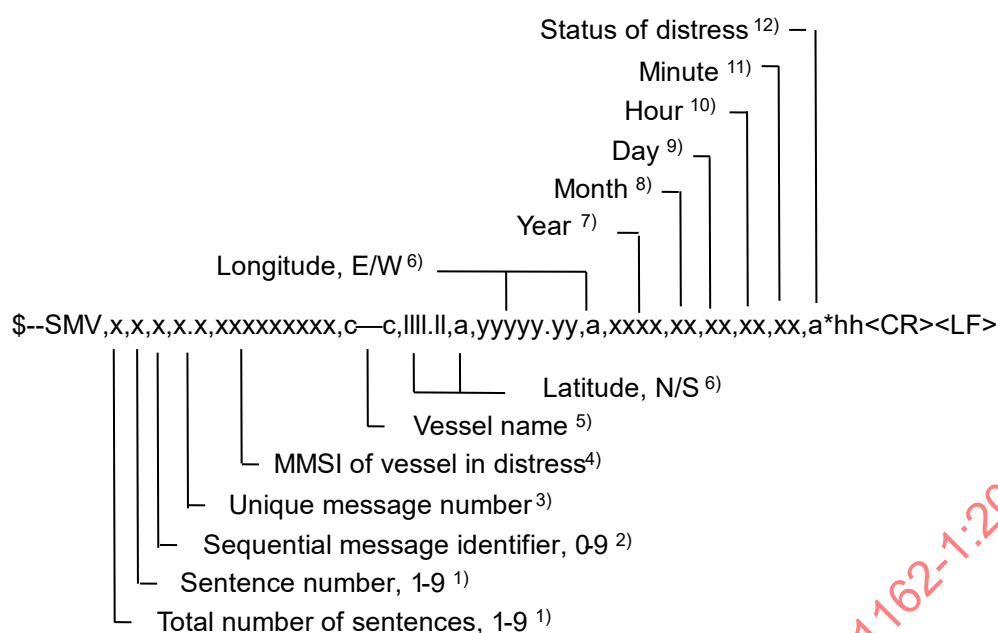
The purpose of this sentence is to convey received shore-to-ship distress relay information to a ship's navigation display. This sentence is used in conjunction with the SM3 and SMB. The SMV sentence contains the MMSI, name, position and time of position of a distressed vessel as required in IMO Resolution MSC.434(98).

Multiple SMV sentences may be necessary to provide a complete SMV message for a single vessel in distress. If the information to be reported results in the SMV sentence exceeding a total sentence length of 82 characters, then the information will be provided in two or more SMV sentences, forming a single SMV message.

There may be more than one vessel in distress being reported in the same geographic area, resulting in the transmission of multiple SMV messages to convey all vessels in distress associated with a set of SM3 and SMB sentences.

The SM3, SMB and SMV sentences are linked by the "Unique message number" field generated by the receiving Enhanced Group Call (EGC) terminal.

The SMV sentence may be queried using the Sentence query method resulting in the generation of one or more active marine safety information (MSI) shore-to-ship distress messages consisting of the related SM3, SMB, and SMV sentences.



## Comments:

- Multiple SMV sentences may be necessary to provide a complete SMV message for a single vessel. If the information to be reported results in the SMV sentence exceeding total sentence length of 82 characters, then the information will be provided in two or more SMV sentences, forming a single SMV message. In this situation, there will be different sentence numbers related to the same sequential message identifier. The first field specifies the total number of sentences, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 1. The "Sentence Number" field may be a null field when there is only one SMV sentence per SMV message, as when the "Total number of sentences" field is set to a value of 1.
- There may be more than one vessel in distress being reported in the same geographic area, resulting in the transmission of multiple SMV messages to convey all vessels in distress as complete message. Each SMV message may consist of one or more SMV sentences. The sequential message identifier is a number, 0 to 9, used to identify different SMV messages. This field is unique for each combination of a separate area as defined by SM3 sentence and vessel in distress as defined by MMSI – see comment 3). This field may be a null field when there is only one SMV sentence per message, and only one SMV message (one vessel in distress) is being reported for the same Unique message number, and when the "Total number of sentences" is set to a value of 1.
- This data field contains a "Unique message number" generated by the Rescue Coordination Centre (RCC) and reported by the receiving EGC Terminal, sometimes referred to as a Mobile Earth Station (MES) or Ship Earth Station (SES). This is a variable length integer value with no decimal place or decimal digits. The maximum size of this field is 6 digits. This same data field is contained in the SM3 and SMB sentences and provides a means to link the SM3 and SMB sentences to all related SMV sentences. This field shall not be a null field.
- The maritime mobile service identity (MMSI) of the vessel in distress as identified by the RCC initiating the shore-to-ship distress relay broadcast. Data may be derived from the distress alert received by the RCC. This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- This is a variable length character field which provides the name of the vessel as received from the RCC or if not provided by the RCC, determined by the EGC Terminal. A single vessel in distress may be reported by a single SMV sentence or by two SMV sentences – see comment 1). If a single SMV sentence is used, the maximum size of the name could be very small (see examples). If two SMV sentences are used, then maximum size is 30 characters. If the vessel name received from the RCC is greater than 30 characters, the vessel name shall be truncated to 30 characters, to comply with sentence length limits. If any of the characters used are defined as reserved characters in 8.1, they shall be represented using the "^" method described in 7.1.4. This field shall be a null field if unknown or in the 1<sup>st</sup> SMV sentence if the vessel name is available in the 2<sup>nd</sup> SMV sentence.
- The position of the vessel in distress as identified by the RCC initiating the shore-to-ship distress relay broadcast. The position fields are limited to two decimal places of minutes. The position values shall not include minus (-) or positive (+) sign. The sign of the value is derived from the N/S and E/W fields. Position data is typically derived from a distress alert received by the RCC, or from an AIS search and rescue transmitter (AIS-SART). The SMV message shall not be transmitted if the latitude and longitude information is not available present or is invalid (i.e. at least one SMV sentence from an SMV message shall contain position).
- This field provides the year of the UTC time of position (4 fixed digits). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- This field provides the month of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 01 to 12). This field shall be a null field if unknown.
- This field provides the day of the UTC time of position (2 fixed digits, 01 to 31). This field shall be a null field if unknown.

- The following examples are provided to illustrate some possibilities.

### EXAMPLE 1

\$CSSMV.1..3.123456.123456789.TEST VESSEL 34.1234.567.N.12345.678.W....12.34.D\*06<CR><LF>

### EXAMPLE 2

\$CSSMV.1..4.123123.123456789.TEST56.1234.567.N.12345.678.W.2018.01.22.12.34.D\*12<CR><LF>

### EXAMPLE 3

\$CSSMV,2,1,5,12,123456789,,1234.5678.N,12345.6789.W,2018,01,23,12,34,D\*35<CR><LF>

\$CSSMV,2.2.5,12,123456789,MAXIMUM LENGTH FOR VESSEL NAME,.....D\*25<CR><LF>

### EXAMPLE 4

```
$CSSMV,1,,5,12,123456789,,,,,,,,,C*2D<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.98 SPW – Security password sentence

NOTE This sentence transmits the password in plain text which is a cyber security concern for networks.

If the SPW is not accepted (for example because the password is incorrect), the receiving device shall generate a NAK sentence with the reason code set to 11 and the associated sentence shall not be processed.

Diagram illustrating the structure of a password-protected sentence:

- Password protected sentence <sup>1)</sup>
- Unique identifier <sup>2)</sup>
- Password level <sup>3)</sup>
- Password <sup>4)</sup>

Comments:

- 1) The following sentence formatter that is protected (for example EPV).
- 2) For AIS the unique identifier is the MMSI.

3) An integer number as defined below:

- 1 = User level password;
- 2 = Administrator level password;
- 3 to 9 = Reserved.

4) Password as text up to 32 characters.

EXAMPLE:

The password could be changed with a SPW+EPV sentence pair. In this example, the Talker ID of "II" is used for Integrated Instrumentation and the AIS Talker ID of "AI" is used. The MMSI of the AIS Station is 211000001, and the administrator password is initially set to "SESAME" and will be changed to "HEUREKA143":

```
$IISPW,EPV,211000001,2,SESAME*1A<CR><LF>
```

```
$IIEPV,C,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143*55<CR><LF>
```

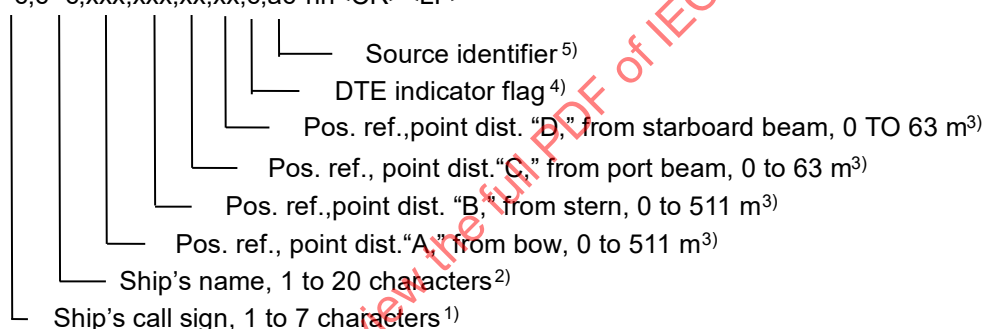
with response:

```
$AIEPV,R,AI,211000001,111,HEUREKA143*4C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.99 SSD – AIS ship static data

This sentence is used to enter static parameters into a shipboard AIS unit. The parameters in this sentence support a number of the ITU-R M.1371 Messages.

```
$--SSD,c--c,c--c,xxx,xxx,xx,xx,c,ac*hh<CR><LF>
```



Comments:

- 1) Ship's call sign. A null field indicates that the previously entered call sign is unchanged. The string of characters "@@@" is used to indicate that the call sign is not available.
- 2) The characters that can be used in the name are listed in the ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of the acceptable characters in this 6-bit ASCII table are the reserved characters within this standard (IEC 61162-1), Table 1. These characters shall be represented using the "A" method (see 7.1.4). A null field indicates that the previously entered name is unchanged. The string of characters "@@@" is used to indicate that the ship's name is not available.
- 3) These are the four dimensions from the bow, stern, port beam, and starboard beam to the horizontal reference point on the ship for which the current "position reports" are valid. The sum of A + B is the length of the ship in metres, and the sum of C + D is the width of the ship in metres. Refer to ITU-R M.1371, Message 5, "reference point for reported position and dimensions of ship". If the reference point of "reported position" is not available, but the dimensions of the ship are available: A = C = 0 and B > 0 and D > 0. If neither the reference point for the reported position nor the dimensions of the ship are available: A = B = C = D = 0 (default). Use of a null field for A, B, C, and/or D indicates that the previously entered dimension for that parameter is unchanged. In many cases, the ship's reference point for "reported position" will be the location of the positioning antenna.
- 4) The DTE indicator is an abbreviation for data terminal equipment indicator. The purpose of the DTE indicator is to inform distant receiving applications that, if set to "available," the transmitting station conforms, at least, to the minimum keyboard and display requirements. The DTE indicator is only used as information provided to the application layer – indicating that the transmitting station is available for communications. On the transmitting side, the DTE indicator may be set by an external application using this sentence. DTE indicator flag values are:  
 0 = Keyboard and display are a standard configuration, and communication is supported;  
 1 = Keyboard and display are either unknown or unable to support communication.
- 5) The source identifier contains the talker ID of the position source at the location on the ship defined by data fields 3, 4, 5 and 6. The source identifier of "AI" shall be used for the AIS units internal position source. This data field helps the AIS to distinguish the position information source for the purpose of changing the information broadcast in VDL message 5 for the location of position sensor antenna on the vessel.



### 8.3.100 STN – Multiple data ID

This sentence is transmitted before each individual sentence where there is a need for the listener to determine the exact source of data in a system. Examples might include dual-frequency depth sounding equipment or equipment that integrates data from a number of sources and produces a single output.

\$--STN,xx\*hh<CR><LF>

└─ Talker ID number, 00 to 99

### 8.3.101 THS – True heading and status

NOTE This sentence replaces the deprecated sentence HDT.

Actual vessel heading in degrees true produced by any device or system producing true heading. This sentence includes a "mode indicator" field providing critical safety related information about the heading data, and replaces the deprecated HDT sentence.

\$--THS,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>

└─ Mode indicator 1)  
└─ Heading, degrees true

Comments:

1) Mode indicator. This field shall not be a null field.

A = Autonomous

E = Estimated, when the estimated heading is valid and suitable for navigation as described in the ISO 22090 series to allow the use of estimated value of GNSS based THD, where accuracy of the output confirms to the ISO 22090 series.

M = Manual input

S = Simulator mode

V = Data not valid (including standby)

### 8.3.102 TLB – Target label

Common target labels for tracked targets. This sentence is used to specify labels for tracked targets to a device that provides tracked target data (e.g. via the TTD – Tracked target data). This will allow all devices displaying tracked target data to use a common set of labels (e.g. targets reported by two radars and displayed on an ECDIS).

\$--TLB,x.x,c--c,x.x,c--c,...x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

└─ Additional label pairs 1)  
└─ Label assigned to target 'n' 2)  
└─ Target number 'n' reported by the device.

Comments:

1) This sentence allows several target number/label pairs to be sent in a single message, the maximum sentence length limits the number of labels allowed in a message.



- 2) Null fields indicate that no common label is specified, not that an empty label is used. The intent is to use a null field as a place holder. A device that provides tracked target data shall use its "local" label (usually the target number) unless it has received a TLB sentence specifying a common label.

This field can be used to inform tracked target to tracked target association with following encoding: #TTx#NRx.xTTy#NRx.xTTz#NRx.x etc. in which x, y, z, etc are identification numbers of radars and x.x are target numbers within a radar. Number of associations is limited only by max. sentence length. A label can be assigned by sending TLB sentence without #-encoding for a member of the target association. For example:

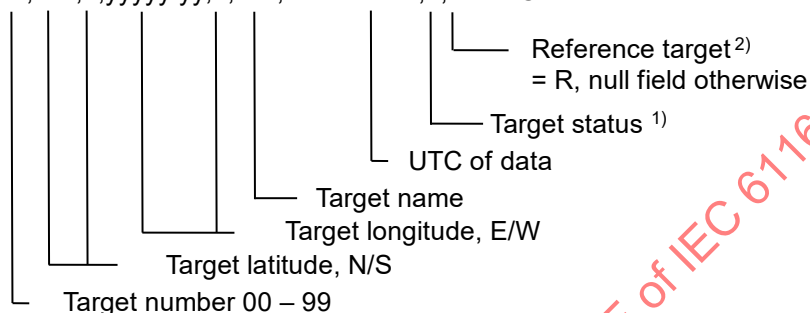
#TT1#NR12#TT2#NR34 is association of target 12 from radar 1 and target 34 from radar 2;

#TT1#NR12#TT2#NR34#TT5#NR567#TT3#NR8 is association of target 12 from radar 1, target 34 from radar 2, target 567 from radar 5 and target 8 of radar 3

### 8.3.103 TLL – Target latitude and longitude

Target number, name, position and time tag for use in systems tracking targets.

\$--TLL,xx,lll,Il,a,yyyyy.yy,a,c--c,hmmss.ss,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Target status:

L = Lost, tracked target has been lost;

Q = Query, target in the process of acquisition;

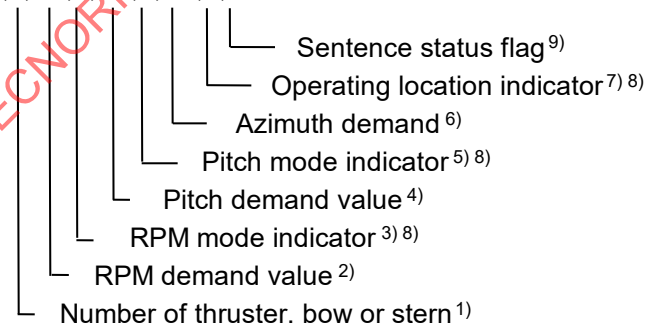
T = tracking.

- 2) Reference target: set to "R" if target is a reference used to determine own ship's position or velocity, a null field otherwise.

### 8.3.104 TRC – Thruster control data

This sentence provides the status of control data for thruster devices. This sentence may also be used as a command sentence – see comment 9). When providing status data, the sentence shall be transmitted at regular intervals.

\$--TRC,x,x,x,a,x,x,a,x,x,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Numeric character to identify a thruster in the system. This is numbered from centre-line. This field is single digit:

Odd = Bow thruster

Even = Stern thrusters

- 2) "-" = port

- 3) P = Per cent (%): 0 % to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM)  
V = data invalid
- 4) "-" = port
- 5) P = per cent (%)  
D = degrees (°)  
V = data invalid
- 6) Direction of thrust in degrees (0° to 360°). This may be a null field.
- 7) Indication to identify location. This field is single character.  
B = Bridge  
P = Port wing  
S = Starboard wing  
C = Engine control room  
E = Engine side/local  
W = Wing (port or starboard not specified)
- 8) This shall not be a null field.
- 9) This field is used to indicate a sentence that is a status report of current settings or a configuration command changing settings. This field shall not be a null field.  
R = Sentence is a status report of current settings (used for a reply to a query).  
C = Sentence is a configuration command to change settings. A sentence without "C" is not a command.

### 8.3.105 TRD – Thruster response data

This sentence provides the response data for thruster devices.

\$--TRD,x,x,x,a,x,x,a,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>

Diagram illustrating the structure of the TRD sentence fields:

- Field 1: Number of thruster, bow or stern<sup>1)</sup>
- Field 2: RPM response<sup>2)</sup>
- Field 3: RPM mode indicator<sup>3) 7)</sup>
- Field 4: Pitch response value<sup>4)</sup>
- Field 5: Pitch mode indicator<sup>5) 7)</sup>
- Field 6: Azimuth response<sup>6)</sup>

Comments:

- 1) Numeric character to identify a thruster in the system. This is numbered from the centre-line. This field is single digit:  
Odd = Bow thruster  
Even = Stern thrusters
- 2) "-" = port
- 3) P = Per cent (%): 0 % to 100 % from zero to maximum RPM  
R = Revolutions per minute (RPM)  
V = data invalid
- 4) "-" port
- 5) P = per cent (%):  
D = degrees  
V = data invalid
- 6) Direction of thrust in degrees (0° to 360°). This may be a null field.
- 7) This shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.106 TRL – AIS transmitter-non-functioning log

This sentence is specific to AIS class A stations. It is intended to support the retrieval of the AIS non-functioning log information.

AIS class A stations log the last 10 times of more than 15 min when the unit was not transmitting position reports. This includes times when the unit was switched off and times when the transmitter was inactivated by any means.

This sentence is used to output the logged non-functioning times. On a query for this sentence up to 10 sentences will be output, one sentence for each logged non-functioning time.

This sentence is always generated by class A stations as a response to a query even when no log entries exist.

\$--TRL,x.x,x.x,x,xxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,xxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,x\*hh<CR><LF>

Reason code <sup>8)</sup>

Switch on UTC time <sup>7)</sup>

Switch on date <sup>6)</sup>

Switch off UTC time <sup>5)</sup>

Switch off date <sup>4)</sup>

Sequential message identifier <sup>3)</sup>

Log entry number <sup>2)</sup>

Total number of log entries <sup>1)</sup>

Comments:

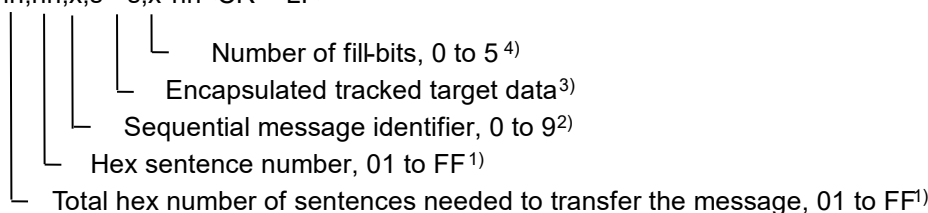
- 1) Total number of log entries (1 to 10). When a query is received for this sentence and no log entries exist, this field shall be set to "0" and all other fields shall be set to null fields. When a query is received for this sentence and one or more log entries exist, this field shall report the total number of log entries.
- 2) The Log entry number identifies a specific log entry and the order of a single TRL sentence as part of a multi-sentence message with a range of 1 to the total number of log entries.
- 3) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message.
- 4) Switch off date, in the format "ddmmyyyy".
- 5) Switch off UTC time. Required resolution is in minutes. The seconds may be set to 0 and the fractional part may be omitted.
- 6) Switch on date, in the format "ddmmyyyy".
- 7) Switch on UTC time. Required resolution is in minutes. The seconds may be set to 0 and the fractional part may be omitted.
- 8) Reason for transmitter non-functioning:
  - 1 = power off;
  - 2 = silent mode;
  - 3 = transmission switched off by channel management command;
  - 4 = equipment malfunction;
  - 5 = invalid configuration;
  - 6 to 9 = reserved for future use.

### 8.3.107 TTD – Tracked target data

NOTE This sentence replaces the deprecated sentence TTM.

This sentence is used to transmit tracked radar targets in a compressed format. This enables the transfer of many targets with minimum overhead. New target labels are defined by the TLB sentence to reduce bandwidth use. Transmission of up to four targets in the same sentence is possible.

!--TTD, hh, hh, x, s, x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) The transfer of all tracked targets may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This shall be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.
- 3) The tracked target data structure is described in the tables below. Data is stored most significant bit first. Every message character is converted into six bits. One sentence may contain protocol zero structures of 15 characters and protocol one structures of 7 characters in the same sentence. A protocol structure (i.e. protocol zero or one) is not allowed to be split between two sentences in a multi-sentence message. As the length of the protocol one structure is unknown by legacy equipment, to ensure interoperability, the sentences shall be arranged either so that, within each individual sentence, all protocol zero structures are transmitted before protocol one structures or so that different protocols are transmitted in different sentences within the multi-sentence message. Reporting protocol zero and protocol one for the same target number in different sentences shall be arranged so that the sentence with the protocol one structure for the target is transmitted immediately after the sentence with the related protocol zero structure. This field supports a maximum of 60 valid characters for messages transferred using multiple sentences.
- 4) This shall not be a null field. See "x4" in description of encapsulation sentences in 7.3.4.2. For backwards compatibility of legacy implementations, all protocol versions shall be designed so that the number of fill bits is zero.

| Protocol version zero         |                |                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                    |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Parameter                     | Number of bits | Range and resolution       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                    |                            |
| Protocol version              | 2              | 0 to 3                     | The protocol version shall always be set to zero for the structure defined below.                                                                                                                                                                   |                                    |                            |
| Target number                 | 10             | 0 to 1 023                 | The target number associated with the label with corresponding number. Target number zero is reserved for no tracking target.                                                                                                                       |                                    |                            |
| True bearing                  | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°     | North-up coordinate system<br>409,5 deg = Invalid or N/A data                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                    |                            |
| Speed                         | 12             | to 409,4 kn<br>Step 0,1 kn | See speed mode and stabilisation mode<br>409,4 kn = valid speed of 409,4 or greater<br>409,5 kn = invalid speed or speed not available                                                                                                              |                                    |                            |
| Course                        | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°     | See speed mode and stabilisation mode<br>409,5°= Invalid or N/A data                                                                                                                                                                                |                                    |                            |
| Heading (AIS target only)     | 12             | to 359,9°<br>Step 0,1°     | Reported heading from AIS, north-up coordinate system<br>409,4°= AIS target for which no reported heading data is available, or the reported heading data is invalid<br>409,5°= RADAR tracked target (for which no reported heading data can exist) |                                    |                            |
| Tracked/<br>AIS target status | 3              |                            | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Radar                              | AIS                        |
|                               |                |                            | 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Non-tracking                       | No target to report        |
|                               |                |                            | 001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Acquiring target (not established) | Sleeping target            |
|                               |                |                            | 010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Lost target                        | Lost target                |
|                               |                |                            | 011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Reserved                           | Reserved                   |
|                               |                |                            | 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Established tracking, no alarm     | Activated target, no alarm |
|                               |                |                            | 101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Reserved                           | Reserved                   |

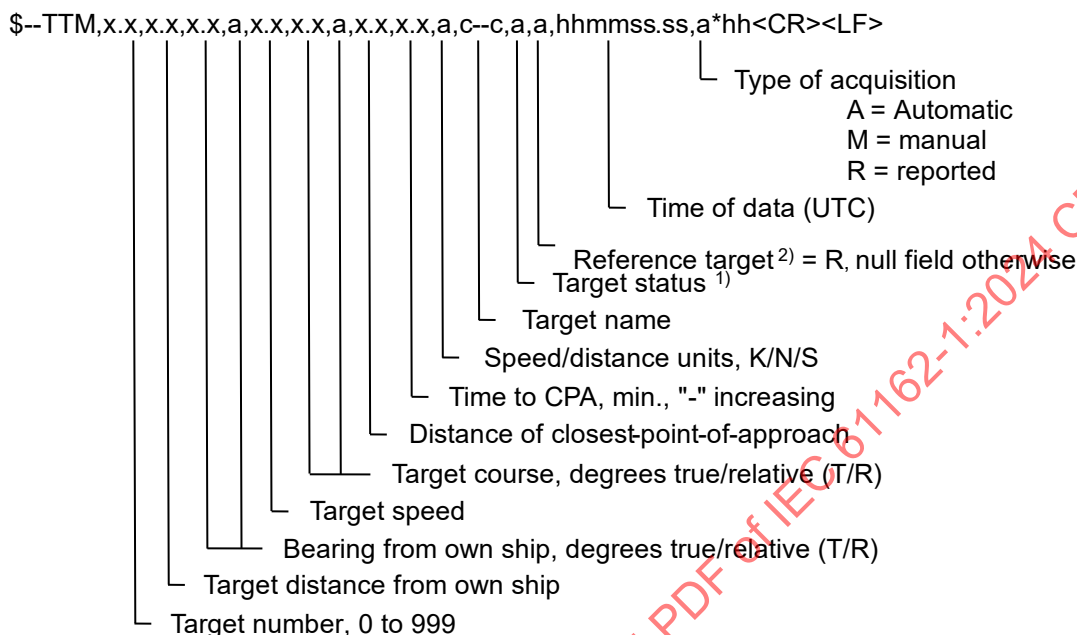
| Protocol version zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                |                              |                                                                                                                                    |                                                   |                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Number of bits | Range and resolution         | Description                                                                                                                        |                                                   |                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                |                              | 110                                                                                                                                | Established tracking, CPA/TCPA alarm              | Activated target, CPA/TCPA alarm              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                |                              | 111                                                                                                                                | Established tracking, acknowledged CPA/TCPA alarm | Activated target, acknowledged CPA/TCPA alarm |
| Operation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1              |                              | 0 = Autonomous (normal)<br>1 = Test target                                                                                         |                                                   |                                               |
| Distance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 14             | to 163,82 NM<br>Step 0,01 NM | Distance to target<br>163,82 NM = valid distance of 163,82 NM or greater<br>163,83 NM = invalid distance or distance not available |                                                   |                                               |
| Speed mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1              |                              | 0 = True speed and course<br>1 = Relative speed and course                                                                         |                                                   |                                               |
| Stabilisation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1              |                              | 0 = Over the ground<br>1 = Through the water                                                                                       |                                                   |                                               |
| Parameter = Reserved                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 2              |                              | Reserved for future use<br>Always set to zero                                                                                      |                                                   |                                               |
| Correlation/ Association number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 8              | 0 to 255                     | Number zero is reserved for no correlation/association<br>Correlated/associated targets are assigned a common number               |                                                   |                                               |
| TOTAL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 90             |                              | 90/6 = 15 characters                                                                                                               |                                                   |                                               |
| Theoretical maximum throughput for IEC 61162-2 connections is calculated with the formula:<br>targets/second = baud rate/bit per sentence × targets per sentence<br>38 400 /[(22 + 90/6 × 4) × 10] = 46 sentences/second (4 targets per sentence) = 187 targets/second<br>HSC: 60/40 = 1,5 s / revolution: 280 targets/revolution (9 bit address space enough)<br>Normal: 60/20 = 3 s / revolution: 561 targets/revolution (10 bit address space enough)<br>Overhead for TLB – target label and other sentences are not included in this calculation. |                |                              |                                                                                                                                    |                                                   |                                               |
| N/A: Not available                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                |                              |                                                                                                                                    |                                                   |                                               |

| Protocol version one |                |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter            | Number of bits | Range and resolution                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Protocol version     | 2              | 0 to 3                                            | The protocol version shall always be set to one (1) for the structure defined below. Other values (2 and 3) are reserved for future modification of this structure.                                               |
| Target number        | 10             | 0 to 1 023                                        | The target number associated with the label with corresponding number. Target number zero is reserved for no tracking target.                                                                                     |
| CPA                  | 14             | to 163,82 NM<br>Step 0,01 NM                      | CPA of target<br>163,82 NM = valid distance of 163,82 NM or greater<br>163,83 NM = invalid or N/A data                                                                                                            |
| TCPA                 | 14             | From –81,91 min<br>to +81,91 min<br>Step 0,01 min | Time to CPA of target, "-" increasing<br>–81,91 min = valid time of –81,91 min or less<br>+81,91 min = valid time of 81,91 min or greater<br>–81,92 min = invalid or N/A data<br>The encoding is two's complement |
| Parameter = Reserved | 2              |                                                   | Reserved for future use<br>Always set to zero                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TOTAL                | 42             |                                                   | 42/6 = 7 characters                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| N/A: Not available   |                |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### 8.3.108 TTM – Tracked target message

NOTE This is a deprecated sentence which has been replaced by TTD.

Data associated with a tracked target relative to own ship's position.



Comments:

1) Target status:

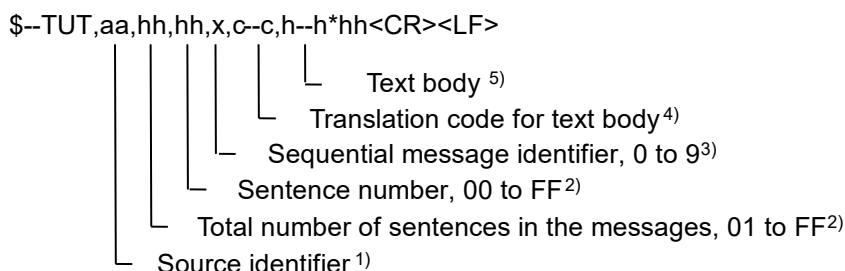
- L = Lost, tracked target has been lost;
- Q = Query, target in the process of acquisition;
- T = Tracking.

2) Reference target: set to "R" if target is a reference used to determine own ship's position or velocity, a null field otherwise.

### 8.3.109 TUT – Transmission of multi-language text

A sentence to support multi-language text using a variable length Hex field in the sentence definition.

The sentence structure is similar to the TXT sentence; however, it has two additional fields. There is a "source identifier" field used to identify the origin of the sentence and a "translation code" field that is used to define the coding system for the text body. This enables the use of multi-language codes, such as unicode or other codes. A proprietary look-up table method is incorporated to allow pre-defined messages to be sent in short sentences.



Comments:

- 1) The source identifier contains the talker ID indicating the type of equipment that originated this message. The source identifier is used to identify the manufactured purpose of the device.
- 2) Unicode text may require the transmission of multiple sentences all containing identical field formats. The second field specifies the total number of sentences in the message, minimum value 01<sup>hex</sup>. The third field identifies the sequence of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value 01<sup>hex</sup>. For efficiency, it is recommended that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence.
- 3) The sequence message identifier number relates all sentences that belong to a group of multiple sentences. Multiple sentences – see comment 2) – with the same sequence identifier number, make up one text message.
- 4) The translation code identifies the Hex character coding method used in the text body field and determines the maximum number of Hex character positions available in the "text body" field.

U = Unicode (ISO/IEC 10646), 56 Hex character positions in the text body.

A = Subset of the ISO/IEC 8859 series, 56 Hex character positions in the text body.

1 to16 = Part number of the ISO/IEC 8859 series

P<aaa> = Proprietary (user defined), 53 Hex character positions in the text body. This field consists of the letter "P" directly followed by the three letter manufacturer's mnemonic code (see 7.1.6). An example might be "PXYZ", if the XYZ company's equipment produced a TUT message with a proprietary translation code.

- 5) The text body consists either 56 or 53 Hex character positions, depending on the "translation code field". The number and type of characters and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length, are as follows.

U => Up to fourteen 16-bit unicode characters including code delimiters. Each unicode character is represented by 4 Hex character codes. The letter "A" would be represented by 0041 hex, while the "Katakana letter A" would be represented by 30A2 hex.

A or 1-16 => Up to twenty-eight 8-bit ASCII characters including code delimiters. Each ASCII character is represented by 2 Hex character codes. The letter "A" would be represented by 41 hex, while the Latin capital letter thorn "þ" would be represented by DE hex. The "Katakana letter A" cannot be represented by 2 Hex character codes.

P<aaa> => Up to fifty-three 4-bit user-defined characters including code delimiters. These are intended to be used as an index or entry into a user defined (proprietary) look-up table. Each character is represented by 1 or more Hex character codes.

Example scenario containing the proprietary and unicode translation codes:

A depth sounder sends a warning of "Shallow Water!" to an integrated navigation system using a proprietary translation code. The integrated navigation system sends a unicode text message to a remote display in the local language of Kanji.

```
$SDTUT,SD,01,01,1,PXYZ,02*6D<CR><LF>
```

The integrated navigation system, upon receiving this sentence would look within its own table for the unicode text contents referenced by the value 02. The text being reported in this TUT example is "Shallow Water!". Note that there is no constraint on how many hex characters are used to represent the look-up value. It could be represented in the field as 2 or 02 or 002 or 0002, as long as the sender and receiver of this know how to interpret this proprietary text body.

The integrated navigation system could then generate and send the following sentence using the unicode translation code to a remote display device in the local language desired; Kanji in this example. The Kanji equivalent of "Shallow Water!" is "浅瀬危険" and is represented according to unicode as the hex codes of 6D45 702C 5371 967A.

```
$INTUT,SD,01,01,1,U,6D45702C5371967A*5D<CR><LF>
```

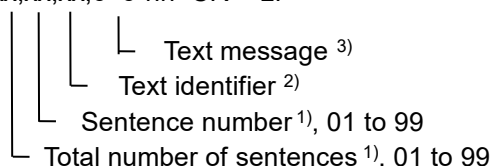
The same text "Shallow Water!" could have been generated by the integrated navigation system using the ASCII translation code as shown below.

```
$INTUT,SD,01,01,1,A,5368616C6C6F7720576174657221*4B<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.110 TXT – Text transmission

For the transmission of short text messages. Longer text messages may be transmitted by using multiple sentences.

\$--TXT,xx,xx,xx,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Text messages may require the transmission of multiple sentences, all containing identical field formats when sending a complex message. The first field specifies the number of sentences, minimum value = 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence (sentence number), minimum value = 1. For efficiency, it is permitted that null fields be used in the additional sentences when the data is unchanged from the first sentence (this practice can lead to the incorrect assembly of messages if there is a high risk of loss of sentence).
- 2) The text identifier is a number, 01 to 99, used to identify different text messages.
- 3) ASCII characters, and code delimiters if needed, up to the maximum permitted sentence length (i.e. up to 61 characters including any code delimiters).

Example:

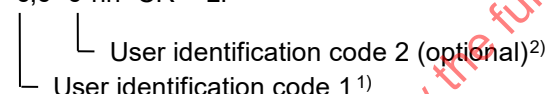
A GPS receiver sends a text alarm message (message ID 25, DR MODE – ANTENNA FAULT!) upon reverting to dead-reckoning mode due to an antenna fault (note the use of "^ 21" to indicate "!", see 7.1.4).

\$GPTXT,01,01,25,DR MODE-ANTENNA FAULT^21\*38<CR><LF>

### 8.3.111 UID – User identification code transmission

This sentence allows a user to send an identification message to a system.

\$--UID,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) User identification code UIC may consist of up to 20 alpha-numerical characters (A to Z, a to z, and 0 to 9). UIC will be used by the receiving system to identify the user and check the validity of the request. UIC might be recorded for accounting purposes. Field equipment needs to have means to input both UICs (e.g. input dialog).
- 2) User identification code 2 is optional and allows further identification of the user or his project.

EXAMPLE:

A GPS receiver sends a user identification message (uic1 HEPSLGN02376 and uic2 dB Los 23).

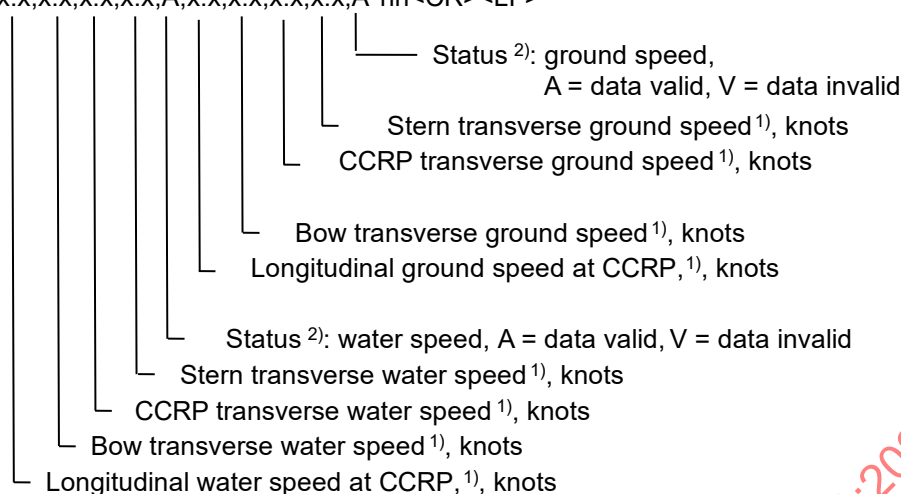
\$GPUID,HEPSLGN02376,DB Los 23\*63<CR><LF>

### 8.3.112 VBC – Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data

Water-referenced and ground-referenced docking speed data. Typically provided by a consistent common reference system (CCRS) function and referenced to a consistent common reference point (CCRP).



\$--VBC,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,x.x,x.x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



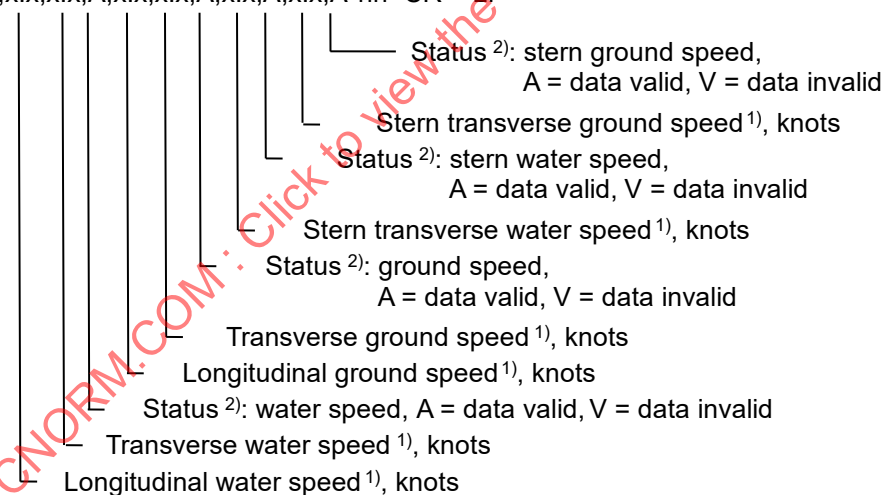
Comments:

- 1) Transverse speed: "-" = port,  
Longitudinal speed: "-" = astern.
- 2) The status field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.113 VBW – Dual ground/water speed

Water-referenced and ground-referenced speed data.

\$--VBW,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,x.x,A,x.x,A,x.x,A\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

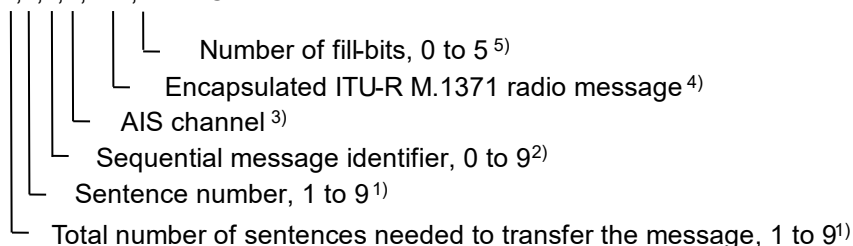
- 1) Transverse speed: "-" = port,  
Longitudinal speed: "-" = astern.
- 2) The status field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.114 VDM – AIS VHF data-link message

This sentence is used to transfer the entire content of a received AIS message packet, as defined in ITU-R M.1371 and as received on the VHF Data Link (VDL), using the "six-bit" field type. The structure provides for the transfer of long binary messages by using multiple sentences.

Data messages should be transmitted in as few sentences as possible. When a data message can be accommodated in a single sentence, then it shall not be split.

!--VDM,x,x,x,a,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



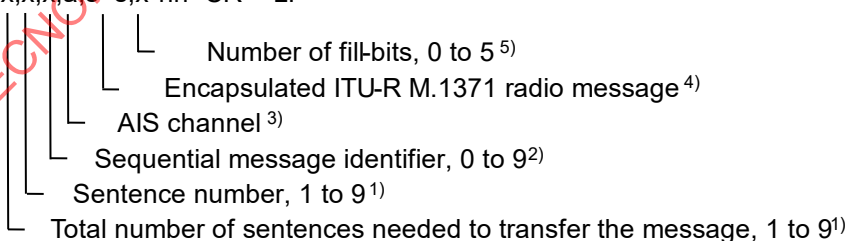
Comments:

- 1) The length of an ITU-R M.1371 message may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.
- 3) The AIS channel is indicated as either "A" or "B". This channel indication is relative to the operating conditions of the AIS unit when the packet is received. This shall be a null field when the channel identification is not provided. The VHF channel numbers for channels "A" and "B" are obtained by using a "query" (see 7.3.5) of the AIS unit for an ACA sentence.
- 4) This field supports up to 60 valid characters. Under certain conditions, this field may support up to a maximum of 62 valid characters:
  - a) When the message can be transmitted using a single sentence, the sequential message identifier field is set to a null field allowing an additional valid character in this encapsulated field.
  - b) When the AIS channel field is set to a null field an additional valid character is allowed in this encapsulated field.
  - c) The maximum number of 62 valid characters is only possible when the conditions allow both the sequential message identifier and AIS channel fields is set to a null field.
- 5) This shall not be a null field. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.115 VDO – AIS VHF data-link own-vessel report

This sentence is used to transfer the entire content of an AIS unit's broadcast message packet, as defined in ITU-R M.1371 and as sent out by the AIS unit over the VHF data link (VDL) using the "six-bit" field type. The sentence uses the same structure as the VDM sentence formatter.

!--VDO,x,x,x,a,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

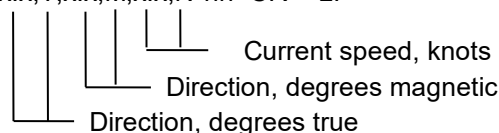
- 1) The length of an ITU-R M.1371 message may require the transmission of multiple sentences. The first field specifies the total number of sentences used for a message, minimum value 1. The second field identifies the order of this sentence in the message, minimum value 1. These shall not be null fields.
- 2) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.

- 3) The AIS channel is indicated as either "A" or "B", "C" or "D", where "C" and "D" is used for the long range channels 75 and 76 respectively. This channel indication is relative to the operating conditions of the AIS unit when the packet is received. This shall be a null field when the channel identification is not provided. The VHF channel numbers for channel codes "A" and "B" are obtained by using a "query" (see 7.3.5) of the AIS unit for an ACA sentence.
- 4) This field supports up to 60 valid characters. Under certain conditions, this field may support up to a maximum of 62 valid characters.
  - a) When the message can be transmitted using a single sentence, the sequential message identifier field is set to a null field allowing an additional valid character in this encapsulated field.
  - b) When the AIS channel field is set to a null field, an additional valid character is allowed in this encapsulated field.
  - c) The maximum number of 62 valid characters is only possible when the conditions allow both the sequential message identifier and AIS channel fields is set to null fields.
- 5) This shall not be a null field. See "x4" in 7.3.4.

### 8.3.116 VDR – Set and drift

The direction towards which a current flows (set) and speed (drift) of a current.

\$--VDR,x,x,T,x,x,M,x,x,N\*hh<CR><LF>



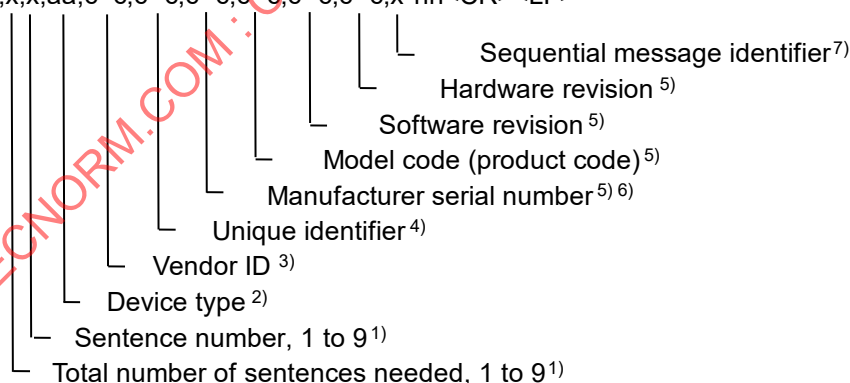
### 8.3.117 VER – Version

This sentence is used to provide identification and version information about a device. This sentence is produced as a reply to a query sentence.

In order to meet the 82-character requirement, a "multi-sentence message" may be needed to convey all the data fields.

For example, an equipment may output the VER sentence autonomously upon power-up.

\$--VER,x,x,aa,c--c,c--c,c--c,c--c,c--c,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

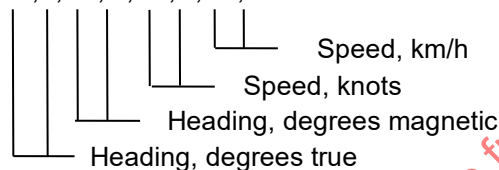
- 1) Depending on the number of characters in each data field, it may be necessary to use a "multi-sentence message" to convey a "VER reply." The first data field specifies the total number of sentences needed, minimum value 1. This is the total number of sentences required to transmit the information. The second data field identifies the sentence number, minimum value 1. Sentence number refers to the sequence number of the sentence within the total number of sentences. The tenth data field provides the sequential message identifier – see comment 7).
- 2) The device type is used to identify the manufactured purpose of the device. Choice of the device type identifier is based upon the designed purpose of the device. It is set into the equipment based upon the primary design of the device and remains constant even if the user defined talker identifier feature is used.

- 3) Vendor identification (example: either the NMEA 0183, 3-character "Manufacturer's Mnemonic Code" or NMEA 2000, 5-digit "Numeric Manufacturer's Code", 5 characters maximum).
- 4) The unique identifier is used for system level identification of a station, 15 characters maximum.  
When used with AIS stations, on output, this data field is the AIS station's unique identifier. When an MMSI is used as the unique identifier, it shall be the MMSI of the station (for example, the "Real MMSI" of an AtoN station).
- 5) The data field length may be 32 characters maximum. When large character lengths are used and the 82 character sentence limit would be exceeded for a single sentence, a series of successive VER sentences shall be used to avoid the problem (using data fields 1, 2, and 10 to ensure the multiple VER sentences are properly associated by the listener). Although null fields can be used for data fields contained in other sentences of the series, the unique identifier field shall always contain the same value in every sentence of the series.
- 6) The manufacturer's serial number for the unit. This "internal" manufacturer's serial number may or may not match the physical serial number of the device.
- 7) The sequential message identifier provides a message identification number from 0 to 9 that is sequentially assigned and is incremented for each new multi-sentence message. The count resets to 0 after 9 is used. For a message requiring multiple sentences, each sentence of the message contains the same sequential message identification number. It is used to identify the sentences containing portions of the same message. This allows for the possibility that other sentences might be interleaved with the message sentences that, taken collectively, contain a single message. This data field may be a null field for messages that fit into one sentence.

### 8.3.118 VHW – Water speed and heading

The compass heading to which the vessel points and the speed of the vessel relative to the water.

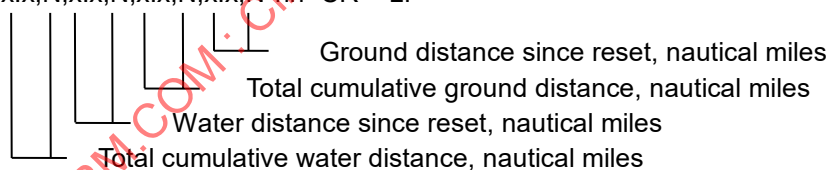
\$--VHW,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.119 VLW – Dual ground/water distance

The distance travelled, relative to the water and over the ground.

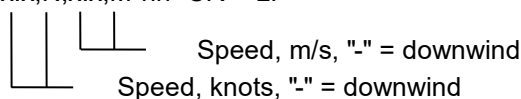
\$--VLW,x.x,N,x.x,N,x.x,N,x.x,N\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.120 VPW – Speed measured parallel to wind

The component of the vessel's velocity vector parallel to the direction of the true wind direction. Sometimes called "speed made good to windward" or "velocity made good to windward".

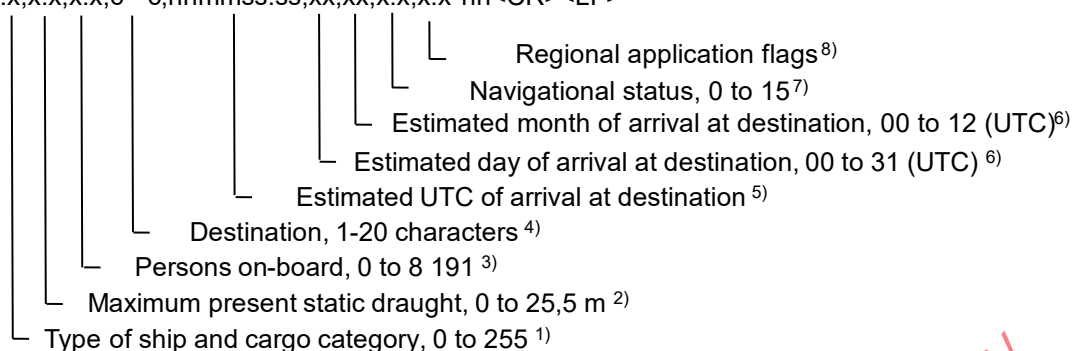
\$--VPW,x.x,N,x.x,M\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.121 VSD – AIS voyage static data

This sentence is used to enter information about a ship's transit that remains relatively static during the voyage. However, the information often changes from voyage to voyage. The parameters in this sentence support a number of the ITU-R M.1371 messages.

\$--VSD,x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Comments:

- 1) Type of ship and cargo category are defined under Message 5 of ITU-R M.1371. The descriptions of ship and cargo are indicated by a number. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 2) The draught is reported in units of metres. Valid range is 0 to 25,5. The value 0 = not available and the value 25,5 indicates that the draught is 25,5 m or more. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 3) Current number of persons on-board including crew. Valid range is 0 to 8 191. The value 0 = not available and the value 8 191 = 8 191 or more people. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 4) The characters that can be used in the destination are listed in ITU-R M.1371, 6-bit ASCII. Some of these characters are reserved characters in Table 1. These characters shall be represented using the "^" method (see 7.1.4). A null field indicates that the previously entered destination is unchanged. The string of characters "^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^" are used to indicate that the ship's destination is not available.
- 5) If the hour of arrival is not available, "hh" shall be set to 24. If the minute of arrival is not available, "mm" shall be set to 60. The seconds option "ss.ss" of the field may be set to "00" as the AIS unit only broadcasts hours and minutes. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 6) The day and month of arrival are in UTC. The field is a fixed two-digit number requiring leading zeros. If the day of arrival is not available, "00" shall be the number for the day. If the month of arrival is not available, "00" shall be the number for the month. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
- 7) The navigational status is indicated using the following values, a null field indicates the status is unchanged (reference ITU-R M.1371, Message 1, navigational status parameter):

|                                |                                         |                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 = under way using engine     | 6 = aground                             | 11 = power-driven vessel towing astern (regional use)                              |
| 1 = at anchor                  | 7 = engaged in fishing                  | 12 = power-driven vessel pushing ahead or towing alongside (regional use)          |
| 2 = not under command          | 8 = under way sailing                   | 13 = reserved for future use                                                       |
| 3 = restricted manoeuvrability | 9 = reserved for High Speed Craft (HSC) | 14 = AIS-SART (active), MOB-AIS, EPIRB-AIS                                         |
| 4 = constrained by draught     | 10 = reserved for Wing In Ground (WIG)  | 15 = undefined = default (also used by AIS-SART, MOB-AIS and EPIRB-AIS under test) |
| 5 = moored                     |                                         |                                                                                    |

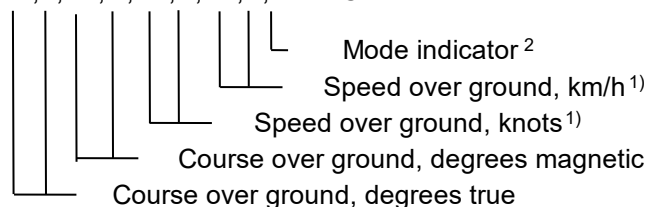
For value 12, additional dimension extension values reflecting the actual tow configuration shall be provided to the AIS by using the EPV sentence.

- 8) This field is used by AIS devices designed to ITU-R M.1371 from 2007 and supports regional passing arrangements on inland waterways and other special manoeuvres. A null field indicates that this is unchanged.
  - 0 = not available = default
  - 4 = not engaged in special manoeuvre
  - 8 = engaged in special manoeuvre
  - 12 = undefined
 Other values shall not be used.

### 8.3.122 VTG – Course over ground and ground speed

The actual course and speed relative to the ground.

\$--VTG,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,x.x,K,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

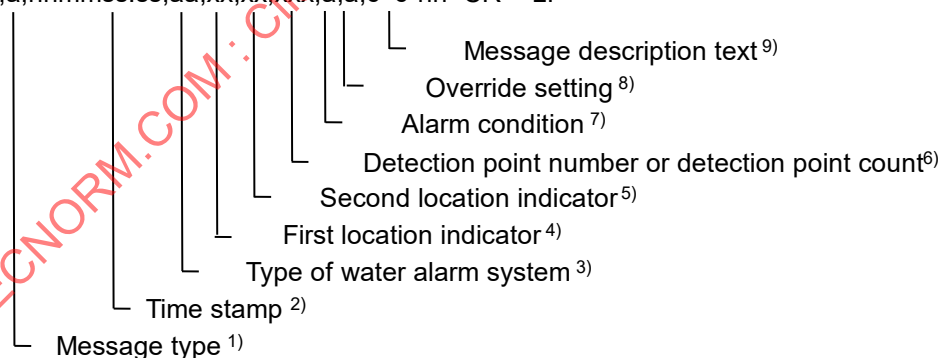
- 1) The speed over the ground shall always be non-negative.
- 2) The mode indicator provides status information about the operation of the source device (such as positioning systems, velocity sensors, etc.) generating the sentence, and the validity of data being provided. The possible indications are as follows:
  - A = Autonomous mode;
  - D = Differential mode;
  - E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;
  - M = Manual input mode;
  - P = Precise. Satellite system used in precision mode. Precision mode is defined as: no deliberate degradation (such as selective availability) and higher resolution code (P-code) is used to compute position fix. P is also used for satellite system used in multi-frequency, such as Precise Point Positioning (PPP) mode;
  - S = Simulator mode;
  - N = Data not valid.

The mode indicator field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.123 WAT – Water level detection

This sentence provides detection status of water leakage and bilge water level, with monitoring location data.

\$--WAT,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,xx,xx,xxx,a,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) S: Status for section: Number of faulty and activated condition reported as number in fields 4 and 5. The section may be a whole section (one or both of the location indicator fields are null field) or a sub-section. The status S is normally transmitted at regular intervals. Examples of use are given in Annex E.
  - E: Status for each water level detector (E may be used to indicate an event)
  - F: Fault in system: location indicator fields define the sections when provided.
- 2) Time when this status/message was valid. This may be a null field.

- 3) Indicator characters showing system detecting water level. The field is two fixed characters.  
 WL = Water level detection system;  
 BI = High water level by bilge system;  
 HD = Water leakage at hull (shell) door;  
 OT = others.
- 4) First location indicator characters showing detection location. This field is two characters. The content of this field is not defined by this document, but the two location fields shall uniquely define the source for the alarm.
- 5) Second location indicator character showing detection location. This field is two characters. The content of this field is not defined by this document, but the two location fields shall uniquely define the source for the alarm.
- 6) This field is three fixed numeric characters. When the message type field is E this field identifies the high-water-level detection point. When the message type field is S this field contains the number of the water leakage detection points. When the message type field is F this field shall be a null field.
- 7) When the message type field is S or F this field shall be a null field. When the message type field is E, this field is a single character specified by the following:  
 N = normal state;  
 H = alarm state (threshold exceeded);  
 J = alarm state (extreme threshold exceeded);  
 L = alarm state (low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
 K = alarm state (extreme low threshold exceeded, i.e. not reached);  
 X = fault (state unknown).
- 8) This field includes a single character specified by the following:  
 O = Override mode (water allowed in space);  
 N = Normal mode (water not allowed in space).  
 If there is no override setting, this shall be a null field.
- 9) Descriptive text/level detector tag. If a level detector identifier is string type, it is possible to use this field instead of above level detector location fields. Maximum number of characters will be limited by maximum sentence length and length of other fields.

### 8.3.124 WCV – Waypoint closure velocity

The component of the velocity vector in the direction of the waypoint, from present position. Sometimes called "speed made good" or "velocity made good".

\$--WCV,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>

Mode indicator <sup>1)</sup>

Waypoint identifier

Velocity component, knots

Comments:

- 1) Positioning system mode indicator:  
 A = Autonomous mode;  
 D = Differential mode;  
 E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode;  
 M = Manual mode;  
 S = Simulator mode;  
 N = Data not valid.

The positioning system mode indicator field shall not be a null field.

### 8.3.125 WNC – Distance waypoint to waypoint

Distance between two specified waypoints.

\$--WNC,x.x,N,x.x,K,G-c,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>

FROM waypoint identifier  
TO waypoint identifier  
Distance, km  
Distance, nautical miles

### 8.3.126 WPL – Waypoint location

Latitude and longitude of specified waypoint.

\$--WPL,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>

Waypoint identifier  
Waypoint longitude, E/W  
Waypoint latitude, N/S

### 8.3.127 XDR – Transducer measurements

Measurement data from transducers that measure physical quantities such as temperature, force, pressure, frequency, angular or linear displacement, etc. Data from a variable number of transducers measuring the same or different quantities can be mixed in the same sentence. This sentence is designed for use by integrated systems as well as transducers that may be connected in a "chain" where each transducer receives the sentence as an input and adds on its own data fields before retransmitting the sentence.

\$--XDR,a,x.x,a,c-c,.....a,x.x,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>

Transducer "n" 1)  
Data, variable number of transducers  
ID, transducer No. 1 3)  
Units of measure, transducer No. 1 2)  
Measurement data, transducer No. 1  
Transducer type, transducer No. 1 2)

Comments:

- 1) Sets of the four fields "type-data-units-ID" are allowed for an undefined number of transducers. Up to "n" transducers may be included within the limits of allowed sentence length; null fields are not required except where portions of the "type-data-units-ID" combination are not available.
- 2) Allowed transducer types and their units of measure are in table below.
- 3) This field is a free form text field intended to provide context about the transducer's data being reported. The table below provides predefined machine-readable structured-content for this field, which standardize the sharing of data instance details. Use of the predefined text is optional, but recommended in all cases. In the table below, the "#X" is used in text strings of the "ID" column to indicate the "Data Instance" of the transducer type (value range of X is from 0 to 9999) and "#Y" is used in text strings of the "ID" column to indicate the "Bank of Data Instances" of the transducer type (value range of Y is from 0 to 9999). In a single XDR sentence, this field "ID" is unique for each transducer type.



| Transducer                | Type<br>(field 1) | Units (field 3)                                                                      | ID (field 4)<br>Recommended predefined text                                                                      | Comments                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Current                   | I                 | A = amperes                                                                          | "Battery#X"<br>"Alternator#X"<br>"Converter#X"<br>"Inverter#X"<br>"SolarCell#X"<br>"WindGen#X"                   |                            |
| Dew Point                 | W                 | C = degrees Celsius                                                                  | "Air#X"                                                                                                          |                            |
| Displacement<br>(Angular) | A                 | D = degrees<br>P = percentage of full range                                          | "EngineTilt#X"<br>"Trim#X"<br>"Heel#X"<br>"Rudder#X"<br>"Leeway#X"<br>"Yaw#X"<br>"Pitch#X"<br>"Roll#X"           | "-" = anti-clockwise       |
| Displacement<br>(Linear)  | D                 | M = metre<br>P = Percentage of full range                                            | "Door#X"<br>"Window#X"<br>"Lift#X"                                                                               | "-" = compression          |
| Flow rate                 | R                 | l = litres/s (maintained for<br>legacy purposes)<br><br>L = litres/s<br>H = litres/h | "Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X"     |                            |
| Fluid level               | E                 | M = cubic metres<br>P = percentage of full range                                     | "Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWellWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X" |                            |
| Force                     | N                 | N = newtons                                                                          | "Pulley#X"<br>"Strain#X"                                                                                         | "-" = compression          |
| Frequency                 | F                 | H = Hertz                                                                            | "Power#X"                                                                                                        |                            |
| Humidity<br>(Absolute)    | B                 | K = kg/m <sup>3</sup>                                                                | "Air#X"                                                                                                          | Kilograms / cubic<br>metre |
| Humidity<br>(Relative)    | H                 | P = Percent                                                                          | "Air#X"                                                                                                          |                            |

| Transducer     | Type<br>(field 1) | Units (field 3)                                  | ID (field 4)<br>Recommended predefined text                                                                             | Comments                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pressure       | P                 | B = Bar<br>P = Pascal                            | "Baro#X"<br>"Engine#X"<br>"EngineBoost#X"<br>"EngineCool#X"<br>"EngineOil#X"<br>"Fuel#X"<br>"TransOil#X"                | "-" = vacuum                                                                 |
| Salinity       | L                 | S = Parts per thousand (PPT)                     | "Water#X"                                                                                                               |                                                                              |
| Switch / Valve | S                 | B = Binary<br>P = Percentage of full range       | "SwitchY#X"<br>"ValveY#X"                                                                                               | Binary values:<br>0 = OFF/OPEN<br>1 = ON/CLOSED<br><br>Y = Collection / Bank |
| Tachometer     | T                 | R = RPM                                          | "Engine#X"<br>"Prop#X"                                                                                                  |                                                                              |
| Temperature    | C                 | C = degrees Celsius<br>K = degrees Kelvin        | "Air#X"<br>"Coolant#X"<br>"Engine#X"<br>"EngineOil#X"<br>"TransOil#X"<br>"Water#X"                                      |                                                                              |
| Voltage        | U                 | V = Volts                                        | "Battery#X"<br>"Alternator#X"<br>"Converter#X"<br>"Inverter#X"<br>"SolarCell#X"<br>"WindGen#X"                          |                                                                              |
| Volume         | V                 | M = cubic metres<br>P = Percentage of full range | "Air#X"<br>"Fuel#X"<br>"FreshWater#X"<br>"WasteWater#X"<br>"LiveWater#X"<br>"Oil#X"<br>"BlackWater#X"<br>"BrineWater#X" |                                                                              |

#### EXAMPLES:

Engine instance 0 (for example, Port) Engine oil temperature of 92,1°C, Engine temperature of 83,2°C and Transmission oil temperature of 353,4°K

\$--XDR,C,92.1,C,EngineOil#0,C,83.2,C,Engine#0,C,353.4,K,TransOil#0\*hh<CR><LF>

Engine instance 1 (for example, Starboard) Engine oil pressure of 200 000 Pa and engine coolant pressure of 3 bar

\$--XDR,P,200000,P,EngineOil#1,P,3,B,EngineCool#1\*hh<CR><LF>

Fluid level instance 1 (for example, Fuel tank) 60 % full, Fluid level instance 4 (for example, Oil tank) 35,5 % full and Fluid level instance 0 (for example, Black Water tank) 12,5 m<sup>3</sup> of water in it

\$--XDR,E,60,P,Fuel#1,E,35.5,P,Oil#4,V,12.5,M,BlackWater#0\*hh<CR><LF>

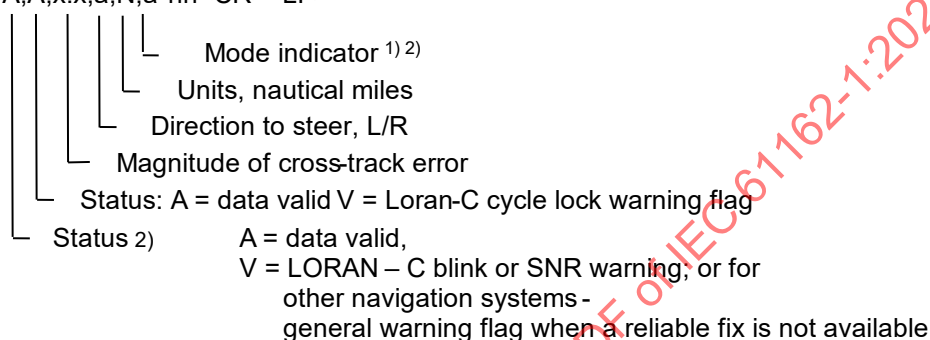
Transducer Type S (for Switch or Valve); Switch Bank 1, Instance 4 = 1 (On/Closed), Switch Bank 0, Instance 2 = 0 (Off/Open); Valve Bank 2, Instance 0 = 10 % open/of full range; Valve Bank 321, Instance 1 = 100 % open/of full range

\$--XDR,S,1,B,Switch#1#4,S,0,B,Switch#0#2,S,10,P,Valve#2#0,S,100,P,Valve#321#1\*hh <CR><LF>

### 8.3.128 XTE – Cross-track error, measured

Magnitude of the position error perpendicular to the intended track line and the direction to steer to return to track.

\$--XTE,A,A,x.x,a,N,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

1) Positioning system mode indicator:

A = Autonomous mode;

D = Differential mode;

E = Estimated (dead reckoning ) mode;

M = Manual input mode;

S = Simulator mode;

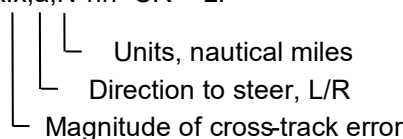
N = Data not valid.

2) The positioning system mode indicator field supplements the positioning system status fields (fields 1 and 2); the status fields shall be set to V = invalid for all values of indicator mode except for A = Autonomous and D = Differential. The positioning system mode indicator and status fields shall not be null fields.

### 8.3.129 XTR – Cross-track error, dead reckoning

Magnitude of the dead reckoned position error perpendicular to the intended track line and the direction to steer to return to track.

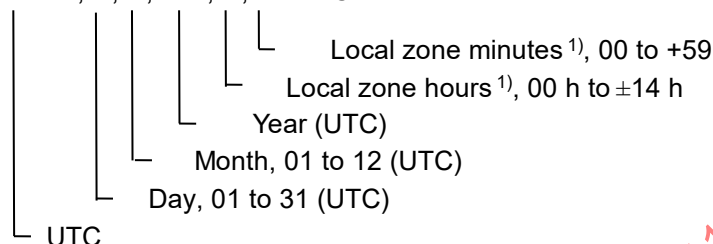
\$--XTR,x.x,a,N\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.130 ZDA – Time and date

UTC, day, month, year and local time zone.

\$--ZDA,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxxx,xx,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



Comments:

- 1) Local time zone is the magnitude of hours plus the magnitude of minutes added, with the sign of local zone hours, to local time to obtain UTC. Local zone is generally negative for East longitudes with local exceptions near the international date line. Value +14 h is used, for example, for Line islands.

Example: At Chatham Is. (New Zealand) at 12 h 30 (noon) local time on June 10, 1995:

\$GPZDA,234500,09,06,1995,-12,45\*6C<CR><LF>

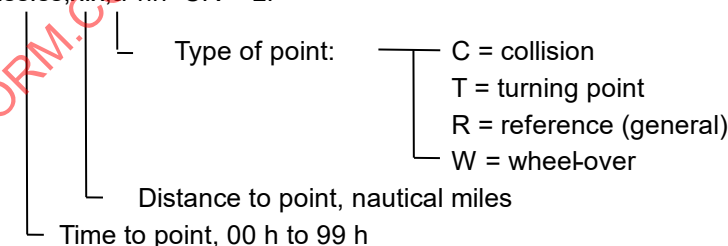
In the Cook Islands at 15 h 00 local time on June 10, 1995:

\$GPZDA,013000,11,06,1995,10,30\*4A<CR><LF>

### 8.3.131 ZDL – Time and distance to variable point

Time and distance to a point that might not be fixed. The point is generally not a specific geographic point but may vary continuously, and is most often determined by calculation (the recommended turning point for sailboats for optimum sailing to a destination, the wheel-over point for vessels making turns, a predicted collision point, etc.).

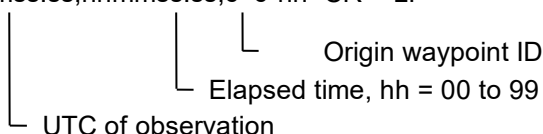
\$--ZDL,hhmmss.ss,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.132 ZFO – UTC and time from origin waypoint

UTC and elapsed time from origin waypoint.

\$--ZFO,hhmmss.ss,hhmmss.ss,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.133 ZTG – UTC and time to destination waypoint

UTC and predicted time-to-go to destination waypoint.

\$--ZTG,hhmmss.ss,hhmmss.ss,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

Destination waypoint ID

Time-to-go, hh = 00 to 99

UTC of observation

## 9 Applications

### 9.1 Example parametric sentences

#### 9.1.1 General

These examples are intended as samples of correctly constructed parametric sentences. They are representative samples only and show part of the wide range of acceptable variations possible with sentences. They shall not necessarily be used as templates for sentences.

#### 9.1.2 Example 1 – LORAN-C latitude/longitude

This example gives present position in latitude/longitude, as determined by LORAN-C. The three character mnemonic in the address, GLL, indicates that the data is present position in latitude/longitude. The time (UTC) of the position fix is 09 h, 13 min and 42 s. Decimal seconds are not available and the decimal point is optionally omitted. There are no warning flags set in the navigation receiver as indicated by status A.

\$LCGLL, 4728.31, N, 12254.25, W, 091342, A, A\*4C<CR><LF>

Sentence terminator

Checksum 4C HEX

Mode indicator: A = autonomous mode

Receiver status: no warnings

Time of position fix

Units designator (west)

Longitude: 122°, 54,25'

Units designator (north)

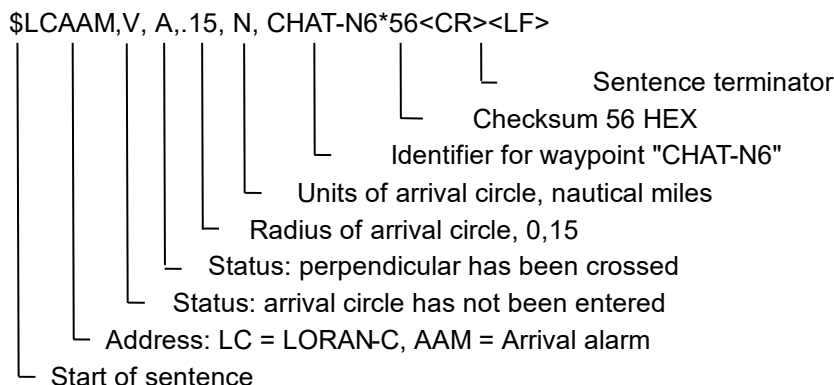
Latitude 47°, 28,31'

Address: LC = LORAN-C, GLL = present position

Start of sentence

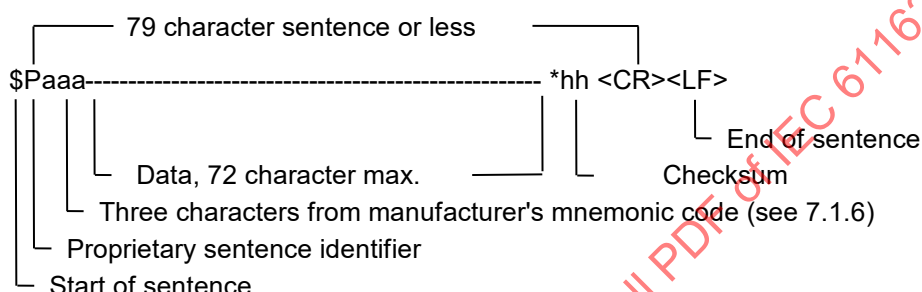
#### 9.1.3 Example 2 – LORAN-C arrival alarm

This example illustrates arrival alarm data. The mnemonic code for arrival alarm is AAM. In this case, the address field is "LCAAM" for LORAN-C arrival alarm. The first data field shows "V" indicating the radius of the arrival circle has not been entered, the second data field is "A" showing that the perpendicular to the course line, at the destination, has been crossed. The third and fourth fields show the radius and units of the destination waypoint arrival circle ".15, N" for 0,15 nautical miles. Data field 5 is the waypoint identifier field of valid characters.

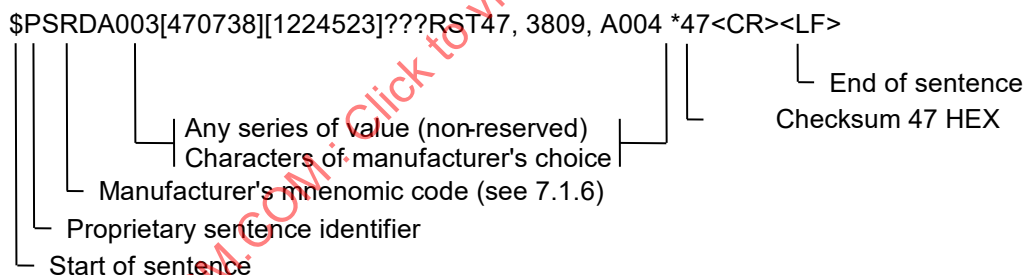


### 9.1.4 Example 3 – Proprietary sentence

A proprietary sentence has the following general format:



A specific example will have little meaning to someone other than the particular manufacturer that designed the sentence:



### 9.1.5 Example 4 – RMA examples

The following group of sentences show a typical progression of output data as a LORAN-C receiver acquires stations:

- \$LCRMA, V,,,,,14162.8,,,,,N \*6F<CR><LF>  
Data invalid, only one TD acquired. Fields where data is not yet available are null fields;
- \$LCRMA, V,,,,,14172.3, 26026.7,,,,,N \*4C<CR><LF>  
Two TDs acquired but not settled, data invalid;
- \$LCRMA, A,,,,,14182.3, 26026.7,,,,,A \*5B<CR><LF>  
Data valid, two TDs cycled but latitude/longitude not yet calculated;
- \$LCRMA, A,4226.26,N,07125.89,W,14182.3,26026.7,8.5,275.,14.0,W,A\*05<CR><LF>  
Normal operation;

- e) \$LCRMA,V,4226.26,N,07125.89,W,14182.3,26026.7,8.5,275.,14.0,W,N\*1D<CR><LF>  
Data invalid, potential LORAN-C problem;
- f) \$LCRMA,A,4226.265,N,07125.890,W,14172.33,26026.71,8.53,275.,14.0,W,D\*3B<CR>  
LORAN-C operating in high resolution mode.

### 9.1.6 Example 5 – FSI examples

The following sentences show typical applications for remote control of radiotelephones:

- a) \$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,0,C\*7B<CR><LF>  
Set transmitter 2 023 kHz, receiver 2 614 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, standby;
- b) \$CTFSI,020230,026140,m,5,C\*7E<CR><LF>  
MF/HF radiotelephone set transmit 2 023 kHz, receive 2 614 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, medium power;
- c) \$CTFSI,,021820,o,,C\*42<CR><LF>  
Set receiver 2 182 kHz, mode H3E, telephone;
- d) \$CDFSI,900016,,d,9,C\*67<CR><LF>  
Set VHF transmit and receive channel 16, F3E/G3E, simplex, telephone, high power;
- e) \$CTFSI,300821,,m,9,C\*78<CR><LF>  
Set MF/HF radiotelephone to telephone channel 821, for example transmit 8 255 kHz, receive 8 779 kHz, mode J3E, telephone, high power;
- f) \$CTFSI,404001,,w,5,C\*67<CR><LF>  
Set MF/HF radiotelephone to teletype channel 1 in 4 MHz band, for example transmit 4 172,5 kHz, receive 4 210,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2B, teleprinter, medium power;
- g) \$CTFSI,416193,,s,0,C\*6F<CR><LF>  
MF/HF radiotelephone set to teletype channel 193 in 16 MHz band, for example transmitter 16 784,5 kHz, receiver 16 902,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2E ARQ, telex/teleprinter, standby;
- h) \$CTFSI,041620,043020,,9,C\*65<CR><LF>  
Set MF/HF radiotelephone transmit 4 162 kHz, receive 4 302 kHz, mode F1C/F2C/F3C, facsimile machine, high power;
- i) \$CXFSI,,021875,t,,C\*55<CR><LF>  
Scanning receiver set to 2 187,5 kHz, mode F1B/J2B, receive only, teleprinter/DSC.

### 9.1.7 Example 6 – MSK/MSS examples

The following sentences show applications of query to a beacon receiver: GPS receiver (GP) query sentences to a data receiver (CR).

- a) request for configuration information:  
\$GPCRQ,MSK\*2E<CR><LF>  
reply could be  
\$CRMSK,293.0,M,100,A,10,1\*6F<CR><LF>
- b) request for signal strength, S/N ratio:  
\$GPCRQ,MSS\*36<CR><LF>  
reply could be  
\$CRMSS,50,17,293.0,100,1\*55<CR><LF>

### 9.1.8 Example 7 – DSC and DSE sentences

The following sentences might be output from a DSC capable VHF radio upon reception of a distress message (from another ship) with enhanced position resolution.

```
$CVDSC,12,3601234560,12,05,00,1474712519,0817,,,S,E*7D<CR><LF>
```

```
$CVDSE,1,1,A,3601234560,00,12345678*0C<CR><LF>
```

The fields of the first sentence indicate:

- a) distress call;
- b) from MMSI 360123456;
- c) category distress (implicit in a distress call);
- d) sinking (code 105);
- e) respond by radiotelephony (G3E/F3E code 100);
- f) position 47 47N 125 19W;
- g) time of position 08:17;
- h) null field;
- i) null field;
- j) end of sequence (no acknowledgement request);
- k) expansion sentence to follow;
- l) sentence checksum

```
$--DSE,1,1,A,3601234560,00,12345678*hh<CR><LF>
```

The fields of the second sentence indicate:

- 1) expansion sentence;
- 2) of which this is the first (and in this case only);
- 3) message sent automatically (not requested). This field probably not too useful in this case;
- 4) from MMSI 360123456;
- 5) with data containing enhanced position resolution;
- 6) 1234 minutes latitude and 5678 longitude (i.e. position 47 47.1234N 125 19.5678W);
- 7) sentence checksum.

The following are all DSC sentences received by an MF/HF radio.

All ships' distress relay from 011234567 for ship 999121212 at 47 47N 122 19W at time 12:34 on fire.

```
$CTDSC,16,0112345670,12,12,09,1474712219,1234,9991212120,00,S,*35<CR><LF>
```

All ships safety call from 011234567 to work J3E on 4125 kHz RX only.

```
$CTDSC,16,0112345670,08,09,26,041250,,,S,*3D<CR><LF>
```

### 9.1.9 Example 8 – FIR, DOR and WAT sentences

An example is given in Annex E.



## 9.2 Example encapsulation sentences

An example is given in Annex A.

## 9.3 Examples of receiver diagrams

The illustrative diagrams in Figure 3 and Figure 4 show the example structure of two opto-isolator based listener circuits that offer overvoltage, reverse voltage and power dissipation protection for the opto-isolator and serve to limit the current drawn from the line.

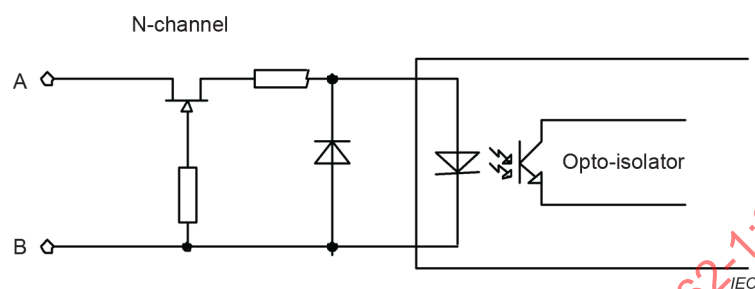


Figure 3 – Example 1, J-FET, N channel, opto-isolator based listener circuit

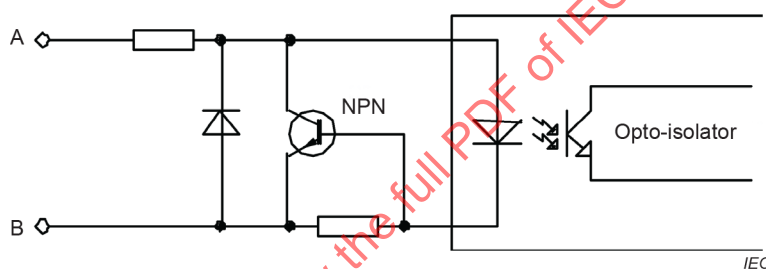


Figure 4 – Example 2, NPN opto-isolator based listener circuit

## Annex A (informative)

### Example encapsulation sentence

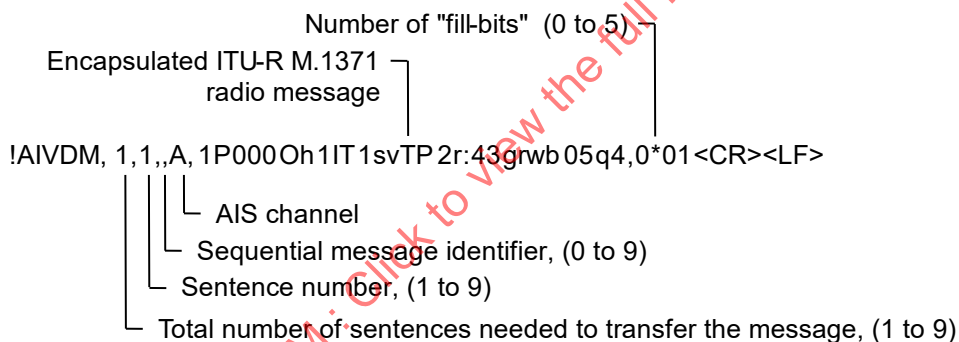
#### A.1 Example encapsulation sentence

This example is intended as a sample of correctly constructed encapsulation sentences. It is a representative sample only and shows part of the wide range of legal variations possible with sentences. It should not necessarily be used as a template for sentences.

#### A.2 AIS VHF data-link message VDM sentence encapsulation example

This document supports the transport of encapsulated binary coded data. In general, the proper decoding and interpretation of encapsulated binary data will require access to information developed and maintained outside of this document. This document contains information that describes how the data should be coded, decoded, and structured. The specific meaning of the binary data is obtained from the referenced standards.

What follows is a practical example of how encapsulated binary coded data might be translated into meaningful information. The example is drawn from the operation of universal Automatic Identification System (AIS) equipment built to the ITU-R M.1371 recommendations. The sample sentence that will be used in this example is:



NOTE See VDM sentence.

#### A.3 Background discussion – Encapsulation coding

Before considering the decoding process, it is necessary to understand the source of the binary bits encapsulated in this string. AIS is a series of radio broadcasts that use the marine VHF band. A number of messages may be broadcast by an AIS unit. The bit-by-bit descriptions of the contents of these messages are documented in tables contained in ITU-R M.1371. Table A.1 is a sample from ITU-R M.1371-1. This table identifies all of the information needed to convert the encapsulated binary bits into information. The table identifies the bits, gives them parametric names, and units.

The bits listed in Table A.1 are the message data portion of a larger packet of binary bits that are created and broadcast by an AIS unit. The sample VDM-sentence shown above is an example of the output that would be created by every AIS unit that properly received a single AIS unit's broadcast.

**Table A.1 – Example message from ITU-R M.1371**

| Parameter                   | Number of bits | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Message ID                  | 6              | Identifier for this message 1, 2 or 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Repeat indicator            | 2              | Used by the repeater to indicate how many times a message has been repeated. Refer to ITU-R M.1371; 0 to 3; default = 0; 3 = do not repeat any more.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| User ID                     | 30             | MMSI number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Navigational status         | 4              | 0 = under way using engine, 1 = at anchor, 2 = not under command, 3 = restricted manoeuvrability, 4 = constrained by her draught; 5 = moored; 6 = aground; 7 = engaged in fishing; 8 = under way sailing; 9 = reserved for future amendment of navigational status for HSC; 10 = reserved for future amendment of navigational status for WIG; 11 = power-driven vessel towing astern (regional use); 12 = power-driven vessel pushing ahead or towing alongside (regional use); 13 = reserved for future use; 14 = AIS-SART (active); 15 = not defined = default                                                                                                              |
| Rate of turn<br>$ROT_{AIS}$ | 8              | 0 to +126 = turning right at up to 708° per min or higher<br>0 to -126 = turning left at up to 708° per min or higher<br>Values between 0 and 708° per min coded by<br>$ROT_{AIS} = 4,733 \text{ SQRT}(ROT_{\text{sensor}})^\circ/\text{min}$ where<br>$ROT_{\text{sensor}}$ is the rate of turn as input by an external rate of turn indicator (TI);<br>$ROT_{AIS}$ is rounded to the nearest integer value.<br>+127 = turning right at more than 5° per 30 s (no TI available)<br>-127 = turning left at more than 5° per 30 s (no TI available)<br>-128 (80 hex) indicates no turn information available (default).<br>ROT data should not be derived from COG information. |
| SOG                         | 10             | Speed over ground in 1/10 kn steps (0 kn to 102,2 kn)<br>1 023 = not available, 1 022 = 102,2 kn or higher                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Position accuracy           | 1              | 1 = high (< 10 m; differential mode of e.g. DGNSS receiver) 0 = low (> 10 m; autonomous mode of e.g. GNSS receiver or of other electronic position fixing device); default = 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Longitude                   | 28             | Longitude in 1/10 000 min ( $\pm 180^\circ$ , East = positive, West = negative.<br>181° (6791AC0 hex) = not available = default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Latitude                    | 27             | Latitude in 1/10 000 min ( $\pm 90^\circ$ , North = positive, South = negative,<br>91° (3412140 hex) = not available = default)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| COG                         | 12             | Course over ground in 1/10° (0 to 3 599). 3 600 (E10 hex) = not available = default;<br>3 601 to 4 095 should not be used                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| True heading                | 9              | Degrees (0 to 359) (511 indicates not available = default).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Time stamp                  | 6              | UTC second when the report was generated (0 to 59, or 60 if time stamp is not available, which should also be the default value, or 62 if electronic position fixing system operates in estimated (dead reckoning) mode, or 61 if positioning system is in manual input mode or 63 if the positioning system is inoperative)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Special manoeuvre indicator | 2              | 0 = not available = default; 1 = not engaged in a special manoeuvre; 2 = engaged in a special manoeuvre.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Spare                       | 3              | Not used. Should be set to zero                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RAIM-Flag                   | 1              | RAIM (receiver autonomous integrity monitoring) flag of electronic position fixing device; 0 = RAIM not in use = default; 1 = RAIM in use)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Communication state         | 19             | See ITU-R M.1371.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Total number of bits        | 168            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Figure A.1 shows the message data portions of the "radio packet" that is created and broadcast by an AIS unit. Only the message data bits (those described in the tables – such as Table A.1) are encapsulated in the string contained in the VDM-sentence.

Message Data (maximum of 168 bit for one-slot, maximum of 1 008 bit for five-slot)

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | ..... | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 |
| ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | ? | ?  | ?  | ?  | ?  | ?  | ?  | ?  |       | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   | ?   |

IEC

**Figure A.1 – Message data format**

Assume, as an example, that the first 12 bit of the message data in Figure A.1 (bits 1 to 12) are: 000001100000. These would be the first 12 bit coded into the VDM encapsulate string. The VDM-sentence encapsulates data using the symbols of the "six-bit" field type. Each of the 64 possible combinations of ones and zeros that can make up a six bit binary string has been assigned a unique valid character. These assignments are listed in Table C.1.

For example, the first 12 bit would be divided into six bit strings, that is: 000001 and 100000. Using Table C.1, the binary string 000001 can be represented by a "1", and the binary string 100000 can be represented by a "P". The first two characters in the VDM-sentence encapsulated string would then be "1P".

NOTE Observing upper and lower case letters is important when using Table C.1.

The maximum number of message data bits that can be contained in an AIS radio message is 1 008 bit. This number of bits requires 168 six-bit symbols. This quantity of characters is greater than can be accommodated by a single standard sentence. The encapsulation sentence structure has been designed to allow an encapsulation field to be broken into smaller strings that are transferred using multiple sentences. The important point to remember is that the encapsulation fields from a multiple sentence group, identified by the sequence number field and order by sentence number fields, be recombined into one continuous encapsulation string.

Although the string being used in this example can fit into one sentence, it could also be split and transferred using two sentences. In fact, it need not be split at any specific point. The two sentence pairs below are equivalent and are proper sentences for the transfer of the same encapsulation string.

```
!AIVDM,2,1,7,A,1P0000h1IT1svT,0*58<CR><LF>
!AIVDM,2,2,7,A,P2r:43grwb05q4,0*0C<CR><LF>

!AIVDM,2,1,9,A,1P0000h1IT1svTP2r:43,0*7B<CR><LF>
!AIVDM,2,2,9,A,grwb05q4,0*2F<CR><LF>
```

The complete encapsulated message data string itself does not change in the two pairs, but that the "checksum" for the sentences changes. Using either a VDM encapsulation pair, the encapsulated string remains:

1P0000h1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4.

Figure A.1 shows the message data as a horizontal table of bits. This can be shown in other ways. The left table in Figure A.2 shows how the message data bits can be redrawn in a table with 6 columns and as many rows as are needed to hold all the message data bits. The numbers in each of the table positions indicates the message data position of the bit in the AIS unit's broadcast. Organising the bits in this manner allows easy use of the conversion information shown in Table C.1 (see Annex C).



## A.4 Decoding the encapsulated string

The background discussion, above, described how the AIS unit codes the received binary message data bits into the characters of an encapsulation string. It explained that the AIS unit

- receives a broadcast message,
- organises the binary bits of the message data into 6-bit strings,
- converts the 6-bit strings into their representative valid characters – see Table C.1,
- assembles the valid characters into an encapsulation string, and
- transfers the encapsulation string using the VDM sentence formatter.

Again, the sample sentence that will be used in this decoding and interpretation example is:

!AIVDM,1,1,,A,1P000Oh1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4,0\*01<CR><LF>

A calculation shows that the checksum, 71<sub>HEX</sub>, is correct. This permits the interpretation of the sentence content to continue. Based upon the definition of a "VDM" sentence, this is a "single sentence encapsulation of an AIS VHF data link message". This message was produced by an AIS unit. The binary data, which has been encapsulated, was received on the AIS unit's "A" channel. Also, no bits were added to the binary string when it was encapsulated. The remainder of this example will focus on the proper interpretation of string: "1P000Oh1IT1svTP2r:43grwb05q4".

The process of decoding and interpreting the contents of the encapsulated string is a three step process:

- a) the string symbols are converted back into the binary strings that they represent;
- b) the binary strings are organised or parsed using the rules contained in the referenced document, in this case Table A.1;
- c) the referenced document rules are used to convert the binary strings into the relevant information.

## A.5 Conversion from symbols to binary bits

Figure A.2 is a visual aid that can be used to follow this process for the example string. The table on the left side of Figure A.2, VDM bit positions, is provided as a reference that can be used to identify the exact bit position of the corresponding binary bit in the table on the right side, bits represented by encapsulation symbol, of Figure A.2. The use of this "reference grid" will become clearer as the example is discussed.

Down the centre of Figure A.2 is a column into which the example string has been entered from top to bottom. The arrows in Figure A.2 provide an idea about how the logic of the decoding process proceeds. Decoding of the VDM encapsulated string begins with the first symbol in the string. In this case, the symbol is "1" and the corresponding binary string from Table C.1 is "000001". The binary string is entered in the grid to the right of the "1", as indicated by the arrow. These six bit occupy bit positions 1 to 6. The left most "0" is in position 1 and the right most "1" is in position 6. Note how this corresponds with the reference diagram on the left of Figure A.2.

The second symbol in the string, "P", is processed next. The "P" represents the binary string "100000". This binary string is entered into the next row of the right grid – VDM bit positions 7 to 12. The same process is followed for each of the symbols of the encapsulated string down to the last one, which is a "4". The "4" represents the binary string "000100". This binary string is entered into the "last" row of the right grid – VDM bit positions 163 to 168.

The process of loading up the right grid with binary strings is a mechanical process that has nothing to do with the information content of the encapsulated binary data. It is simply the reverse process from what the AIS unit did to create the encapsulation string during the process of creating the VDM-sentence.

## A.6 Organising the binary message data

The work sheet has been filled in to decode an "AIS Message 1". Notice that the two grids in Figure A.2 have a variety of shaded (grey) blocks. This is done to make it easier to locate the specific bits making up the Message 1 parameters in the decoded array of binary bits. The fact is, these blocks could not be filled in until the message type (message number) of AIS message was identified. Identification of the AIS message is done from the first six bit of the binary message data. The message number is simply the decimal equivalent of the binary number. In this case, 000001 = Message 1. After this is known, the remaining blocks of the message can be shaded using information in Table A.1.

The parameters listed in Table A.1 are transmitted over the radio link as message data in the same order that they are listed in the table. The "number of bits" column of Table A.1 is used to establish the bits that apply to each of the parameters. Once established, this ordering of bits will be the same for every "Message 1". That is, until the reference table itself is changed.

This same ordering should be done for each of the referenced AIS message tables. For example if, after the decoding process was complete, and bits 1-6 were 000101, the VDM message identified would be Message 5 ( $000101_2 = 5_{10}$ ). This references the "Ship static and voyage related data" message, see ITU-R M.1371.

The process of organising the decoded binary message data requires

- a) identification of the message number, and
- b) organising or parsing the binary bits following the appropriate message table(s).

## A.7 Interpreting the decoded binary strings

Final conversion of the organised bits into useful information involves the use of the

- a) organised bits – right side of Figure A.2, and
- b) the parameters descriptive information defined in Table A.1.

For example, the parameter "repeat indicator" is two bit – bits 7 and 8. Inspection of message data bits 7 to 8, Figure A.2, shows that the value is "10"<sub>2</sub>. The descriptive information in Table A.1 for "repeat indicator" explains that "10" should be interpreted as "repeated twice". This conclusion is recorded in the space to the right of Figure A.2.

The next parameter in Table A.1, is the "user ID" (the MMSI number of the AIS unit that broadcast this message). This is a 30 bit binary integer. The conversion,  $1111111_2 = 127_{10}$ , discloses this unit's MMSI as 127.

This process continues down Table A.1. The results of each interpretation of the decoded binary message data are shown on the worksheet to the right of Figure A.2.

## **Annex B**

(normative)

### **Guidelines for methods of testing and required test results**

#### **B.1 General**

The EUT (equipment under test), including all necessary test equipment shall be set up and checked to ensure that it is operational before testing commences. The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT.

The manufacturer shall provide, unless otherwise agreed, all necessary test reports for type approval (including customers documents).

Where appropriate, tests against different clauses of Annex B may be carried out simultaneously.

#### **B.2 Definition of environmental conditions for the tests**

The tests shall be carried out at normal environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945, except for the test of B.4.5 which shall be performed at the environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945 for the class of the EUT.

#### **B.3 Examination of the manufacturer's documentation**

Check for completeness according to this document.

Check the availability of the defined minimum sentences on the EUT (receiving and transmitting).

Check the documentation of approved and proprietary sentences:

- approved sentences for conformity with the standard;
- proprietary sentences for conformity with the standard and the documentation of the manufacturer;
- manufacturer's mnemonic codes (see 7.1.6) used with proprietary sentences or used with proprietary alerts for registration;
- fields that are required or acceptable to a listener;
- noted unused fields to a talker;
- transmission interval for each sentence;
- interface port selection

Check the used talker – IDs.

Check the hardware requirements:

- output drive capability of talker;
- load requirement as listener;
- current software and hardware revision;
- interface pin configuration;
- electrical isolation of the input circuits for compliance with IEC 60945;



- description, schematic and PCB of listener receive and talker driver circuits, citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number.

## **B.4 Test of hardware**

### **B.4.1 Interface units**

(see 5.6.3)

For compatibility of the hardware, standard tests shall be used as defined in ITU-T X.27/V.11 for all transmitter interface units where compliance with ITU-T X.27/ V.11 is not documented.

### **B.4.2 Input circuit test**

(see 5.6.4)

The receiver unit shall be connected to a data-source with a differential voltage of 2,0 V. Confirm by measurement that the current does not exceed 2,0 mA. The data source shall transmit appropriate sentences for this EUT. All sentences shall be received and detected without any errors or degradation.

### **B.4.3 Check of electrical isolation**

(see 5.6.5)

Check in the manufacturer's documentation that the isolation of the receiver between signal line "A", return line "B", or shield and ships ground or power fulfil the requirements of IEC 60945.

### **B.4.4 Maximum input voltage test**

(see 5.6.6)

Between the connectors 'A' and 'B' of the interface, a voltage of 15 V shall be applied for at least 1 min. This test shall be carried out with both polarities of applied test voltage. After all tests, the function of the interface shall be checked for any malfunction or damage.

### **B.4.5 Test arrangement for performance tests according to IEC 60945**

The following test shall be carried out for testing capability of interconnection during the temperature tests defined in IEC 60945. Where the equipment manufacturer specifies a temperature range outside that specified in IEC 60945, the manufacturer's specification shall be employed.

To test the transmitting interface of the EUT, connect it to a reference-receiving interface that complies with Clause 5. To test the receiving interface of the EUT, connect it to a reference transmitting interface that complies with Clause 5. The reference equipment shall be outside the climatic chamber. The transmitting interface shall transmit a sequence of appropriate sentences and the receiving interface shall receive and detect these sentences without any errors or degradation. The check of the result can be carried out directly or indirectly at the receiving unit. These tests shall be executed at least using the default baud rate (4 800 bits/s). If higher baud rates are provided, then these tests shall be repeated at least for highest baud rate. If available, other baud rates may be selected by the inspector for sample testing.

### **B.4.6 Test under maximum interface workload**

After activating all ports of the EUT with the maximum number of approved sentences to be transmitted and/or received (channel workload 80 % to 90 %), the performance of the EUT shall not be degraded in any way. At least one of these sentences shall be usable for the EUT. The EUT may give an alert for a minor function not supported by the selected sentence, but the main function of the EUT shall be operational without any degradation. The test shall be carried out for 30 min.

## B.4.7 Test for correct parsing of sentences

### B.4.7.1 Test for correct use of special characters starting a sentence

There are two special characters which can occur on a line. The \$ starts a parametric sentence, ! starts an encapsulated sentence. It is not mandatory for the EUT to implement the use of both cases, but it is mandatory that if the EUT does not implement one of them that the EUT does not experience any malfunction when receiving any of two cases. This issue shall be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples of both to EUT and by observing correct behavior of EUT.

Refer to Table B.1 as an example.

**Table B.1 – Example – Special characters**

| Special characters                                                           | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                         | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                          | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                            | Remark                                   | Result |
| Transmission data flow of 3 special characters<br><br>\$ parametric sentence | \$HEHDT,359.94,T*1D<CR><LF><br><br>!AIVDM,1,1,,1,1000h>BCQp0eU@dN`o7Pj89n0000,0*26<CR><LF> | EUT does not experience any malfunction when receiving any of the 2 cases. |                                          |        |

### B.4.7.2 Test for correct parsing of received sentences

Any characters between the <CR><LF> and the start of the next sentence shall be ignored. This issue shall be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples of interleaved valid and invalid characters between sentences to EUT and by observing correct behavior of the EUT.

Refer to Table B.2 as an example.

**Table B.2 – Example – Parsing**

| Parsing                                                                       | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                        | Expected value/effects on the EUT       | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                               |                                                                                           |                                         | Remark                                   | Result |
| Ignore any characters between the <CR><LF> and the start of the next sentence | Place 1234567890abcdefghehijklmnopqrstuvwxyz<>üöä;#@€<br><br>in front of a valid sentence | Observing correct behaviour of the EUT. |                                          |        |

### B.4.7.3 Test for future extension of received sentences

The provision for extending parametric sentences is to add comma separated fields between the last parameter field and the checksum delimiter character (asterisk). This capability shall be tested by sending simulated dataflow of mixed examples with extended sentences with appropriately adjusted checksum to the EUT and by observing correct behavior of the EUT.

Refer to Table B.3 as an example.

**Table B.3 – Example – Future extensions**

| Future extension                                                                                            | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                                                                               | Expected value/effects on the EUT   | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                  |                                     | Remark                                   | Result |
| Add comma separated fields between the last parameter field and the checksum delimiter character (asterisk) | In separate tests add following one by one<br><pre> ''' ,123,ABC ,,###,, ,[12],?,aBcD to a valid sentence </pre> | Observing correct behaviour of EUT. |                                          |        |

**B.4.8 Test under long term conditions**

For testing the capability of the EUT working constantly.

The EUT shall be connected to transmitting sources as defined by the manufacturer for normal operation. This test shall be carried out for 30 min, and all data transmitted by the EUT shall be recorded and analysed for corruption against this document.

**B.4.9 Protocol test of the interface of the EUT**

(see Clause 7)

**B.4.9.1 Data strings transmitted by the EUT**

By altering the parameters of the EUT, appropriate data strings shall be transmitted.

These data strings are received by test equipment which is able to display the sentences.

- Test of conformity with the manufacturer's documentation and this document.
- Test of status accuracy for all status and operation mode indications.
- Test of data accuracy corresponding with the status information and the selected operation mode.

Refer to Table B.4 as an example.

- Test of checksum accuracy. The checksum of the sentences shall be checked with static and dynamic sentences.

Refer to Table B.5 as an example.

- Test of transmitting intervals (if necessary)
- Test of sentence maximum length of 82 characters.

**Table B.4 – Example – Data string GGA sent by the EUT to the test receiver (listener)**

\$--GGA, hhmmss.ss<sup>(1)</sup>, IIII.II<sup>(2)</sup>, a<sup>(3)</sup>, yyyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>, a<sup>(5)</sup>, x<sup>(6)</sup>, xx<sup>(7)</sup>, x.x<sup>(8)</sup>, x.x<sup>(9)</sup>, M<sup>(10)</sup>, x.x<sup>(11)</sup>, M<sup>(12)</sup>, x.x<sup>(13)</sup>, xxxx<sup>(14)</sup>\*hh<CR><LF>

| Field | Field label<br>(and operational state)                                               | Value sent from EUT<br>in the data sentence                                            | Received value<br>at the test receiver |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1     | UTC of position                                                                      | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 2 + 3 | Latitude, N/S                                                                        | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 4 + 5 | Longitude, E/W                                                                       | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 6     | GPS quality indicator – Fix not available or invalid (has to be set at EUT)          | 0                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – GPS SPS mode, fix valid (has to be set at EUT)               | 1                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – Differential GPS, SPS mode, fix valid (has to be set at EUT) | 2                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | GPS quality indicator – GPS PPS mode, fix valid                                      | 3                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Real time kinematic, satellite system used in RTK mode with fixed integers           | 4                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Float RTK, satellite system used in RTK mode with floating integers                  | 5                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Estimated (dead reckoning) data                                                      | 6                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Manual input mode                                                                    | 7                                                                                      |                                        |
|       | Simulator mode                                                                       | 8                                                                                      |                                        |
| 7     | Number of satellites in use, 00–12, may be different from the number in view         | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 8     | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                              | Value at the EUT                                                                       |                                        |
| 9     | Antenna altitude above/below mean-sea-level (geoid)                                  | Value at the EUT (always in metres, also when the displayed value is not in this unit) |                                        |
| 10    | Units of antenna altitude, m                                                         | "M", also when value at the EUT not shown in metres                                    |                                        |
| 11    | Geoidal separation                                                                   | Value at the EUT (always in metres, also when the displayed value is not in this unit) |                                        |
| 12    | Units of geoidal separation, m                                                       | "M", also when value at the EUT not shown in metres                                    |                                        |
| 13    | Age of differential GPS data                                                         | Value at the EUT if differential mode, otherwise null field                            |                                        |
| 14    | Differential reference station ID, 0000 – 1023                                       | Value at the EUT if differential mode, otherwise null field (for GPS)                  |                                        |

**Table B.5 – Example – Checksum data sent**

| Set condition                                 | Actual condition |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Each sentence shall send the correct checksum |                  |

**B.4.9.2 Data strings received by the EUT**

Artificially generated data strings with various content and formatting shall be sent to the EUT.

- a) Test of correct evaluation of the data.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- b) Test of correct evaluation of all status indications and the selected operation mode.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- c) Test of adequate reaction in case of incorrectness corresponding with the status information and the selected operation mode.  
Refer to Table B.6 as an example.
- d) Test of correct evaluation of the checksum.  
Refer to Table B.7 as an example.
- e) Test of break of data line.  
Refer to Table B.8 as an example.
- f) Test of the required receiving intervals (if necessary).  
Refer to Table B.9 as an example.
- g) Test of talker ID (if necessary).  
Refer to Table B.10 as an example.
- h) Test of contiguous reception of multi-sentence message (if necessary).  
Use an example of multi-sentence message valid for EUT.  
Send sentences of message in correct order, for example 1, 2 and 3, for a message which is accepted by the EUT.  
Send one high priority sentence between the sentences of message in in-correct order for a message which is rejected by the EUT. An example of sequency of sentences: 1, high priority sentence, 2, and 3.

Where the transmitted or received data corresponds to that shown on the display of the EUT, this data shall be compared directly with that sent by the test equipment.

Otherwise, if the data is altered or combined with other data so that direct access and comparison is not possible, parts of the test shall be adapted appropriately so that indirect comparison is possible.

**Table B.6 – Example – Data string GNS received by the EUT**

\$xxGNS, hhmmss<sup>(1)</sup>,lllll,II,<sup>(2)</sup>,a<sup>(3)</sup>,yyyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>,a<sup>(5)</sup>,c--c<sup>(6)</sup>,xx<sup>(7)</sup>,x.x<sup>(8)</sup>,x.x<sup>(9)</sup>,x.x<sup>(10)</sup>,x.x<sup>(11)</sup>,x.x<sup>(12)</sup>,a<sup>(13)</sup>\*hh<sup>(14)</sup><CR><LF>

| Field | Field label     | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Remark                                   | Result |
| 1     | UTC of position | 123456.12                          | No value (Time = Time of fix based on UTC, not to be used as UTC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |        |
| 2+3   | Latitude N/S    | 5432.1000,N                        | 54°32.1000' N                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |        |
|       |                 | Null field , N                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | 5432.1000, null field              | Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |        |
| 4+5   | Longitude E/W   | 01234.5600,E                       | 012°34.5600' E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                          |        |
|       |                 | Null field , E                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | 01234.5600, null field             | Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |        |
| 6     | Mode indicator  | ANN                                | Indication of position system<br>GPS or GNSS (dependent on talker) and position quality<br>A = Autonomous<br>D = Differential<br>E = Estimated<br>F = Float RTK<br>M = Manual input mode<br>N = No fix<br>P = Precise<br>R = Real time kinematic<br>S = Simulator mode<br>NOTE<br>If Mode indicator is A, D, F, P or R then data are valid. |                                          |        |
|       |                 | DNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | FNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | PNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | RNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NAN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NDN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NFN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NPN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NRN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNA                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NND                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNF                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNP                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNR                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    | Other modes<br>E = Estimated (dead reckoning) mode<br>M = Manual input mode<br>N = No fix<br>S = Simulator mode<br>NOTE<br>If Mode indicator is E, M, S or N then data are invalid<br>Invalid data shall be clearly marked                                                                                                                  |                                          |        |
|       |                 | ENN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | MNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | SNN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NEN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NMN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NSN                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNE                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNM                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 | NNS                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |
|       |                 |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |        |

\$xxGNS, hhmmss<sup>(1)</sup>, IIII.II,<sup>(2)</sup> a<sup>(3)</sup>, yyyyyy.yy<sup>(4)</sup>, a<sup>(5)</sup>, c--c<sup>(6)</sup>, xx<sup>(7)</sup>, x.x<sup>(8)</sup>, x.x<sup>(9)</sup>, x.x<sup>(10)</sup>, x.x<sup>(11)</sup>, x.x<sup>(12)</sup>, a<sup>(13)</sup>\*hh<sup>(14)</sup><CR><LF>

| Field | Field label                                                                         | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                         | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|       |                                                                                     |                                    |                                                                           | Remark                                   | Result |
|       |                                                                                     | Null field                         |                                                                           |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                                     | Any other characters               | Data marked as invalid                                                    |                                          |        |
| 7     | Numbers of satellites in use                                                        | 04                                 | 4                                                                         |                                          |        |
| 8     | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP)                                             | 1.0                                | 1,0                                                                       |                                          |        |
| 9     | Antenna altitude<br>above/below mean<br>sea level –<br>Units of antenna altitude, m | 43.5,M                             | 43,5 m                                                                    |                                          |        |
| 10    | Geoidal separation -<br>Units of geoidal separation, m                              | 12.3,M                             | 12,3 m                                                                    |                                          |        |
| 11    | Age of differential GPS data                                                        | 5                                  | 5                                                                         |                                          |        |
| 12    | Differential reference station ID, 0000 – 1023                                      | 0130                               | 0130                                                                      |                                          |        |
| 13    | Navigational status indicator                                                       | S                                  | S = Safe                                                                  |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                                     | C                                  | C = Caution                                                               |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                                     | U                                  | U = Unsafe                                                                |                                          |        |
|       |                                                                                     | V                                  | V = Navigational status not valid<br>This field shall not be a null field |                                          |        |

**Table B.7 – Example – Checksum data received**

| Checksum      | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                     | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|               |                                    |                                                       | Remark                                   | Result |
| Test Checksum | correct                            | Right values displayed                                |                                          |        |
|               | wrong                              |                                                       |                                          |        |
|               | without checksum at EUT            | After timeout of max. 10 s:<br>Data marked as invalid |                                          |        |

**Table B.8 – Example – Break of data line**

| Interruption              | Send to equipment under test (EUT) | Expected value/effects on the EUT                     | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                           |                                    |                                                       | Remark                                   | Result |
| Interrupt of transmission | Switch off transmission            | After timeout of max. 30 s:<br>Data marked as invalid |                                          |        |

**Table B.9 – Example – Receiving interval**

| Receiving interval                                                               | Send to equipment under test (EUT)                   | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                        | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                                                                                  |                                                      |                                                                          | Remark                                   | Result |
| Min. required receiving interval in accordance with manufacturer's documentation | XX s.<br>(note the min. required receiving interval) | No failure at the EUT until min. required receiving interval is received |                                          |        |

**Table B.10 – Example – Talker ID**

| Talker              | Send to equipment under test (EUT)     | Expected value/effects on the EUT                                                                                                                                                                      | Actual value/effects observed on the EUT |        |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------|
|                     |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Remark                                   | Result |
| Talker ID (\$xxGNS) | with talker GA, GP, GL, GN, GB, GQ, GI | Position marked with the corresponding positioning system.<br><br>If a combined system is used, the talker is GN for GNSS and the mode indicator field has to be evaluated to check the sensor source. |                                          |        |



## Annex C (normative)

### Six-bit binary field conversion

Valid characters (see Table 2).

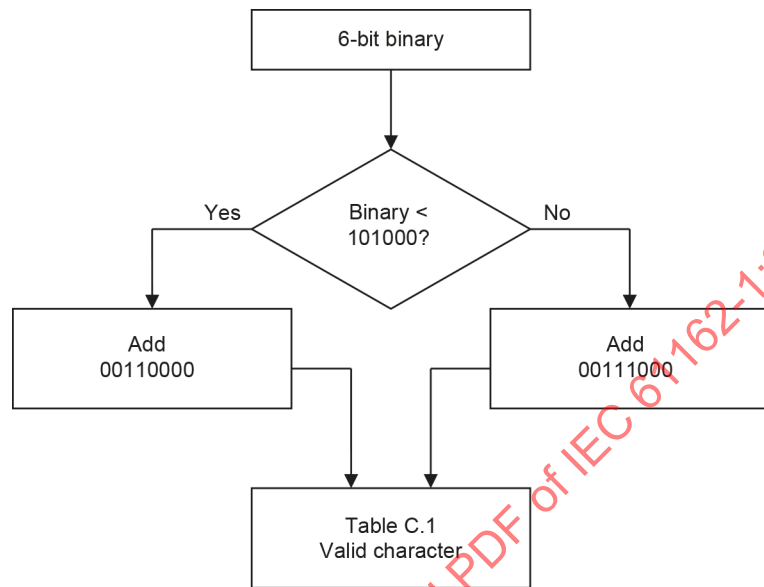
Binary field, most significant bit on the left. The two MSBs of the valid characters are not used. Table C.1 specifies the six-bit binary field conversion.

**Table C.1 – Six-bit binary field conversion table**

| Valid character | Binary field | Valid character | Binary field |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 0               | 000000       | P               | 100000       |
| 1               | 000001       | Q               | 100001       |
| 2               | 000010       | R               | 100010       |
| 3               | 000011       | S               | 100011       |
| 4               | 000100       | T               | 100100       |
| 5               | 000101       | U               | 100101       |
| 6               | 000110       | V               | 100110       |
| 7               | 000111       | W               | 100111       |
| 8               | 001000       | `               | 101000       |
| 9               | 001001       | a               | 101001       |
| :               | 001010       | b               | 101010       |
| ;               | 001011       | c               | 101011       |
| <               | 001100       | d               | 101100       |
| =               | 001101       | e               | 101101       |
| >               | 001110       | f               | 101110       |
| ?               | 001111       | g               | 101111       |
| @               | 010000       | h               | 110000       |
| A               | 010001       | i               | 110001       |
| B               | 010010       | j               | 110010       |
| C               | 010011       | k               | 110011       |
| D               | 010100       | l               | 110100       |
| E               | 010101       | m               | 110101       |
| F               | 010110       | n               | 110110       |
| G               | 010111       | o               | 110111       |
| H               | 011000       | p               | 111000       |
| I               | 011001       | q               | 111001       |
| J               | 011010       | r               | 111010       |
| K               | 011011       | s               | 111011       |
| L               | 011100       | t               | 111100       |
| M               | 011101       | u               | 111101       |
| N               | 011110       | v               | 111110       |
| O               | 011111       | w               | 111111       |

The six-bit binary field conversion can be done mathematically as well as with Table C.1.

The algorithm to convert a 6-bit binary field to the appropriate 8-bit valid IEC 61162-1 character field is shown in Figure C.1. Similarly, an algorithm can also be used to convert the valid IEC 61162-1 characters to the 6-bit binary values as shown in Figure C.2.



IEC

**Figure C.1 – 6-bit binary code converted to valid IEC 61162-1 character**

Consider the following examples:

000001 is less than 101000, therefore add 00110000

00110000

00110001 = 31<sub>hex</sub> = 1 (see Table 2)

000010 is less than 101000, therefore add 00110000

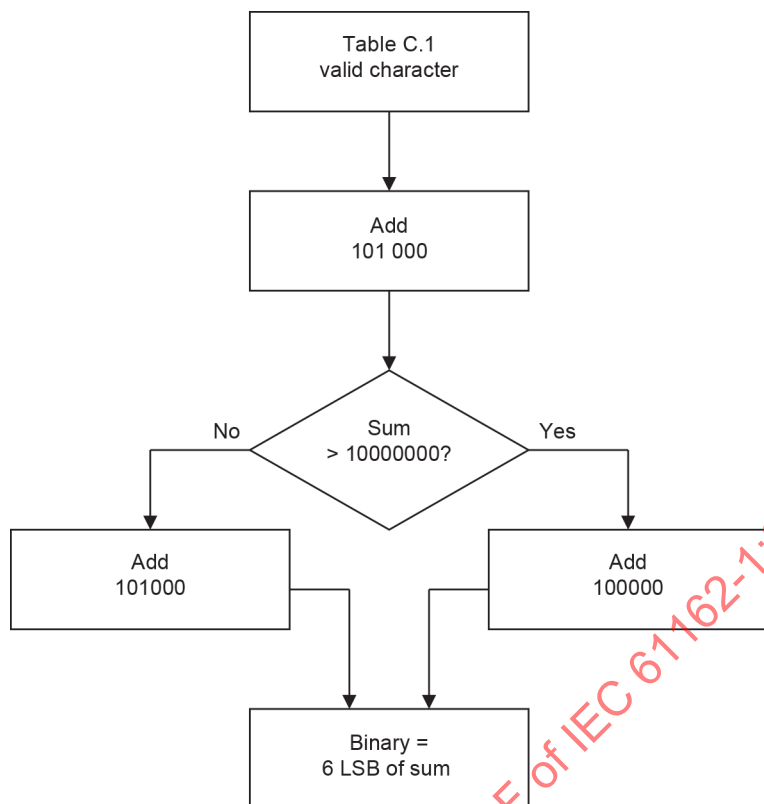
00110000

00110010 = 32<sub>hex</sub> = 2 (see Table 2)

111010 is not less than 101000, therefore add 00111000

00111000

01110010 = 72<sub>hex</sub> = r (see Table 2)



IEC

**Figure C.2 – Valid IEC 61162-1 character converted to 6-bit binary code**

Consider the previous examples:

The valid character "1" (00110001):

$00110001 + 101000 = 01011001$  which is not greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 101000 to 01011001 = 10000001 and take the six right bits.

000001 are the six binary bits represented by a "1".

The valid character "2" (00110010):

$00110010 + 101000 = 01011010$  which is not greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 101000 to 01011010 = 10000010 and take the six right bits.

000010 are the six binary bits represented by a "2".

The valid character "r" (01110010):

$01110010 + 101000 = 10011010$  which is greater than 10000000.

Therefore, add 100000 to 10011010 = 10111010 and take the six right bits.

111010 are the six binary bits represented by a "r".

## Annex D (normative)

### Alarm system fields

Table D.1 specifies the alarm fields.

The mandatory alarms required by a VDR are indicated in the IEC 61996 series.

**Table D.1 – System alarm fields**

| System indicator (field 2) |                    | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                                             | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category    | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment                                        | No                      | Alarm contents                                                           |
| SG                         | Steering gear      | PU                                       | Power unit                                                  | 001                     | Stop                                                                     |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Overload                                                                 |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Phase fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 005                     | Hydraulic fluid level low                                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 010                     | Run                                                                      |
|                            |                    | CL                                       | Control system (actuator or drive unit for steering signal) | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
| PC                         | Propulsion control | PC                                       | Propulsion control                                          | 001                     | Inhibition of starting of propulsion engine                              |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Automatic shutdown                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Automatic slowdown                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Safety system override                                                   |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 005                     | Operating in barred speed range                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 006                     | System power supply main and emergency feeders – failure                 |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 007                     | CPP hydraulic oil pressure – low and high                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 008                     | CPP hydraulic oil temperature – high and low                             |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 009                     | Control, alarm or safety system, power supply failure                    |
|                            |                    | RC                                       | Remote control system                                       | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | System abnormal                                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Governor control abnormal                                                |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Propeller pitch control abnormal                                         |
|                            |                    | MN                                       | Monitoring system                                           | 001                     | Normal power source – fail                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Individual power supply to control, monitoring and safety systems – fail |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Integrated computerized system: data highway abnormal                    |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Integrated computerized system: duplicated data link – failure           |
|                            |                    | AL                                       | Group alarm system                                          | 001                     | Power fail                                                               |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Personnel alarm                                                          |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 003                     | Dead man alarm                                                           |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 004                     | Request backup OOW                                                       |
|                            |                    | SP                                       | System power source                                         | 001                     | Main feeder – fail                                                       |
|                            |                    |                                          |                                                             | 002                     | Emergency feeder – fail                                                  |

| System indicator (field 2) |                     | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                                  |
|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category     | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment           | No                      | Alarm contents                                                   |
|                            |                     | OT                                       | Others                         | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user.)         |
| AM                         | Auxiliary machinery | EP                                       | Electric power generator plant | 001                     | Voltage – low and high                                           |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Current – high                                                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Frequency – high and low                                         |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Failure of online generator                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 005                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                            |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 006                     | Generator cooling inlet pump or fan motor – fail                 |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 007                     | Generator cooling medium temperature – high                      |
|                            |                     | RM                                       | High voltage rotating machine  | 001                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                           |
|                            |                     | FO                                       | Fuel oil system                | 001                     | Settling and service tank level – high and low                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Overflow tank and drain tank level – high                        |
|                            |                     | ST                                       | Stern tube lub. Oil            | 001                     | Tank level – low                                                 |
|                            |                     | BL                                       | Boiler                         | 001                     | Automatic shutdown                                               |
|                            |                     | MS                                       | Propulsion machinery space     | 001                     | Bilge level – high                                               |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Air condition system – fail                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Fire detected                                                    |
|                            |                     | OT                                       | Others                         | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)          |
| DE                         | Diesel plant        | FO                                       | Fuel oil                       | 001                     | Fuel oil tank heating control and temp. display and alarm – high |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Fuel oil engine inlet pressure – low                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Fuel oil before injunction pump temp. – high and low             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Leakage from high pressure pipe                                  |
|                            |                     | LO                                       | Lubricating oil                | 001                     | Lub. oil to main bearing pressure – low                          |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Lub. oil to thrust bearing pressure – low                        |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 003                     | Lub. oil to crosshead bearing pressure – low                     |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 004                     | Lub. oil to camshaft pressure – low                              |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 005                     | Lub. oil to camshaft temp – high                                 |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 006                     | Lub. oil inlet temp. – high                                      |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 007                     | Thrust bearing pads temp temp – high                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 008                     | Main, crank, crosshead bearing oil outlet temp. – high           |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 009                     | Cylinder lubricator, flow rate – low                             |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 010                     | Lub. oil tanks, level – low                                      |
|                            |                     | TC                                       | Turbo-charger                  | 001                     | Lub. oil inlet, pressure – low                                   |
|                            |                     |                                          |                                | 002                     | Lub. oil outlet, temp. – high                                    |

| System indicator (field 2) |                      | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category      | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment           | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                      | PS                                       | Piston cooling                 | 001                     | Coolant inlet, pressure – low                            |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Coolant outlet, temp. – high                             |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Coolant outlet, flow – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Coolant expansion tank, level – low                      |
|                            |                      | SC                                       | Seawater cooling               | 001                     | Seawater cooling pressure – low                          |
|                            |                      | FW                                       | Cylinder fresh water cooling   | 001                     | Water inlet pressure – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Water outlet from cylinder, temp. – high                 |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Oily contamination of engine cooling water system – fail |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Cooling water expansion tank, level – low                |
|                            |                      | CA                                       | Compressed air                 | 001                     | Starting air before main shut-off valve, pressure – low  |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Control air, pressure – low                              |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Safety air, pressure – low                               |
|                            |                      | SA                                       | Scavenge air                   | 001                     | Scavenge air box, temp. – high                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Scavenge air receiver water, level – high                |
|                            |                      | EH                                       | Exhaust gas                    | 001                     | Exhaust gas, temp. – high                                |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Exhaust gas deviation from average, temp. – high         |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Exhaust gas before tarbo-charger, temp. – high           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Exhaust gas after tarbo-charger, temp. – high            |
|                            |                      | FV                                       | Fuel valve coolant             | 001                     | Coolant, pressure low                                    |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Coolant, temp. – high                                    |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Coolant expansion tank, level – low                      |
|                            |                      | EG                                       | Engine                         | 001                     | Rotation – wrong way                                     |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Engine, overspeed                                        |
|                            |                      | OT                                       | Others                         | 001                     | Reduction gear lub. oil inlet, pressure – low            |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| ST                         | Steam turbines plant | LO                                       | Lubrication oil                | 001                     | Pressure at bearing inlet – high and low                 |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at bearing outlet – high                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Filter differential pressure – high                      |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 004                     | Gravity tank level – low                                 |
|                            |                      | LC                                       | Lubricating oil cooling system | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at outlet – high                                   |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Expansion tank level – low                               |
|                            |                      | SW                                       | Seawater                       | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                      | SM                                       | Steam                          | 001                     | Pressure at throttle – low                               |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 002                     | Gland seal exhaust fan – failure                         |
|                            |                      |                                          |                                | 003                     | Astern guardian valve – fail to open                     |

| System indicator (field 2) |                           | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                      | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category           | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment | No                      | Alarm contents                                          |
|                            |                           | CD                                       | Condensate           | 001                     | Condenser level – high and low                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Condensate pump pressure – low                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Condenser vacuum – low                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Salinity – high                                         |
|                            |                           | RT                                       | Rotor                | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Axial displacement – large                              |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Overspeed                                               |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Shaft stopped – excess of set period                    |
|                            |                           | PW                                       | Power                | 001                     | Throttle control system power failure                   |
|                            |                           | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
| GT                         | Gas turbine plant         | FO                                       | Fuel oil             | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Temp. – low and high                                    |
|                            |                           | LO                                       | Lubricating oil      | 001                     | Inlet pressure – low                                    |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Inlet temp. – high                                      |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Main bearing oil outlet temp. – high                    |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Filter differential pressure – high                     |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 005                     | Tank level – low                                        |
|                            |                           | CM                                       | Cooling medium       | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Temp. – high                                            |
|                            |                           | SA                                       | Starting             | 001                     | Stored starting energy level – low                      |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Automatic starting failure                              |
|                            |                           | CB                                       | Combustion           | 001                     | Flame failure                                           |
|                            |                           | EH                                       | Exhaust gas          | 001                     | Temp. – high                                            |
|                            |                           | TB                                       | Turbine              | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Rotor axial displacement – large                        |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Overspeed                                               |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Vacuum at compressor inlet – high                       |
|                            |                           | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      |                         |                                                         |
| EP                         | Electric propulsion plant | PG                                       | Propulsion generator | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                   |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 002                     | Voltage – off-limit                                     |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 003                     | Frequency – off-limit                                   |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 004                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                  |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 005                     | Failure of online generator                             |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 006                     | Transfer of standby generator                           |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 007                     | Generator cooling medium temperature – high             |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 008                     | Generator cooling pump – failure                        |
|                            |                           |                                          |                      | 009                     | Inter-pole windings temperature – high                  |

| System indicator (field 2) |                   | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                       | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category   | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment  | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                   | PA                                       | Propulsion motor – AC | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Armature voltage – off-limit                             |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Frequency – off-limit                                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Stationary windings temperature – high                   |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Failure of online generator                              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Transfer of standby generator                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 007                     | Motor cooling medium temperature – high                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 008                     | Motor cooling pump – failure                             |
|                            |                   | PD                                       | Propulsion motor – DC | 001                     | Bearing lub. oil inlet pressure – low                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Armature voltage – off-limit                             |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Motor overspeed                                          |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Failure of online generator                              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Transfer of standby generator                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Motor cooling medium temperature – high                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 007                     | Motor cooling pump – failure                             |
|                            |                   | PS                                       | Propulsion SCR        | 001                     | Overload (high current)                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | SCR cooling medium temperature – high                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | SCR cooling pump – failure                               |
|                            |                   | TF                                       | Transformer           | 001                     | Transformer winding temp – high                          |
|                            |                   | OT                                       | Others                | 900                     | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 999                     |                                                          |
| PB                         | Propulsion boiler | FW                                       | Feed water            | 001                     | Atmospheric drain tank level – high and low              |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Deaerator level – high and low                           |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Deaerator pressure – high and low                        |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Feed water pump pressure – low                           |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 005                     | Feed water temp. – high                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 006                     | Feed water outlet salinity – high                        |
|                            |                   | BD                                       | Boiler drum           | 001                     | Water level – high and low                               |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Water level – low-low                                    |
|                            |                   | SM                                       | Steam                 | 001                     | Pressure – high and low                                  |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Superheater outlet temp. – high                          |
|                            |                   | AR                                       | Air                   | 001                     | Forced draft fan – failure                               |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Rotating air heater motor – failure                      |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Fire in boiler casing                                    |
|                            |                   | FO                                       | Fuel oil              | 001                     | Pump pressure at outlet – low                            |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Fuel oil temp – high and low                             |
|                            |                   | BN                                       | Burner                | 001                     | Atomizing medium pressure – off-limit                    |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 002                     | Flame of burner – fail                                   |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 003                     | Flame sensor – fail                                      |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 004                     | Untake gas temp. – high                                  |
|                            |                   | PW                                       | Power                 | 001                     | Control system power failure                             |
|                            |                   | OT                                       | Others                | 900                     | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user.) |
|                            |                   |                                          |                       | 999                     |                                                          |



| System indicator (field 2) |                          | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                                | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                         |                 |                                                         |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category          | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment           | No                      | Alarm contents                                          |                 |                                                         |
| AB                         | Auxiliary boiler         | FW                                       | Feed water                     | 001                     | Feed water outlet salinity – high                       |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | BD                                       | Boiler drum                    | 001                     | Water level – high and low                              |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | SM                                       | Steam                          | 001                     | Pressure – high and low                                 |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Superheater outlet temp. – high                         |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | AR                                       | Air                            | 001                     | Supply air pressure – fail                              |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Fire in boiler casing                                   |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | FO                                       | Fuel oil                       | 001                     | Pump pressure at outlet – low                           |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Fuel oil temp – high and low                            |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | BN                                       | Burner                         | 001                     | Flame of burner – fail                                  |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Flame sensor – fail                                     |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 003                     | Untake gas temp. – high                                 |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | PW                      | Power                                                   | 001             | Control system power failure                            |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | OT                      | Others                                                  | 900<br> <br>999 | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |
|                            |                          | AD                                       | Auxiliary diesel engine        | FO                      | Fuel oil                                                | 001             | Fuel oil leakage from injunction pipe                   |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                |                         |                                                         | 002             | Fuel oil temp. – high and low                           |
| 003                        | Service tank level – low |                                          |                                |                         |                                                         |                 |                                                         |
| LO                         | Lubricating oil          |                                          |                                | 001                     | Bearing oil inlet pressure – low                        |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Bearing oil inlet temp. – high                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 003                     | Crankcase oil mist concentration – high                 |                 |                                                         |
| CM                         | Cooling medium           |                                          |                                | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. – high                                            |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 003                     | Expansion tank, level – low                             |                 |                                                         |
| ST                         | Starting medium          |                                          |                                | 001                     | Energy level – low                                      |                 |                                                         |
| EH                         | Exhaust gas              |                                          |                                | 001                     | Exhaust gas, temp. – high                               |                 |                                                         |
| EG                         | Engine                   |                                          |                                | 001                     | Engine, overspeed                                       |                 |                                                         |
| OT                         | Others                   |                                          |                                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                |                         |                                                         |                 |                                                         |
| AT                         | Auxiliary turbine        | LO                                       | Lubrication oil                | 001                     | Pressure at bearing inlet – low                         |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at bearing inlet – high                           |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 003                     | Temp. at bearing outlet – high                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | LC                                       | Lubricating oil cooling system | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Temp. at outlet – high                                  |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 003                     | Expansion tank level – low                              |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | SW                                       | Seawater                       | 001                     | Pressure – low                                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | ST                                       | Steam                          | 001                     | Pressure at inlet – low                                 |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | CO                                       | Condensate                     | 001                     | Condensate pump pressure – low                          |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Condenser vacuum – low                                  |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | RT                                       | Rotor                          | 001                     | Axial displacement – large                              |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                | 002                     | Overspeed                                               |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          | OT                                       | Others                         | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user) |                 |                                                         |
|                            |                          |                                          |                                |                         |                                                         |                 |                                                         |

| System indicator (field 2) |                       | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                       | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category       | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment  | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
| AG                         | Auxiliary gas turbine | FO                                       | Fuel oil              | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Temp. – high and low                                     |
|                            |                       | LO                                       | Lubricating oil       | 001                     | Inlet pressure – low                                     |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Inlet temp. – high                                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Bearing oil outlet temp. – high                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Filter differential pressure – high                      |
|                            |                       | CM                                       | Cooling medium        | 001                     | Pressure – low                                           |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Temp. – high                                             |
|                            |                       | SA                                       | Starting              | 001                     | Stored starting energy level – low                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Ignition failure                                         |
|                            |                       | CN                                       | Combustion            | 001                     | Flame failure                                            |
|                            |                       | EH                                       | Exhaust gas           | 001                     | Temp. – high                                             |
|                            |                       | RT                                       | Rotor                 | 001                     | Vibration level – high                                   |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Rotor axial displacement – large                         |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Overspeed                                                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Vacuum at compressor inlet – high                        |
|                            |                       | OT                                       | Others                | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| CG                         | Cargo control plant   | CH                                       | Chemical cargo system | 001                     | High and low temp. of cargo                              |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | High temp. in tank                                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Oxygen concentration in void space                       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Malfunctioning of temp. controls of cooling system       |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 005                     | Failure of mechanical ventilation of cargo tank          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 006                     | Low temp. in inerted cargo tanks                         |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
|                            |                       | LG                                       | LPG/LNG cargo system  | 001                     | High and low temp in cargo tank                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 002                     | Gas detection                                            |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 003                     | Hull or insulation temp. – high                          |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 004                     | Cargo high pressure                                      |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 005                     | Chlorine concentration                                   |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 006                     | High pressure in chlorine cargo tank                     |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 007                     | Liquid cargo in ventilation system – failure             |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 008                     | Vacuum protection of cargo tank – failure                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 009                     | Inert gas pressure – high                                |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 010                     | Gas detection equipment – failure                        |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 011                     | Gas detection after bursting disk for chlorine – failure |
|                            |                       |                                          |                       | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |

| System indicator (field 2) |                              | Sub-system/equipment indicator (field 3) |                      | Type of alarm (field 5) |                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                         | System category              | ID                                       | Sub-system/equipment | No                      | Alarm contents                                           |
|                            |                              | OL                                       | Inert gas system     | 001                     | Low water pressure                                       |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | High water level in scrubber                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 003                     | Gas temp. – high                                         |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 004                     | IG blower – failure                                      |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 005                     | Oxygen content volume – high                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 006                     | Power supply of automatic control system – failure       |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 007                     | Low water level in water seal                            |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 008                     | High and low pressure of gas                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 009                     | Insufficient fuel oil supply                             |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 010                     | Power supply – failure                                   |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| WD                         | Watertight door controller   | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | Hydraulic fluid reservoir level low                      |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Gas pressure low                                         |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 003                     | Electrical power loss                                    |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| HD                         | Hull (shell) door controller | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | Door open or locking device not secured (representative) |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| FD                         | Fire door controller         | ----                                     | ----                 | 001                     | System abnormal                                          |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| FR                         | Fire detection system        | HT                                       | Heat detection type  | 001                     | System fail                                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              | SM                                       | Smoke detection type | 001                     | System fail                                              |
|                            |                              |                                          |                      | 002                     | Power fail                                               |
|                            |                              | OT                                       | Others               | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |
| OT                         | Other's system               | ----                                     | ----                 | 900<br> <br>999         | Others (if necessary, it is possible to define by user)  |

## **Annex E** (informative)

### **Example of use of FIR, DOR and WAT sentences**

#### **E.1 Example of the use of system status messages**

Some sentences, currently FIR, DOR and WAT, are constructed to send complete system status as well as changes in status for relatively large systems. The sentences can accommodate systems with thousands of individual measurement points.

As this document is a broadcast type protocol without any means for retransmissions or acknowledgements from the receiver, system status transfers will normally require period transmissions. This document also has relatively low bandwidth so these sentences are constructed to send the complete system status as efficiently as possible. Efficiency relies on the premise that most measurement points have the same value, for instance, normal. Also, the sentences allow status to be sent for selectable sub-systems.

To enable the listener to detect problems in the talker or in the connection between them, the sentences should be used as an "alive" signal. Each talker sending data to a listener, for instance, a voyage data recorder, should continuously transmit sentences with the interval between transmissions not exceeding 5 min. The listener may assume there is a fault in the talker, or in the communication link, if no transmissions have been received in the last 10 min.

An appropriate sentence should be transmitted, without unnecessary delay, when there is a (condition) change of status.

Complete system status should be transmitted by the talker with a period not exceeding 2 h. This ensures that rarely occurring changes of state will be detected.

**NOTE** This can be achieved by sending all individual status messages every 2 h or by sending summary status for each, for example, fire zone and then only individual status for those units that are not normal (e.g. doors that are not closed or fire detectors that are not normal). The method employed will depend upon the number of units and the baud-rate available.

Clauses E.2, E.3, E.4, E.5, E.6, E.7 and E.8 contain examples of how these sentences can be used in different usage scenarios. The DOR sentence is used in the examples. Scenarios for the FIR and WAT sentences are similar.

#### **E.2 Use of system division codes**

These sentences allow the specification of where in the system a measurement point is located. The division may be done based on the ship's physical sub-division, for example into decks and fire zones or may be done based on the system's subdivision into, for example, sub-central and data acquisition communication loop.

The system diagram of Figure E.1 is used as a reference.

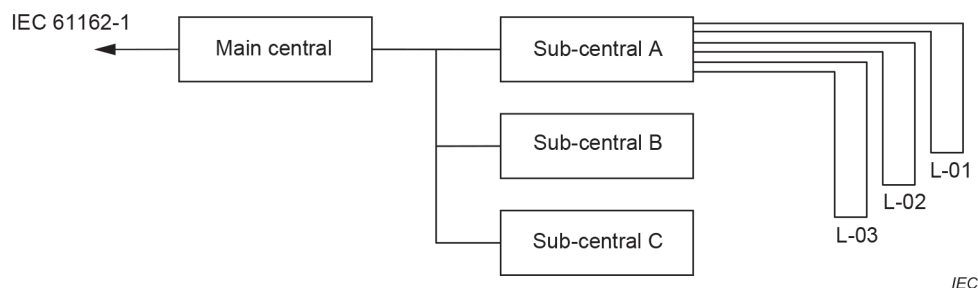


**Figure E.1 – Example system diagram**

The main central has the IEC 61162-1 link to external system status receivers. The system itself is divided into three sub-central units, each with a number of data acquisition loops or busses. In this case, it may be useful to use the sub-central identification codes "A", "B" and "C" as first division indicator and the loop number "01", "02", etc. as second division indicator.

The first division indicator should be exactly two alphanumeric characters, for example coded as "CA" for sub-central A. The second division indicator should be numeric and exactly three digits long, for example coded as 001 for loop 01.

### E.3 Send complete status

This example assumes that two units (unit 15 and 32) on loop 01 of central A and one unit (unit 26) on loop 02 on central B indicate "open fire door". One unit (unit 5) on loop 03 of central C is in fault. All other units indicate fire doors closed.

This can be reported from the main central by sending the following sentences:

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,,004,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

It is also possible to report the summary status per sub-central and even per loop if so desired. If it is reported by central, the sentences may look like the following.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,CA,,002,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CB,,001,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CC,,001,,, *hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

Reporting by central may be useful if many units are in abnormal states. Sending fewer event messages per summary message reduces the chance for inconsistencies between summary counts and individual event messages, due, for example to lost messages. Dividing transmissions also allows the central to put some time between blocks of data.

The following rules should be followed when sending and receiving system status.

- The summary status sentence with following detailed condition messages should be sent consecutively as a block with minimum time between the sentences and no other unrelated sentences inside the block.

- b) When receiving a block, the receiver can consider the block finished when it receives an unrelated sentence, when all expected detailed conditions have been received or when no sentences have been received for 1 s. Any missing detailed conditions should in this case be considered as lost.

#### E.4 Change measurement point status

The sentences only allow for one status code per measurement point at any one time. This means that any new status sentence indicates a new status value. The following example shows unit 26 on loop 2 of Central B to go through states "open", "fault" and then back to normal.

```
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,X,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,C,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

A fault in one unit should be signalled as an E-flagged sentence with a status code of 'X'.

The following rules should be followed when sending and receiving system status.

- Only one status value can be assigned to a measurement point. It is not possible to signal that a point is both in fault and in a special state, for example open.
- A change in the status values should be sent as a sentence as soon as possible after the change.

#### E.5 Point status change during a status update

If a point changes its status during a general status update, the status change sentence should be deferred to after the current status block has been fully transmitted.

NOTE This is an argument for dividing long status blocks into shorter segments, to allow the interlacing of any status changes that can occur during status transmission.

As an example, the status block from the previous example should be combined with a change to fault in door 26 as shown in the sequence below.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,,,004,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CG,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,X,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

#### E.6 Failure in a sub-system

If a complete sub-system fails, for example sub-central B, this should be signalled by an 'F' type sentence indicating the failure area.

```
$--DOR,F,,FD,CB,,,,,Sub-central B*hh<CR><LF>
```

NOTE This can be followed by an ALR sentence to give more details of the problem.

In this case, the receiver should assume that all measurement units belonging to sub-central B are undefined until the sub-system can be determined to be back to normal again.

## E.7 Status updates when a sub-system is in fault

A status block cannot use total counts for the complete system when one sub-system is in fault. In this case, system status updates should be sent by sub-system. This means that the second option of the first example should be used as exemplified below.

```
$--DOR,S,,FD,CA,,002,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,015,O,,A01015 Cabin 23*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CA,001,032,O,,A01032 Locker 10*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,F,,FD,CB,,,,,*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CC,,001,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CC,003,005,X,,C03005 Cabin 45*hh<CR><LF>
```

The sub-system fault message should also be repeated in the status block.

## E.8 Signal a correction of a sub-system fault

Any new message indicating a valid status for any unit in a sub-system or a status message for the sub-system itself should be interpreted as the sub-system being back to normal state. Any of the below sentences should be so interpreted.

```
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,F,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
...
$--DOR,S,,FD,CB,,001,,,*hh<CR><LF>
$--DOR,E,,FD,CB,002,026,O,,B02026 Cabin 34*hh<CR><LF>
```

Until a complete system status has been received, the receiver should assume that all measurement points in the sub-system are in the normal state, for example, "closed" for fire doors. Thus, the sender should send a sub-system status block as the first immediately after the sub-system has been put back into normal operation.

## Bibliography

IEC 61023, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Marine speed and distance measuring equipment (SDME) – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-2, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 2: Cospas-Sarsat EPIRB – Emergency position indicating radio beacon operating on 406 MHz – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-3, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 3: Digital selective calling (DSC) equipment – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-4, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 4: Inmarsat-C ship earth station and Inmarsat enhanced group call (EGC) equipment – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-6, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 6: Narrowband direct-printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX)*

IEC 61097-7, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 7: Shipborne VHF radiotelephone transmitter and receiver – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-8, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 8: Shipborne watchkeeping receivers for the reception of digital selective calling (DSC) in the maritime MF, MF/HF and VHF bands – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-9, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 9: Shipborne transmitters and receivers for use in the MF and HF bands suitable for telephony, digital selective calling (DSC) and narrow band direct printing (NBDP) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61097-16, *Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) – Part 16: Ship earth stations operating in mobile-satellite systems recognized for use in the GMDSS – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 1: Global positioning system (GPS) – Receiver equipment – Performance standards, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 2: Global navigation satellite system (GLONASS) – Receiver equipment – Performance standards, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-3, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 3: Galileo receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61108-4, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 4: Shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*



IEC 61108-5, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Global navigation satellite systems (GNSS) – Part 5: BeiDou navigation satellite system (BDS) – Receiver equipment – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61162-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces – Part 2: Single talker and multiple listeners, high-speed transmission*

IEC 61162-450, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Digital interfaces – Part 450: Multiple talkers and multiple listeners – Ethernet interconnection*

IEC 61174, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61924-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Integrated navigation systems (INS) – Part 2: Modular structure for INS – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61993-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification systems (AIS) – Part 2: Class A shipborne equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) – Operational and performance requirements, methods of test and required test results*

IEC 61996-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne voyage data recorder (VDR) – Part 1: Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 61996-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne voyage data recorder (VDR) – Part 2: Simplified voyage data recorder (S-VDR) – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62065, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Track control systems – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62287-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Class B shipborne equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 1: Carrier-sense time division multiple access (CSTDMA) techniques*

IEC 62287-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Class B shipborne equipment of the automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 2: Self-organising time division multiple access (SOTDMA) techniques*

IEC 62288, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Presentation of navigation-related information on shipborne navigational displays – General requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320 (all parts), *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic Identification Systems (AIS)*

IEC 62320-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 1: AIS Base Stations – Minimum operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320-2, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification system (AIS) – Part 2: AIS AtoN Stations – Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62320-3, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Automatic identification systems (AIS) – Part 3: Repeater stations – Minimum operational and performance requirements – Methods of test and required test results*

IEC 62388, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Shipborne radar – Performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

IEC 62616, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Bridge navigational watch alarm system (BNWAS)*

IEC 62923-1, *Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems – Bridge alert management – Part 1: Operational and performance requirements, methods of testing and required test results*

ISO/IEC 8859 (all parts), *Information technology – 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets*

ISO/IEC 10646, *Information technology – Universal Coded Character Set (UCS)*

ISO 8728, *Ships and marine technology – Marine gyro-compasses*

ISO 9875, *Ships and marine technology – Marine echo-sounding equipment*

ISO 10596, *Ships and marine technology – Marine wind vane and anemometers*

ISO 11606, *Ships and marine technology – Marine electromagnetic compasses*

ISO 11674, *Ships and marine technology – Heading control systems*

ISO 19697, *Ships and marine technology – Electronic inclinometers*

ISO 20672, *Ships and marine technology – Rate of turn indicators*

ISO 20673, *Ships and marine technology – Electric rudder angle indicators*

ISO 22090 (all parts), *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs)*

ISO 22090-1, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 1: Gyro-compasses*

ISO 22090-2, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 2: Geomagnetic principles*

ISO 22090-3, *Ships and marine technology – Transmitting Heading Devices (THDs) – Part 3: GNSS principles*

ISO 22554, *Ships and marine technology – Propeller shaft revolution indicators – Electric type and electronic type*

ISO 22555, *Ships and marine technology – Propeller pitch indicators*

ISO 25862, *Ships and marine technology – Marine magnetic compasses, binnacles and azimuth reading devices*

ITU-R M.489, *Technical characteristics of VHF radiotelephone equipment operating in the maritime mobile service in channels spaced by 25 kHz*

ITU-R M.493, *Digital selective-calling system for use in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R M.540, *Operational and technical characteristics for an automated direct-printing telegraph system for promulgation of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships*

ITU-R M.541, *Operational procedures for the use of digital selective-calling (DSC) equipment in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R M.625, *Direct printing telegraph equipment employing automatic identification in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R M.628, *Technical characteristics for search and rescue radar transponders*

ITU-R M.633, *Transmission characteristics of a satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacon (satellite EPIRB) system operating through a satellite system in the 406 MHz band*

ITU-R M.688, *Technical characteristics for a high frequency direct-printing telegraph system for promulgation of high seas and NAVTEX-type maritime safety information*

ITU-R M.689, *International maritime VHF radiotelephone system with automatic facilities based on DSC signalling format*

ITU-R Recommendation M.821-1:1997, *Optional expansion of the digital selective-calling system for use in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R Recommendation M.1084, *Interim solutions for improved efficiency in the use of the band 156-174 MHz by stations in the maritime mobile service*

ITU-R Recommendation M.1371, *Technical characteristics for an automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band*

ITU-T T.50:1992, *International Reference Alphabet (IRA) (Formerly International Alphabet No. 5 or IA5) – Information technology – 7-bit coded character set for information interchange*

ITU, *Radio Regulations*

ANSI X 3.15:1976, *American National Standards Institute – Character structure and character parity sense for serial-by-bit communication*

ANSI X 3.16:1976, *American National Standards Institute – Bit sequencing of the ANS code of information interchange in serial-by-bit data transmission*

ANSI X 3.4:1977, *American National Standards Institute – Code for information interchange*

COSPAS-SARSAT, C/S T.001 *Specification for COSPAS-SARSAT 406 MHz distress beacons*

European Space Agency Galileo ESA/GSA, *Open service (OS) signal in space (SIS) interface control document OS SIS ICD,*

GLONASS, *Interface control document, Russian Institute of Space Device Engineering*

GPS, *Global Positioning System, USA Department of Defence*

IHO, *Special publication No. 60:2008, User's handbook on datum transformations involving WGS 84*

IMO A.424, *Performance standards for gyro-compasses*

IMO A.526, *Performance standards for rate-of-turn indicators*

IMO A.694, *General requirements for shipborne radio equipment forming part of the Global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) and for electronic navigational aids*

IMO A.802, *Performance standards for survival craft radar transponders for use in search and rescue operations*

IMO A.803, *Performance standards for shipborne VHF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

IMO A.804, *Performance standards for shipborne MF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

IMO A.806, *Performance standards for shipborne MF/HF radio installations capable of voice communication, narrow-band direct printing and digital selective calling*

IMO A.807, *Performance standards for INMARSAT-C ship earth stations capable of transmitting and receiving direct-printing communications*

IMO A.808, *Performance standards for ship earth stations capable of two-way communications*

IMO A.809, *Performance standards for survival craft two-way VHF radiotelephone apparatus*

IMO A.810, *Performance standards for float-free satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacons (EPIRBs) operating on 406 MHz*

IMO A.818, *Performance standards for shipborne LORAN-C and CHAYKA receivers*

IMO A.824, *Performance standards for devices to indicate speed and distance*

IMO A.851(20):1997, *General principles for ship reporting systems and ship reporting requirements, including guidelines for reporting incidents involving dangerous goods, harmful substances and/or marine pollutants*

IMO A.915(22):2001, *Revised maritime policy and requirements for a future Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS)*

IMO A.1021, *Code on alarms and indicators*

IMO MSC.53(66), *Performance standards for shipborne GLONASS receiver equipment*

IMO MSC.56(66), *Amendments to Resolution A.810(19) – Performance standards for float-free satellite emergency position-indicating radio beacons (EPIRBs) operating on 406 MHz*

IMO MSC.64(67), *Adoption of new and amended performance standards:*

*Annex 1 – Performance standards for Integrated Bridge Systems (IBS)*

*Annex 2 – Performance standards for shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment*

*Annex 3 – Amendments to Resolution A.342(IX): Performance standards for automatic pilots*

*Annex 4 – Amendments to Resolution A.477(XII): Performance standards for radar equipment (includes ATA and EPA)*

*Annex 5 – Amendments to Resolution A.817(19): Performance standards for electronic chart display and information system (ECDIS)*

IMO MSC.68(68), *Adoption of amendments to performance standards for shipborne radiocommunication equipment:*

*Annex 1 – Amendments to Resolution A.803(19): Performance standards for shipborne VHF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

*Annex 2 – Amendments to Resolution A.804(19): Performance standards for shipborne MF radio installations capable of voice communication and digital selective calling*

*Annex 3 – Amendments to Resolution A.806(19): Performance standards for shipborne MF/HF radio installations capable of voice communication, narrow-band direct-printing and digital selective calling*

*Annex 4 – Amendments to Resolution A.807(19): Performance standards for INMARSAT standard-C ship earth stations capable of transmitting and receiving direct-printing communications*

IMO MSC.74 (69), *Adoption of new and amended performance standards:*

*Annex 1 – Recommendation on performance standards for shipborne combined GPS/GLONASS receiver equipment*

*Annex 2 – Recommendation on performance standards for track control systems*

*Annex 3 – Recommendations for performance standards for Universal Automatic Identification Systems (AIS)*

*Annex 4 – Amendment to Resolution A.224(VII): Performance standards for echo-sounding equipment*

IMO MSC 112(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne global positioning system (GPS) receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 113(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne GLONASS receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 114(73), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for shipborne DGPS and DGLONASS maritime radio beacon receiver equipment*

IMO MSC 148(77), *Revised recommendation on performance standards for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing telegraph equipment for the reception of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships (NAVTEX)*

IMO MSC 163(78), *Performance standards for shipborne simplified voyage data recorders (s-VDRs)*

IMO MSC.232(82), *Performance standards for electronic chart display and information systems (ECDIS)*

IMO MSC.252(83), *Adoption of the revised performance standards for Integrated Navigation Systems (INS)*

IMO MSC.302(87), *Performance standards for Bridge Alert Management (BAM)*

IMO MSC.434(98), *Performance standards for a ship earth station for use in the GMDSS*

IMO GMDSS.1/Circ.18, *Master plan of shore-based facilities for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS master plan)*

IMO, *International Convention on Load Lines*

IMO, *International SafetyNET Manual*

IMO, *Publication 951E, NAVTEX Manual*

IMO, *International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 (as amended)*

INMARSAT, *INMARSAT-C System definition manual (SDM), Volume 3: Ship earth station and an EGC receiver technical requirements*

NMEA 0183, *National Marine Electronics Association (USA) – Standard for interfacing marine electronic devices*, version 4.10

NMEA 2000, *National Marine Electronics Association (USA) – Serial-Data Networking of Marine Electronic Devices*

NOTE The NMEA Secretariat maintains the master reference list which comprises codes registered and formally adopted by NMEA.

The address for the registration of manufacturer's codes is:

NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee  
7 Riggs Ave  
Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, USA

Phone: +1 410 975 9450  
e-mail: [info@nmea.org](mailto:info@nmea.org)  
web site <http://www.nmea.org>

RTCM:1998, *RTCM (Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services) SC-104 Recommended standards for differential GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite Systems) service*, version 2.2

---

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61162-1:2024 CMV



## SOMMAIRE

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| AVANT-PROPOS .....                                                  | 196 |
| INTRODUCTION.....                                                   | 198 |
| 1 Domaine d'application .....                                       | 199 |
| 2 Références normatives .....                                       | 199 |
| 3 Termes et définitions .....                                       | 200 |
| 4 Documentation du fabricant .....                                  | 200 |
| 5 Spécification du matériel .....                                   | 200 |
| 5.1 Généralités .....                                               | 200 |
| 5.2 Fil d'interconnexion .....                                      | 201 |
| 5.3 Définitions du conducteur.....                                  | 201 |
| 5.4 Exigences relatives au blindage/aux connexions électriques..... | 201 |
| 5.5 Connecteur .....                                                | 201 |
| 5.6 Caractéristiques des signaux électriques .....                  | 201 |
| 5.6.1 Généralités .....                                             | 201 |
| 5.6.2 Définitions des états des signaux.....                        | 201 |
| 5.6.3 Circuits d'émission.....                                      | 201 |
| 5.6.4 Circuits de réception.....                                    | 202 |
| 5.6.5 Isolation électrique .....                                    | 202 |
| 5.6.6 Tension maximale sur bus .....                                | 202 |
| 6 Émission de données .....                                         | 202 |
| 7 Protocole de format des données .....                             | 203 |
| 7.1 Caractères .....                                                | 203 |
| 7.1.1 Généralités .....                                             | 203 |
| 7.1.2 Caractères réservés .....                                     | 203 |
| 7.1.3 Caractères valides.....                                       | 203 |
| 7.1.4 Caractères indéfinis.....                                     | 203 |
| 7.1.5 Symboles de caractère .....                                   | 204 |
| 7.1.6 Code mnémonique du fabricant .....                            | 204 |
| 7.2 Champs .....                                                    | 204 |
| 7.2.1 Chaîne.....                                                   | 204 |
| 7.2.2 Champ d'adresse.....                                          | 204 |
| 7.2.3 Champs de données .....                                       | 205 |
| 7.2.4 Champ de somme de contrôle .....                              | 206 |
| 7.2.5 Champ d'identificateur de message séquentiel .....            | 207 |
| 7.3 Sentences.....                                                  | 207 |
| 7.3.1 Structure générale .....                                      | 207 |
| 7.3.2 Description des sentences approuvées.....                     | 207 |
| 7.3.3 Sentences paramétriques .....                                 | 208 |
| 7.3.4 Sentences d'encapsulation .....                               | 209 |
| 7.3.5 Sentences de requête.....                                     | 211 |
| 7.3.6 Sentences propriétaires.....                                  | 212 |
| 7.3.7 Sentences de commande.....                                    | 213 |
| 7.3.8 Sentences valides .....                                       | 214 |
| 7.3.9 Messages multisentences.....                                  | 214 |
| 7.3.10 Temps d'émission de sentence .....                           | 214 |
| 7.3.11 Ajouts aux sentences approuvées.....                         | 215 |



|        |                                                                                    |     |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.3.12 | Délai de réception des messages pour la méthode multisentences .....               | 215 |
| 7.4    | Détection et gestion d'erreurs .....                                               | 215 |
| 7.5    | Gestion des sentences déconseillées .....                                          | 215 |
| 8      | Contenu des données .....                                                          | 215 |
| 8.1    | Définitions des caractères .....                                                   | 215 |
| 8.2    | Définitions de champ .....                                                         | 218 |
| 8.3    | Sentences approuvées .....                                                         | 221 |
| 8.3.1  | Format général .....                                                               | 221 |
| 8.3.2  | AAM – Alarme d'arrivée du point de cheminement .....                               | 221 |
| 8.3.3  | ABK – Acquittement de diffusion binaire et adressé au SIA .....                    | 222 |
| 8.3.4  | ABM – Message de sécurité binaire adressé au SIA .....                             | 223 |
| 8.3.5  | ACA – Message d'attribution des canaux SIA .....                                   | 224 |
| 8.3.6  | ACK – Alarme de réception .....                                                    | 225 |
| 8.3.7  | ACN – Commande d'alerte .....                                                      | 225 |
| 8.3.8  | ACS – Source d'information de gestion de canal SIA .....                           | 226 |
| 8.3.9  | AGL – Liste des groupes d'alertes .....                                            | 227 |
| 8.3.10 | AIR – Requête d'interrogation SIA .....                                            | 227 |
| 8.3.11 | AKD – Acquittement de situation d'alarme détaillée .....                           | 229 |
| 8.3.12 | ALA – Situation d'alarme décrite dans un rapport .....                             | 229 |
| 8.3.13 | ALC – Liste des alertes cycliques .....                                            | 230 |
| 8.3.14 | ALF – Sentence d'alerte .....                                                      | 231 |
| 8.3.15 | ALR – État d'alarme défini .....                                                   | 234 |
| 8.3.16 | APB – Sentence B (pilote automatique) contrôleur de cap/route .....                | 234 |
| 8.3.17 | ARC – Commande d'alerte refusée .....                                              | 235 |
| 8.3.18 | BBM – Message binaire de diffusion SIA .....                                       | 235 |
| 8.3.19 | BEC – Relèvement et distance au point de cheminement – Navigation à l'estime ..... | 236 |
| 8.3.20 | BOD – Origine du relèvement vers la destination .....                              | 237 |
| 8.3.21 | BWC – Relèvement et distance vers le point de cheminement – orthodromie .....      | 237 |
| 8.3.22 | BWR – Relèvement et distance vers le point de cheminement – loxodromie .....       | 237 |
| 8.3.23 | BWW – Relèvement d'un point de cheminement à un point de cheminement .....         | 237 |
| 8.3.24 | CUR – Couche de courant d'eau – Données de courant d'eau multicouches .....        | 238 |
| 8.3.25 | DBT – Profondeur sous le transducteur .....                                        | 238 |
| 8.3.26 | DDC – Commande de variation d'intensité d'affichage .....                          | 238 |
| 8.3.27 | DOR – Détection du statut de la porte .....                                        | 242 |
| 8.3.28 | DPT – Profondeur .....                                                             | 243 |
| 8.3.29 | DSC – Informations d'appel sélectif numérique .....                                | 244 |
| 8.3.30 | DSE – Appel sélectif numérique étendu .....                                        | 244 |
| 8.3.31 | DTM – Référence aux signaux .....                                                  | 245 |
| 8.3.32 | EPM – Longue valeur de propriété de matériel, commande ou rapport .....            | 246 |
| 8.3.33 | EPV – Valeur de propriété de matériel, commande ou rapport .....                   | 248 |
| 8.3.34 | ETL – Statut du fonctionnement du transmetteur d'ordre .....                       | 249 |
| 8.3.35 | EVE – Message d'événement général .....                                            | 250 |
| 8.3.36 | FIR – Détection incendie .....                                                     | 250 |
| 8.3.37 | FSI – Informations relatives au réglage de la fréquence .....                      | 252 |
| 8.3.38 | GBS – Détection de défaillance du satellite GNSS .....                             | 252 |

|        |                                                                                                                |     |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.39 | GDC – Correction différentielle GNSS .....                                                                     | 255 |
| 8.3.40 | GEN – Informations binaires génériques .....                                                                   | 259 |
| 8.3.41 | GFA – Exactitude et intégrité du relevé GNSS .....                                                             | 259 |
| 8.3.42 | GGA – Données de relevé du système mondial de localisation (GPS, <i>Global Positioning System</i> ) .....      | 260 |
| 8.3.43 | GLL – Position géographique – Latitude/longitude .....                                                         | 261 |
| 8.3.44 | GNS – Données de relevé GNSS .....                                                                             | 261 |
| 8.3.45 | GRS – Résidus de variation de la distance GNSS .....                                                           | 264 |
| 8.3.46 | GSA – Dilution de la précision (DOP) d'un GNSS et satellites actifs .....                                      | 267 |
| 8.3.47 | GST – Statistiques relatives aux erreurs de pseudodistance GNSS .....                                          | 270 |
| 8.3.48 | GSV – Satellites GNSS en vue .....                                                                             | 271 |
| 8.3.49 | HBT – Sentence de supervision des cadences "Heartbeat" .....                                                   | 273 |
| 8.3.50 | HCR – Rapport de correction de cap .....                                                                       | 274 |
| 8.3.51 | HDG – Cap, déviation et déclinaison .....                                                                      | 275 |
| 8.3.52 | HDT – Cap vrai .....                                                                                           | 275 |
| 8.3.53 | HMR – Réception du contrôle de cap .....                                                                       | 275 |
| 8.3.54 | HMS – Détermination du contrôle de cap .....                                                                   | 276 |
| 8.3.55 | HRM – Dispositif de mesure de l'angle d'inclinaison, de la période de roulis et de l'amplitude du roulis ..... | 276 |
| 8.3.56 | HSC – Commande de direction de cap .....                                                                       | 278 |
| 8.3.57 | HSS – Systèmes de surveillance des contraintes exercées sur la coque .....                                     | 278 |
| 8.3.58 | HTC – Commande de contrôle du cap/de la route; HTD – Données de contrôle du cap/de la route .....              | 279 |
| 8.3.59 | LR1 – 1 <sup>ère</sup> sentence de réponse à longue distance SIA .....                                         | 280 |
| 8.3.60 | LR2 – 2 <sup>e</sup> sentence de réponse à longue distance SIA .....                                           | 280 |
| 8.3.61 | LR3 – 3 <sup>e</sup> sentence de réponse à longue distance SIA .....                                           | 281 |
| 8.3.62 | LRF – Fonction SIA à longue distance .....                                                                     | 281 |
| 8.3.63 | LRI – Interrogation SIA à longue distance .....                                                                | 282 |
| 8.3.64 | MOB – Notification d'homme à la mer .....                                                                      | 283 |
| 8.3.65 | MSK – Interface de récepteur MSK .....                                                                         | 284 |
| 8.3.66 | MSS – Statut du signal de récepteur MSK .....                                                                  | 285 |
| 8.3.67 | MTW – Température de l'eau .....                                                                               | 285 |
| 8.3.68 | MWD – Direction et vitesse du vent .....                                                                       | 285 |
| 8.3.69 | MWV – Vitesse et angle de vent .....                                                                           | 286 |
| 8.3.70 | NAK – Acquiescement négatif .....                                                                              | 286 |
| 8.3.71 | NLS – Statut des feux de navigation .....                                                                      | 287 |
| 8.3.72 | NRM – Masque-récepteur NAVTEX .....                                                                            | 289 |
| 8.3.73 | NRX – Message reçu MSI .....                                                                                   | 290 |
| 8.3.74 | NSR – Rapport de statut de navigation .....                                                                    | 292 |
| 8.3.75 | OSD – Données du navire porteur .....                                                                          | 293 |
| 8.3.76 | POS – Position du dispositif et rapport ou commande de configuration des dimensions du navire .....            | 293 |
| 8.3.77 | PRC – Statut de commande à distance pour propulsion .....                                                      | 294 |
| 8.3.78 | RLM – Message de liaison de retour .....                                                                       | 295 |
| 8.3.79 | RMA – Données LORAN-C spécifiques minimales recommandées .....                                                 | 296 |
| 8.3.80 | RMB – Informations de navigation minimales recommandées .....                                                  | 297 |
| 8.3.81 | RMC – Données GNSS spécifiques minimales recommandées .....                                                    | 297 |
| 8.3.82 | ROR – Statut d'ordre du gouvernail .....                                                                       | 299 |
| 8.3.83 | ROT – Vitesse angulaire de virage .....                                                                        | 299 |
| 8.3.84 | RPM – Tours par minute .....                                                                                   | 299 |

|         |                                                                                               |     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.85  | RRT – Rapport de transfert d'itinéraire .....                                                 | 299 |
| 8.3.86  | RSA – Angle du capteur de gouvernail .....                                                    | 301 |
| 8.3.87  | RSD – Données du système radar .....                                                          | 301 |
| 8.3.88  | RTE – Itinéraires .....                                                                       | 302 |
| 8.3.89  | SEL – Rapport de choix .....                                                                  | 302 |
| 8.3.90  | SFI – Informations relatives à la fréquence de balayage .....                                 | 303 |
| 8.3.91  | SLM – Emplacement/mode de gouverne .....                                                      | 304 |
| 8.3.92  | SM1 – Message SafetyNET, Tous les navires/NavArea .....                                       | 305 |
| 8.3.93  | SM2 – Message SafetyNET, zone d'avertissement côtier .....                                    | 307 |
| 8.3.94  | SM3 – Message SafetyNET, adresse de zone circulaire .....                                     | 309 |
| 8.3.95  | SM4 – Message SafetyNET, adresse de zone rectangulaire .....                                  | 311 |
| 8.3.96  | SMB – Corps du message OMI SafetyNET .....                                                    | 314 |
| 8.3.97  | SMV – Message SafetyNET, Informations de navire en détresse .....                             | 315 |
| 8.3.98  | SPW – Sentence de mot de passe de sécurité .....                                              | 317 |
| 8.3.99  | SSD – Données statiques SIA du navire .....                                                   | 318 |
| 8.3.100 | STN – Identificateur de données multiples .....                                               | 319 |
| 8.3.101 | THS – Cap vrai et statut .....                                                                | 319 |
| 8.3.102 | TLB – Étiquette cible .....                                                                   | 319 |
| 8.3.103 | TLL – Latitude et longitude de la cible .....                                                 | 320 |
| 8.3.104 | TRC – Données de commande du propulseur .....                                                 | 320 |
| 8.3.105 | TRD – Données de réponse du propulseur .....                                                  | 321 |
| 8.3.106 | TRL – Journal de non-fonctionnement d'émetteur SIA .....                                      | 322 |
| 8.3.107 | TTD – Données relatives à la cible suivie .....                                               | 323 |
| 8.3.108 | TTM – Message de cible suivie .....                                                           | 325 |
| 8.3.109 | TUT – Émission de texte multilingue .....                                                     | 326 |
| 8.3.110 | TXT – Émission de texte .....                                                                 | 327 |
| 8.3.111 | UID – Émission du code d'identification de l'utilisateur .....                                | 327 |
| 8.3.112 | VBC – Données relatives à la vitesse d'amarrage avec l'eau et le sol<br>comme référence ..... | 328 |
| 8.3.113 | VBW – Vitesse double sol/eau .....                                                            | 328 |
| 8.3.114 | VDM – Message de liaison de données VHF SIA .....                                             | 329 |
| 8.3.115 | VDO – Rapport propre au navire de liaison de données VHF SIA .....                            | 330 |
| 8.3.116 | VDR – Courant et dérive .....                                                                 | 331 |
| 8.3.117 | VER – Version .....                                                                           | 331 |
| 8.3.118 | VHW – Vitesse et cap de l'eau .....                                                           | 332 |
| 8.3.119 | VLW – Distance double sol/eau .....                                                           | 332 |
| 8.3.120 | VPW – Vitesse mesurée parallèlement au vent .....                                             | 332 |
| 8.3.121 | VSD – Données statiques SIA relatives au voyage .....                                         | 332 |
| 8.3.122 | VTG – Route fond et vitesse fond .....                                                        | 334 |
| 8.3.123 | WAT – Détection du niveau d'eau .....                                                         | 334 |
| 8.3.124 | WCV – Vitesse de rapprochement du point de cheminement .....                                  | 335 |
| 8.3.125 | WNC – Distance entre points de cheminement .....                                              | 336 |
| 8.3.126 | WPL – Emplacement du point de cheminement .....                                               | 336 |
| 8.3.127 | XDR – Mesurages de transducteur .....                                                         | 336 |
| 8.3.128 | XTE – Mesurage de l'erreur transversale .....                                                 | 339 |
| 8.3.129 | XTR – Erreur transversale, navigation à l'estime .....                                        | 339 |
| 8.3.130 | ZDA – Date et heure .....                                                                     | 340 |
| 8.3.131 | ZDL – Temps et distance par rapport à un point variable .....                                 | 340 |
| 8.3.132 | ZFO – UTC et temps à partir du point de cheminement d'origine .....                           | 340 |

|                        |                                                                                            |     |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.133                | ZTG – UTC et temps par rapport au point de cheminement de destination.....                 | 341 |
| 9                      | Applications.....                                                                          | 341 |
| 9.1                    | Exemples de sentences paramétriques.....                                                   | 341 |
| 9.1.1                  | Généralités.....                                                                           | 341 |
| 9.1.2                  | Exemple 1 – Latitude/longitude LORAN-C.....                                                | 341 |
| 9.1.3                  | Exemple 2 – Alarme d'arrivée LORAN-C.....                                                  | 341 |
| 9.1.4                  | Exemple 3 – Sentence propriétaire.....                                                     | 342 |
| 9.1.5                  | Exemple 4 – Exemples RMA.....                                                              | 342 |
| 9.1.6                  | Exemple 5 – Exemples FSI.....                                                              | 343 |
| 9.1.7                  | Exemple 6 – Exemples MSK/MSS.....                                                          | 343 |
| 9.1.8                  | Exemple 7 – Sentences DSC et DSE.....                                                      | 344 |
| 9.1.9                  | Exemple 8 – Sentences FIR, DOR et WAT.....                                                 | 344 |
| 9.2                    | Exemple de sentences d'encapsulation.....                                                  | 345 |
| 9.3                    | Exemples de schémas de récepteur.....                                                      | 345 |
| Annexe A (informative) | Exemple de sentence d'encapsulation.....                                                   | 346 |
| A.1                    | Exemple de sentence d'encapsulation.....                                                   | 346 |
| A.2                    | Exemple d'encapsulation de sentence VDM pour un message de liaison de données SIA VHF..... | 346 |
| A.3                    | Commentaires d'arrière-plan – Codage d'encapsulation.....                                  | 346 |
| A.4                    | Décodage de la chaîne encapsulée.....                                                      | 350 |
| A.5                    | Conversion de symboles en bits binaires.....                                               | 350 |
| A.6                    | Organisation des données de message binaire.....                                           | 351 |
| A.7                    | Interprétation des chaînes binaires décodées.....                                          | 351 |
| Annexe B (normative)   | Lignes directrices relatives aux méthodes et aux résultats d'essai exigés.....             | 352 |
| B.1                    | Généralités.....                                                                           | 352 |
| B.2                    | Définition des conditions environnementales destinées aux essais.....                      | 352 |
| B.3                    | Contrôle de la documentation du fabricant.....                                             | 352 |
| B.4                    | Essai du matériel.....                                                                     | 353 |
| B.4.1                  | Unités d'interface.....                                                                    | 353 |
| B.4.2                  | Essai du circuit d'entrée.....                                                             | 353 |
| B.4.3                  | Vérification de l'isolation électrique.....                                                | 353 |
| B.4.4                  | Essai de tension d'entrée maximale.....                                                    | 353 |
| B.4.5                  | Montage d'essai relatif aux essais de performance conformément à l'IEC 60945.....          | 353 |
| B.4.6                  | Essai avec charge de travail maximale de l'interface.....                                  | 354 |
| B.4.7                  | Essai de l'analyse correcte des sentences.....                                             | 354 |
| B.4.8                  | Essai de longue durée.....                                                                 | 355 |
| B.4.9                  | Essai de protocole de l'interface de l'EUT.....                                            | 355 |
| Annexe C (normative)   | Conversion de champ binaire à six bits.....                                                | 361 |
| Annexe D (normative)   | Champs relatifs aux systèmes d'alarme.....                                                 | 364 |
| Annexe E (informative) | Exemple d'utilisation de sentences FIR, DOR et WAT.....                                    | 374 |
| E.1                    | Exemple d'utilisation de messages d'état du système.....                                   | 374 |
| E.2                    | Utilisation de codes de division du système.....                                           | 374 |
| E.3                    | Envoi du statut complet.....                                                               | 375 |
| E.4                    | Changement d'état du point de mesure.....                                                  | 376 |
| E.5                    | Changement d'état d'un point pendant une mise à jour d'état.....                           | 376 |
| E.6                    | Panne au sein d'un sous-système.....                                                       | 377 |

|     |                                                                                             |     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| E.7 | Mises à jour d'état lors d'une panne d'un sous-système .....                                | 377 |
| E.8 | Signalement d'une correction d'une défaillance de sous-système.....                         | 377 |
|     | Bibliographie.....                                                                          | 378 |
|     | Figure 1 – Circuit de réception .....                                                       | 202 |
|     | Figure 2 – Format d'émission des données .....                                              | 203 |
|     | Figure 3 – Exemple 1, J-FET, Canal N, circuit de réception fondé sur un photocoupleur ..... | 345 |
|     | Figure 4 – Exemple 2, circuit de réception fondé sur un photocoupleur NPN.....              | 345 |
|     | Figure A.1 – Format de données de message .....                                             | 348 |
|     | Figure A.2 – Fiche pour le décodage et l'interprétation d'une chaîne encapsulée .....       | 349 |
|     | Figure C.1 – Code binaire à 6 bits converti en caractère valide de l'IEC 61162-1 .....      | 362 |
|     | Figure C.2 – Caractère valide de l'IEC 61162-1 converti en code binaire à 6 bits .....      | 363 |
|     | Figure E.1 – Exemple de schéma du système .....                                             | 375 |
|     | Tableau 1 – Caractères réservés .....                                                       | 216 |
|     | Tableau 2 – Caractères valides.....                                                         | 216 |
|     | Tableau 3 – Symbole de caractère.....                                                       | 217 |
|     | Tableau 4 – Mnémoniques d'identificateurs d'émetteurs .....                                 | 218 |
|     | Tableau 5 – Récapitulatif des types de champs .....                                         | 220 |
|     | Tableau A.1 – Exemple: message extrait de l'UIT-R M.1371 .....                              | 347 |
|     | Tableau B.1 – Exemple – Caractères spéciaux .....                                           | 354 |
|     | Tableau B.2 – Exemple – Analyse.....                                                        | 354 |
|     | Tableau B.3 – Exemple – Extensions futures .....                                            | 355 |
|     | Tableau B.4 – Exemple – Chaîne de données GGA envoyée par l'EUT au récepteur d'essai .....  | 356 |
|     | Tableau B.5 – Exemple – Somme de contrôle des données envoyées .....                        | 357 |
|     | Tableau B.6 – Exemple – Chaîne de données GNS reçue par l'EUT .....                         | 358 |
|     | Tableau B.7 – Exemple – Somme de contrôle des données reçues.....                           | 360 |
|     | Tableau B.8 – Exemple – Rupture de la ligne de données.....                                 | 360 |
|     | Tableau B.9 – Exemple – Intervalle de réception .....                                       | 360 |
|     | Tableau B.10 – Exemple – Identificateur de l'émetteur.....                                  | 360 |
|     | Tableau C.1 – Tableau de conversion de champ binaire à six bits .....                       | 361 |
|     | Tableau D.1 – Champs d'alarmes du système.....                                              | 364 |

## COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

**MATÉRIELS ET SYSTÈMES DE NAVIGATION ET DE  
RADIOCOMMUNICATION MARITIMES – INTERFACES NUMÉRIQUES –****Partie 1: Émetteur unique et récepteurs multiples****AVANT-PROPOS**

- 1) La Commission Électrotechnique Internationale (IEC) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de l'IEC). L'IEC a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. À cet effet, l'IEC – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de l'IEC"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec l'IEC, participent également aux travaux. L'IEC collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
- 2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de l'IEC concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de l'IEC intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
- 3) Les Publications de l'IEC se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de l'IEC. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que l'IEC s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; l'IEC ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
- 4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de l'IEC s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de l'IEC dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de l'IEC et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
- 5) L'IEC elle-même ne fournit aucune attestation de conformité. Des organismes de certification indépendants fournissent des services d'évaluation de conformité et, dans certains secteurs, accèdent aux marques de conformité de l'IEC. L'IEC n'est responsable d'aucun des services effectués par les organismes de certification indépendants.
- 6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
- 7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à l'IEC, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de l'IEC, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de l'IEC ou de toute autre Publication de l'IEC, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
- 8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.
- 9) L'IEC attire l'attention sur le fait que la mise en application du présent document peut entraîner l'utilisation d'un ou de plusieurs brevets. L'IEC ne prend pas position quant à la preuve, à la validité et à l'applicabilité de tout droit de brevet revendiqué à cet égard. À la date de publication du présent document, l'IEC n'avait pas reçu notification qu'un ou plusieurs brevets pouvaient être nécessaires à sa mise en application. Toutefois, il y a lieu d'avertir les responsables de la mise en application du présent document que des informations plus récentes sont susceptibles de figurer dans la base de données de brevets, disponible à l'adresse <https://patents.iec.ch>. L'IEC ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de ne pas avoir identifié de tels droits de brevets.

L'IEC 61162-1 a été établie par le comité d'études 80 de l'IEC: Matériels et systèmes de navigation et de radiocommunication maritimes. Il s'agit d'une Norme internationale.

Cette sixième édition annule et remplace la cinquième édition parue en 2016. Cette édition constitue une révision technique.

Cette édition inclut les modifications techniques majeures suivantes par rapport à l'édition précédente:

- a) deux options sont données en 5.1 pour le matériel, qui peut désormais être conforme au présent document ou à l'IEC 61162-2;
- b) le débit d'émission de données indiqué à l'Article 6 est désormais configurable. La valeur par défaut reste 4 800 (bits/s), mais des débits supérieurs peuvent être prévus;
- c) de nouveaux identificateurs ont été ajoutés dans le Tableau 4;
- d) de nouvelles sentences AGL, EPM, GDC, NLS, SEL, SLM, SMV et VBC ont été ajoutées;
- e) des révisions ont été apportées aux sentences ABK, ABM, ACN, ALC, ALF, ARC, BBM, DDC, DTM, EPV, FIR, GBS, GFA, GLL, GNS, GRS, GSA, GST, GSV, HRM, NRX, POS, RLM, ROR, RSA, TLB, TTD, VSD et XDR;
- f) l'ancienne Annexe A, Glossaire, a été supprimée, son intérêt étant historique.

Le texte de cette Norme internationale est issu des documents suivants:

| Projet       | Rapport de vote |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 80/1093/FDIS | 80/1097/RVD     |

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à son approbation.

La version française de cette norme n'a pas été soumise au vote.

La langue employée pour l'élaboration de cette Norme internationale est l'anglais.

Ce document a été rédigé selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 2, il a été développé selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 1 et les Directives ISO/IEC, Supplément IEC, disponibles sous [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). Les principaux types de documents développés par l'IEC sont décrits plus en détail sous [www.iec.ch/publications](http://www.iec.ch/publications).

Une liste de toutes les parties de la série IEC 61162, publiées sous le titre général *Matériels et systèmes de navigation et de radiocommunication maritimes – Interfaces numériques*, se trouve sur le site web de l'IEC.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de ce document ne sera pas modifié avant la date de stabilité indiquée sur le site web de l'IEC sous [webstore.iec.ch](http://webstore.iec.ch) dans les données relatives au document recherché. À cette date, le document sera

- reconduit,
- supprimé, ou
- révisé.

**IMPORTANT – Le logo "colour inside" qui se trouve sur la page de couverture de ce document indique qu'il contient des couleurs qui sont considérées comme utiles à une bonne compréhension de son contenu. Les utilisateurs devraient, par conséquent, imprimer ce document en utilisant une imprimante couleur.**



## INTRODUCTION

La série IEC 61162 est composée de 5 parties qui spécifient les interfaces numériques pour une application en navigation maritime, en radiocommunication et en intégration système, dont voici les titres:

- IEC 61162-1: Émetteur unique et récepteurs multiples;
- IEC 61162-2: Émetteur unique et récepteurs multiples, transfert rapide de données;
- IEC 61162-3: Réseau par liaison de données série d'instruments;
- IEC 61162-450: Émetteurs multiples et récepteurs multiples – Interconnexion Ethernet;
- IEC 61162-460: Émetteurs multiples et récepteurs multiples – Interconnexion Ethernet – Sûreté et sécurité.

Les normes d'interface du comité d'études 80 de l'IEC sont développées à partir de contributions des fabricants, des organismes privés et gouvernementaux et des opérateurs de matériels. Les informations sont destinées à satisfaire aux besoins des utilisateurs au moment de la publication, mais il convient que les utilisateurs reconnaissent que, dans la mesure où les applications et la technologie évoluent, il convient que les normes d'interface évoluent aussi. Les utilisateurs du présent sont invités à informer immédiatement l'IEC de toute insuffisance éventuelle.

La première édition de l'IEC 61162-1 a été publiée en 1995. La deuxième édition publiée en 2000 a supprimé certaines sentences qui n'étaient plus utilisées, a ajouté quelques nouvelles sentences et a inclus des détails sur le matériel navire défini dans les résolutions de l'OMI avec des sentences appropriées pour la communication entre eux. Ces informations ont ensuite été retirées de la troisième édition lorsque la pratique établit de spécifier les données de formatage des sentences dans les différentes normes de matériels.

La troisième édition publiée en 2007 a introduit une nouvelle disposition du texte et de nouvelles sentences, en particulier pour prendre en charge le système d'identification automatique et l'enregistreur de données de navigation. La troisième édition a également introduit un autre type de délimiteur de début de sentence. Le délimiteur traditionnel "\$" a été conservé pour les sentences conventionnelles qui sont désormais désignées par le terme "sentences paramétriques". Le nouveau délimiteur "!" identifie les sentences qui sont conformes à une encapsulation à usage spécifique.

La quatrième édition a supprimé certaines sentences qui n'étaient plus utilisées, ajouté quelques nouvelles sentences pour de nouvelles applications et apporté quelques corrections et ajouts. En particulier, les sentences pertinentes par rapport aux récepteurs de navigation par satellite ont été élargies pour faciliter la description de nouveaux systèmes satellites.

La cinquième édition a également supprimé certaines sentences qui n'étaient plus utilisées, ajouté quelques nouvelles sentences pour de nouvelles applications et apporté quelques corrections et ajouts.

La présente sixième édition ajoute de nouvelles sentences pour de nouvelles applications et apporte des corrections et des ajouts.

La présente édition a été alignée, le cas échéant et dans la mesure du possible, sur la NMEA 0183 version 4.10.



# MATÉRIELS ET SYSTÈMES DE NAVIGATION ET DE RADIOCOMMUNICATION MARITIMES – INTERFACES NUMÉRIQUES –

## Partie 1: Émetteur unique et récepteurs multiples

### 1 Domaine d'application

La présente partie de l'IEC 61162 contient les exigences pour la communication des données entre les instruments maritimes électroniques, les matériels de navigation et de radiocommunications lorsqu'ils sont interconnectés par l'intermédiaire d'un système approprié.

Le présent document est destiné à prendre en charge l'émission unidirectionnelle de données série entre un seul émetteur et un ou plusieurs récepteurs. Ces données sont au format ASCII imprimable et peuvent inclure des informations telles que la position, la vitesse, la profondeur, l'allocation de fréquences, etc. Les messages types peuvent être de longueur comprise entre environ 11 et 79 caractères au maximum et nécessitent généralement une émission pas plus rapide qu'un seul message par seconde.

Les définitions électriques du présent document ne sont pas destinées à gérer les applications à large bande passante comme les radars ou l'imagerie vidéo, ou encore les bases de données intensives et les applications de transfert de fichiers. En l'absence de disposition assurant l'émission des messages et compte tenu de la capacité limitée de vérification des erreurs, il est important d'utiliser le présent document avec précaution dans toutes les applications de sécurité.

Pour les applications dans lesquelles un débit d'émission plus rapide est nécessaire, l'IEC 61162-2 s'applique.

Pour les applications relatives aux matériels côtiers du système d'identification automatique (SIA), la série IEC 62320 s'applique.

### 2 Références normatives

Les documents suivants sont cités dans le texte de sorte qu'ils constituent, pour tout ou partie de leur contenu, des exigences du présent document. Pour les références datées, seule l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

IEC 60945, *Matériels et systèmes de navigation et de radiocommunication maritimes – Spécifications générales – Méthodes d'essai et résultats exigibles*

ISO/IEC 8859-1:1998, *Technologies de l'information – Jeux de caractères graphiques codés sur un seul octet – Partie 1: Alphabet latin n° 1*

Recommandation UIT-T X.27/V.11:1996, *Caractéristiques électriques des circuits de jonction symétriques à double courant fonctionnant à des débits binaires jusqu'à 10 Mbits/s*

### 3 Termes et définitions

Pour les besoins du présent document, les termes et définitions suivants s'appliquent.

L'ISO et l'IEC tiennent à jour des bases de données terminologiques destinées à être utilisées en normalisation, consultables aux adresses suivantes:

- IEC Electropedia: disponible à l'adresse <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: disponible à l'adresse <https://www.iso.org/obp>

#### 3.1

##### **récepteur**

dispositif qui reçoit des données d'un autre dispositif

#### 3.2

##### **émetteur**

dispositif qui envoie des données à d'autres dispositifs

Note 1 à l'article: Le type d'émetteur est identifié à l'aide d'un code mnémonique à deux caractères répertorié en 8.2 (voir Tableau 4).

### 4 Documentation du fabricant

Les manuels d'installation fournis pour les matériels prévus pour satisfaire aux exigences du présent document doivent contenir les informations suivantes:

- a) l'identification des lignes de signaux A et B (voir Figure 1);
- b) la capacité de circuit de sortie en tant qu'émetteur;
- c) une liste de sentences approuvées, indiquant les champs non utilisés, les sentences propriétaires émises en tant qu'émetteur et l'intervalle d'émission pour chaque sentence;
- d) les exigences de charge en tant que récepteur;
- e) une liste de sentences et de champs de données associés qui sont nécessaires en tant que récepteur;
- f) la révision actuelle du matériel et du logiciel, si cela est pertinent pour l'interface;
- g) une description électrique ou un schéma des circuits d'entrée/de sortie du récepteur/de l'émetteur indiquant les composants et les dispositifs réels utilisés, y compris le type de connecteur et le numéro de référence;
- h) le numéro de version et la date de mise à jour de la norme pour laquelle la conformité est recherchée;
- i) une liste des débits en bauds (bits/s) pris en charge, y compris toute limitation pour chaque débit en bauds pris en charge.

### 5 Spécification du matériel

#### 5.1 Généralités

NOTE Des lignes directrices relatives aux méthodes d'essai sont indiquées à l'Annexe B.

Un émetteur et plusieurs récepteurs peuvent être connectés en parallèle sur un fil d'interconnexion. Le nombre de récepteurs dépend de la capacité de sortie et des exigences concernant le circuit d'entrée des différents dispositifs.

Il existe deux options pour le matériel:

- 1) méthode fondée sur les 5.2 à 5.6;
- 2) méthode fondée sur l'IEC 61162-2.

## **5.2 Fil d'interconnexion**

L'interconnexion entre les dispositifs peut se faire moyennant un câble blindé à paire torsadée à deux conducteurs.

## **5.3 Définitions du conducteur**

Les conducteurs traités dans le présent document sont les lignes de signaux A et B, et le blindage (voir Figure 1).

## **5.4 Exigences relatives au blindage/aux connexions électriques**

Toutes les connexions de ligne de signal A sont connectées en parallèle avec toutes les connexions de dispositif A, et toutes les connexions de ligne de signal B sont connectées en parallèle avec toutes les connexions de dispositif B. Il convient de connecter les blindages de tous les câbles des récepteurs au châssis de l'émetteur uniquement et de ne pas les connecter à chaque récepteur.

## **5.5 Connecteur**

Aucun connecteur normalisé n'est spécifié. Dans la mesure du possible, des connecteurs facilement disponibles dans le commerce doivent être utilisés. Les fabricants doivent fournir à l'utilisateur un moyen d'identifier les connexions utilisées.

## **5.6 Caractéristiques des signaux électriques**

### **5.6.1 Généralités**

Le 5.6 décrit les caractéristiques électriques des émetteurs et des récepteurs.

### **5.6.2 Définitions des états des signaux**

Les états de veille, de marquage, logique 1, OFF ou de bit d'arrêt sont définis par une tension négative sur la ligne A par rapport à la ligne B (voir Figure 2 pour le bit d'arrêt).

Les états actif, d'espacement, logique 0, ON ou de bit de démarrage sont définis par une tension positive sur la ligne A par rapport à la ligne B (voir Figure 2 pour le bit de démarrage).

NOTE La polarité d'une sortie peut être facilement vérifiée à l'aide d'un multimètre. En l'absence de message de sortie (état de veille) ou en présence de seulement un message court chaque seconde, la sortie étant la plupart du temps à l'état de repos, 2 V à 5 V peuvent être mesurés à la sortie avec une polarité positive sur la ligne B.

Les niveaux A ci-dessus par rapport aux niveaux B sont inversés par rapport aux exigences liées à l'entrée/la sortie de tension des UART normalisés et que de nombreux émetteurs et récepteurs de ligne présentent une inversion logique.

### **5.6.3 Circuits d'émission**

Aucune disposition n'est prévue pour connecter plus d'un émetteur unique au bus. Le circuit de commande utilisé pour fournir le signal A et le retour B doit satisfaire, au minimum, aux exigences de la Recommandation UIT-T X.27/V.11.

### 5.6.4 Circuits de réception

Plusieurs récepteurs peuvent être connectés à un émetteur unique. Le circuit de réception doit consister en un photocoupleur et doit être équipé de circuits de protection pour limiter le courant, l'inversion de polarisation et la dissipation de puissance au niveau de l'optodiode, comme cela est indiqué à la Figure 1. Une référence à des exemples de circuits figure en 9.3.

Le circuit de réception doit être conçu pour un fonctionnement avec une variation minimale de la tension d'entrée de 2,0 V et ne doit pas prendre plus de 2,0 mA de la ligne à cette tension.

NOTE Pour des raisons de compatibilité avec les matériels destinés à se conformer aux versions antérieures de la NMEA 0183, l'état de veille, de marquage, logique "1", OFF ou de bit d'arrêt a été défini précédemment comme étant dans la plage de  $-15,0\text{ V}$  à  $+0,5\text{ V}$ . L'état actif, d'espacement, logique "0", ON ou de bit de démarrage a été défini comme étant dans la plage de  $+4,0\text{ V}$  à  $+15,0\text{ V}$  alors que le courant de la source était au moins égal à 15 mA.

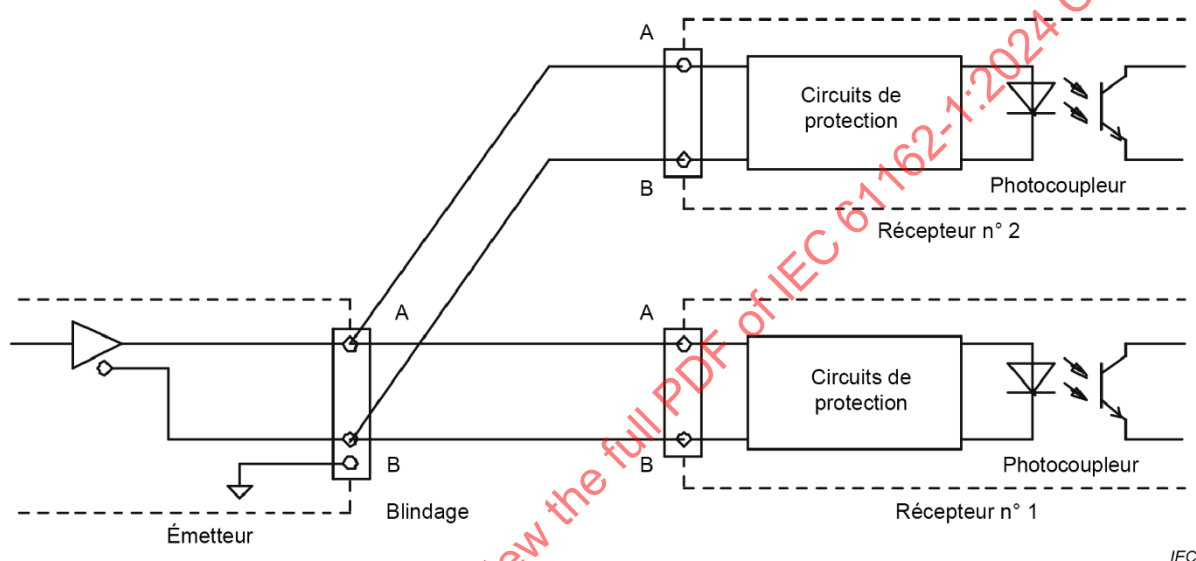


Figure 1 – Circuit de réception

### 5.6.5 Isolation électrique

À l'intérieur d'un récepteur, il ne doit exister aucune connexion électrique directe entre la ligne de signal A, la ligne de retour B ou le blindage et la masse du navire ou sa ligne de puissance. La masse du navire doit être isolée.

### 5.6.6 Tension maximale sur bus

La tension maximale appliquée entre les lignes de signaux A et B et entre l'une ou l'autre des lignes et la masse doit être conforme à la Recommandation UIT-T X.27/V.11.

Pour éviter tout câblage incorrect et pour permettre une utilisation avec des conceptions antérieures d'émetteurs, tous les dispositifs du circuit de réception doivent être en mesure de supporter 15 V entre les lignes de signaux A et B et entre l'une ou l'autre des lignes et la masse pendant une période indéfinie.

## 6 Émission de données

Les données sont émises sous forme asynchrone en série, conformément aux normes référencées à l'Article 2. Le premier bit est un bit de démarrage et est suivi par des bits de données avec le bit le moins significatif en premier, comme cela est représenté à la Figure 2.

Les paramètres suivants sont utilisés:

- le débit en bauds par défaut et exigé est de 4 800, des débits en bauds supérieurs sont admis en fonction de la configuration du matériel;
- bits de données 8 (D7 = 0), aucune parité;
- bits d'arrêt 1.

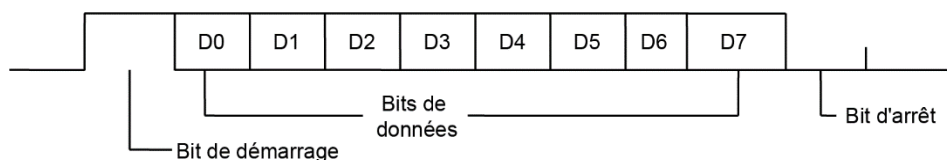


**Figure 2 – Format d'émission des données**

## 7 Protocole de format des données

### 7.1 Caractères

#### 7.1.1 Généralités

Toutes les données émises doivent être interprétées comme des caractères ASCII. Le bit le plus significatif du caractère à huit bits doit toujours être émis comme un zéro (D7 = 0).

#### 7.1.2 Caractères réservés

L'ensemble de caractères réservés est composé des caractères ASCII indiqués en 8.1 (Tableau 1). Ces caractères sont utilisés à des fins de formatage spécifique, comme la délimitation de sentences et de champs, et à l'exception de la délimitation de codes, ils ne doivent pas être utilisés dans les champs de données.

#### 7.1.3 Caractères valides

L'ensemble des caractères valides est composé de tous les caractères ASCII imprimables (HEX 20 à HEX 7E), à l'exception de ceux définis comme caractères réservés. La liste de l'ensemble des caractères valides est donnée en 8.1 (Tableau 2).

#### 7.1.4 Caractères indéfinis

Les valeurs ASCII qui ne sont pas spécifiées comme des "caractères réservés" ou comme des "caractères valides" sont exclues et ne doivent être émises à aucun moment.

Lorsque la communication d'un caractère à 8 bits défini par l'ISO/IEC 8859-1, c'est-à-dire un caractère réservé (Tableau 1) ou non énuméré dans le Tableau 2 comme caractère valide (par exemple dans une sentence propriétaire ou une sentence de texte), est nécessaire, trois caractères doivent être utilisés.

Le caractère réservé "^" (HEX 5E) est suivi de deux caractères ASCII (0-9, A-F) représentant la valeur HEX du caractère à communiquer. Par exemple:

- pour envoyer un cap comme "127.5°", émettre "127.5 ^F8";
- pour envoyer les caractères réservés <CR><LF>, émettre "^0D^0A";
- pour envoyer le caractère réservé "^", émettre "^5E".

L'IEC 60945 énonce, comme exigence minimale, que la langue anglaise doit être utilisée pour les commandes et les affichages. D'autres langues/caractères sont uniquement pris en charge par la sentence TUT.

### 7.1.5 Symboles de caractère

Quand différents caractères sont utilisés dans le présent document pour définir des unités de mesure, pour indiquer le type de champ de données, le type de sentence, etc., ils doivent être interprétés conformément au symbole de caractère en 8.1 (Tableau 3).

### 7.1.6 Code mnémonique du fabricant

Le secrétariat de la NMEA tient à jour la liste de référence principale qui comprend des codes mnémoniques de fabricant déposés et officiellement adoptés par la NMEA<sup>1</sup> et utilisés dans le présent document.

## 7.2 Champs

### 7.2.1 Chaîne

Un champ est composé d'une chaîne de caractères valides, ou vide de caractères (champ nul), située entre deux caractères délimiteurs appropriés.

### 7.2.2 Champ d'adresse

#### 7.2.2.1 Généralités

Un champ d'adresse est le premier champ d'une sentence et suit le délimiteur "\$" ou "!". Il sert à définir la sentence. Le délimiteur "\$" identifie les sentences qui sont conformes aux règles de composition de champ délimité et paramétrique classique décrites en 7.3.3. Le délimiteur "!" identifie les sentences qui sont conformes aux règles d'encapsulation spéciales et de composition de champ non délimité décrites en 7.3.4. Les caractères dans le champ d'adresse sont limités à des chiffres et des lettres majuscules. Le champ d'adresse ne doit pas être un champ nul. Seules les sentences présentant les trois types de champs d'adresse décrits du 7.2.2.2 au 7.2.2.4 doivent être émises.

#### 7.2.2.2 Champ d'adresse approuvé

Les champs d'adresse approuvés se composent de cinq chiffres et lettres majuscules définis par le présent document. Les deux premiers caractères correspondent à l'identificateur de l'émetteur, répertorié en 8.2 (Tableau 4) ou décrit dans différentes normes de matériels ou dans une Spécification accessible au public (PAS). L'identificateur de l'émetteur sert à définir la nature des données en cours d'émission.

NOTE Si aucun identificateur d'émetteur approprié n'est spécifié dans le Tableau 4 ni dans aucune norme de matériel ou Spécification accessible au public, demander au CE 80 de l'IEC de spécifier un identificateur d'émetteur approprié. En attendant la publication de l'identificateur d'émetteur approprié, l'UP générique peut toujours être utilisé (voir Tableau 4).

Les dispositifs qui ont la capacité d'émettre des données depuis plusieurs sources doivent émettre l'identificateur d'émetteur approprié (par exemple un dispositif équipé à la fois d'un récepteur GPS et d'un récepteur LORAN-C doit émettre GP lorsque la position est fondée sur GPS, LC lorsque la position est fondée sur LORAN-C, et IN pour une navigation intégrée doit être utilisé si des lignes de position depuis LORAN-C et GPS sont combinées dans un relevé de position).

<sup>1</sup> L'adresse pour l'enregistrement des codes du fabricant est:  
NMEA 0183 Technical Standards Committee  
7 Riggs Ave  
Servana Pk, Maryland 21146, États-Unis  
site web <http://www.nmea.org>

e-mail: [info@nmea.org](mailto:info@nmea.org)  
Tél.: +1 410 975 9450

Les dispositifs qui sont capables de réémettre des données depuis d'autres sources doivent utiliser l'identificateur approprié (par exemple les récepteurs GPS émettant des données de cap ne doivent pas émettre \$GPHCD à moins que le cap au compas ne soit réellement dérivé des signaux GPS).

Les trois caractères suivants constituent les données de formatage de sentence utilisées pour définir le format et le type de données. Une liste des données de formatage de sentence est donnée en 8.3.

#### **7.2.2.3 Champ d'adresse de requête**

Le champ d'adresse de requête se compose de cinq caractères et est utilisé à des fins de demande d'émission d'une sentence spécifique sur un bus séparé depuis un émetteur identifié.

Les deux premiers caractères sont l'identificateur d'émetteur du dispositif demandeur de données, les deux caractères suivants sont l'identificateur d'émetteur du dispositif destinataire et le caractère final est le caractère de requête "Q".

#### **7.2.2.4 Champ d'adresse propriétaire**

Le champ d'adresse propriétaire est composé du caractère propriétaire "P" suivi d'un code mnémonique du fabricant à trois caractères (voir 7.1.6), utilisé pour identifier l'émetteur d'une sentence propriétaire et de tout caractère supplémentaire, comme cela est exigé.

### **7.2.3 Champs de données**

#### **7.2.3.1 Généralités**

Les champs de données dans les sentences approuvées suivent un délimiteur "," et contiennent des caractères valides (et des délimiteurs de code "^") conformément aux formats donnés en 8.2 (Tableau 5). Les champs de données dans les sentences propriétaires contiennent uniquement des caractères valides et les caractères délimiteurs ",", et "^", mais ne sont pas définis par le présent document.

En raison de la présence de champs de données variables et de champs nuls, les champs de données spécifiques doivent uniquement être situés à l'intérieur d'une sentence en observant les délimiteurs de champ ",". Ainsi, il est essentiel pour le récepteur de localiser les champs en comptant les délimiteurs plutôt qu'en comptant le nombre total de caractères reçus depuis le début de la sentence.

#### **7.2.3.2 Champs de longueur variable**

Bien que certains champs de données soient définis pour avoir une longueur fixe, nombre d'entre eux sont de longueur variable afin de permettre aux dispositifs de transmettre les informations et de fournir des données avec plus ou moins de précision, en fonction de la capacité ou des exigences de chaque dispositif particulier.

Les champs de longueur variable peuvent être des champs alphanumériques ou numériques. Les champs numériques variables peuvent contenir une virgule et des zéros à gauche ou à droite.

#### **7.2.3.3 Types de champs de données**

Les champs de données peuvent être alphabétiques, numériques, alphanumériques, de longueur variable, de longueur fixe ou fixe/variable (avec une partie de longueur fixe tandis que le reste varie). Certains champs sont constants, leur valeur étant dictée par une définition de sentence spécifique. Les types de champs admissibles sont récapitulés en 8.2 (Tableau 5).

#### 7.2.3.4 Champs nuls

Un champ nul est un champ de longueur zéro, c'est-à-dire qu'aucun caractère n'est transmis dans le champ.

- Il convient d'utiliser les champs nuls quand la valeur n'est pas fiable ou pas disponible, sauf si la description de la sentence contient des recommandations spécifiques à la sentence ou fournit une autre méthode pour indiquer la non-fiabilité ou la non-disponibilité. Par exemple, si les informations de cap ne sont pas disponibles, l'envoi de données de "000" est trompeur, car un utilisateur ne peut pas faire la distinction entre "000" signifiant qu'il n'y a pas de données et un cap réel de "000". Cependant, un champ nul ne contenant aucun caractère indique clairement qu'aucune donnée n'est en cours d'émission.
- Les champs nuls peuvent être utilisés lorsqu'ils ont une signification particulière dans la description d'une sentence, par exemple pour indiquer que la valeur est inchangée ou pour raccourcir la sentence dans un message multisentences lorsqu'une autre sentence du message a fourni la valeur.

NOTE Dans certains cas, les éditions antérieures du présent document utilisent des champs nuls à d'autres fins que l'indication de données non fiables ou non disponibles, sans que cette utilisation soit explicitement mentionnée dans la définition de sentence. Pour assurer la compatibilité avec ces matériels, ces champs nuls peuvent être étudiés au cas par cas, le champ nul étant traité comme non fiable, non disponible, à ignorer ou à traiter autrement (la sentence étant rejetée, par exemple), etc., selon le cas.

Les descriptions des sentences prévalent concernant l'utilisation des champs nuls.

Les champs nuls avec leurs délimiteurs peuvent avoir l'aspect suivant selon l'endroit où ils sont situés dans la sentence:

" " " "

Le caractère ASCII NULL (HEX 00) ne doit pas être utilisé comme champ nul.

#### 7.2.4 Champ de somme de contrôle

Un champ de somme de contrôle doit être émis dans chaque sentence. Le champ de somme de contrôle est le dernier champ d'une sentence et il suit le caractère délimiteur de somme de contrôle "\*". La somme de contrôle est l'OR exclusif à huit bits (sans bits de démarrage ni d'arrêt) de tous les caractères dans la sentence, y compris les délimiteurs "," et "^", situés entre, mais ne comprenant pas, les délimiteurs "\$" ou "!" et "\*".

La valeur hexadécimale des quatre bits les plus significatifs et les moins significatifs du résultat est convertie en deux caractères ASCII (0-9, A-F (majuscule)) pour l'émission. Le caractère le plus significatif est émis en premier.

Des exemples du champ de somme de contrôle sont:

\$GPGLL,5057.970,N,00146.110,E,142451,A\*27 et

\$GPVTG,089.0,T,,15.2,N,,,\*53.



### 7.2.5 Champ d'identificateur de message séquentiel

Il s'agit d'un champ qui est essentiel pour identifier des groupes de 2 sentences ou plus qui forment un message multisentences. Ce champ peut être nul pour un message multisentences construit à partir d'une seule sentence. Ce champ s'applique seulement à une donnée de formatage de sentence unique et il n'est pas utilisé pour associer différentes données de formatage de sentence. Ce champ est incrémenté à chaque fois qu'un nouveau message multisentences est généré avec les mêmes données de formatage de sentence. La valeur de ce champ est remise à zéro lorsqu'elle est incrémentée après la valeur maximale définie. La valeur maximale, la taille et le format de ce champ sont déterminés par la définition de la sentence applicable donnée à l'Article 8. Il s'agit de l'un des trois champs clés prenant en charge la capacité de message multisentences (voir 7.3.9).

## 7.3 Sentences

### 7.3.1 Structure générale

Le 7.3 décrit la structure générale des sentences. Des détails relatifs aux formats de sentences spécifiques sont donnés en 8.3. Certaines sentences peuvent spécifier des règles supplémentaires qui dépassent les limites générales données dans le présent document. Ces règles supplémentaires peuvent comprendre la définition de certains champs (longueur fixe, champ numérique ou texte seulement, champ ne pouvant pas être nul, champ émis à une certaine fréquence, etc.).

Le nombre maximal de caractères dans une sentence doit être de 82, comprenant au maximum 79 caractères entre le délimiteur de début "\$" ou "!" et le délimiteur de fin <CR><LF>.

Le nombre minimal de champs dans une sentence est un (1). Le premier champ doit être un champ d'adresse contenant l'identité de l'émetteur et les données de formatage de sentence qui spécifient le nombre de champs de données dans la sentence, le type de données qu'ils contiennent et l'ordre dans lequel les champs de données sont émis. La partie restante de la sentence peut contenir zéro ou plusieurs champs de données.

Le nombre maximal de champs admis dans une sentence unique n'est limité que par la longueur de sentence maximale de 82 caractères. Des champs nuls peuvent être présents dans la sentence et doivent toujours être utilisés si les données pour ce champ ne sont pas disponibles; ils peuvent être utilisés à d'autres fins lorsque cela est spécifié dans la description de la sentence.

Toutes les sentences commencent par le caractère délimiteur de début de sentence "\$" ou "!" et se terminent par le délimiteur de fin de sentence <CR><LF>.

### 7.3.2 Description des sentences approuvées

Les sentences approuvées sont celles destinées à l'usage général et décrites dans le présent document (voir 8.3) ou décrites dans différentes normes de matériels ou dans une Spécification accessible au public (PAS). En cas de plusieurs spécifications pour une sentence approuvée, celle qui est la plus récente selon la date de publication prévaut. Quand une sentence déconseillée a été remplacée par une sentence approuvée, cela est indiqué en 8.3 par une note.

D'autres sentences, non recommandées pour de nouvelles conceptions, peuvent être rencontrées dans la pratique.

NOTE Ces sentences sont répertoriées dans la NMEA 0183. Des informations sur ces sentences peuvent être obtenues auprès de la National Marine Electronics Association (NMEA) (voir 7.3.6).

Une sentence approuvée contient, dans l'ordre indiqué, les éléments suivants:

| ASCII                            | HEX      | Description                                                        |
|----------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$" ou "!"                      | 24 ou 21 | - début de sentence                                                |
| <champ d'adresse>                |          | - identificateur de l'émetteur et données de formatage de sentence |
| ["," <champ de données>]         |          | - zéro champ de données ou plus                                    |
| ["," <champ de données>]         |          |                                                                    |
| "*" <champ de somme de contrôle> |          | - champ de somme de contrôle                                       |
| <CR><LF>                         | 0D 0A    | - fin de sentence                                                  |

7.3.3 Sentences paramétriques

7.3.3.1 Description

Ces sentences commencent par le délimiteur "\$", et représentent la majorité des sentences définies dans le présent document. Cette structure de sentence, avec des champs de données délimités et définis, est la méthode préférentielle pour transmettre des informations.

Les règles de base pour les structures de sentences paramétriques sont:

- la sentence commence par le délimiteur "\$";
- seules les données de formatage de sentence approuvées sont admises. Les données de formatage utilisées par des sentences d'encapsulation à usage spécifique ne doivent pas être réutilisées. Voir 8.2;
- seuls les caractères valides sont admis. Voir- 8.1 (Tableau 1 et Tableau 2);
- seuls les types de champs approuvés sont admis. (Voir 8.2 (Tableau 5);
- les champs de données (paramètres) sont délimités individuellement, et leur contenu est identifié et souvent décrit en détail dans le présent document;
- les champs de données non délimités et encapsulés ne sont pas admis.

7.3.3.2 Structure

Le paragraphe suivant propose une explication récapitulative de la structure d'une sentence paramétrique approuvée:

\$aacc, c---c\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"  | 24  | Début de sentence: délimiteur de début.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| aacc  |     | Champ d'adresse: caractères alphanumériques identifiant le type d'émetteur, et les données de formatage de sentence. Les deux premiers caractères identifient l'émetteur. Les trois derniers sont le code mnémonique des données de formatage de sentence identifiant le type de données et le format de la chaîne des champs successifs. Les codes mnémoniques sont utilisés autant que possible pour faciliter la lecture par les utilisateurs. |
| ","   | 2C  | Délimiteur de champ: commence chaque champ excepté les champs d'adresse et de somme de contrôle. S'il est suivi d'un champ nul, il constitue le dernier élément restant pour indiquer l'absence de données dans un champ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| ASCII    | HEX   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c---c    |       | Bloc de sentence de données: suit le champ d'adresse et constitue une série de champs de données contenant toutes les données à émettre. La séquence de champs de données est fixe et identifiée par le troisième caractère et les caractères suivants du champ d'adresse (les données de formatage de sentence). Les champs de données peuvent être de longueur variable et sont précédés par les délimiteurs ",".                                                                                                                 |
| "**"     | 2A    | Délimiteur de somme de contrôle: suit le dernier champ de données de la sentence. Il indique que les deux caractères alphanumériques suivants montrent la valeur HEX de la somme de contrôle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| hh       |       | Champ de somme de contrôle: la valeur absolue calculée par OR exclusif des huit bits de données (sans bits de départ ni bits d'arrêt) de chaque caractère dans la sentence situé entre, mais ne comprenant pas, "\$" et "**". La valeur hexadécimale des quatre bits les plus significatifs et les moins significatifs du résultat est convertie en deux caractères ASCII (0-9, A-F (majuscule)) pour l'émission. Le caractère le plus significatif est émis en premier. Le champ de somme de contrôle est exigé dans tous les cas. |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | Fin de sentence: délimiteur de fin de sentence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### 7.3.4 Sentences d'encapsulation

#### 7.3.4.1 Description

Ces sentences commencent par le délimiteur "!". La fonction de cette structure de sentence à usage spécifique consiste à fournir un moyen de transmettre des informations, lorsque le contenu des données spécifiques est inconnu ou qu'une plus large bande passante d'informations est nécessaire. Cela est similaire à un modem qui transfère les informations sans savoir comment les informations doivent être décodées ou interprétées.

Les règles de base pour les structures de sentences d'encapsulation sont:

- la sentence commence par le délimiteur "!";
- seules les données de formatage de sentence approuvées sont admises. Les données de formatage utilisées par des sentences paramétriques classiques ne doivent pas être réutilisées. Voir 8.2;
- seuls les caractères valides sont admis. Voir- 8.1 (Tableau 1 et Tableau 2);
- seuls les types de champs approuvés sont admis. (Voir 8.2 (Tableau 5);
- seul un codage à six bits peut être utilisé pour créer des champs de données encapsulés. (Voir 8.2 (Tableau 5);
- les champs de données encapsulés peuvent se composer de tout nombre de paramètres, et leur contenu n'est ni identifié ni décrit dans le présent document;
- la sentence doit être définie par un champ de données encapsulé et par tout nombre de champs de données paramétriques séparés par le délimiteur de champs de données ",". Le champ de données encapsulé doit toujours être l'avant-dernier champ de données dans la sentence, sans compter le champ de somme de contrôle. Voir 7.2.3;
- la sentence contient un champ "nombre total de sentences". Voir 7.3.4.2;
- la sentence contient un champ "numéro de sentence". Voir 7.3.4.2;
- la sentence contient un champ "identificateur de message séquentiel". Voir 7.3.4.2;
- la sentence contient un champ "bits de remplissage" qui suit immédiatement le champ de données encapsulé. Le champ de bits de remplissage doit toujours être le dernier champ de données dans la sentence, sans compter le champ de somme de contrôle. Voir 7.3.4.2.

Cette méthode d'émission d'informations doit être utilisée seulement lorsque cela est absolument nécessaire, et n'est prise en compte que lorsque l'une des conditions ou les deux conditions sont vraies, et quand il n'existe pas d'alternative.

Condition 1: Les paramètres de données sont inconnus des dispositifs qui doivent transmettre les informations. Par exemple, les sentences ABM et BBM satisfont à cette condition, car le contenu n'est pas connu du système d'identification automatique (SIA).

Condition 2: Si les informations exigent un débit de données nettement plus important que celui qui peut être atteint par les normes par défaut IEC 61162-1 (4 800 Bd) et IEC 61162-2 (38 400 Bd) en utilisant des sentences paramétriques.

Par l'encapsulation d'une grande quantité d'informations, le nombre de caractères de surdébit, tels que les délimiteurs de champ ",", peut être réduit, ce qui donne lieu à des débits de transfert de données plus élevés. Il est très rare que cette seconde condition soit remplie. Comme exemple, un SIA dispose d'une capacité de débit de données de 4 500 messages par minute, et répond à cette condition, entraînant les sentences VDM et VDO.

#### 7.3.4.2 Structure

Le paragraphe suivant fournit une explication récapitulative de la structure de sentence d'encapsulation approuvée:

!aacc,x1,x2,x3,c--c,x4\*hh<CR><LF>

| ASCII | HEX | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| !"    | 21  | début de sentence: délimiteur de début.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| aacc  |     | champ d'adresse: caractères alphanumériques identifiant le type d'émetteur, et les données de formatage de sentence. Les deux premiers caractères identifient l'émetteur. Les trois derniers sont le code mnémonique des données de formatage de sentence identifiant le type de données et le format de la chaîne des champs successifs. Les codes mnémoniques sont utilisés autant que possible pour faciliter la lecture par les utilisateurs. |
| ","   | 2C  | délimiteur de champ: commence chaque champ excepté les champs d'adresse et de somme de contrôle. S'il est suivi d'un champ nul, il constitue le dernier élément restant pour indiquer l'absence de données dans un champ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| x1    |     | champ relatif au nombre total de sentences: les informations encapsulées nécessitent souvent plus d'une sentence. Ce champ représente le nombre total de sentences encapsulées nécessaires. Il peut être de longueur fixe ou variable et il est défini dans les définitions de sentence en 8.3.                                                                                                                                                   |
| x2    |     | champ relatif au nombre de sentences: les informations encapsulées nécessitent souvent plus d'une sentence. Ce champ identifie la sentence parmi le nombre total de sentences. Il peut être de longueur fixe ou variable et il est défini dans les définitions de sentence en 8.3.                                                                                                                                                                |

| ASCII    | HEX   | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| x3       |       | champ d'identificateur de message séquentiel: ce champ distingue un message encapsulé composé d'une ou de plusieurs sentences d'un autre message encapsulé utilisant les mêmes données de formatage de sentence. Ce champ est incrémenté à chaque fois qu'un message encapsulé est généré avec les mêmes données de formatage qu'un message précédemment encapsulé. La valeur est remise à zéro quand elle est incrémentée après la valeur maximale définie. La valeur et la taille maximales de ce champ sont déterminées par les définitions de sentence applicables à l'Article 8.                                       |
| C--C     |       | bloc de sentence de données: suit le champ d'identificateur de message séquentiel et consiste en une série de champs de données composée d'un ou de plusieurs champs de données paramétriques et d'un champ de données encapsulé. La séquence de champs de données est fixe et identifiée par le troisième caractère et les caractères suivants du champ d'adresse (les données de formatage de sentence). Les différents champs de données peuvent être de longueur variable et sont précédés par des délimiteurs ",". Le champ de données encapsulé doit toujours être l'avant-dernier champ de données dans la sentence. |
| x4       |       | champ de bits de remplissage: ce champ représente le nombre de bits de remplissage ajoutés pour compléter le dernier caractère codé à six bits. Ce champ est nécessaire et doit suivre immédiatement le champ de données encapsulé. Pour encapsuler, le nombre de bits binaires doit être un multiple de six. Si ce n'est pas le cas, un à cinq bits de remplissage sont ajoutés. Ce champ doit être remis à zéro lorsqu'aucun bit de remplissage n'a été ajouté. Le champ de bits de remplissage doit toujours être le dernier champ de données dans la sentence. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.                  |
| "*"      | 2A    | délimiteur de somme de contrôle: suit le dernier champ de données de la sentence. Il indique que les deux caractères alphanumériques suivants montrent la valeur HEX de la somme de contrôle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| hh       |       | champ de somme de contrôle: la valeur absolue calculée par OR exclusif des 8 bits de données (sans bits de départ ni bits d'arrêt) de chaque caractère dans la sentence situé entre, mais ne comprenant pas, "!" et "*". La valeur hexadécimale des quatre bits les plus significatifs et les moins significatifs du résultat est convertie en deux caractères ASCII (0-9, A-F (majuscule)) pour l'émission. Le caractère le plus significatif est émis en premier. Le champ de somme de contrôle est nécessaire dans toutes les sentences émises.                                                                          |
| <CR><LF> | 0D 0A | fin de sentence: délimiteur de fin de sentence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### 7.3.5 Sentences de requête

#### 7.3.5.1 Description

Les sentences de requête sont destinées à demander l'émission des sentences approuvées sous la forme d'une communication bidirectionnelle. L'utilisation de sentences de requête implique que le récepteur doit avoir la capacité d'être un émetteur avec son propre bus. Les sentences de requête doivent toujours être construites avec le délimiteur de début de sentence "\$".

La sentence de requête approuvée contient, dans l'ordre indiqué, les éléments suivants:

| ASCII                            | HEX   | description                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "\$"                             | 24    | début de sentence                                                                          |
| <aa>                             |       | identificateur de l'émetteur de la requête                                                 |
| <aa>                             |       | identificateur de l'émetteur pour le dispositif à partir duquel les données sont demandées |
| "Q"                              |       | caractère de requête, identifie l'adresse de la requête                                    |
| ","                              |       | délimiteur de champ de données                                                             |
| <ccc>                            |       | données de formatage de sentence approuvées pour les données demandées                     |
| "*" <champ de somme de contrôle> |       | champ de somme de contrôle                                                                 |
| <CR><LF>                         | 0D 0A | fin de sentence                                                                            |

### 7.3.5.2 Réponse à la sentence de requête

La réponse à une sentence de requête est la sentence approuvée qui a été demandée. L'utilisation de sentences de requête nécessite une coopération entre les dispositifs qui sont interconnectés. Une réponse à une sentence de requête n'est pas obligatoire et il n'existe pas de délai spécifié entre la réception d'une requête et la réponse.

### 7.3.6 Sentences propriétaires

Il s'agit de sentences non incluses dans le présent document; elles constituent un moyen pour les fabricants d'utiliser les définitions de structure de sentence du présent document pour transférer des données qui ne font pas partie du domaine d'application des sentences approuvées. Elles sont généralement utilisées pour l'une des raisons suivantes:

- les données sont destinées à un autre dispositif du même fabricant, sont spécifiques à un dispositif, et elles ne sont pas d'une forme ou d'un type présentant un intérêt pour l'utilisateur général;
- les données sont utilisées à des fins d'essai préalables à l'adoption de sentences approuvées;
- les données ne sont pas d'un type et ne présentent pas une utilité générale méritant la création d'une sentence approuvée.

Une sentence propriétaire contient, dans l'ordre indiqué, les éléments suivants:

| ASCII                              | HEX   | description                               |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------|
| "\$"                               | 24    | début de sentence                         |
| "P"                                | 50    | identificateur de sentence propriétaire   |
| <aaa>                              |       | code mnémorique du fabricant (voir 7.1.6) |
| [<caractères valides,"^" et "," >] |       | données du fabricant                      |
| "*"<champ de somme de contrôle>    |       | champ de somme de contrôle                |
| <CR><LF>                           | 0D 0A | fin de sentence                           |

Les sentences propriétaires doivent inclure des sommes de contrôle et être conformes aux exigences limitant la longueur de sentence totale. Les champs de données du fabricant doivent contenir uniquement des caractères valides, mais peuvent inclure "^" et "," pour la délimitation ou en tant que données du fabricant. Le présent document ne contient aucun détail sur les champs de données propriétaires, qui peuvent ne pas être soumis à approbation. Cependant, ce type de sentences doit être publié dans les manuels du fabricant pour référence.

7.3.7 Sentences de commande

Les sentences de commande sont les sentences qui offrent la possibilité de modifier ou de changer la configuration ou le fonctionnement d'un dispositif. Des exemples de sentences de commande existantes sont les sentences "HTC – Commande de contrôle du cap/de la route" et "ACA - Attribution des canaux SIA". Lorsqu'une sentence de commande est générée en réponse à une sentence de requête, il est nécessaire de trouver un moyen d'identifier que la sentence a seulement un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels.

Certaines sentences de commande ne peuvent pas faire l'objet d'une requête et elles fournissent des données de formatage de sentence différentes pour les informations d'état; il convient donc de ne pas mal les interpréter. C'est le cas de la sentence HTC. La sentence HTD est fournie pour déterminer le statut des paramètres d'un système de contrôle de cap. Il existe un risque élevé de mauvaise interprétation si un dispositif reçoit une sentence de requête pour une sentence HTC, et fournit la sentence HTC d'une manière erronée.

La sentence ACA constitue un exemple de sentence de commande qui peut également faire l'objet d'une requête pour déterminer le statut des paramètres actuels. La définition de la sentence ACA produit un champ qui, lorsqu'il est mis à une valeur valide, identifie la sentence comme un statut des paramètres actuels et non comme une commande pour modifier des paramètres. Il existe un risque élevé de mauvaise interprétation de cette sentence, car le champ est utilisé à deux fins distinctes en même temps.

Pour éviter tout risque de mauvaise interprétation et pour satisfaire aux exigences de l'enregistreur de données de navigation dont il est exigé qu'il soit installé sur les navires selon la Convention SOLAS, un moyen clair et sans aucune ambiguïté doit être fourni pour identifier si une sentence de commande doit être interprétée comme une commande ou si elle contient seulement des informations d'état et n'est pas une commande.

Toute sentence qui contient un ou plusieurs champs de commande doit être identifiée comme une "sentence de commande". Les sentences de commande doivent contenir le champ "indicateur d'état de sentence".

| Données de formatage de champ | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a                             | <p>Indicateur d'état de sentence. Ce champ est un champ nécessaire pour toute sentence désignée comme une sentence de commande. Ce champ permet de distinguer le contenu d'une sentence de commande comme étant des commandes destinées à modifier des paramètres et le contenu d'une sentence de commande comme étant des informations d'état uniquement.</p> <p>Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.</p> <p>Ce champ doit contenir un "R" quand la sentence est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels. Cela peut se produire lorsque la sentence est fournie en réponse à une requête ou lorsqu'elle est générée de manière autonome.</p> |



Ce champ doit contenir un "C" lorsque la sentence est une commande de configuration pour modifier des paramètres. Une sentence sans "C" dans ce champ n'est pas une commande. Si une sentence de commande désignée ne peut pas faire l'objet d'une requête, comme cela est énoncé dans la définition de sentence, ce champ doit toujours être défini sur "C".

Lorsque les champs de données sont nuls dans une sentence de commande (indicateur d'état de sentence = C), il n'existe aucun changement dans leur configuration. Lorsqu'un champ de données de configuration est nul dans une sentence de rapport d'état (indicateur d'état de sentence = R), ce champ de données n'est pas configuré.

### 7.3.8 Sentences valides

Les sentences approuvées, les sentences de requête et les sentences propriétaires sont les seules sentences valides. Les sentences sous toute autre forme ne sont pas valides et ne doivent pas être émises sur le bus.

### 7.3.9 Messages multisentences

Des messages multisentences peuvent être émis lorsqu'un message de données dépasse l'espace de caractère disponible dans des données de formatage d'une sentence unique. Toutes les sentences dans un message multisentences utilisent les mêmes données de formatage de sentence. Les champs clés prenant en charge la capacité de message multisentences doivent toujours être inclus, sans exception. Ces champs obligatoires sont: le nombre total de sentences, le numéro de sentence et l'identificateur de message séquentiel. Seules des définitions de sentence contenant ces champs peuvent être utilisées pour former des messages. Si un message multisentences est construit à partir d'une seule sentence, alors les champs qui indiquent le nombre total de sentences, le numéro de sentence ou l'identificateur de message séquentiel peuvent être nuls ou peuvent contenir la valeur "1". Les sentences TUT et VDM sont de bons exemples pour montrer comment une sentence est définie pour offrir ces fonctionnalités.

Le récepteur doit vérifier que les multisentences sont contiguës. Un message multisentences peut être interrompu par un message de plus haute priorité comme une sentence d'alarme et, ainsi, le message original doit être rejeté en tant que message incomplet et le récepteur doit attendre une réémission.

Si une erreur se produit dans une sentence d'un message multisentences, le récepteur doit rejeter le message entier et être prêt à recevoir le message de nouveau à la prochaine émission.

### 7.3.10 Temps d'émission de sentence

La fréquence d'émission de sentences, lorsqu'elle est spécifiée, doit être conforme aux définitions de sentences approuvées (voir 8.3). Lorsqu'elle n'est pas spécifiée, le débit doit être cohérent avec le cycle de mesure ou de calcul de base, mais généralement d'une sentence par seconde au maximum.

Il est souhaitable que les sentences soient émises avec un espacement intercaractère minimal, de préférence en rafale quasi continue, mais le temps pour terminer l'émission d'une sentence ne doit en aucun cas être supérieur à 1 s.



### 7.3.11 Ajouts aux sentences approuvées

Afin de permettre des améliorations ou des ajouts, des révisions ultérieures de l'IEC 61162-1 peuvent modifier les sentences existantes en ajoutant de nouveaux champs de données après le dernier champ de données, mais avant le caractère délimiteur de somme de contrôle "\*" et le champ de somme de contrôle. Les récepteurs doivent déterminer la fin de la sentence en identifiant "<CR><LF>" et "\*" plutôt qu'en comptant les délimiteurs de champ. La valeur de somme de contrôle doit être calculée sur tous les caractères reçus entre, mais ne comprenant pas, "\$" ou "!" et "\*", que le récepteur reconnaisse tous les champs ou pas.

### 7.3.12 Délai de réception des messages pour la méthode multisentences

Le 7.3.10 spécifie le délai d'expiration pour chacune des sentences dans le message. L'émission d'un message multisentences peut être interrompue par des messages de plus haute priorité (voir 7.3.9). Le délai de réception du message est de 5 s après la dernière réception d'une sentence liée au message. Le délai expire également en cas de réception d'une instance plus récente du même message.

Si le délai expire, le récepteur doit rejeter le message entier et être prêt à recevoir le message de nouveau à la prochaine émission.

## 7.4 Détection et gestion d'erreurs

Les dispositifs de réception doivent détecter les erreurs lors d'une émission de données, y compris:

- a) l'erreur de somme de contrôle (voir 7.2.4);
- b) les caractères non valides (voir 7.1.3);
- c) une longueur incorrecte du champ d'adresse (voir 7.2.2), et des champs de données spécifiés dans les définitions de sentence;
- d) une expiration du délai de transfert de sentence (voir 7.3.10).

Les dispositifs de réception doivent utiliser seulement des sentences correctes, conformes à l'édition de l'IEC 61162-1 prise en charge par les dispositifs d'émission.

## 7.5 Gestion des sentences déconseillées

L'usage exclusif de sentences déconseillées n'est plus recommandé dans les nouvelles versions ou les versions révisées. Ces sentences sont des sentences valides, mais à cause du changement des circonstances, il est souhaitable de supprimer ou de remplacer ces sentences.

En général, chacune des sentences déconseillées comporte une référence à une sentence de remplacement dans l'édition actuelle de la norme. Les fabricants sont tenus d'utiliser la sentence actuellement recommandée dans les nouvelles conceptions ou les conceptions révisées. Il est souhaitable, dans la mesure du possible, que les fabricants fournissent les nouvelles sentences et les anciennes sentences pendant une durée qui sert de période d'adaptation aux nouvelles sentences.

# 8 Contenu des données

## 8.1 Définitions des caractères

Le Tableau 1, le Tableau 2 et le Tableau 3 indiquent les définitions des caractères.

**Tableau 1 – Caractères réservés**

| ASCII | HEX | DEC | Description                                                                              |
|-------|-----|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <CR>  | 0D  | 13  | Retour chariot                                                                           |
| <LF>  | 0A  | 10  | Saut de ligne – délimiteur de fin de sentence                                            |
| \$    | 24  | 36  | Délimiteur de début de sentence                                                          |
| *     | 2A  | 42  | Délimiteur de champ de somme de contrôle                                                 |
| ,     | 2C  | 44  | Délimiteur de champ                                                                      |
| !     | 21  | 33  | Délimiteur de début de sentence d'encapsulation                                          |
| \     | 5C  | 92  | Délimiteur de bloc TAG                                                                   |
| ^     | 5E  | 94  | Délimiteur de code pour la représentation HEX des caractères de l'ISO/IEC 8859-1 (ASCII) |
| ~     | 7E  | 126 | Réservé à un usage ultérieur                                                             |
| <del> | 7F  | 127 | Réservé à un usage ultérieur                                                             |

**Tableau 2 – Caractères valides**

| ASCII   | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC | ASCII | HEX | DEC |
|---------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| Espace  | 20  | 32  | @     | 40  | 64  | `     | 60  | 96  |
| Réservé | 21  | 33  | A     | 41  | 65  | a     | 61  | 97  |
| "       | 22  | 34  | B     | 42  | 66  | b     | 62  | 98  |
| #       | 23  | 35  | C     | 43  | 67  | c     | 63  | 99  |
| Réservé | 24  | 36  | D     | 44  | 68  | d     | 64  | 100 |
| %       | 25  | 37  | E     | 45  | 69  | e     | 65  | 101 |
| &       | 26  | 38  | F     | 46  | 70  | f     | 66  | 102 |
| '       | 27  | 39  | G     | 47  | 71  | g     | 67  | 103 |
| (       | 28  | 40  | H     | 48  | 72  | h     | 68  | 104 |
| )       | 29  | 41  | I     | 49  | 73  | i     | 69  | 105 |
| Réservé | 2A  | 42  | J     | 4A  | 74  | j     | 6A  | 106 |
| +       | 2B  | 43  | K     | 4B  | 75  | k     | 6B  | 107 |
| Réservé | 2C  | 44  | L     | 4C  | 76  | l     | 6C  | 108 |
| –       | 2D  | 45  | M     | 4D  | 77  | m     | 6D  | 109 |
| .       | 2E  | 46  | N     | 4E  | 78  | n     | 6E  | 110 |
| /       | 2F  | 47  | O     | 4F  | 79  | o     | 6F  | 111 |
| 0       | 30  | 48  | P     | 50  | 80  | p     | 70  | 112 |
| 1       | 31  | 49  | Q     | 51  | 81  | q     | 71  | 113 |
| 2       | 32  | 50  | R     | 52  | 82  | r     | 72  | 114 |
| 3       | 33  | 51  | S     | 53  | 83  | s     | 73  | 115 |
| 4       | 34  | 52  | T     | 54  | 84  | t     | 74  | 116 |
| 5       | 35  | 53  | U     | 55  | 85  | u     | 75  | 117 |
| 6       | 36  | 54  | V     | 56  | 86  | v     | 76  | 118 |
| 7       | 37  | 55  | W     | 57  | 87  | w     | 77  | 119 |
| 8       | 38  | 56  | X     | 58  | 88  | x     | 78  | 120 |
| 9       | 39  | 57  | Y     | 59  | 89  | y     | 79  | 121 |
| :       | 3A  | 58  | Z     | 5A  | 90  | z     | 7A  | 122 |
| ;       | 3B  | 59  | [     | 5B  | 91  | {     | 7B  | 123 |

| ASCII | HEX | DEC | ASCII   | HEX | DEC | ASCII   | HEX | DEC |
|-------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|
| <     | 3C  | 60  | Réservé | 5C  | 92  |         | 7C  | 124 |
| =     | 3D  | 61  | ]       | 5D  | 93  | }       | 7D  | 125 |
| >     | 3E  | 62  | Réservé | 5E  | 94  | Réservé | 7E  | 126 |
| ?     | 3F  | 63  | –       | 5F  | 95  | Réservé | 7F  | 127 |

Tableau 3 – Symbole de caractère

| Symbole | Définition                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A       | Symbole d'état; Oui; Données valides; Indicateur d'avertissement vide; Auto; Ampère, ASCII, Acquitté, Activation, Autonome                                      |
| a       | Caractère de l'alphabet variant de A à Z ou de a à z                                                                                                            |
| B       | Bar (pression, 1 000 mb = 100 kPa(Pascal(Pa))), Bas, Diffusion, Passerelle                                                                                      |
| C       | Celsius (Degrés); Cap en haut, Attention, Salle de contrôle des moteurs                                                                                         |
| c       | Caractère valide; Calcul                                                                                                                                        |
| D       | Degrés (d'arc), Différentiel                                                                                                                                    |
| E       | Erreur; Est; Moteur, Estimé, Côté moteur/local                                                                                                                  |
| F       | Brasses (1 brasses équivaut à 1,828 766 m), RTK flottant                                                                                                        |
| f       | Pieds (1 pied équivaut à 0,304 79 m)                                                                                                                            |
| G       | Orthodromie; Vert                                                                                                                                               |
| g       | Bon                                                                                                                                                             |
| H       | Cap au compas; Tête haute; Hertz; Humidité, État d'alarme (seuil dépassé), Mode au port                                                                         |
| h       | Heures; Nombre HEX                                                                                                                                              |
| I       | Pouces (1 pouce équivaut à 0,025 4 m)                                                                                                                           |
| J       | Opération d'entrée achevée, État d'alarme (seuil extrême dépassé)                                                                                               |
| K       | Kilomètres; km/h; kg/m <sup>3</sup> , État d'alarme (seuil bas extrême dépassé)                                                                                 |
| k       | Kilogrammes                                                                                                                                                     |
| L       | Gauche; Local; Cible perdue, État d'alarme (seuil bas dépassé)                                                                                                  |
| l       | Latitude; Litres; l/s                                                                                                                                           |
| M       | Mètres; m/s; Magnétique; Manuel; Mètres cubes, Mode entrée manuelle                                                                                             |
| m       | Minutes; message                                                                                                                                                |
| N       | Milles marins; Nœuds; Nord; Nord en haut; Newtons, État normal, Aucun relevé                                                                                    |
| n       | Numérique; adresse                                                                                                                                              |
| P       | Violet; Propriétaire (seulement s'il suit "\$" ou "!"); Capteur de position; Pour cent; Pascal (pression), Précis, Aile bâbord                                  |
| Q       | Demander; Cible en cours d'acquisition, Neutralisation                                                                                                          |
| R       | Droit; Loxodromie; Rouge; Relative; Référence; Suivi de radar; tours/min (TPM), Cinématique en temps réel.                                                      |
| S       | Sud; Milles terrestres (1 609,31 m); Milles terrestres/h; Parties de salinité d'arbre/mille; Statut du mode simulateur, Sécurisé, Mode simulateur, Aile tribord |
| s       | Secondes; Numéro à six bits                                                                                                                                     |
| T       | Différence de temps; Vrai; Route; Cible suivie                                                                                                                  |
| t       | Essai                                                                                                                                                           |
| U       | Point estimé, non sécurisé                                                                                                                                      |
| u       | Signe, si moins "-" (HEX 2D)                                                                                                                                    |
| V       | Données non valides; Non; Réglage de l'indicateur d'avertissement; Manuel; Volt, Non acquitté, Non utilisé                                                      |

| Symbole | Définition                        |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| W       | Ouest; Eau; Début du virage, Aile |
| x       | Variable de caractère numérique   |
| y       | Longitude                         |
| Z       | Temps                             |

## 8.2 Définitions de champ

Les définitions de champ sont indiquées dans le Tableau 4 et le Tableau 5.

**Tableau 4 – Mnémoniques d'identificateurs d'émetteurs**

| Dispositif d'émetteur                                                         | Identificateur |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Système de contrôle de cap (pilote automatique) général                       | AG             |
| magnétique                                                                    | AP             |
| Système d'identification automatique                                          | AI             |
| Système de fond de cale                                                       | BI             |
| Système d'alarme pour la surveillance de l'activité de navigation sur le pont | BN             |
| Fonction de gestion centralisée des alertes BAM                               | CA             |
| Communications: appel sélectif numérique (ASN)                                | CD             |
| récepteur de données                                                          | CR             |
| satellite                                                                     | CS             |
| radiotéléphone (MF/HF)                                                        | CT             |
| radiotéléphone (VHF)                                                          | CV             |
| récepteur d'exploration                                                       | CX             |
| Radiogoniomètre                                                               | DF             |
| Station relais bidirectionnelle                                               | DU             |
| Système de carte électronique (ECS)                                           | EC             |
| Système de visualisation des cartes électroniques et d'information (ECDIS)    | EI             |
| Localisateur d'urgence                                                        | EL             |
| Position d'urgence indiquant une radiobalise (EPIRB)                          | EP             |
| Système de surveillance du compartiment moteur                                | ER             |
| Système de surveillance/contrôleur de porte d'incendie                        | FD             |
| Système d'extinction d'incendie                                               | FE             |
| Système de détection d'incendie                                               | FR             |
| Système d'arrosage en cas d'incendie                                          | FS             |
| Système de positionnement Galileo                                             | GA             |
| Système de navigation par satellite BeiDou (BDS)                              | GB             |
| Système de positionnement IRNSS                                               | GI             |
| Système de positionnement GLONASS                                             | GL             |
| Système mondial de localisation (GPS)                                         | GP             |
| Système de positionnement QZSS                                                | GQ             |
| Système mondial de navigation par satellite (GNSS)                            | GN             |

| Dispositif d'émetteur                                                            | Identificateur |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Capteurs de cap: compas, magnétique                                              | HC             |
| gyroscopique, cherchant le nord                                                  | HE             |
| flux magnétique                                                                  | HF             |
| gyroscopique, cherchant autre que le nord                                        | HN             |
| Système de surveillance/contrôleur de porte-coque                                | HD             |
| Surveillance de contrainte de coque                                              | HS             |
| Système de communication intégré                                                 | IC             |
| Instrumentation intégrée                                                         | II             |
| Navigation intégrée                                                              | IN             |
| Automatisation – Système d'alarme et de surveillance                             | JA             |
| Automatisation – Système de surveillance de navire frigorifique                  | JB             |
| Automatisation – Système de gestion de l'alimentation                            | JC             |
| Automatisation – Système de commande de propulsion                               | JD             |
| Automatisation – Tableau de commande de moteur                                   | JE             |
| Automatisation – Chaudière à propulsion                                          | JF             |
| Automatisation – Chaudière auxiliaire                                            | JG             |
| Automatisation – Système de régulation électronique                              | JH             |
| LORAN: LORAN-C                                                                   | LC             |
| Dispositif réseau                                                                | ND             |
| Contrôleur de feux de navigation                                                 | NL             |
| Vision de nuit                                                                   | NV             |
| Code propriétaire                                                                | P              |
| Radar et/ou pointage radar                                                       | RA             |
| Carnet de bord électronique                                                      | RB             |
| Machines à propulsion y compris télécommande                                     | RC             |
| Indicateur d'angle de gouvernail                                                 | RI             |
| Inclinomètre                                                                     | RP             |
| Système/dispositif de commande de direction                                      | SC             |
| Détecteur, profondeur                                                            | SD             |
| Appareil/moteur à gouverner                                                      | SG             |
| Fonction de passerelle série-réseau (SNGF)                                       | SI             |
| Gestion système                                                                  | SM             |
| Système de positionnement électronique, autre/général                            | SN             |
| Détecteur, balayage                                                              | SS             |
| Système de contrôle de route                                                     | TC             |
| Indicateur de taux de rotation                                                   | TI             |
| Contrôleur de microprocesseurs                                                   | UP             |
| (0<=#<=9) Identificateur de l'émetteur configuré par l'utilisateur- <sup>a</sup> | U#             |
| Capteurs de vitesse: Doppler, autre/général                                      | VD             |
| compteur de vitesse, eau, magnétique                                             | VM             |
| compteur de vitesse, eau, mécanique                                              | VW             |
| Enregistreur de données de navigation                                            | VR             |
| Système de surveillance/contrôleur de porte étanche                              | WD             |
| Système de détection du niveau d'eau                                             | WL             |

| Dispositif d'émetteur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | Identificateur |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Transducteur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   | YX             |
| Chronomètreur, heure/date:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | horloge atomique  | ZA             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | chronomètre       | ZC             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | quartz            | ZQ             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | mise à jour radio | ZV             |
| Instrument météo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | WI             |
| <sup>a</sup> L'identificateur de l'émetteur configuré par l'utilisateur (U#) ne transmet pas la nature du dispositif qui émet la sentence, et il ne doit pas être "fixé" dans une unité de fabrication. Cela est prévu pour des applications à usage spécifique. L'identificateur de l'émetteur U# indique que l'identificateur de l'émetteur des dispositifs a été changé par une commande externe. |                   |                |

Tableau 5 – Récapitulatif des types de champs

| Type de champ                   | Symbole   | Définition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Champs au format spécial</b> |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Statut                          | A         | Champ à caractère unique:<br>A = Oui, données valides, indicateur d'avertissement vierge<br>V = Non, données invalides, indicateur d'avertissement paramétré                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Latitude                        | IIII.II   | Champ de longueur fixe/variable:<br>degrés/minutes et décimal – deux chiffres fixes de degrés, deux chiffres fixes de minutes et un nombre variable de chiffres pour une fraction décimale de minutes. Les zéros à gauche sont toujours inclus pour les degrés et les minutes pour maintenir une longueur fixe. La virgule et la fraction décimale associée sont facultatives si la résolution totale n'est pas nécessaire.                                                         |
| Longitude                       | yyyyy.yy  | Champ de longueur fixe/variable:<br>degrés/minutes et décimal – trois chiffres fixes de degrés, deux chiffres fixes de minutes et un nombre variable de chiffres pour une fraction décimale de minutes. Les zéros à gauche sont toujours inclus pour les degrés et les minutes pour maintenir une longueur fixe. La virgule et la fraction décimale associée sont facultatives si la résolution totale n'est pas nécessaire.                                                        |
| Temps                           | hhmmss.ss | Champ de longueur fixe/variable:<br>heures/minutes/secondes et décimal – deux chiffres fixes d'heures, deux chiffres fixes de minutes, deux chiffres fixes de secondes et un nombre variable de chiffres pour une fraction décimale de secondes. Les zéros à gauche sont toujours inclus pour les heures, les minutes et les secondes pour maintenir une longueur fixe. La virgule et la fraction décimale associée sont facultatives si la résolution totale n'est pas nécessaire. |
| Champ défini                    |           | Certains champs sont spécifiés de manière à contenir des constantes prédéfinies, la plupart du temps des caractères alphabétiques. Un champ de ce type est indiqué dans le présent document par la présence d'un ou plusieurs caractères valides.<br><br>Sont exclus de la liste de caractères autorisés les caractères suivants qui sont utilisés pour indiquer des types de champs dans le présent document: "A", "a", "c", "hh", "hhmmss.ss", "IIII.II", "x", "yyyyy.yy".        |

| Type de champ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Symbole | Définition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Champs à valeur numérique</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Numéros variables                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | x.x     | Entier de longueur variable ou champ numérique flottant. Zéros à gauche et à droite facultatifs. La virgule et la fraction décimale associée sont facultatives si la résolution totale n'est pas nécessaire exemple: 73.10 = 73.1 = 073.1 = 73). L'usage spécifique de ces données de formatage et des restrictions (par exemple entier, intervalle) est déterminé dans la définition de sentence. |
| Champ HEX fixe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | hh-     | Numéros HEX de longueur fixe uniquement, MSB à gauche.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Champ HEX variable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | h--h    | Numéros HEX seulement de longueur variable, MSB à gauche.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Champ fixe à six bits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | ss____  | Caractères codés à six bits de longueur fixe uniquement. Voir Annexe C pour les conversions des champs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Champ variable à six bits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | s--s    | Caractères codés à six bits seulement de longueur variable. Voir Annexe C pour les conversions des champs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Champs d'informations</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Texte variable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | c--c    | Champ de caractères valides de longueur variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Champ alphabétique fixe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | aa-     | Champ de longueur fixe de caractères alphabétiques majuscules ou minuscules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Champ de nombre fixe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | xx-     | Champ de longueur fixe de caractères numériques.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Champ de texte fixe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | cc-     | Champ de longueur fixe de caractères valides.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>Les points suivants doivent être pris en compte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Les espaces doivent uniquement être utilisés dans les champs de texte variables.</li> <li>Un signe négatif "-" (HEX 2D) est le premier caractère dans un champ si la valeur est négative. Lorsqu'il est utilisé, il augmente la taille spécifique des champs de longueur fixe de "un". Le signe est omis si la valeur est positive.</li> <li>Des unités de champs de mesure sont des caractères appropriés du tableau de symboles (Tableau 3) à moins qu'une unité de mesure spécifique ne soit indiquée.</li> <li>Les définitions de champ de longueur fixe montrent le nombre réel de caractères. Par exemple, un champ défini pour avoir une longueur fixe de 5 caractères HEX est représenté comme hhhhh entre des délimiteurs dans une définition de sentence.</li> </ul> |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

### 8.3 Sentences approuvées

### 8.3.1 Format général

Format général d'informations de sentence imprimée:

**{code mnémorique} – {nom}**

{alinéa de définition}

`$--{sentence}`

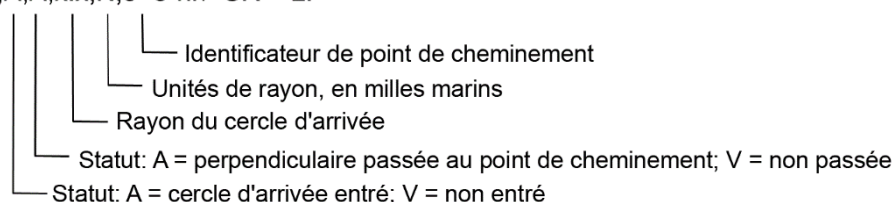
- {descriptions de champ}

début de sentence et identificateur de l'émetteur

### 8.3.2 AAM – Alarme d'arrivée du point de cheminement

Statut d'arrivée (entrant dans le cercle d'arrivée, ou passant la perpendiculaire de la ligne de route) au point de cheminement c--c.

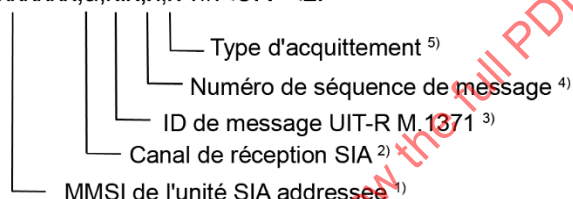
\$--AAM,A,A,x,x,N,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.3 ABK – Acquittement de diffusion binaire et adressé au SIA

La sentence ABK est générée lorsqu'une transaction, initiée par la réception d'une sentence ABM, AIR, ou BBM, est achevée ou terminée. Cette sentence fournit des informations sur le succès ou l'échec d'une diffusion ABM demandée, soit du message 6 soit du message 12 de l'UIT-R M.1371. Le processus ABK utilise les informations reçues dans les messages 7 et 13 de l'UIT-R M.1371. À la réception d'un message 7 ou 13 de liaison de données VHF, ou en cas d'échec des messages 6 ou 12, l'unité SIA délivre la sentence ABK à l'application externe. Cette sentence est également utilisée pour rapporter à l'application externe la gestion de l'unité SIA des sentences ABM (messages 6, 12, 25 et 26 de l'UIT-R M.1371), AIR (message 15 de l'UIT-R M.1371) et BBM (messages 8, 14, 25 et 26 de l'UIT-R M.1371). L'application externe initie une interrogation à l'aide de la sentence AIR, ou une diffusion à l'aide de la sentence BBM. L'unité SIA génère une sentence ABK pour rapporter le résultat du processus de diffusion ABM, AIR ou BBM.

\$--ABK,xxxxxxxx,a,x,x,x,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Identifie l'unité SIA distante adressée impliquée dans l'acquittement. Si plusieurs MMSI sont adressés (messages 15 et 16 de l'UIT-R M.1371), le MMSI de la première unité SIA distante, identifié dans le message, est le MMSI rapporté ici. Il doit s'agir d'un champ nul lorsque le type de message UIT-R M.1371 est 8 ou 14.
- 2) Indication du canal de liaison de données VHF pour lequel un acquittement de message de type 7 ou 13 a été reçu. Un "A" indique la réception sur le canal A. Un "B" indique la réception sur le canal B. Sinon, il doit s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 3) Cela indique à l'application externe le type du message UIT-R M.1371 que cette sentence ABK adresse. Voir également les ID de message énumérés dans le commentaire 4).
- 4) Le numéro de séquence du message, conjointement avec l'identificateur du message et le MMSI de l'unité SIA adressée, identifie de manière unique une sentence ABM, AIR, ou BBM reçue précédemment. La génération d'une sentence ABK permet de réutiliser un identificateur de message de séquence. L'identificateur du message détermine la source du numéro de séquence du message. Les listes suivantes répertorient la source par identificateur de message:

ID de message UIT-R M.1371 Source de numéro de séquence de message

- 6 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM;
- 7 message 7 de l'unité SIA adressée, numéro de séquence;
- 8 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence BBM;
- 12 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM;
- 13 message 13 de l'unité SIA adressée, numéro de séquence;
- 14 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence BBM;
- 15 aucune source, le numéro de séquence du message doit être un champ nul;
- 25 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM ou BBM (données binaires structurées);
- 26 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM ou BBM (données binaires structurées);
- 70 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM ou BBM (données binaires non structurées);
- 71 identificateur de message séquentiel émanant de la sentence ABM ou BBM (données binaires non structurées).



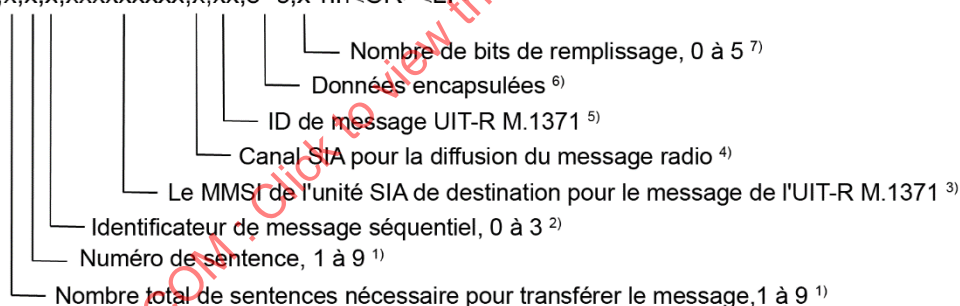
5) Les acquittements fournis sont:

- 0 = message (6 ou 12) reçu avec succès par l'unité SIA adressée;
- 1 = message (6 ou 12) diffusé, mais aucun acquittement envoyé par l'unité SIA adressée;
- 2 = message n'ayant pas pu être diffusé (c'est-à-dire que la quantité de données encapsulées dépasse cinq emplacements);
- 3 = diffusion demandée du message (8, 14, 15, 25 ou 26) effectuée avec succès;
- 4 = réception tardive d'un acquittement de message 7 ou 13 ayant été adressé à cette unité SIA (navire porteur) et référencé comme une transaction valide.

### 8.3.4 ABM – Message de sécurité binaire adressé au SIA

Cette sentence prend en charge les messages 6, 12, 25 et 26 de l'UIT-R M.1371 et fournit à une application externe un moyen d'échanger des données par l'intermédiaire d'un transpondeur SIA. Les données sont définies pas l'application seulement, non par l'unité SIA. Cette sentence offre une grande flexibilité pour la mise en œuvre des fonctions du système qui utilisent le transpondeur comme un dispositif de communications. Après avoir reçu cette sentence par l'intermédiaire de l'interface de l'IEC 61162-2, le transpondeur lance une diffusion VDL de message 6, 12, 25 ou 26 dans un délai de 4 s. L'unité SIA assure jusqu'à quatre diffusions des messages 6 et 12. Le numéro réel dépend de la réception d'un acquittement de la part de l'unité SIA "de destination" adressée. Le succès ou l'échec de la réception de cette émission par l'unité SIA adressée pour les messages 6 et 12 est confirmé par l'utilisation de données de formatage de sentence ABK "Acquittement du message de sécurité binaire adressé", et par les processus prenant en charge la génération d'une sentence ABK. Le succès ou l'échec de la diffusion des messages 25 et 26 est confirmé par l'utilisation de données de formatage de sentence ABK "Acquittement du message de sécurité binaire adressé", et par les processus prenant en charge la génération d'une sentence ABK. Le transpondeur SIA détermine l'état des communications approprié pour la transmission du message 26 sur la liaison de données VHF.

!-ABM,x,x,x,xxxxxxxx,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Le nombre total de sentences exigé pour transférer les données du message binaire à l'unité SIA.  
Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1.  
Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1.  
Toutes les sentences contiennent le même nombre de champs. Les sentences qui se succèdent peuvent utiliser des champs nuls pour les champs qui n'ont pas changé, tels que les champs 4, 5, et 6.
- 2) Cet identificateur de message séquentiel répond à deux objectifs. Il satisfait aux exigences indiquées dans l'IEC 61162-1, description "Champ de l'identificateur de message séquentiel", et il fait office de numéro de séquence utilisé par l'UIT-R M.1371 dans les types de messages 6 et 12. La plage de ce champ est limitée par l'UIT-R M.1371 à 0 à 3. La valeur de l'identificateur de message séquentiel peut être réutilisée après que l'unité SIA a fourni l'acquittement "ABK" pour ce numéro.
- 3) Le MMSI de l'unité SIA qui est la destination du message.
- 4) Le canal SIA qui doit être utilisé pour la diffusion:
  - 0 = pas de préférence pour le canal de diffusion;
  - 1 = diffusion sur le canal SIA A;
  - 2 = diffusion sur le canal SIA B;
  - 3 = diffusion du message sur les canaux SIA A et B.

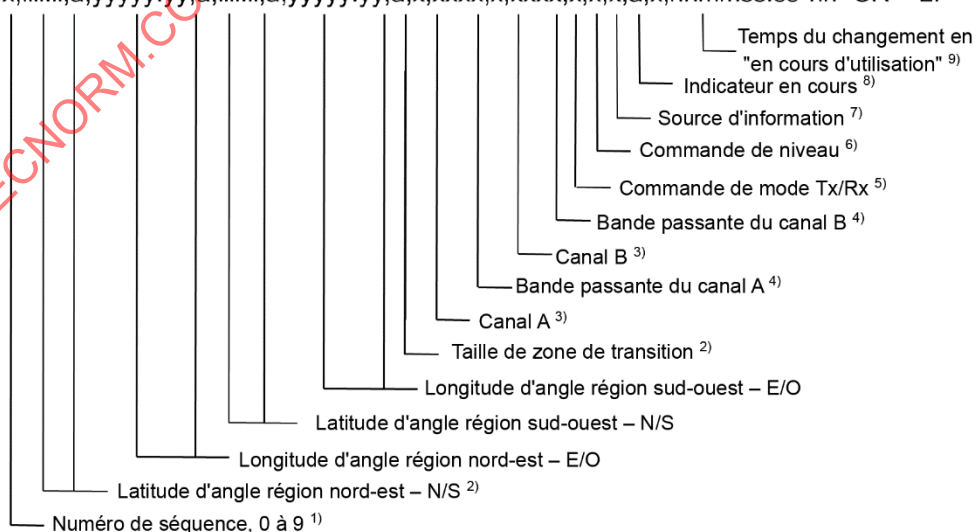
- 5) L'identificateur de message UIT-R M.1371 pour les messages adressés suivants:
- 6 = message adressé binaire;
  - 12 = message adressé relatif à la sécurité;
  - 25 = message binaire à un seul emplacement 25 (données binaires codées à l'aide de l'identificateur d'applications 16 bits);
  - 70 = message binaire à un seul emplacement 25 (données binaires non structurées);
  - 26 = message binaire à plusieurs emplacements 26 avec état des communications (données binaires codées à l'aide de l'identificateur d'applications 16 bits);
  - 71 = message binaire à plusieurs emplacements 26 avec état des communications (données binaires non structurées).
- 6) Il s'agit du contenu du paramètre "données binaires" pour le message 6 de l'UIT-R M.1371, ou du paramètre "texte relatif à la sécurité" pour le message 12, ou du paramètre "données binaires" pour le message 25, ou du paramètre "données binaires" pour le message 26. La première sentence peut contenir jusqu'à 48 codes à six bits valides (288 bits). Les sentences suivantes peuvent contenir jusqu'à 60 codes à six bits valides (360 bits), si les champs 4, 5, et 6 sont inchangés par rapport à la première sentence et définis comme nuls. Le nombre réel de caractères valides doit être tel que le nombre total de caractères dans une sentence ne dépasse pas la limite de "82 caractères".
- 7) Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul. Voir "x4" en 7.3.4.

### 8.3.5 ACA – Message d'attribution des canaux SIA

Un dispositif SIA peut recevoir des informations de gestion de canal régional de quatre manières: message 22 de l'UIT-R M.1371, télécommande DSC reçue sur canal 70, entrée manuelle par un opérateur, et sentence ACA. L'unité SIA peut stocker des informations de gestion de canal en vue d'un usage ultérieur. Les informations de gestion de canal sont appliquées d'après l'emplacement réel du dispositif SIA. Une unité SIA "utilise" des informations de gestion de canal quand les informations sont utilisées pour gérer le fonctionnement du récepteur et/ou de l'émetteur VHF au sein de l'unité SIA.

Cette sentence est utilisée à la fois pour entrer et pour obtenir des informations relatives à la gestion du canal. Lorsqu'elle est envoyée à une unité SIA, la sentence ACA fournit des informations régionales que l'unité stocke et utilise pour gérer la radio VHF interne. Lorsqu'elle est envoyée à partir d'une unité SIA, la sentence ACA fournit les informations de canal actuelles retenues par l'unité SIA. Les informations contenues dans cette sentence sont similaires à celles contenues dans un message 22 de l'UIT-R M.1371. Les informations contenues dans cette sentence sont directement liées à la phase d'initialisation, au fonctionnement en canal double et aux fonctions de gestion de canal de l'unité SIA comme cela est décrit dans l'UIT-R M.1371.

\$--ACA,x,IIII.II,a,yyyy.yy,a,IIII.II,a,yyyy.yy,a,x,xxxx,x,xxxx,x,x,x,a,x,hmmss.ss\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Il est utilisé pour lier ensemble les contenus des sentences ACA et ACS. Il convient que la sentence ACS, lorsqu'elle est fournie par l'unité SIA, suive immédiatement la sentence ACA liée, contenant le même numéro de séquence. L'unité SIA générant les sentences ACA et ACS doit incrémenter le numéro de séquence chaque fois qu'une paire ACA/ACS est créée. Après que le 9 a été utilisé, le processus doit repartir à nouveau de 0. Les informations contenues dans la sentence ACS ne sont pas liées aux informations dans la sentence ACA si les numéros de séquence sont différents. Lorsqu'une unité SIA est demandée pour une sentence ACA, il convient que l'unité SIA réponde à la paire de sentences ACA/ACS. Quand un dispositif externe envoie une sentence ACA à l'unité SIA, le numéro de séquence peut être un champ nul si aucune sentence ACS n'est en cours d'envoi.
- 2) La résolution des champs de longitude et de latitude est de 1/10 min. La plage de la taille de la zone de transition est de 1 à 8 NM.
- 3) Numéro de canal VHF, voir l'UIT-R M.1084.
- 4) Valeur de 0, la bande passante est spécifiée par le numéro de canal, voir l'UIT-R M.1084.  
Valeur de 1, la bande passante est 12,5 kHz.
- 5) Valeur de 0, émission sur les canaux A et B, réception sur les canaux A et B.  
Valeur de 1, émission sur le canal A, réception sur les canaux A et B.  
Valeur de 2, émission sur le canal B, réception sur les canaux A et B.  
Valeur de 3, pas d'émission, réception sur les canaux A et B.  
Valeur de 4, pas d'émission, réception sur le canal A.  
Valeur de 5, pas d'émission, réception sur le canal B.
- 6) Valeur de 0, puissance élevée.  
Valeur de 1, basse puissance.
- 7) Identificateurs de source:
  - A = Message 22 de l'UIT-R M.1371: Message adressé de gestion de canal;
  - B = Message 22 de l'UIT-R M.1371: Message de diffusion de la zone géographique de gestion de canal;
  - C = Sentence d'attribution de canal SIA de l'IEC 61162-1;
  - D = Télécommande 70 du canal DSC;
  - M = entrée manuelle par un opérateur.  
Ce champ doit être nul quand la sentence est envoyée à un dispositif SIA.
- 8) Cette valeur est définie pour indiquer que les autres paramètres dans la sentence sont "en cours d'utilisation" par une unité SIA au moment où l'unité SIA envoie cette sentence. Une valeur "0" indique que les paramètres ne sont pas "en cours d'utilisation", et une valeur "1" indique que les paramètres sont "en cours d'utilisation". Ce champ doit être nul quand la sentence est envoyée à une unité SIA mobile. Une valeur "1" envoyée à une station de base SIA indique que les paramètres sont "en cours d'utilisation"; une valeur "0" indique que les paramètres ne sont pas "en cours d'utilisation".
- 9) Temps UTC que le champ "indicateur en cours d'utilisation" a changé pour le statut indiqué. Ce champ doit être nul quand la sentence est envoyée à une unité SIA.

### 8.3.6 ACK – Alarme de réception

NOTE Les sentences ACK et ALR sont déconseillées et ont été remplacées par les sentences ACN, ALC et ALF.

Alarme de dispositif de réception. Cette sentence est utilisée pour signaler la réception d'une situation d'alarme rapportée par un dispositif.

\$--ACK,xxx\*hh<CR><LF>

— Numéro d'alarme unique (identificateur) à la source de l'alarme

### 8.3.7 ACN – Commande d'alerte

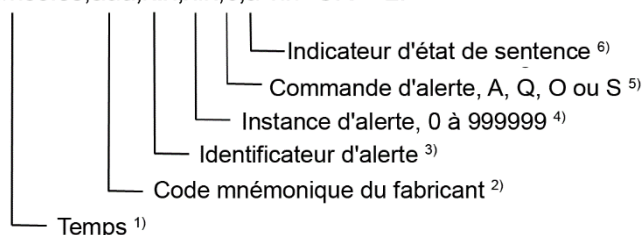
Les sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF et ARC sont utilisées pour le traitement des alertes. Les communications relatives aux alertes sont décrites dans l'IEC 62923-1.

Cette sentence est utilisée pour l'acquittement, la mise sous silence temporaire, le transfert de responsabilité et la répétition de requête des détails d'alerte si le processus de réception a détecté, à partir de la sentence ALC, que la sentence ALF a été omise.

La responsabilité transférée est utilisée pour un état conditionnel spécial d'une alerte. Dans cet état, la source d'une alerte indique l'alerte visuellement sous forme d'alerte d'acquittement (à savoir pas de clignotement ou de signal audible). Dans cet état, la source d'une alerte émet à nouveau une alerte acquittée, si la source de l'alerte ne peut pas recevoir les sentences "heartbeat" (HBT) de l'émetteur de la sentence.

Ce champ ne doit pas faire l'objet d'une requête.

\$--ACN,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c,a\*hh<CR><LF>



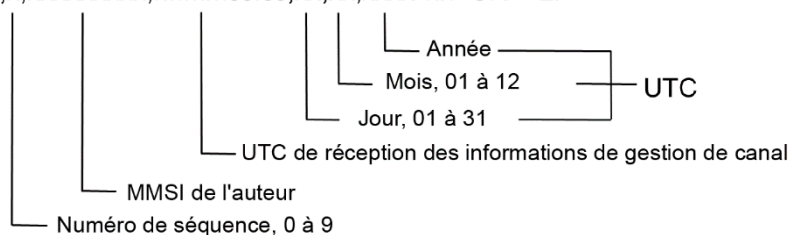
Commentaires:

- 1) Temps de libération de la commande d'alerte (par exemple à des fins VDR), peut être facultativement un champ nul. L'émetteur peut utiliser toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5 (Récapitulatif des types de champs). Le récepteur peut ignorer le contenu de ce champ. Si le récepteur n'ignore pas ce champ, il doit prendre en charge toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5.
- 2) Utilisé pour les alertes propriétaires définies par le fabricant (voir 7.1.6). Pour les alertes normalisées, ce champ doit être nul.
- 3) L'identificateur d'alerte est unique dans une seule source d'alerte. L'identificateur d'alerte est un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable de 7 chiffres au maximum. Il identifie le type d'alerte, par exemple une alerte "destination perdue". Les alertes normalisées utilisent des identificateurs d'alerte uniques décrits dans les normes de matériels. La plage de numéros 10000-9999999 est réservée aux alertes propriétaires et le numéro "0" est réservé à une requête de commande de toutes les alertes (par exemple, émission de requêtes Q de commande d'alerte de tous les états d'alerte). Exemples d'identificateurs d'alerte:  
"001", "2456789", "245"
- 4) L'instance d'alerte identifie l'instance actuelle d'une alerte pour distinguer les alertes de même type (identificateur d'alerte) et de même source (par exemple: destination dangereuse). L'instance d'alerte est un entier de 6 chiffres au maximum, compris entre 1 et 999999, le numéro "0" indiquant que la commande est destinée à toutes les instances d'alerte. Excepté pour le numéro "0", le numéro d'instance d'alerte peut être librement défini par le fabricant dans la mesure où il est unique pour un type d'alerte (identificateur d'alerte). Il n'est pas admis de modifier l'instance d'alerte dans un cycle de vie d'une alerte distribuée (de l'état "actif et non acquitté" jusqu'à ce que l'état "normal" soit atteint). Il peut également s'agir d'un champ nul lorsqu'il y a une seule alerte de ce type.
- 5) Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.  
acquitter: A (Non admis pour l'instance d'alerte "0")  
demander/répéter informations: Q  
transfert de responsabilité: O (Non admis pour l'instance d'alerte "0")  
mise sous silence temporaire: S
- 6) Ce champ doit être un champ "C" et non nul. Ce champ indique une commande. Une sentence sans "C" n'est pas une commande.

### 8.3.8 ACS – Source d'information de gestion de canal SIA

Cette sentence est utilisée conjointement avec la sentence ACA. Cette sentence identifie l'auteur des informations contenues dans la sentence ACA et la date et l'heure auxquelles l'unité SIA a reçu cette information.

\$--ACS,x,xxxxxxxx,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxxx\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Il est utilisé pour lier ensemble les contenus des sentences ACA et ACS. Il convient que la sentence ACS, lorsqu'elle est fournie par l'unité SIA, suive immédiatement la sentence ACA liée, contenant le même numéro de séquence. L'unité SIA générant les sentences ACA et ACS doit incrémenter le numéro de séquence chaque fois qu'une paire ACA/ACS est créée. Après que le 9 a été utilisé, le processus doit repartir à nouveau de 0. Les informations contenues dans la sentence ACS ne sont pas liées aux informations dans la sentence ACA si les numéros de séquence sont différents. Quand un dispositif externe envoie une sentence ACA à l'unité SIA, le numéro de séquence peut être un champ nul si aucune sentence ACS n'est en cours d'envoi.

### 8.3.9 AGL – Liste des groupes d'alertes

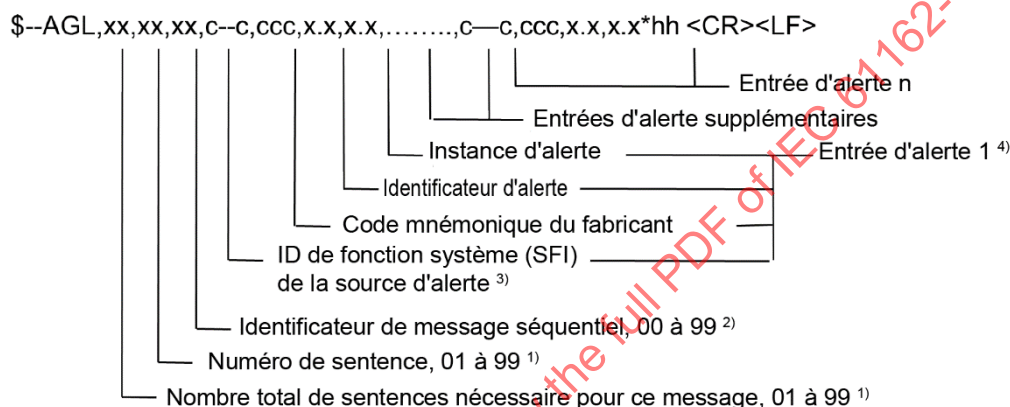
Les sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF et ARC sont utilisées pour le traitement des alertes. Les communications relatives aux alertes sont décrites dans l'IEC 62923-1.

Le message AGL a pour objet de fournir des informations relatives au groupement des alertes en fonction des critères de groupement.

Le message doit être envoyé par la source qui effectue le groupement fonctionnel. Si une source d'alerte assure le groupement fonctionnel, elle doit envoyer le message AGL ainsi que les messages ALC et ALF (y compris une alerte d'en-tête).

Aucun message AGL ne doit être émis si l'EUT ne présente aucune alerte d'en-tête de groupe fonctionnel active.

Ce champ ne doit pas faire l'objet d'une requête.



Commentaires:

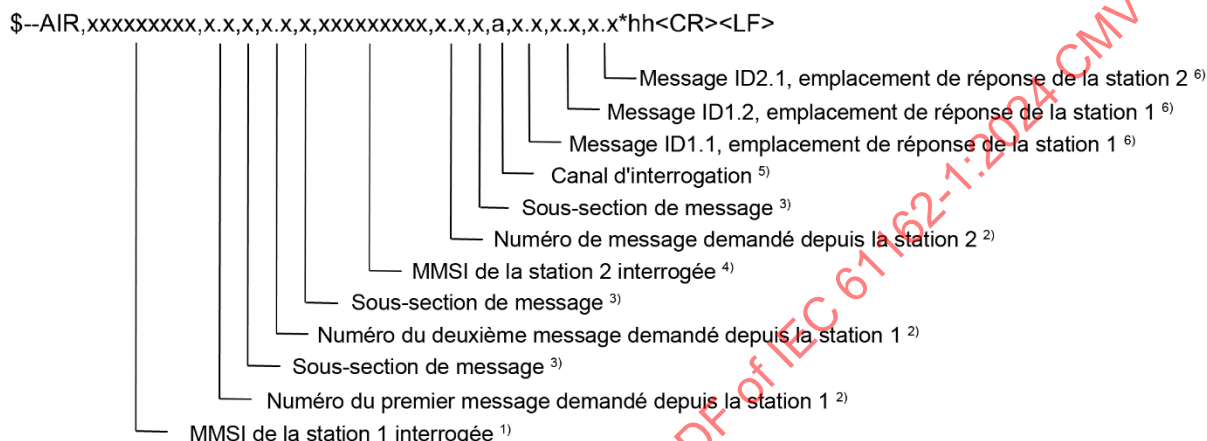
- 1) Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1. Ces champs ne doivent pas être des champs nuls.
- 2) L'identificateur de message séquentiel relie toutes les sentences qui appartiennent à un groupe de sentences multiples (à savoir, message). Les sentences multiples (voir commentaire 1)) ayant le même identificateur de message séquentiel constituent un message.
- 3) L'ID de fonction système (SFI) de la source d'alerte défini dans l'IEC 61162-450. Le SFI est nécessaire pour distinguer les alertes de différentes sources. Ce champ peut être un champ nul lorsqu'il est utilisé dans des interfaces non IEC 61162-450. Si ce champ est un champ nul, l'alerte provient de la source AGL.
- 4) Entrée d'alerte 1 à n: La première entrée doit contenir l'en-tête du groupe d'alertes. Chaque entrée d'alerte identifie une alerte dans le système et comporte 4 champs:
  - ID de fonction système (SFI) de la source d'alerte;
  - code mnémonique du fabricant (voir 7.1.6) (voir message ALF);
  - identificateur d'alerte (voir message ALF) (unique pour l'alerte d'en-tête);
  - instance d'alerte (voir message ALF) (0 pour l'alerte d'en-tête).

### 8.3.10 AIR – Requête d'interrogation SIA

Cette sentence prend en charge les messages 10 et 15 de l'UIT-R M.1371. Elle fournit à une application externe le moyen de lancer des requêtes pour des unités SIA de messages UIT-R M.1371 spécifiques, depuis une station de base ou mobile à distance. Une sentence unique peut être utilisée pour demander jusqu'à deux messages depuis une unité SIA et un message depuis une deuxième unité SIA, ou jusqu'à trois messages depuis une unité SIA. Les types de messages pouvant être demandés sont limités. La liste complète de messages pouvant être demandés est disponible dans la description du message 15 dans l'UIT-R M.1371. Les requêtes inappropriées peuvent être ignorées. Avec le message 10, le message 11 est toujours exigé.

L'application externe initie l'interrogation. L'application externe est responsable de l'évaluation du succès ou de l'échec de l'interrogation. Après avoir reçu cette sentence, l'unité SIA lance une diffusion radio (sur la liaison de données VHF) d'un message 10 ou 15 – interrogation. Le succès ou l'échec de la diffusion de l'interrogation est déterminé par l'application à l'aide de la réception combinée de la sentence ABK et des sentences VDM fournies par l'unité SIA. Après avoir reçu cette sentence AIR, l'unité SIA ne doit pas mettre plus de quatre secondes pour diffuser le message 10 ou 15, et l'unité ou les unités distantes adressées ne doivent pas mettre plus de quatre secondes supplémentaires pour répondre, soit au total huit secondes.

Si le type de message exigé est 11, un message 10 est alors émis à une seule station. Dans ce cas, les champs de la station 2 doivent être nuls.



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Identifie la première unité SIA distante qui est interrogée. Une sentence AIR unique peut être utilisée pour demander les numéros de deux messages depuis la première unité SIA.
- 2) Les exemples suivants sont des exemples de messages pouvant être demandés depuis une unité SIA mobile distante. Voir la description du message 15 et du message 10 de l'UIT-R M.1371 pour les numéros de messages réels.

Message 3, Rapport de position,

Message 5, Données relatives à la navigation et à la position statique du navire, voir les informations supplémentaires dans le commentaire 3),

Message 9, Rapport de position aéronautique SAR normalisée,

Message 18, Rapport de position du matériel de classe B normalisée,

Message 19, Rapport de position du matériel de classe B étendue,

Message 21, Rapport d'aides à la navigation,

Message 24, Rapport de données statiques,

Message 11, Réponse UTC et date. Dans ce cas, le message 10 est émis.

Des exemples de messages pouvant être demandés d'une station de base SIA distante incluent:

Message 4, Rapport de station de base,

Message 24, Rapport de données statiques.

- 3) Ce champ est utilisé pour demander un message qui a été subdivisé davantage en structures de données alternatives. Lors d'une requête pour un message avec des structures de données alternatives, ce champ de sous-section de message doit être présent, de sorte qu'une sous-division adéquate des données du message soit réalisée. Si la structure du message n'est pas sous-divisée en différentes structures, ce champ doit être nul.
- 4) Cela identifie la deuxième unité SIA distante qui est interrogée. Un seul message peut être demandé depuis la deuxième unité SIA. Le MMSI de la deuxième unité SIA peut être le même MMSI que celui de la première unité SIA.
- 5) A = Canal A  
B = Canal B  
Champ nul = aucun canal spécifique n'est assigné. Les stations mobiles SIA doivent ignorer ce champ de données.
- 6) Numéro de l'emplacement de début de réponse d'interrogation, 0 à 2 249. Champ nul si l'emplacement de réponse d'interrogation n'est pas assigné.  
Les stations mobiles SIA doivent ignorer ce champ de données.

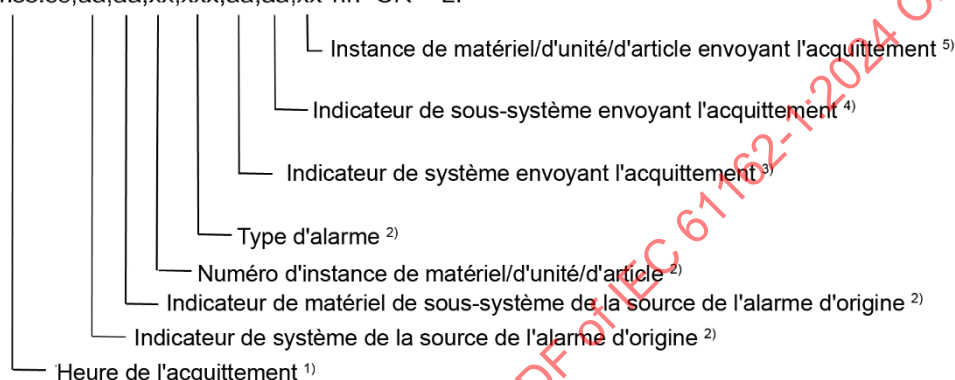


### 8.3.11 AKD – Acquittement de situation d'alarme détaillée

Cette sentence présente l'acquittement d'une situation d'alarme détaillée rapportée par ALA.

Étant donné que l'IEC 61162-1 n'assure pas un transport fiable, il convient que le concepteur soit très attentif quant à l'utilisation de cette sentence. Des problèmes peuvent survenir soit quand le message d'alarme initial a été perdu soit quand le message d'acquittement a été perdu. Une solution possible consiste à réémettre le message d'alarme jusqu'à réception de l'acquittement. Quand l'acquittement a été reçu, un acquittement d'alarme doit être envoyé. Cet acquittement doit être envoyé sur tous les acquittements ultérieurs. Les acquittements doivent être envoyés pour chaque message d'alarme reçu après l'acquittement et ensuite jusqu'à la réception du message d'acquittement de l'alarme.

\$--AKD,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,aa,aa,xx\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Il définit l'heure d'acquittement. Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 2) Ces champs doivent contenir les mêmes informations que les champs correspondants de la sentence ALA qui est acquittée.
- 3) Caractères d'indicateur identifiant le système qui envoie l'acquittement. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères fixes, voir Annexe D.
- 4) Caractères d'indicateur identifiant le sous-système qui envoie l'acquittement. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères fixes, voir Annexe D.
- 5) Numéro d'instance identifiant le matériel, l'unité ou l'article qui envoie l'acquittement. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères numériques fixes.

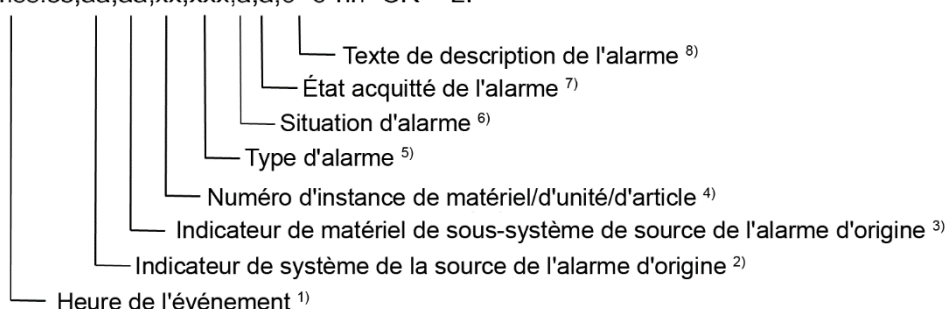
### 8.3.12 ALA – Situation d'alarme décrite dans un rapport

Cette sentence permet de rapporter la situation de l'alarme et de l'acquittement de l'alarme dans les systèmes. À la différence de la sentence ALR, cette sentence prend en charge le rapport des situations d'alarme de sous-systèmes et de systèmes multiples.

Les sentences dédiées (par exemple FIR, DOR, HSS, WAT) sont destinées à envoyer des rapports d'un système de détection d'alarme dédié.

Étant donné que l'IEC 61162-1 n'assure pas un transport fiable, il convient que le concepteur soit très attentif quant à l'utilisation de cette sentence. Des problèmes peuvent survenir soit quand le message d'alarme initial a été perdu soit quand le message d'acquittement a été perdu. Une solution possible (dans certains cas) consiste à réémettre le message d'alarme jusqu'à réception de l'acquittement. Quand l'acquittement a été reçu, un acquittement d'alarme doit être envoyé. Cet acquittement doit être envoyé sur tous les acquittements ultérieurs. Les acquittements doivent être envoyés pour chaque message d'alarme reçu après l'acquittement et ensuite jusqu'à la réception du message d'acquittement de l'alarme.

\$--ALA,hhmmss.ss,aa,aa,xx,xxx,a,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Heure de l'événement de changement de la situation d'alarme avec changement de l'état d'acquittement. Si cette information n'est pas disponible, ce champ doit être nul.
- 2) Caractères d'indicateur en tant que système de la source d'alarme. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères fixes, voir Annexe D.
- 3) Caractères d'indicateur en tant que sous-système de la source d'alarme. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères fixes, voir Annexe D. Pour des alarmes de groupe ou si aucun sous-système ne peut être identifié, ce champ doit être nul.
- 4) Numéro d'instance identifiant le matériel, l'unité ou l'article. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères numériques fixes.
- 5) Type d'alarme. Ce champ se compose de trois caractères numériques fixes comme cela est défini dans le Tableau D.1. Les codes 900 à 999 peuvent être définis par l'utilisateur.
- 6) Ce champ est un caractère unique spécifié par ce qui suit:  
N = état normal;  
H = état d'alarme (seuil dépassé);  
J = état d'alarme (seuil extrême dépassé);  
L = état d'alarme (seuil bas dépassé, c'est-à-dire non atteint);  
K = état d'alarme (seuil bas extrême dépassé, c'est-à-dire non atteint);  
X = autre.
- 7) Ce champ est un caractère unique spécifié par ce qui suit:  
A = acquitté;  
V = non acquitté;  
B = diffusion (acquittement non applicable);  
H = mode au port;  
O = contournement.
- 8) Texte descriptif/étiquette de condition détaillée d'alarme supplémentaires et facultatifs. Le nombre maximal de caractères est limité par la longueur de sentence maximale et par la longueur d'autres champs.

### 8.3.13 ALC – Liste des alertes cycliques

Les sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF et ARC sont utilisées pour le traitement des alertes. Les communications relatives aux alertes sont décrites dans l'IEC 62923-1.

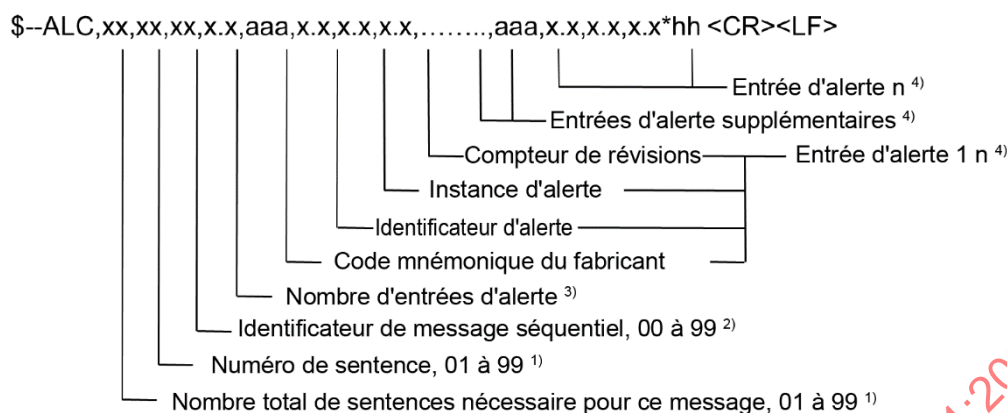
Cette sentence a pour objet de satisfaire aux besoins d'une distribution des données sûre et cohérente avec un trafic de données minimal. Chaque changement des données d'alerte incrémente le compteur de révisions. Un dispositif de traitement des alertes a ainsi uniquement besoin de vérifier les entrées d'alerte dans les messages ALC pour s'assurer qu'aucun message ALC n'a été perdu. Lorsqu'un message ALF a été perdu, le message manquant peut être demandé en envoyant une commande d'alerte de requête (voir ACN – Commande d'alerte).

La sentence ALC fournit des informations condensées sur la sentence ALF. Elle contient les données d'identification pour chaque alerte présente d'une seule source donnée/d'un seul dispositif donné de sorte que le récepteur puisse comprendre quelle ALF a été ignorée (et la retransmission de l'ALF peut être demandée en utilisant la sentence ACN). Elle doit être publiée de manière cyclique au moins toutes les 30 s par chaque dispositif générant une alerte.

La transmission de la liste des alertes cycliques ne doit jamais s'arrêter. Lorsque toutes les alertes sont dans un état normal, la liste des alertes cycliques est vide, à savoir le nombre d'entrées d'alerte est défini sur 0.



La longueur de cette sentence varie en fonction du nombre d'alertes (nombre d'entrées de liste) actuellement générées par l'instance associée. Lorsque le nombre d'entrées nécessaire dépasse la longueur de sentence admise, le nombre de sentences est augmenté.



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1. Ces champs ne doivent pas être des champs nuls.
- 2) L'identificateur de message séquentiel relie toutes les sentences qui appartiennent à un groupe de sentences multiples (à savoir, message). Les sentences multiples (voir commentaire 1)) ayant le même identificateur de message séquentiel constituent un message.
- 3) Contient le nombre d'entrées d'alerte transportées dans cette sentence. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul. Les entrées d'alerte qui dépassent le nombre déclaré d'entrées d'alerte ne doivent pas être traitées par le récepteur. Les nouvelles conceptions ne doivent comporter aucun champ "Entrées d'alerte" ni aucun champ nul en plus des entrées d'alerte spécifiées par le "Nombre d'entrées d'alerte".

NOTE 1 Pour assurer la compatibilité avec la mise en œuvre antérieure de la sentence ALC, lorsque le nombre d'entrées d'alerte est égal à 0, la sentence ALC reçue peut ne comporter aucun champ supplémentaire avant la somme de contrôle ou peut contenir une entrée d'alerte "vide" (c'est-à-dire que tous les champs d'entrée d'alerte sont des champs nuls) ou peut contenir une entrée d'alerte superflue.

NOTE 2 Ce type de sentence de longueur variable n'est pas adapté aux extensions de sentence d'éditions ultérieures de l'IEC 61162-1.

- 4) Entrée d'alerte 1 à n: Chaque entrée d'alerte est composée de quatre champs:
  - code mnémonique du fabricant (voir 7.1.6) (voir message ALF);
  - identificateur d'alerte (voir message ALF);
  - instance d'alerte (voir message ALF);
  - compteur de révisions (voir message ALF).

Chaque entrée identifie une certaine alerte avec un certain état. Une entrée d'alerte ne peut pas être divisée entre deux sentences ALC.

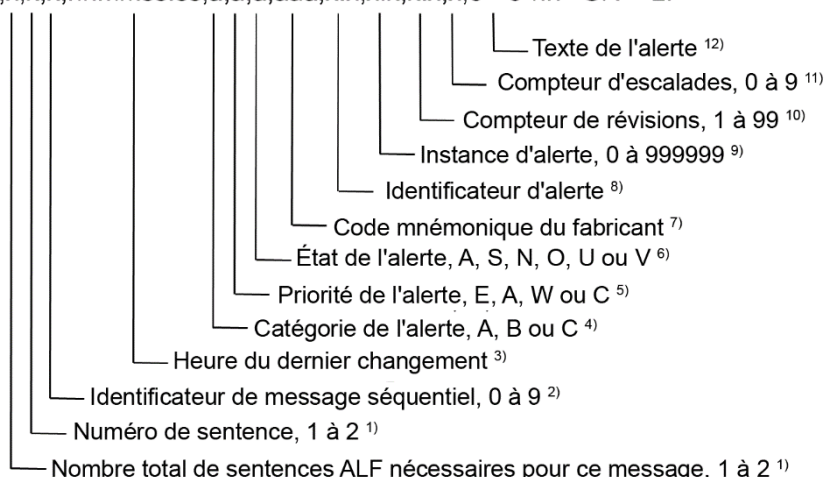
### 8.3.14 ALF – Sentence d'alerte

Les sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF et ARC sont utilisées pour le traitement des alertes. Les communications relatives aux alertes sont décrites dans l'IEC 62923-1.

Cette sentence est utilisée pour signaler une condition d'alerte et l'état d'alerte du dispositif. Un message ALF doit être publié pour une alerte chaque fois que les informations d'alerte dans cette sentence changent et en cas de demande d'alerte (voir ALC – Liste des alertes cycliques).

Pour transmettre un texte de description d'alerte supplémentaire (voir commentaire 12)), une deuxième sentence ALF peut être transmise en option.

\$--ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaa,x.x,x.x,x,x,c---c\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1. Ces champs ne doivent pas être des champs nuls.
- 2) L'identificateur de message séquentiel relie toutes les sentences qui appartiennent à un groupe de sentences multiples (à savoir, message). Les sentences multiples (voir commentaire 1)) ayant le même identificateur de message séquentiel constituent un message. Si le message ALF ne contient qu'une seule sentence ALF, alors ce champ peut être un champ nul; sinon, ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.
- 3) Ce champ doit représenter l'heure de la dernière modification du contenu d'un champ dans le message d'alerte. Par exemple, la modification de l'alerte en incrémentant/décrémentant un compteur ou un compte à rebours doit entraîner une révision du message d'alerte et une nouvelle heure. L'heure est un champ facultatif. Le champ Heure contient des informations supplémentaires sur le moment où cela s'est produit et n'est pas utilisé pour la prise de décision. Il n'existe pas d'exigence obligatoire concernant la synchronisation de l'heure entre les matériels. Il doit s'agir d'un champ nul (si non utilisé) ou UTC (si utilisé). L'émetteur peut utiliser toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5 Récapitulatif des types de champs. Le récepteur peut ignorer le contenu de ce champ. Si le récepteur n'ignore pas ce champ, il doit prendre en charge toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5.
- 4) La catégorie de l'alerte est conforme à la définition des catégories donnée dans la norme relative aux performances INS (OMI MSC.252(83)) et dans la norme relative aux performances en matière de gestion des alertes à la passerelle (OMI MSC.302(87)):
  - A, Catégorie A: Alertes où les informations sur le tableau de commande directement assignées à la fonction de génération de l'alerte sont nécessaires, comme aide à la décision pour l'évaluation de la condition relative à l'alerte, par exemple informations graphiques de danger de collision ou informations graphiques de danger de mise à la terre
  - B, Catégorie B: Alertes lorsqu'aucune information supplémentaire relative à l'aide à la décision n'est nécessaire, outre les informations qui peuvent être présentées à l'aide de la source de l'alerte et du texte de description de l'alerte.
  - C, Catégorie C: Alertes qui ne peuvent pas être acquittées sur le pont, mais pour lesquelles des informations sont nécessaires sur le statut et le traitement des alertes, par exemple certaines alertes du moteur.

Lorsque le numéro de sentence est 1 et que l'État d'alerte est N (Normal) ou lorsque le numéro de sentence est 2, ce champ peut être un champ nul pour permettre une description d'alerte supplémentaire plus longue (voir 7.3.1).
- 5) La priorité de l'alerte est conforme à la définition des priorités données dans la norme relative aux performances en matière de gestion des alertes à la passerelle (OMI MSC.302(87)):
 

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Alarme d'urgence: | E (alarme qui indique qu'un danger immédiat pour la vie humaine ou pour le navire et ses machines existe et exige une action immédiate)                                                                       |
| Alarme:           | A (condition exigeant une attention et une action immédiates de l'équipe de passerelle, afin que le navire continue à naviguer et à fonctionner en toute sécurité)                                            |
| Avertissement:    | W (condition exigeant une attention immédiate, mais pas une action immédiate de la part de l'équipe de passerelle)                                                                                            |
| Attention:        | C (connaissance d'une condition ne nécessitant pas l'émission d'une alarme ou d'un avertissement, mais exigeant une attention et une considération particulières de la situation ou des informations données) |

Lorsque le numéro de sentence est 1 et que l'État d'alerte est N (Normal) ou lorsque le numéro de sentence est 2, ce champ peut être un champ nul pour permettre une description d'alerte supplémentaire plus longue (voir 7.3.1).

## 6) La transition de l'état d'alerte est définie dans l'IEC 62923-1

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| actif – non acquitté:              | V |
| actif – silence:                   | S |
| actif – acquitté ou actif:         | A |
| actif – responsabilité transférée: | O |
| rectifié – non acquitté:           | U |
| normal –                           | N |

Lorsque le numéro de sentence est 2, ce champ peut être un champ nul pour permettre une description d'alerte supplémentaire plus longue (voir 7.3.1).

## 7) Utilisé pour les alertes propriétaires définies par le fabricant (voir 7.1.6). Pour les alertes normalisées, ce champ doit être nul.

## 8) L'identificateur d'alerte est unique dans une seule source d'alerte. L'identificateur d'alerte est un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable de 7 chiffres au maximum. Il identifie le type d'alerte, par exemple une alerte "destination perdue". Les alertes normalisées utilisent des identificateurs d'alerte uniques décrits dans les normes de matériels. La plage de nombres 10000-9999999 est réservée aux alertes propriétaires. Exemples d'identificateurs d'alerte:

"001", "2456789", "245"

## 9) L'instance d'alerte identifie l'instance actuelle d'une alerte pour distinguer les alertes de même type (identificateur d'alerte) et de même source (par exemple: destination dangereuse). L'instance d'alerte est un entier de 6 chiffres au maximum, compris entre 1 et 999999. Le numéro "0" indique que cette sentence concerne l'alerte d'en-tête d'un groupe (voir la sentence AGL en 8.3.9) ou l'alerte d'en-tête d'une agrégation. Excepté pour le numéro "0", le numéro d'instance d'alerte peut être librement défini par le fabricant dans la mesure où il est unique pour un type d'alerte (identificateur d'alerte). Il n'est pas admis de modifier l'instance d'alerte dans un cycle de vie d'une alerte distribuée (de l'état "actif et non acquitté" jusqu'à ce que l'état "normal" soit atteint). Il peut également s'agir d'un champ nul lorsqu'il y a une seule alerte de ce type.

## 10) Le compteur de révisions est la principale méthode permettant de suivre le statut à jour. Le compteur de révisions est également unique pour chaque instance d'alerte. Le compteur de révisions commence à 1 et le pas d'incrément est 1. Après 99, le chiffre repasse à 1. Le compteur de révisions est incrémenté à chaque changement de contenu d'un des champs de l'alerte. Si l'alerte est à nouveau déclenchée (changement à partir de l'état "normal"), le compteur de révisions peut commencer à 1. Lorsque le numéro de sentence est 2, ce champ peut être un champ nul pour permettre une description d'alerte supplémentaire plus longue (voir 7.3.1).

## 11) Le compteur d'escalades présente le nombre d'escalades d'alerte après expiration du délai pendant l'état actif-non acquitté. Le compteur d'escalades commence à 0 et le pas d'incrément est 1. Après 9, le chiffre repasse à 1. L'escalade de l'alerte peut être l'escalade d'avertissement à avertissement (réactivation d'un signal audible), ou l'escalade d'alarme à alarme où l'escalade peut être utilisée pour indiquer l'activation de l'alarme de navigateur/d'opérateur de secours. Lorsque le numéro de sentence est 2, ce champ peut être un champ nul pour permettre une description d'alerte supplémentaire plus longue (voir 7.3.1).

## 12) Ce champ est utilisé pour le titre de l'alerte qui est obligatoire et pour une éventuelle description complémentaire de l'alerte qui est facultative.

- La première sentence ALF transmet le titre de l'alerte. Le titre de l'alerte est une forme abrégée de 16 caractères au maximum du texte de l'alerte. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.
- La deuxième sentence ALF facultative transmet la description de l'alerte supplémentaire. La description de l'alerte supplémentaire est la longue description de l'alerte. La description de l'alerte supplémentaire contient plus d'informations pour la prise de décision (par exemple, texte descriptif de l'alerte). Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.
- La deuxième sentence ALF utilise des champs nuls pour Heure du dernier changement, Catégorie de l'alerte, Priorité de l'alerte et État de l'alerte pour permettre un texte plus long. Comme pour le texte de l'alerte, le nombre réel de caractères valides doit être tel que le nombre total de caractères dans une sentence ne dépasse pas la limite de "82 caractères", soit au maximum 47 caractères.
- Certaines normes de matériels spécifient un texte d'alerte plus long que 16 caractères (par exemple, la norme SIA a défini certaines alertes à coder avec la sentence ALR et avec un texte plus long que 16 caractères). Dans ces cas, la première sentence ALF est utilisée pour les 16 premiers caractères du texte de l'alerte comme titre de l'alerte et la deuxième sentence ALF est utilisée pour contenir le texte complet de l'alerte.

Exemples:

Exemple de message ALF qui tient dans une seule sentence ALF.

```
$IIALF,1,1,0,124304.50,A,W,A,,3052,1,1,0,LOST TARGET*2A<CR><LF>
```

Exemple de message ALF qui nécessite deux sentences ALF.

```
$IIALF,2,1,1,081950.10,B,A,S,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,HEADING LOST*2C<CR><LF>
```

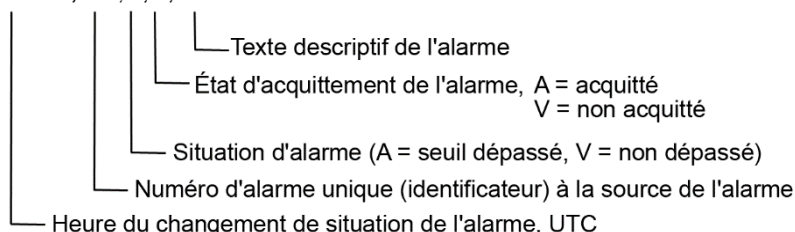
```
$IIALF,2,2,1,,,,,XYZ,010512,1,2,0,NO SYSTEM HEADING AVAILABLE*0C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.15 ALR – État d'alarme défini

NOTE Les sentences ACK et ALR sont déconseillées et ont été remplacées par les sentences ACN et ALF.

Situation et statut d'alarme locale. Cette sentence est utilisée pour rapporter une situation d'alarme sur un dispositif et son état actuel d'acquittement.

\$--ALR,hhmmss.ss,xxx,A,A,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

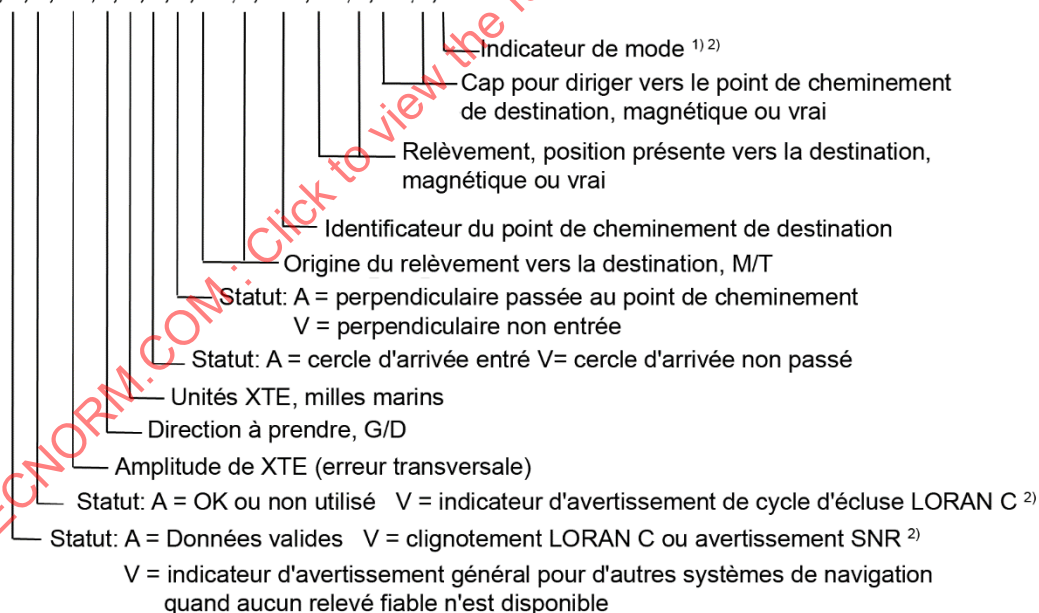


### 8.3.16 APB – Sentence B (pilote automatique) contrôleur de cap/route

NOTE Il s'agit d'une sentence déconseillée, car elle n'est pas utilisée dans les normes IEC ou ISO.

Fréquemment utilisé par les pilotes automatiques, cette sentence contient un statut d'indicateur d'avertissement de récepteur de navigation, une erreur transversale, un statut d'arrivée au point de cheminement, un relèvement initial depuis le point de cheminement d'origine jusqu'à la destination, un relèvement continu depuis la position présente jusqu'à la destination et un cap recommandé pour diriger vers la destination le point de cheminement pour le segment de navigation active du trajet.

\$--APB,A,A,x,x,a,N,A,A,x,x,a,c--c,x,x,a,x,x,a,\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

1) Indicateur de mode du système de positionnement:

- A = Mode autonome;
- D = Mode différentiel;
- E = Mode estimé (navigation à l'estime);
- M = Mode entrée manuelle;
- S = Mode simulateur;
- N = Données non valides.

- 2) Le champ indicateur de mode du système de positionnement complète les champs d'état du système de positionnement (champs 1 et 2). Les champs d'état doivent être mis à V = non valide pour toutes les valeurs de l'indicateur de mode, à l'exception de A = Autonome et D = Différentiel. L'indicateur de mode du système de positionnement ne doit pas être un champ nul.

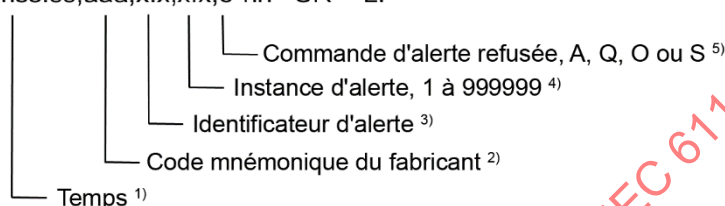
### 8.3.17 ARC – Commande d'alerte refusée

Les sentences ACN, AGL, ALC, ALF et ARC sont utilisées pour le traitement des alertes. Les communications relatives aux alertes sont décrites dans l'IEC 62923-1.

Cette sentence est utilisée quand:

- l'alerte avec les identificateurs demandés (Identificateur d'alerte, Instance d'alerte, Code mnémonique du fabricant) n'existe pas ou n'est pas active;
- il existe une raison acceptable de refuser l'action demandée (voir l'IEC 62923-1).

\$--ARC,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c\*hh <CR><LF>



Commentaires:

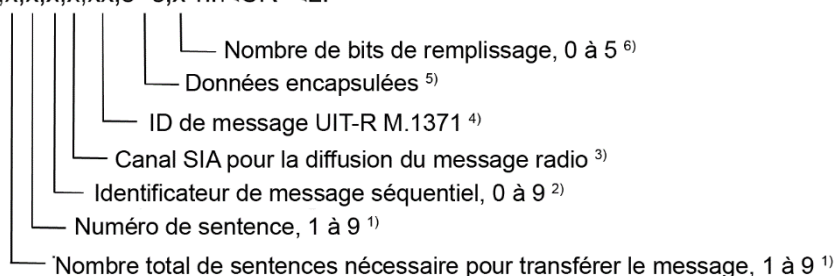
- 1) Temps de libération de la commande d'alerte refusée (par exemple à des fins VDR), peut être facultativement un champ nul. L'émetteur peut utiliser toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5 Récapitulatif des types de champs. Le récepteur peut ignorer le contenu de ce champ. Si le récepteur n'ignore pas ce champ, il doit prendre en charge toutes les alternatives définies dans le Tableau 5.
- 2) Utilisé pour les alertes propriétaires définies par le fabricant (voir 7.1.6). Pour les alertes normalisées, ce champ doit être nul.
- 3) L'identificateur d'alerte est unique dans une seule source d'alerte. L'identificateur d'alerte est un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable de 7 chiffres au maximum. Il identifie le type d'alerte, par exemple une alerte "destination perdue". Les alertes normalisées utilisent des identificateurs d'alerte uniques décrits dans les normes de matériels. La plage de nombres 10000-9999999 est réservée aux alertes propriétaires. Exemples d'identificateurs d'alerte: "001", "2456789", "245"
- 4) L'instance d'alerte identifie l'instance actuelle d'une alerte pour distinguer les alertes de même type (identificateur d'alerte) et de même source (par exemple: destination dangereuse). L'instance d'alerte est un entier de 6 chiffres au maximum, compris entre 0 et 999999. Le numéro d'instance d'alerte peut être librement défini par le fabricant dans la mesure où il est unique pour un type d'alerte (identificateur d'alerte). Il n'est pas admis de modifier l'instance d'alerte dans un cycle de vie d'une alerte distribuée (de l'état "actif et non acquitté" jusqu'à ce que l'état "normal" soit atteint). Il peut également s'agir d'un champ nul lorsqu'il y a une seule alerte de ce type.
- 5) Commande d'alerte refusée: Indique "Commande d'alerte" refusée de la sentence ACN correspondante. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.
 

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| acquitter:                     | A |
| demander/répéter informations: | Q |
| transfert de responsabilité:   | O |
| mise sous silence temporaire:  | S |

### 8.3.18 BBM – Message binaire de diffusion SIA

Cette sentence prend en charge la génération de messages binaires 8, 14, 25 et 26 de l'UIT-R M.1371, ce qui fournit à l'application un moyen de diffuser les données définies par l'application uniquement. Les données sont définies par l'application uniquement (non par le SIA). Cette sentence offre une grande flexibilité pour la mise en œuvre des fonctions du système qui utilisent le transpondeur comme un dispositif de diffusion numérique. Après avoir reçu cette sentence, par l'intermédiaire de l'interface de l'IEC 61162-2, l'unité SIA lance une diffusion VHF de message 8, 14, 25 ou 26 dans un délai de 4 s. Voir la sentence ABK pour l'acquiescement de la diffusion BBM avec les messages 8, 14, 25 et 26. Le transpondeur SIA détermine l'état des communications approprié pour la transmission du message 26 sur la liaison de données VHF.

!--BBM,x,x,x,x,xx,s--s,x\*hh<CR><LF>



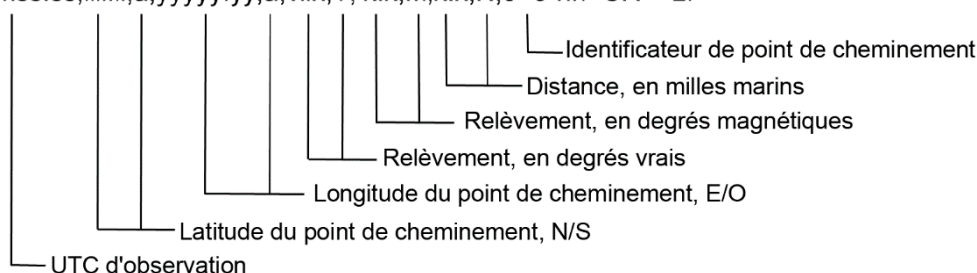
#### Commentaires:

- 1) Le nombre total de sentences de l'IEC 61162-1 exigé pour transférer les contenus du message binaire à l'unité SIA. Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1. Toutes les sentences contiennent le même nombre de champs. Les sentences successives peuvent utiliser des champs nuls pour les champs qui n'ont pas changé, tels que les champs 4 et 5.
- 2) L'identificateur de message séquentiel fournit un numéro d'identification de message de 0 à 9 qui est assigné d'une façon séquentielle et est incrémenté pour chaque nouveau message multisentences. Après 9, le chiffre repasse à 0. Pour un message exigeant des sentences multiples, chaque sentence du message contient le même numéro d'identification de message séquentiel. Il est utilisé pour identifier les sentences contenant des parties du même message. Il est ainsi possible que d'autres sentences puissent être entrelacées avec les sentences du message qui, prises collectivement, constituent un seul message. Cette valeur est utilisée par la sentence ABK pour acquitter une sentence BBM spécifique.
- 3) Le canal SIA qui doit être utilisé pour la diffusion:
  - 0 = pas de préférence pour le canal de diffusion;
  - 1 = diffusion sur le canal SIA A;
  - 2 = diffusion sur le canal SIA B;
  - 3 = diffusion du message sur les canaux SIA A et B.
- 4) L'identificateur de message UIT-R M.1371 pour les messages de diffusion suivants:
  - 8 = message de diffusion binaire;
  - 14 = message de diffusion relatif à la sécurité;
  - 25 = message binaire à un seul emplacement 25 (données binaires codées à l'aide de l'identificateur d'applications 16 bits);
  - 70 = message binaire à un seul emplacement 25 (données binaires non structurées);
  - 26 = message binaire à plusieurs emplacements 26 avec état des communications (données binaires codées à l'aide de l'identificateur d'applications 16 bits);
  - 71 = message binaire à plusieurs emplacements 26 avec état des communications (données binaires non structurées).
- 5) Il s'agit du contenu du paramètre "données binaires" pour les messages 8, 25 ou 26 de l'UIT-R M.1371, ou du paramètre "texte relatif à la sécurité" pour le message 14. La première sentence peut contenir jusqu'à 58 codes à six bits valides (348 bits). Les sentences suivantes peuvent contenir jusqu'à 60 codes à six bits valides (360 bits), si les champs 4 et 5 sont inchangés par rapport à la première sentence et définis comme un champ nul. Le nombre réel de caractères doit être tel que le nombre total de caractères dans une sentence ne dépasse pas la limite de "82 caractères".
- 6) Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul. Voir "x4" en 7.3.4.

### 8.3.19 BEC – Relèvement et distance au point de cheminement – Navigation à l'estime

Temps (UTC), distance et relèvement au, et emplacement du, point de cheminement spécifié à partir de la position présente naviguée à l'estime.

\$--BEC,hhmmss.ss,IIII,II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x,x,T,x,x,M,x,x,N,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>

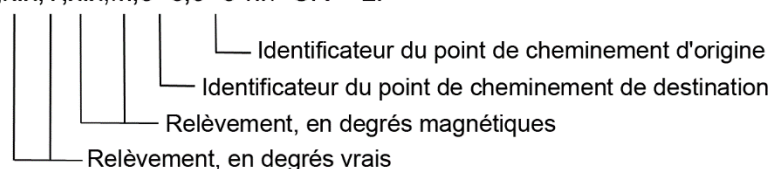




### 8.3.20 BOD – Origine du relèvement vers la destination

L'angle de relèvement de la ligne, calculé au point de cheminement d'origine, s'étendant vers le point de cheminement de destination depuis le point de cheminement d'origine pour le segment de navigation active du trajet.

\$--BOD,x.x,T,x.x,M,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.21 BWC – Relèvement et distance vers le point de cheminement – orthodromie

Temps (UTC), distance et relèvement au, et emplacement du, point de cheminement spécifié à partir de la position présente. Les données \$--BWC sont calculées le long de la route orthodromique à partir de la position actuelle plutôt que le long de la courbe loxodromique.

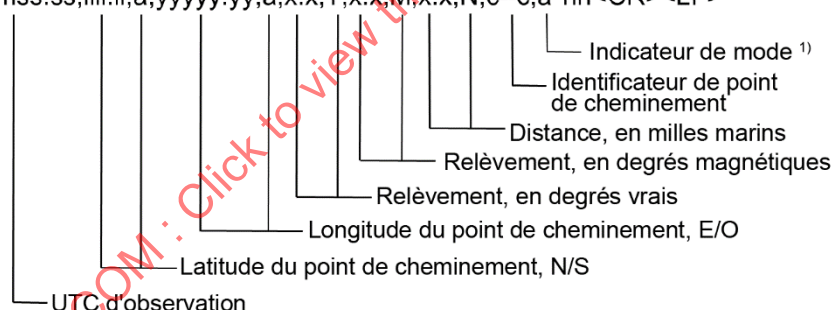
### 8.3.22 BWR – Relèvement et distance vers le point de cheminement – loxodromie

NOTE Il s'agit d'une sentence déconseillée, car elle n'est pas utilisée dans les normes IEC ou ISO.

Temps (UTC), distance et relèvement au, et emplacement du, point de cheminement spécifié à partir de la position présente. Les données \$--BWR sont calculées le long de la courbe loxodromique à partir de la position actuelle plutôt que le long de la route orthodromique.

\$--BWC,hhmmss.ss, llll.ll,a,yyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>

\$--BWR,hhmmss.ss, llll.ll,a,yyyy.yy,a,x.x,T,x.x,M,x.x,N,c--c,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

1) Indicateur de mode du système de positionnement:

A = Mode autonome;

D = Mode différentiel;

E = Mode estimé (navigation à l'estime);

M = Mode entrée manuelle;

S = Mode simulateur;

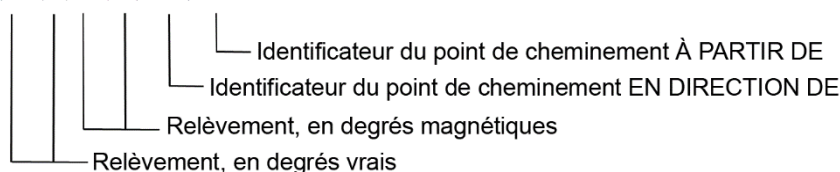
N = Données non valides.

Le champ relatif à l'indicateur de mode ne doit pas être un champ nul.

### 8.3.23 BWW – Relèvement d'un point de cheminement à un point de cheminement

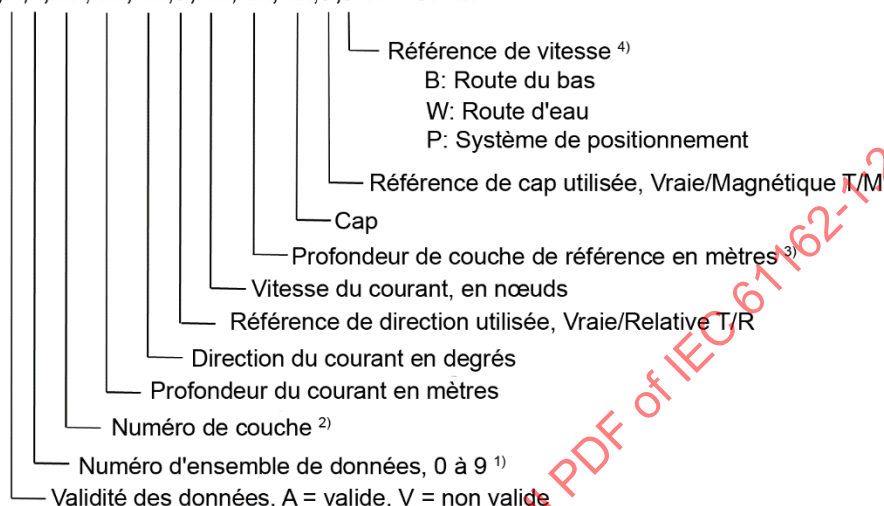
Angle de relèvement de la ligne, entre les points de cheminement EN DIRECTION DE et À PARTIR DE, calculé au point de cheminement À PARTIR DE pour deux points de cheminement arbitraires.

\$--BWW,x.x,T,x.x,M,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.24 CUR – Couche de courant d'eau – Données de courant d'eau multicouches

\$--CUR,A,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a,x.x,x.x,x.x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



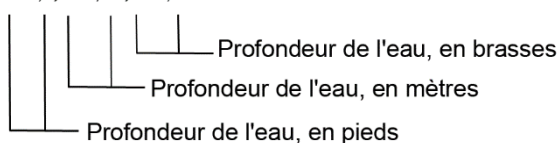
Commentaires:

- 1) Le numéro d'ensemble de données est utilisé pour identifier des ensembles multiples de données actuelles produites en une seule instance de mesure. Chaque instance de mesure peut entraîner plusieurs sentences contenant des mesures de données de courant au niveau de différentes couches, toutes avec le même numéro d'ensemble de données. Ces mesures sont utilisées pour éviter que les données mesurées dans une autre instance soient acceptées comme un ensemble de données.
- 2) Le numéro de couche identifie à partir de quelle couche les mesurages de données de courant ont été effectués. Le nombre de couches qui peuvent être mesurées varie en fonction du dispositif. Le numéro type se situe généralement entre 3 et 32, bien que beaucoup d'autres numéros soient possibles.
- 3) Le courant de chaque couche est mesuré conformément à cette couche de référence, quand le champ de référence de la vitesse est mis à "route d'eau", ou quand la profondeur est trop importante pour la route du bas.
- 4) La "référence de vitesse" identifie la méthode de vitesse du navire utilisée pour mesurer la vitesse du courant.

### 8.3.25 DBT – Profondeur sous le transducteur

Profondeur de l'eau référencée jusqu'au transducteur.

\$--DBT,x.x,f,x.x,M,x.x,F\*hh<CR><LF>



### 8.3.26 DDC – Commande de variation d'intensité d'affichage

La sentence DDC fournit des commandes pour les préréglages de la variation d'intensité de l'affichage du matériel, le pourcentage de luminosité de l'affichage et le choix de la palette de couleurs.



Le matériel émetteur et récepteur peut prendre en charge des communications unidirectionnelles ou bidirectionnelles, comme cela est déterminé par le fabricant.

Lorsque cette sentence est envoyée comme une commande et n'est pas prise en charge ou n'est pas acceptée par le récepteur, le matériel qui l'a reçue peut générer une réponse NAK intégrant un "code de motif" adéquat. De plus, le matériel récepteur peut générer une sentence de rapport d'état DDC qui indique l'état de variation d'intensité actuel du matériel récepteur. Exemples de champs "Texte descriptif relatif à un acquittement négatif" de la sentence NAK: "Non pris en charge", "Non disponible", "Non admis", etc.

NOTE 1 Les résultats issus des valeurs de la sentence du DDC ne sont pas normalisés, ils sont relatifs à chaque affichage. La commande harmonisée de plusieurs affichages peut exiger que le matériel de commande envoie des sentences DDC distinctes pour chaque affichage. Pour l'installation en ligne série, cela implique des câbles distincts et pour les installations en réseau, cela implique des identificateurs de destination distincts.

NOTE 2 Les valeurs de luminance suivantes sont les valeurs préférentielles pour permettre une variation d'intensité uniforme avec un émetteur DDC, sans qu'il soit nécessaire de précalculer et de stocker une valeur de luminosité et de palette de couleurs pour chaque affichage d'un système à plusieurs affichages. Ces valeurs sont conformes à l'IEC 62288. Un dispositif à affichage monochrome peut régler la luminosité de son affichage de manière à respecter la palette de couleurs choisie, pour correspondre à la luminance d'un dispositif avec un affichage de couleur pour chaque palette de couleurs choisie. La valeur 49, position centrale sur l'échelle de luminosité, représente la position étalonnée des écrans étalonnés.

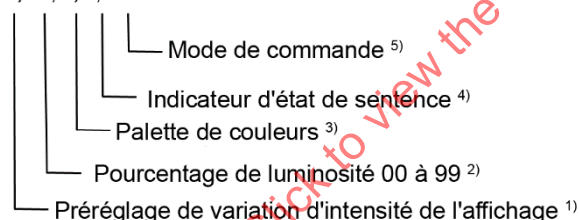
D = Réglage de jour, avec une luminance de la couleur la plus lumineuse de 80 cd/m<sup>2</sup> à la valeur de pourcentage de luminosité 49.

K = réglage de crépuscule, avec une luminance de la couleur la plus lumineuse de 36 cd/m<sup>2</sup> à la valeur de pourcentage de luminosité 49.

N = Réglage de nuit, avec une luminance de la couleur la plus lumineuse de 5 cd/m<sup>2</sup> à la valeur de pourcentage de luminosité 49.

O = Réglage non lumineux, sans luminance à aucune valeur de pourcentage de luminosité.

\$--DDC,a,xx,a,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Le champ de préréglage de variation d'intensité de l'affichage contient un indicateur qui peut être associé à un niveau de variation préréglé concernant à la fois la luminosité et la palette de couleurs sur le matériel récepteur.

D = Réglage de jour

K = Réglage de crépuscule

N = Réglage de nuit

O = Réglage non lumineux (rétroéclairage éteint)

Les niveaux de luminosité d'affichage réels pour les indicateurs préréglés de variation de l'intensité d'affichage ci-dessus dépendent des fonctionnalités fournies par le fabricant du matériel. À réception de la sentence DDC, le dispositif doit modifier la luminosité de son affichage et peut remplacer la valeur préréglée déterminée par l'opérateur ou le fabricant par la valeur d'indicateur correspondante. Si le matériel n'offre pas la capacité de prérégler la luminosité ou la variation de l'intensité, ce champ est ignoré.

NOTE 3 Si le matériel récepteur dispose d'une capacité de préréglage et si ce champ contient une valeur valide, le matériel récepteur peut ignorer le contenu des différents champs de pourcentage de luminosité et de palette de couleurs émis dans la même sentence.

NOTE 4 Si le matériel récepteur ne dispose pas d'une capacité de préréglage, un dispositif émetteur DDC peut renseigner les champs de luminosité et de palette pour utiliser les champs de pourcentage de luminosité et de palette de couleurs en lieu et place des préréglages stockés dans le matériel récepteur.

- 2) Le champ de pourcentage de luminosité contient une valeur entre zéro et quatre-vingt-dix-neuf. La valeur zéro, définie comme "00", indique que la luminosité de l'affichage doit être configurée à son niveau le plus faible ou être complètement nulle (par exemple, rétroéclairage d'un écran LCD éteint), comme cela est déterminé par les fonctionnalités du matériel. La valeur quatre-vingt-dix-neuf, définie comme "99", indique que la luminosité de l'affichage doit être configurée à son niveau le plus élevé, comme cela est déterminé par les fonctionnalités du matériel. Les valeurs entre 0 et 99 correspondent à un certain pourcentage de luminosité, déterminé par le matériel qui reçoit cette sentence, par exemple une courbe de luminosité corrigée gamma 2.2. Lorsque la palette de couleurs fournie est prise en charge, la luminance réelle de l'affichage est toujours une combinaison de cette valeur et du champ de palette de couleurs.

- 3) Le champ de palette de couleurs contient un indicateur qui peut être associé à la palette de couleurs choisie sur le matériel récepteur.

D = Réglage de jour

K = Réglage de crépuscule

N = Réglage de nuit

O = Réglage non lumineux (rétroéclairage éteint)

Si le matériel récepteur ne prend pas en charge les palettes de couleurs, il peut ignorer les valeurs de ce champ plutôt que de rejeter les sentences lorsque ce champ n'est pas un champ nul. De cette manière, un contrôleur d'affichage peut, par défaut, envoyer des sentences dans lesquelles le champ de palette de couleurs n'est pas un champ nul, évitant ainsi une configuration par affichage inutile.

- 4) Ce champ est utilisé pour indiquer une sentence qui est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels ou des paramètres modifiés de la commande de configuration. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.

R = La sentence est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels (utilisé pour répondre à une requête).

C = La sentence est une commande de configuration pour modifier des paramètres. Une sentence sans "C" n'est pas une commande.

La sentence DDC peut être envoyée comme un rapport de paramètres (indicateur R réglé) en réponse à une sentence de requête normalisée, comme une notification non spontanée, par exemple au démarrage ou après réglage de la luminosité ou de la palette de couleurs par d'autres moyens, en réponse à une sentence de commande valide ou en réponse à une sentence de commande non valide.

Lorsque l'indicateur d'état de sentence est réglé sur "R" et que le mode de commande est réglé sur "O", alors la sentence DDC est un rapport de l'état de variation d'intensité opérationnel actuel.

Lorsque l'indicateur d'état de sentence est réglé sur "R" et que le mode de commande est réglé sur "P", alors la sentence DDC est un rapport des paramètres du préréglage spécifié dans le champ de préréglage de variation d'intensité de l'affichage. Si plusieurs paramètres préréglés doivent être transmis, alors il doit exister plusieurs sentences DDC de ce type, chacune avec les champs de données appropriés renseignés pour transmettre chaque paramètre.

La sentence de requête normalisée ne dispose d'aucun moyen pour identifier un paramètre DDC spécifique et, par conséquent, la réponse du matériel d'affichage peut être constituée de plusieurs sentences dans lesquelles les préréglages stockés sont fournis ou d'une seule sentence qui indique l'état actuel. Si aucun préréglage n'est fourni par le matériel récepteur, une seule sentence qui indique l'état actuel est fournie.

- 5) Ce champ est utilisé pour indiquer que cette sentence est utilisée pour modifier les paramètres stockés ou pour modifier l'état actuel du matériel récepteur. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.

O = La sentence concerne les paramètres opérationnels actuels.

P = La sentence concerne les paramètres "préréglés" stockés.

Exemples et recommandations à l'intention des fabricants de dispositifs:

>> indique que le contrôleur envoie à l'affichage.

<< indique que l'affichage envoie au contrôleur.

Dans ces exemples, les identificateurs d'émetteur des "contrôleurs de variation d'intensité" sont généralement "II" et de "IN".

Dans ces exemples, les identificateurs d'émetteur des "affichages" sont "EI", "GN" et "GP".

Dans certains de ces exemples, les réponses des affichages sont omises par souci de concision.

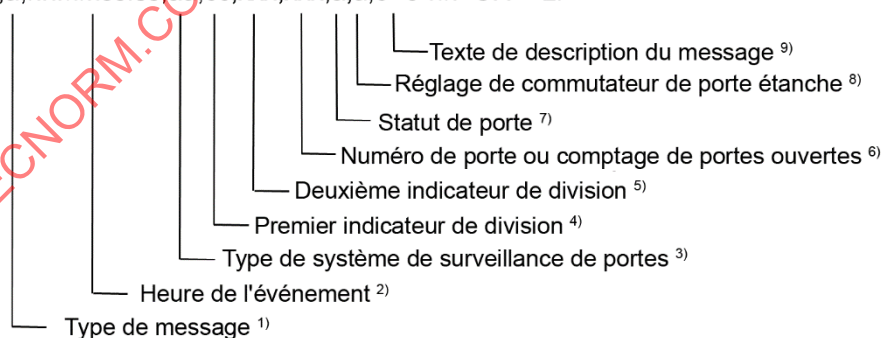
| # | Exemples de commandes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Exemples de sentences                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | <p>Modifier l'état de variation d'intensité opérationnel du matériel récepteur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Régler le pourcentage de luminosité sur "75" et la palette de couleurs sur "D".</li> </ul> <p>L'affichage peut répondre en indiquant son état.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$INDDC,,75,D,C,0*22&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <pre>&lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,,75,D,R,0*3D&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2 | <p>Modifier l'état de variation d'intensité préréglé du matériel récepteur</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stocker le pourcentage de luminosité "75" et la palette de couleurs du jour préréglée "D" en réglant le mode de commande sur "P".</li> </ul> <p>En option, un matériel récepteur avec des communications duplex intégral ou semi-duplex peut répondre par un acquittement positif.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Consigner le pourcentage de luminosité stocké et la palette de couleurs préréglée "D" identifiés par l'indicateur d'état de sentence "R" et le mode de commande "P".</li> </ul>             | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,75,D,C,P*7E&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <pre>&lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,D,75,,D,R,P*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 3 | <p>Modifier l'état de variation d'intensité préréglé du matériel récepteur</p> <p>(certains matériels peuvent ignorer ce champ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Stocker le pourcentage de luminosité actuel et la palette de couleurs préréglée "K", c'est-à-dire stocker les paramètres actuels.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$INDDC,K,,,C,P*30&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4 | <p>Activer un préréglage (certains matériels peuvent ignorer ce champ).</p> <p>Pour un matériel récepteur qui prend en charge un préréglage stocké "D", rappeler ce préréglage; sinon, régler la palette du matériel récepteur sur "D" et conserver son pourcentage de luminosité opérationnel actuel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Activer le préréglage "D" stocké dans le matériel récepteur.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,,,C,0*27&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 5 | <p>Lorsque le matériel récepteur est un affichage en couleurs ou monochrome avec ou sans notion de palettes de couleurs:</p> <p>(a) régler le moniteur sur le réglage de jour "D"</p> <p>(le pourcentage de luminosité/la palette de couleurs est ignoré(e));</p> <p>(b) régler l'état de variation d'intensité opérationnel sur le pourcentage de luminosité "55"</p> <p>(si le matériel récepteur pris en charge prend pour hypothèse la palette actuelle);</p> <p>(c) régler le pourcentage de luminosité sur "49" et la palette de couleurs sur "N";</p> <p>(d) régler la palette sur "D" et conserver le pourcentage de luminosité actuel.</p> | <p>(a)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,D,55,D,C,0*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <p>(b)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,55,,C,0*63&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <p>(c)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,49,N,C,0*20&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <p>(d)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIDDC,,,D,C,0*27&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> |

| # | Exemples de commandes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Exemples de sentences                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6 | <p>En option, interroger le matériel récepteur à l'aide de la sentence de requête normalisée.</p> <p>Des exemples de réponses à cette sentence de requête sont donnés pour les dispositifs avec des communications bidirectionnelles (duplex/semi-duplex), le cas échéant;</p> <p>(a) un système d'affichage en couleurs étalonné, et</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>envoyer une sentence de requête normalisée;</li> <li>le matériel récepteur répond "R" avec son état de fonctionnement actuel "O" et les préréglages stockés "P".</li> </ul> <p>(b) un système d'affichage non étalonné qui ne prend pas en charge les palettes de couleurs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>envoyer une sentence de requête normalisée;</li> <li>le matériel récepteur répond avec l'indicateur d'état de sentence réglé sur "R" dans chaque cas et avec le champ de mode de commande réglé sur "O" pour indiquer l'état actuel et réglé sur les préréglages stockés "P", le cas échéant.</li> </ul> | <p>(a)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIEIQ,DDC*32&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,,75,D,R,O*38&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,D,49,D,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,K,49,K,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,N,49,N,R,P*6C&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$EIDDC,O,00,O,R,P*61&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> <p>(b)</p> <pre>&gt;&gt; \$IIGNQ,DDC*37&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,,49,,R,O*76&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,D,49,,R,P*2D&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,K,36,,R,P*2A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,N,05,,R,B*2F&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GNDDC,O,00,,R,P*2B&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre> |
| 7 | <p>En option, le matériel récepteur peut répondre à une sentence DDC non valide avec une sentence NAK et/ou son état de fonctionnement actuel.</p> <p>Dans cet exemple, le matériel récepteur, un GPS, ne prend pas en charge le stockage des valeurs demandées dans ce préréglage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stocker la palette de jour et le pourcentage de luminosité "99" comme la palette "O" (non prise en charge sur ce matériel);</li> <li>le matériel récepteur envoie une sentence NAK; et</li> <li>le matériel récepteur répond avec l'indicateur d'état de sentence réglé sur "R" et avec le champ de mode de commande réglé sur "O" pour indiquer l'état de fonctionnement actuel.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <pre>&gt;&gt; \$INDDC,O,99,D,C,P*70&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;  &lt;&lt; \$GPNAK,IN,DDC,GPS1,10,PRESET NOT_ACCEPTED*3A&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt; &lt;&lt; \$GPDDC,,49,,R,O*68&lt;CR&gt;&lt;LF&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### 8.3.27 DOR – Détection du statut de la porte

Cette sentence indique le statut des portes étanches, des portes incendie ou d'autres ouvertures/portes de la coque.

\$--DOR,a,hmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,c-c\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

1) S: Statut de section: le nombre de portes défectueuses et/ou ouvertes rapportées dans la division spécifiée dans les champs 4 et 5. La section peut être une section entière (un ou les deux champs relatifs à l'indicateur de division sont nuls) ou une sous-section. Le statut S est normalement émis à intervalles réguliers. Des exemples d'utilisation sont donnés à l'Annexe E.

E: Statut pour une porte unique (E peut être utilisé pour indiquer un événement).

F: Défaillance dans le système: les champs d'indicateur de division définissent la section si elle est fournie.

2) Heure à laquelle ce statut/message a été validé. Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.

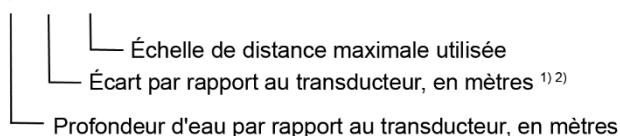
- 3) Le champ est composé de deux caractères fixes, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 4) Premier indicateur de division où la porte est située. Ce champ est composé de deux caractères, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 5) Deuxième indicateur de division où la porte est située. Ce champ est composé de trois caractères numériques, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 6) Ce champ est composé de trois caractères numériques fixes. Lorsque le champ de type de message est E, ce champ identifie la porte. Lorsque le champ de type de message est S, ce champ contient le nombre de portes qui sont ouvertes ou défectueuses. Lorsque le champ de type de message est F, ce champ est un champ nul.
- 7) Lorsque le champ de type de message est S ou F, ce champ doit être un champ nul. Lorsque le champ de type de message est E, ce champ est spécifié comme suit:
- O = Ouvert;
- C = Fermé;
- S = Sécurisé;
- F = Statut libre (pour une porte étanche);
- X = Défectueux (statut de porte inconnu).
- 8) Ce champ est un caractère unique spécifié par ce qui suit:
- O = Mode au port (ouverture admise);
- C = Mode en mer (fermeture commandée).
- Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 9) Texte descriptif/étiquette de porte. Si un identificateur d'affectation de porte est de type chaîne, il est possible d'utiliser ce champ au lieu des champs indiqués ci-dessus relatifs à l'affectation de porte. Le nombre maximal de caractères est limité par la longueur maximale de sentence et par la longueur maximale d'autres champs.

| Type de système de surveillance de portes |                                                | Premier indicateur de division                                                                                        | Deuxième indicateur de division                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identificateur                            | Catégorie de système                           |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                             |
| WT                                        | Porte étanche                                  | Numéro de cloison étanche/numéro de cadre                                                                             | Numéro de plateforme                                                                                                                                        |
| WS                                        | Porte semi-étanche (étanche aux éclaboussures) |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                             |
| FD                                        | Porte incendie                                 | Numéro/lettre de zone. Peut également être un identificateur pour le système principal de commande et de surveillance | Numéro de plateforme ou numéro de boucle du système de commande ou autre indicateur de division du système de commande si nécessaire en fonction du système |
| HD                                        | Porte de coque (coque)                         | Numéro d'indication de porte/numéro de cadre                                                                          | Numéro de plateforme                                                                                                                                        |
| OT                                        | Autre                                          | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                       | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                             |

### 8.3.28 DPT – Profondeur

Profondeur d'eau par rapport au transducteur et écart du transducteur de mesurage. Les numéros d'écart positifs fournissent la distance depuis le transducteur jusqu'à la ligne de flottaison. Les numéros d'écart négatifs fournissent la distance depuis le transducteur jusqu'à la partie de la quille concernée.

\$--DPT,x.x,x.x,x.x\*hh<CR><LF>



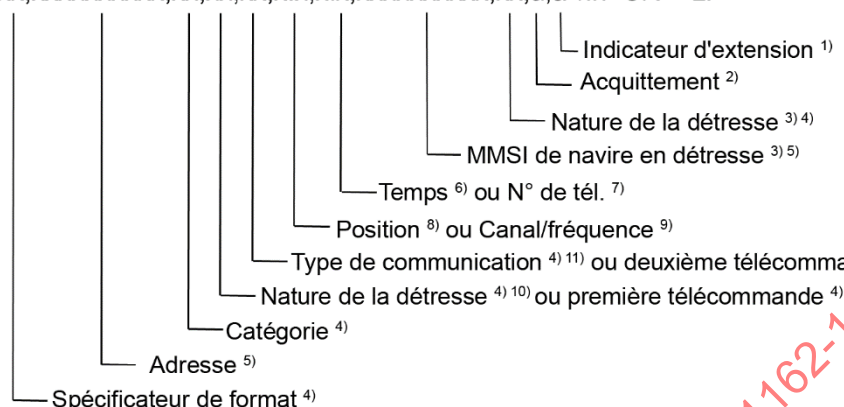
#### Commentaires:

- 1) "positive" = distance entre le transducteur et la ligne d'eau; "-" = distance entre le transducteur et la quille. Si les données ne sont pas connues, alors le champ est nul.
- 2) Pour les applications IEC, l'écart doit toujours être appliqué de manière à indiquer la profondeur par rapport à la quille.

### 8.3.29 DSC – Informations d'appel sélectif numérique

Cette sentence est utilisée pour recevoir un appel depuis un radiotéléphone ou pour fournir des données à un radiotéléphone par l'intermédiaire d'un appel sélectif numérique conformément à l'UIT-R M.493. Lorsqu'un appel est reçu sans erreur, la sentence n'est pas émise.

\$--DSC,xx,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,xx,xx,x.x,x.x,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,a,a\*hh<CR><LF>



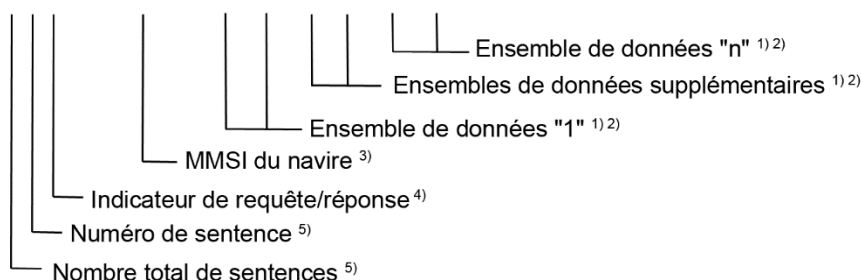
Commentaires:

- 1) Indicateur d'extension = "E", sinon champ nul. Lorsqu'elle est définie par "E", cette sentence est suivie de la sentence d'extension DSC \$--DSE, sans sentence entre les deux, en tant que sentence suivante, transmise ou reçue.
- 2) Type d'acquittement:  
R = Requête d'acquittement;  
B = Acquittement;  
S = Néant (fin de séquence).
- 3) Uniquement pour les appels d'acquittement de détresse, de relais de détresse et d'acquittement de relais de détresse, sinon champ nul.
- 4) Utiliser les deux chiffres les moins significatifs des codes à symbole de l'UIT-R M.493.
- 5) Identificateur du service mobile maritime (*Maritime Mobile Service Identifier*, MMSI) pour la station à appeler ou MMSI de la station appelante dans le cas d'un appel reçu. Pour un MMSI à neuf chiffres, "0" doit être ajouté comme dixième chiffre. Lorsqu'une alerte de détresse au nom d'un autre navire qui n'est pas en mesure d'envoyer sa propre alerte est reçue ou envoyée, ou lorsque l'identité de la station en détresse est inconnue, le MMSI du navire en détresse est un champ nul. Pour les appels vers une zone géographique, la zone est codée conformément à l'UIT-R M.493.  
  
La configuration (câblage) du système et l'identificateur de l'émetteur sont utilisés pour confirmer que la sentence est émise ou reçue. Le MMSI de la station appelante pour les appels émis est inséré automatiquement dans l'émission UIT-R M.493 au niveau du radiotéléphone.
- 6) Temps (UTC) de position, quatre chiffres, hhmm (heures et minutes).
- 7) Numéro de téléphone, 16 chiffres au maximum, informations paires/impaires à insérer par le matériel DSC.
- 8) Latitude/longitude, degrés et minutes, 10 chiffres, codés conformément à l'UIT-R M.493.
- 9) Fréquence ou canal, six, huit douze ou seize chiffres, codés conformément à l'UIT-R M.493.
- 10) Appels de détresse uniquement.
- 11) Appels de détresse, d'acquittement de détresse, de relais de détresse et d'acquittement de relais de détresse uniquement.

### 8.3.30 DSE – Appel sélectif numérique étendu

Cette sentence suit immédiatement, sans sentence ni caractère entre les deux, \$--DSC lorsque le champ d'extension DSC dans ces sentences est défini sur "E". Elle est utilisée pour fournir des données à un radiotéléphone ou pour recevoir des données d'extension DSC depuis un radiotéléphone par l'intermédiaire d'un appel sélectif numérique conformément à l'UIT-R M.821.

\$--DSE,x,x,a,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,c--c,.....,xx,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Les ensembles de données se composent de deux champs. Le premier champ est le champ de code: les deux chiffres les moins significatifs des codes à symbole de l'UIT-R M.821-1:1997, Tableau 1. Le deuxième champ est le champ de données: les informations supplémentaires exigées par l'UIT-R M.821-1, sinon champ nul. Les chiffres apparaissant dans ces champs sont les données ou les commandes spécifiées par l'UIT-R M.821-1 à l'exception des commandes, les deux chiffres les moins significatifs de l'UIT-R M.821-1:1997, Tableau 3, sont précédés par le caractère ASCII "C" (HEX 43). Un nombre variable d'ensembles de données est admis, les champs nuls ne sont pas exigés pour des ensembles de données inutilisés.
- 2) Les caractères ASCII sont utilisés pour décrire du texte (nom de station et port d'appel), et non des symboles de l'UIT-R M.821-1:1997, Tableau 2. Lorsque <,> (Virgule, HEX 2C – un caractère réservé) est nécessaire, <'> (Apostrophe, HEX 27) est remplacé.
- 3) Identique au champ d'adresse dans la sentence associée \$--DSC, \$--DSI ou \$--DSR.
- 4) "Q" = Requête. Un dispositif demande des données étendues. Champs de codes remplis comme cela est souhaité, tous les champs de données étant définis comme nuls.  
"R" = Réponse. Un dispositif répond avec des données étendues choisies, en réponse à une requête.  
"A" = Automatique. Un dispositif émet des données automatiquement, non en réponse à une demande de requête.
- 5) Le nombre d'ensembles de données peut nécessiter l'émission de plusieurs sentences, contenant toutes des formats de champ identiques. Le premier champ spécifie le nombre de sentences, valeur minimale = 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence (numéro de sentence), valeur minimale = 1. Pour une efficacité optimale, l'utilisation de champs nuls dans les sentences supplémentaires est admise lorsque les données restent identiques à celles de la première sentence (noter que cette pratique peut entraîner un assemblage erroné de messages en cas de risque élevé de perte de sentence).

### 8.3.31 DTM – Référence aux signaux

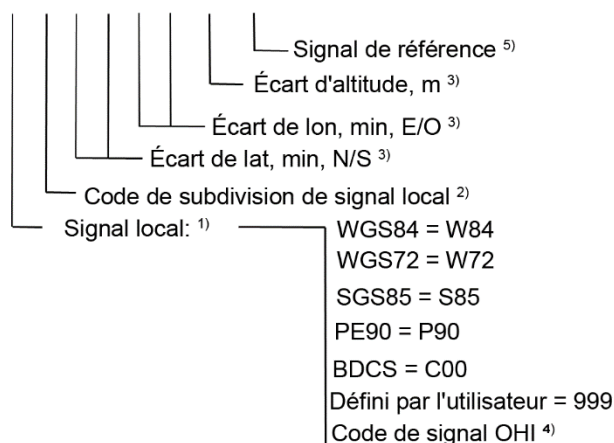
Le signal géodésique local et les écarts de signal par rapport à un signal de référence. Cette sentence est utilisée pour définir le signal auquel un emplacement de position, et des emplacements géographiques dans les sentences ultérieures, font référence. Les écarts de latitude, de longitude et d'altitude par rapport au signal de référence, et le choix du signal de référence, sont également fournis.

La sentence de signal doit être émise immédiatement avant chaque sentence de position (par exemple GLL, BWC, WPL) faisant référence à un signal différent de WGS84, le signal recommandé par l'OMI.

Pour tous les signaux, la sentence DTM doit être émise avant chaque changement du signal et périodiquement à des intervalles de 30 s au maximum.



\$--DTM,ccc,a,x.x,a,x.x,a,x.x,ccc\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Code alphabétique à trois caractères pour signal local. Si aucun des signaux géocentriques répertoriés, ou 999 pour les signaux définis par un utilisateur, utiliser un code de signal OHI de la Publication spéciale 60:2008 de l'Organisation hydrographique internationale, Annexes B et C. Champ nul si inconnu. Ce champ doit être défini sur 999 quand des écarts manuels sont entrés et en cours d'utilisation par le dispositif déterminant la position.
- 2) Code de signal de subdivision à un caractère si disponible ou un caractère de référence défini par l'utilisateur pour les signaux définis par un utilisateur, sinon champ nul. Caractère de subdivision de la Publication spéciale 60:2008 de l'Organisation hydrographique internationale, Annexes B et C.
- 3) Les écarts de latitude et de longitude sont des nombres positifs, l'écart d'altitude peut être négatif. Les écarts changent en fonction de la position: la position dans le signal local varie par rapport à la position dans le signal de référence dans les directions indiquées:

$$P_{\text{signal local}} = P_{\text{signal réf}} + P_{\text{écart}}$$

Quand le champ 1 contient une valeur de 999, ces champs ne doivent pas être nuls et ils doivent contenir les écarts entrés manuellement ou définis par l'utilisateur.

- 4) Les transformations de carte fondées sur les paramètres de la Publication spéciale 60 de l'OHI peuvent entraîner des erreurs de position significatives lorsqu'elles sont appliquées aux données de carte.
- 5) WGS84 = W84, WGS72 = W72, SGS85 = S85, PE90 = P90, BDCS = C00.

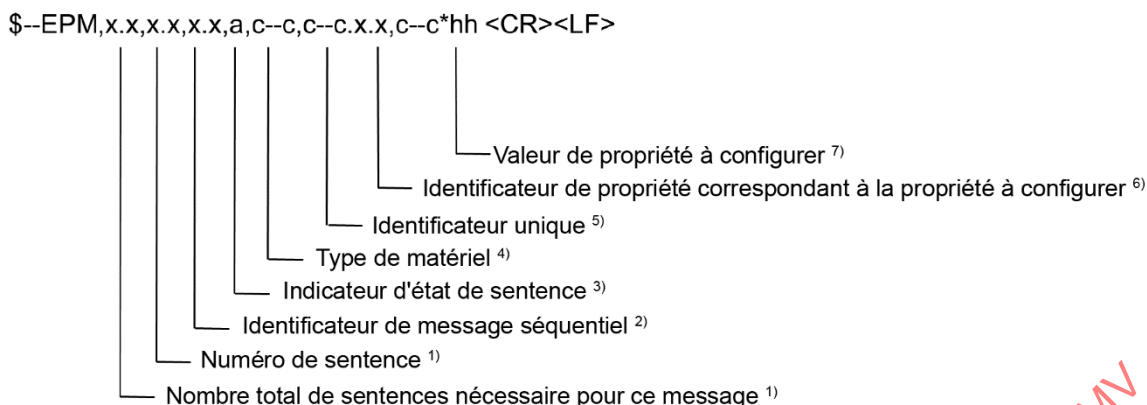
### 8.3.32 EPM – Longue valeur de propriété de matériel, commande ou rapport

La sentence EPM est un moyen qui permet de configurer des paramètres de matériel spécifiques et de transmettre un rapport sur ces paramètres lorsque la "Valeur de propriété à configurer" dépasse la longueur possible avec une seule sentence EPV. Cette sentence est une sentence de commande.

Ce champ ne doit pas faire l'objet d'une requête. Une requête pour la sentence EPV peut entraîner la génération d'un ou de plusieurs messages EPM ou d'une ou de plusieurs sentences EPV selon ce qui est nécessaire pour transmettre un rapport sur toutes les propriétés de matériel configurables et leurs valeurs actuelles.

Lorsque cette sentence est envoyée comme une commande et n'est pas acceptée, le matériel qui l'a reçue doit générer une réponse NAK intégrant un "code de motif" adéquat.





#### Commentaires:

- 1) Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences utilisées pour un message, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence dans le message; valeur minimale 1. Il s'agit de champs définis par un entier sans virgule ni chiffre décimal. Ces champs ne peuvent être des champs nuls.
- 2) L'identificateur de message séquentiel relie toutes les sentences qui appartiennent à un groupe de sentences multiples (à savoir, message). Les sentences multiples (voir commentaire 1)) ayant le même identificateur de message séquentiel constituent un message. Il s'agit d'un champ défini par un entier sans virgule ni chiffre décimal.
- 3) Ce champ est utilisé pour indiquer une sentence qui est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels ou des paramètres modifiés de la commande de configuration. Ce champ ne doit pas être nul.  
R = La sentence est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels (utilisé pour répondre à une requête).  
C = La sentence est une commande de configuration pour modifier des paramètres. Une sentence sans "C" n'est pas une commande.
- 4) Le champ relatif au matériel contient l'identificateur d'émetteur à deux caractères du matériel de destination lorsque cette sentence est envoyée comme une commande, ce qui est déterminé par le champ "Indicateur d'état de sentence", et identifie le type de dispositif pour lequel la sentence est destinée. Lorsque cette sentence est un rapport (par exemple, en réponse à une requête), ce qui est déterminé par le champ "Indicateur d'état de sentence", le champ type de matériel contient l'identificateur d'émetteur du matériel ayant généré la sentence.
- 5) L'identificateur unique identifie le même matériel que la sentence soit une commande ou une réponse. Pour les commandes, il identifie le matériel qui est censé recevoir la commande. Pour les réponses, il identifie le matériel qui a réellement reçu la commande. Dans des conditions normales, la réponse est reçue du matériel pour lequel la commande était destinée. Il convient que le matériel envoie uniquement une ou plusieurs sentences de réponse en réponse aux sentences de commande reçues et il convient qu'il n'utilise pas de sentence de réponse dans le but de transmettre un rapport général. L'identificateur unique peut être nul.
- 6) L'identificateur de propriété est un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable qui identifie un paramètre qui peut être configuré comme cela est défini dans une norme applicable au matériel et est destiné à configurer des paramètres.
- 7) La "Valeur de propriété à configurer" est une chaîne de caractères de longueur variable qui représente la valeur prévue pour un paramètre à configurer lorsque la sentence est une commande et qui représente la valeur actuelle lorsque la sentence est un rapport. Les chaînes de caractères sont concaténées pour former une seule longue chaîne de caractères en tant que valeur de propriété à configurer. La chaîne de caractères peut contenir des caractères valides (voir Tableau 2) ainsi que des caractères réservés (voir Tableau 1). Les caractères réservés doivent être représentés à l'aide de la méthode "^" (voir 7.1.4).

#### Exemples de commandes et de réponses par sentence EPM:

##### EXEMPLE:

L'exemple décrit le cas d'un ECDIS (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "EI") qui définit le paramètre de configuration 1234 d'un transpondeur SIA (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "AI") pour une longue valeur de paramètre "This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter which-continues-over-multiple-messages". Dans cet exemple, l'identificateur unique est la valeur du MMSI du SIA "503123450" et l'identificateur de message séquentiel est 98. L'ECDIS enverrait la commande suivante:

```
$EIEPM,02,01,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter*53<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,98,C,AI,503123450,1234,-which-continues-over-multiple-messages*09<CR><LF>
```

Pour une requête de l'ECDIS au SIA

```
$EIAIQ,EPV*hh<CR><LF>
```

Le SIA enverrait la réponse suivante (dans cet exemple, l'identificateur de message séquentiel est 25):

```
$EIEPM,02,01,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,This-is-an-example-of-a-long-parameter-wh*76<CR><LF>
```

```
$EIEPM,02,02,25,R,AI,503123450,1234,ich-continues-over-multiple-messages*2C<CR><LF>
```

### 8.3.33 EPV – Valeur de propriété de matériel, commande ou rapport

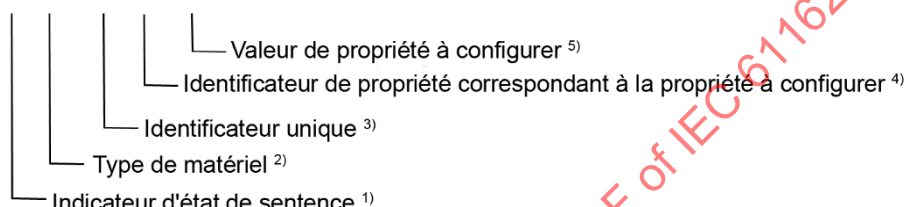
La sentence EPV est un moyen qui permet de configurer des paramètres de matériel spécifiques et de transmettre un rapport sur ces paramètres. Cette sentence est une sentence de commande.

Elle peut faire l'objet d'une requête, ce qui entraîne la génération d'une ou de plusieurs sentences EPV selon ce qui est nécessaire pour transmettre un rapport sur toutes les propriétés de matériel configurables et leurs valeurs actuelles.

NOTE Il n'est pas possible de demander une valeur de propriété unique. Le résultat de la requête correspond à toutes les valeurs des propriétés disponibles dans le matériel objet de la requête. Si certaines valeurs de la "Valeur de propriété à configurer" ne tiennent pas en une seule sentence EPV, elles peuvent être fournies dans un message EPM.

Lorsque cette sentence est envoyée comme une commande et n'est pas acceptée, le matériel qui l'a reçue doit générer une réponse NAK intégrant un "code de motif" adéquat.

\$--EPV,a,c--c,c--c,x,x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Ce champ est utilisé pour indiquer une sentence qui est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels ou des paramètres modifiés de la commande de configuration. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.  
R = La sentence est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels (utilisé pour répondre à une requête).  
C = La sentence est une commande de configuration pour modifier des paramètres. Une sentence sans "C" n'est pas une commande.
- 2) Le champ relatif au matériel contient l'identificateur d'émetteur à deux caractères du matériel de destination lorsque cette sentence est envoyée comme une commande, ce qui est déterminé par le champ "Indicateur d'état de sentence", et identifie le type de dispositif pour lequel la sentence est destinée. Lorsque cette sentence est un rapport (par exemple, en réponse à une requête), ce qui est déterminé par le champ "Indicateur d'état de sentence", le champ type de matériel contient l'identificateur d'émetteur du matériel ayant généré la sentence.
- 3) L'identificateur unique identifie le même matériel que la sentence soit une commande ou une réponse. Pour les commandes, il identifie le matériel qui est censé recevoir la commande. Pour les réponses, il identifie le matériel qui a réellement reçu la commande. Dans des conditions normales, la réponse est reçue du matériel pour lequel la commande était destinée. Le matériel doit envoyer uniquement des sentences de réponse en réponse aux sentences de commande reçues et il ne doit pas utiliser de sentence de réponse dans le but de transmettre un rapport général.
- 4) L'identificateur de propriété est un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable qui identifie un paramètre qui peut être configuré comme cela est défini dans une norme applicable au matériel et est destiné à configurer des paramètres.
- 5) La "Valeur de propriété à configurer" est une chaîne de caractères de longueur variable qui représente la valeur prévue pour un paramètre à configurer lorsque la sentence est une commande et qui représente la valeur actuelle lorsque la sentence est un rapport. La chaîne de caractères peut contenir des caractères valides (voir Tableau 2) ainsi que des caractères réservés (voir Tableau 1). Les caractères réservés doivent être représentés à l'aide de la méthode "^" (voir 7.1.4).

Exemples de commandes et de réponses par sentence EPV:

EXEMPLE 1:

L'exemple décrit le cas d'un ECDIS (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "EI") qui configure le débit en bauds du Port 1 d'un transpondeur SIA (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "AI"). Dans cet exemple, le MMSI du SIA est 503123450. L'ECDIS enverrait la commande suivante:

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123450,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

Le SIA enverrait la réponse suivante:

\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,101,38400\*05<CR><LF>

## EXEMPLE 2:

L'exemple décrit le cas d'un ECDIS (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "EI") qui configure le débit en bauds du Port 1 d'un transpondeur SIA (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "AI"). Dans cet exemple, le MMSI du SIA est 503123450, mais un mauvais MMSI a été utilisé à la suite de l'inversion de deux chiffres ("54" au lieu de "45").

L'ECDIS enverrait la sentence suivante:

\$EIEPV,C,AI,503123540,101,38400\*10<CR><LF>

Le SIA enverrait la réponse suivante indiquant qu'il "Ne peut pas satisfaire à la requête ou à la commande à cause d'un problème sur le champ de données dans la sentence" du fait de l'erreur commise sur le MMSI:

\$AINAK,EI,EPV,,11,\*2F<CR><LF>

## EXEMPLE 3:

Il s'agit d'un exemple de commande/réponse par sentence EPV protégée utilisant une sentence SPW pour authentification. L'exemple décrit le cas d'un Radar (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "RA") qui configure le numéro MMSI et le numéro OMI d'un transpondeur SIA (dont l'identificateur d'émetteur est "AI") et qui utilise un mot de passe. Par hypothèse, le MMSI n'a pas encore été fixé et de ce fait sa valeur est 0. Le radar enverrait les sentences suivantes:

Cela configure le numéro MMSI:

\$RASPW,EPV,000000000,1,SESAME\*09<CR><LF>

\$RAEPV,C,AI,000000000,106,503123450\*07<CR><LF>

Cela configure le numéro OMI:

\$RASPW,EPV,503123450,1,SESAME\*0E<CR><LF>

\$RAEPV,C,AI,503123450,107,9241061\*0F<CR><LF>

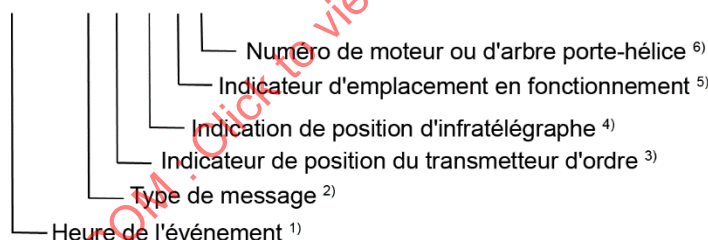
Le SIA enverrait les sentences de réponse suivantes:

\$AIEPV,R,AI,503123450,106,503123450\*0A<CR><LF>

### 8.3.34 ETL – Statut du fonctionnement du transmetteur d'ordre

Cette sentence indique la position du transmetteur d'ordre, y compris l'emplacement de fonctionnement et l'indicateur infratélegraphe.

\$--ETL,hhmmss.ss,a,xx,xx,a,x\*hh<CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

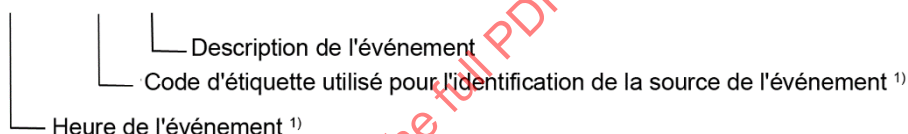
- 1) Heure de l'événement du changement de situation. Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 2) Caractère indicateur pour identifier le type de message. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.  
O = Ordre  
A = Indicatif
- 3) Caractères numériques montrant la position du télégraphe. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères:  
00 = STOP ENGINE  
01 = [AH] DEAD SLOW  
02 = [AH] SLOW  
03 = [AH] HALF  
04 = [AH] FULL  
05 = [AH] NAV. FULL  
11 = [AS] DEAD SLOW  
12 = [AS] SLOW  
13 = [AS] HALF  
14 = [AS] FULL  
15 = [AS] CRASH ASTERN

- 4) Caractères numériques montrant la position d'infratélographe. Ce champ se compose de deux caractères numériques:  
 20 = S/B (Moteur en veille)  
 30 = F/A (En route libre – Navigation complète)  
 40 = F/E (Moteur débrayé)
- 5) Indication pour identifier l'emplacement. Ce champ se compose d'un seul caractère.  
 B = Pont  
 P = Aile bâbord  
 S = Aile tribord  
 C = Salle de contrôle des moteurs  
 E = Côté moteur/local  
 W = Aile (sans spécifier bâbord ou tribord)  
 Si les données ne sont pas connues, ce champ doit être nul.
- 6) Caractère numérique pour identifier le moteur ou l'arbre porte-hélice commandé par le système. Il est numéroté à partir de l'axe longitudinal. Ce champ se compose d'un seul caractère:  
 0 = unique ou sur l'axe longitudinal  
 Impair = tribord  
 Pair = bâbord

### 8.3.35 EVE – Message d'événement général

Cette sentence est utilisée pour émettre des événements (par exemple des actions de l'équipage sur le pont) avec un horodatage.

\$--EVE,hhmmss.ss,c--c,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



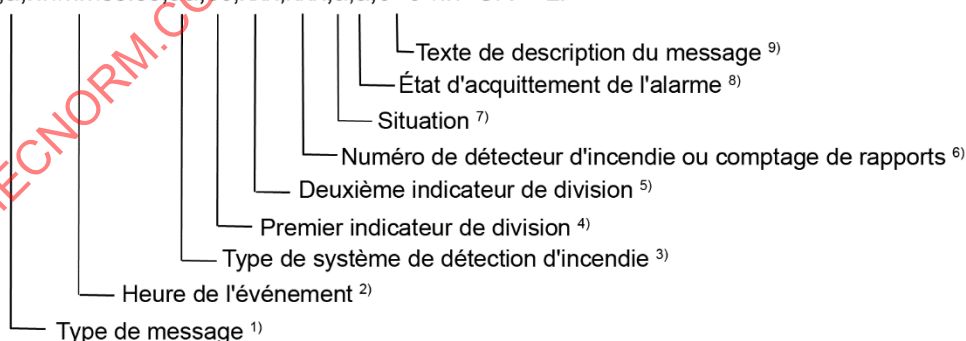
Commentaires:

- 1) Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.

### 8.3.36 FIR – Détection incendie

Cette sentence indique le statut de détection incendie avec des données relatives à l'emplacement spécifique.

\$--FIR,a,hhmmss.ss,aa,cc,xxx,xxx,a,a,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) S: Statut de section: Nombre de situations désactivées, défectueuses et activées rapportées sous forme de chiffre dans le champ 6. La section peut être une section entière (un ou les deux champs relatifs à l'indicateur de division sont nuls) ou une sous-section. Le statut S est normalement émis à intervalles réguliers. Des exemples d'utilisation sont donnés à l'Annexe E.  
 E: Statut de chaque détecteur incendie (E peut être utilisé pour indiquer un événement).  
 F: Défaillance dans le système: Les champs d'indicateur de division définissent la section si elle est fournie.  
 D: Désactivé: Le détecteur est désactivé manuellement ou automatiquement et ne génère plus d'alarmes incendie.

- 2) Heure du changement de situation ou d'acquiescement. Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 3) Le champ est composé de deux caractères alphabétiques fixes, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 4) Premier indicateur de division où est situé le détecteur. Ce champ est composé de deux caractères, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 5) Deuxième indicateur de division où est situé le détecteur. Ce champ est composé de trois caractères numériques, voir le tableau ci-dessous.
- 6) Ce champ est composé de trois caractères numériques fixes. Lorsque le champ de type de message est E ou D, ce champ identifie le détecteur. Lorsque le champ de type de message est S, ce champ contient le nombre de détecteurs incendie rapportés. Lorsque le champ de type de message est F, ce champ est un champ nul.
- 7) Lorsque le champ de type de message est S, ce champ doit être un champ nul. Lorsque le champ de type de message est E, F ou D, ce champ inclut un seul caractère spécifié comme suit:
- A = Activation;
- V = Non-activation;
- X = Défaillance (état inconnu).
- 8) Lorsque le type de champ du message est E ou F, ce champ inclut un seul caractère spécifié comme suit:
- A = acquitté;
- V = non acquitté.
- Lorsque le type de champ de message est S ou D, ce champ doit être un champ nul.
- 9) Texte descriptif/étiquette d'emplacement de capteur. Si un identificateur d'emplacement de capteur est de type chaîne, il est possible d'utiliser ce champ au lieu des champs indiqués ci-dessus relatifs à l'allocation de capteur. Le nombre maximal de caractères est limité par la longueur de sentence maximale et par la longueur d'autres champs.

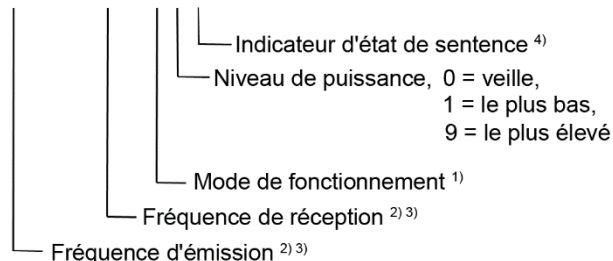
| Type de système de détection d'incendie |                                                                           | Premier indicateur de division                                                                                                                                                  | Deuxième indicateur de division                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Identificateur                          | Catégorie de système                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| FD                                      | Détecteur incendie générique, peut être l'un de ceux indiqués ci-dessous. | Numéro/lettre de zone. Il peut également s'agir d'un identificateur d'unité principale du système de commande et de surveillance, par exemple numéro/lettre central d'incendie. | Numéro de boucle. Il peut également s'agir d'un autre identificateur de sous-système de commande et de surveillance, par exemple numéro sous-central. |
| FH                                      | Détecteur de type de chaleur                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| FS                                      | Détecteur de type de fumée                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| FD                                      | Détecteur de fumée et chaleur                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| FM                                      | Point d'appel manuel                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| GD                                      | Tout détecteur de gaz                                                     | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                                                 | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                       |
| GO                                      | Détecteur d'oxygène gazeux                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| GS                                      | Détecteur de sulfure d'hydrogène gazeux                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| GH                                      | Détecteur d'hydrocarbure gazeux                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| SF                                      | Commutateur de flux d'extincteur                                          | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                                                 | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                       |
| SV                                      | Vanne de décharge manuelle de l'extincteur                                |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                       |
| CO                                      | Libération manuelle de CO <sub>2</sub>                                    | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                                                 | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                       |
| OT                                      | Autre                                                                     | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                                                 | Comme ci-dessus                                                                                                                                       |

Pour les unités commandées depuis le système d'alarme d'incendie (généralement tous les types FD, FH, FS, FD et FM), les indicateurs de division normale doivent correspondre à une zone d'incendie et un numéro de boucle.

### 8.3.37 FSI – Informations relatives au réglage de la fréquence

Cette sentence est utilisée pour régler la fréquence, le mode opératoire et le niveau de puissance de l'émetteur d'un radiotéléphone; pour afficher les fréquences, le mode et la puissance et pour valider les commandes de réglage. Il s'agit d'une sentence de commande.

\$--FSI,xxxxxx,xxxxxx,c,x,a\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

1) Mode de fonctionnement:

- d = F3E/G3E, simplex, téléphone;
- e = F3E/G3E, duplex, téléphone;
- m = J3E, téléphone;
- o = H3E, téléphone;
- q = F1B/J2B FEC NBDP, télex/téléscripteur;
- s = F1B/J2B ARQ NBDP, télex/téléscripteur;
- t = F1B/J2B réception uniquement, téléscripteur/DSC;
- w = F1B/J2B, téléscripteur/DSC;
- x = A1A, Morse, magnétophone;
- = A1A Morse, manipulateur Morse/casque;
- | = F1C/F2C/F3C, télécopieur.

Champ nul pour aucune information.

2) Les fréquences doivent être par paliers de 100 Hz.

Canaux de téléphone MF/HF avec pour premier chiffre 3, suivi des numéros de canaux UIT avec zéros à gauche si nécessaire. Canaux de télétype MF/HF avec pour premier chiffre 4. Le deuxième chiffre et le troisième chiffre indiquent les bandes de fréquence, et les quatrième à sixième chiffres indiquent les numéros de canaux UIT, chacun présente des zéros à gauche si nécessaire. Canaux VHF avec pour premier chiffre 9, suivi d'un zéro. Le numéro suivant est "1" qui indique que la fréquence d'émission de la station du navire est en cours d'utilisation comme une fréquence de canal simplex, ou "2", qui indique que la fréquence d'émission de la station côtière est en cours d'utilisation comme une fréquence de canal simplex; "0" autrement. Les trois chiffres restants correspondent aux numéros de canaux VHF qui commencent par des zéros si nécessaire.

3) Pour les fréquences par paires, seule la fréquence d'émission nécessite d'être incluse; le champ de la fréquence de réception est nul. Pour les fréquences de réception seulement, le champ de fréquence d'émission doit être nul.

4) Ce champ est utilisé pour indiquer une sentence qui est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels ou des paramètres modifiés de la commande de configuration. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.

R = La sentence est un rapport d'état des paramètres actuels (utilisé pour répondre à une requête).

C = La sentence est une commande de configuration pour modifier des paramètres. Une sentence sans "C" n'est pas une commande.

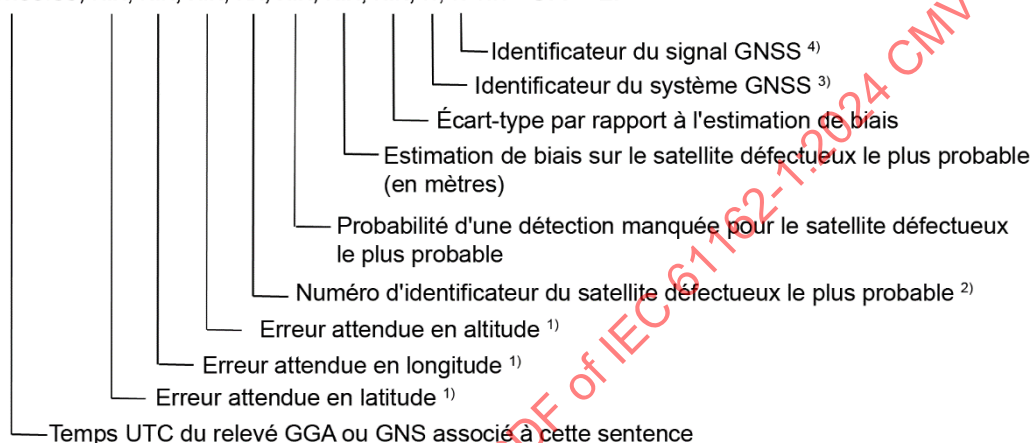
### 8.3.38 GBS – Détection de défaillance du satellite GNSS

Cette sentence est utilisée pour prendre en charge la surveillance autonome de l'intégrité du récepteur (RAIM, *Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring*). Étant donné qu'un récepteur GNSS suit assez de satellites pour réaliser une vérification de l'intégrité de la solution de position, une sentence est nécessaire pour rapporter le résultat de ce processus à d'autres systèmes afin d'informer l'utilisateur du système. Avec la RAIM dans le récepteur GNSS, le récepteur peut isoler des défaillances au niveau des différents satellites et ne pas les utiliser dans ses calculs de position et de vitesse. Le récepteur GNSS peut également suivre le satellite et facilement constater qu'il est à nouveau dans la plage de tolérance. Cette sentence doit être

utilisée pour rapporter cette information RAIM. Pour réaliser cette fonction d'intégrité, il convient que le récepteur GNSS dispose au moins de deux observables en plus des données minimales nécessaires à la navigation. En général, ces observables prennent la forme de satellites redondants supplémentaires.

Si seul GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS ou NavIC (IRNSS) est utilisé pour la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est respectivement GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ ou GI et les erreurs relèvent du système individuel. Si des satellites de systèmes multiples sont utilisés pour obtenir la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est GN et les erreurs relèvent de la solution combinée.

\$--GBS, hhmmss.ss, x.x, x.x, x.x, xx, x.x, x.x, x.x, h, h\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Erreur attendue en mètres due au biais, avec bruit = 0.
- 2) Numéros d'identificateur de satellite. Pour éviter le risque de confusion causée par la répétition de numéros d'identificateurs de satellites lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs systèmes satellites, la convention suivante a été adoptée.
  - a) Les satellites GPS sont identifiés par leurs numéros PRN, qui s'étendent de 1 à 32.
  - b) Les numéros 33 à 64 sont réservés aux satellites SBAS. Les numéros PRN du système SBAS sont compris entre 120 et 138. L'écart entre l'identificateur SBAS SV et le numéro de PRN SBAS est 87. Un numéro de PRN SBAS de 120 moins 87 donne l'identificateur SV de 33. L'ajout de 87 à l'identificateur SV donne le numéro de PRN SBAS.
  - c) Les numéros 65 à 96 sont réservés aux satellites GLONASS. Les satellites GLONASS sont identifiés par le numéro d'emplacement de satellite 64+. Les numéros d'emplacement sont compris entre 1 et 24 pour la constellation complète de GLONASS composée de 24 satellites. Cela donne une plage comprise entre 65 et 88. Les numéros allant de 89 à 96 sont disponibles si les numéros d'emplacement supérieurs à 24 sont attribués à des satellites en orbite.
  - d) Voir le commentaire 3) concernant les autres systèmes GNSS qui ne sont pas répertoriés en a), b) ou c) ci-dessus pour déterminer la signification de l'identificateur de satellite lorsque l'identificateur d'émetteur GN est utilisé.
- 3) L'identificateur du système GNSS identifie le système selon le tableau ci-dessous. Il convient de garder en vigueur un système de numérotation existant, comme cela est mentionné ci-dessus.
- 4) L'identificateur du signal GNSS identifie le signal/canal selon le tableau ci-dessous.



| Système                    | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                                         | Identificateur du signal                                               | Signal/Canal                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GPS                        | 1 (GP)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 32 est réservé pour GPS<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini                      | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9 à F                     | Tous les signaux<br>L1 C/A<br>L1 P(Y)<br>L1 M<br>L2 P(Y)<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>Réservé              |
| GLONASS                    | 2 (GL)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est réservé pour<br>GLONASS               | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5 à F                                         | Tous les signaux<br>G1 C/A<br>G1 P<br>G2 C/A<br>GLONASS (M) G2 P<br>Réservé                                        |
| GALILEO                    | 3 (GA)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 36 est réservé pour<br>SV Galileo<br>37 à 64 est réservé pour<br>Galileo SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 à F                          | Tous les signaux<br>E5a<br>E5b<br>E5 a+b<br>E6-A<br>E6-BC<br>L1-A<br>L1-BC<br>Réservé                              |
| BDS<br>(système<br>BeiDou) | 4 (GB)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 64 est réservé pour BDS<br>65 à 85 est réservé pour BDS<br>SBAS<br>86 à 99 est indéfini               | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D à F | Tous les signaux<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Réservé |



| Système       | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                                                      | Identificateur du signal                                     | Signal/Canal                                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QZSS          | 5 (GQ)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 10 est réservé pour les satellites QZSS<br>11 à 99 est indéfini                                                    | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B à F | Tous les signaux<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Réservé |
| NavIC (IRNSS) | 6 (GI)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 15 est réservé pour NavIC (IRNSS)<br>16 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 à F                          | Tous les signaux<br>L5-SPS<br>S-SPS<br>L5-RS<br>S-RS<br>L1-SPS<br>Réservé                                          |
| RÉSERVÉ       | 7 à F                     |                                                                                                                                  |                                                              |                                                                                                                    |

### 8.3.39 GDC – Correction différentielle GNSS

Cette sentence est utilisée pour consigner les données de correction différentielle GNSS.

La sentence GDC fournit le numéro d'identificateur du satellite, l'identificateur du système GNSS, l'identificateur du signal GNSS, la correction de la pseudodistance, l'édition des données, l'époque du GNSS, le comptage Z modifié, ainsi que l'UDRE (*User Differential Range Error*, erreur de plage différentielle de l'utilisateur). La sentence GDC contient des informations pour la correction différentielle d'un satellite par émission. Le nombre total de sentences émises et le numéro de sentence émis sont indiqués dans les deux premiers champs.

Si le récepteur GNSS utilise des données corrigées de manière différentielle pour un ou plusieurs systèmes GNSS, utiliser les sentences GDC avec l'identificateur d'émetteur correspondant:

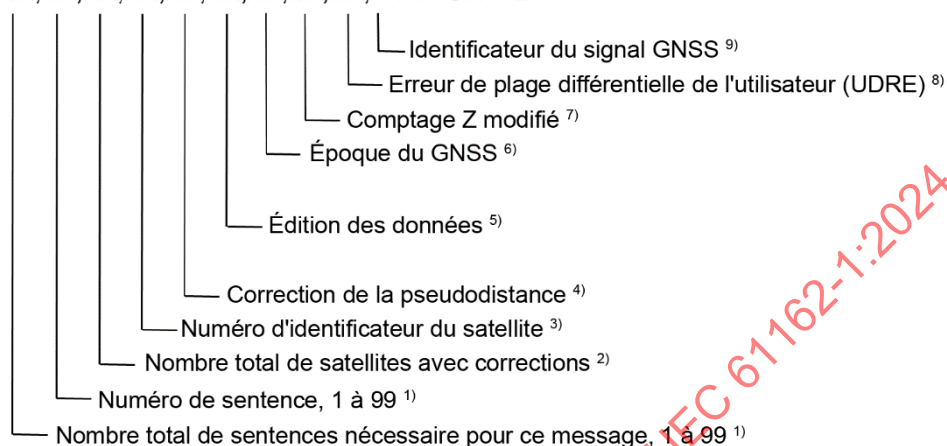
- GP pour représenter les satellites GPS et leurs corrections différentielles;
- GL pour représenter les satellites GLONASS et leurs corrections différentielles;
- GA pour représenter les satellites Galileo et leurs corrections différentielles;
- GB pour représenter les satellites BDS et leurs corrections différentielles;
- GQ pour représenter les satellites QZSS et leurs corrections différentielles;
- GI pour représenter les satellites NavIC (IRNSS) et leurs corrections différentielles.

Les champs "Identificateur de l'émetteur" et "Identificateur du signal" de la sentence identifient le GNSS et le signal satellite corrigés.

L'identificateur d'émetteur GN ne doit pas être utilisé.

Cette sentence doit être émise en réponse à une sentence de requête normalisée (voir 7.3.5), avec une réponse pour la correction différentielle de chaque satellite utilisé, ce qui donne une ou plusieurs sentences GDC. En l'absence de corrections différentielles existantes, la réponse doit alors être une sentence NAK avec le code de motif 49 et le texte descriptif "aucune correction différentielle".

\$--GDC,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,h\*hh <CR><LF>



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Lors de l'envoi d'un message complet, les corrections différentielles satellites peuvent nécessiter l'émission de plusieurs sentences, contenant toutes des formats de champs identiques. Le premier champ spécifie le nombre total de sentences, valeur minimale 1. Le deuxième champ spécifie l'ordre de cette sentence (numéro de sentence), valeur minimale 1. Ces champs ne doivent pas être nuls.
- 2) Le champ de données "Nombre total de satellites avec corrections" identifie combien de satellites et leurs corrections différentielles sont signalés. Sont inclus tous les systèmes GNSS utilisés avec des corrections différentielles. Par exemple, si des corrections différentielles sont apportées à 6 satellites GPS et à 4 satellites Galileo, alors ce "nombre total de satellites avec corrections" est réglé sur 10 et est inclus dans toutes les sentences GDC.
- 3) Numéros d'identificateur de satellite. Pour éviter le risque de confusion causée par la répétition de numéros d'identificateurs de satellites lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs systèmes satellites, le numéro du satellite et le système GNSS associé sont identifiés par l'identificateur de l'émetteur de la sentence GDC.
- 4) Correction de la pseudodistance. Ce champ fournit les données de correction de la pseudodistance DGNSS. Il s'agit d'un champ numérique flottant de longueur variable, où la virgule et la fraction décimale associée sont facultatives si la résolution totale n'est pas nécessaire. Les unités sont des mètres. L'identificateur du signal indique le type d'observation (fréquence, plage de codes ou phase porteuse).
- 5) Édition des données. Il s'agit de l'édition des données de correction DGNSS. Il s'agit d'un champ de données de longueur variable sans unité.
  - Pour BDS B11/ B21/B3I, Édition des données = mod (toc / 720, 240)
  - Pour BDS B1C/B2a/B2b, Édition des données = IODE
- 6) Époque du GNSS. Il s'agit d'un champ défini par un entier de longueur variable. Chaque GNSS peut présenter différentes dates/heures de début sur lesquelles est fondée l'heure de la semaine. L'identificateur de l'émetteur de la sentence GDC identifie le GNSS. Heure de la semaine (pour tous les GNSS à l'exception de GLONASS) en unités de secondes. Heure du jour (pour GLONASS) en unités de secondes. L'époque de début du système GNSS est définie ci-dessous.
  1. GP: (GPS) L'époque de début est 0 h 00 UTC (minuit) du 5 au 6 janvier 1980.
  2. GL: (GLONASS) "Heure du jour" est l'unité naturelle de mesure du temps pour GLONASS. Le temps du système GLONASS étant fondé sur UTC qui inclut des secondes intercalaires positives, la spécification du début de la semaine ne définit pas une échelle de temps continue pour GLONASS.
  3. GA: (Galileo) L'époque de début est 0 h 00 UTC le dimanche 22 août 1999 (minuit entre le 21 et le 22 août).
  4. GB: (BDS) L'époque de début est 0 h 00 UTC le 1<sup>er</sup> janvier 2006.
  5. GL: (NavIC) L'époque de début est 23:59:47 UTC le 21 août 1999.
- 7) Comptage Z modifié. Il s'agit d'un champ numérique de longueur variable avec une plage comprise entre 0 et 3 599,4, en unités de secondes.

- 8) Erreur de plage différentielle de l'utilisateur (UDRE). Il s'agit d'un champ numérique de longueur variable avec une plage comprise entre 0 et 150, en unités de mètre.
- 9) L'identificateur du signal GNSS est indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessous. L'identificateur de l'émetteur de la sentence identifie le système et l'identificateur du signal GNSS identifie le type de signal/canal corrigé. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul.

| Système | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite           | Identificateur du signal | Signal/Canal     |
|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)                    | 1 à 99                                | 0                        | Tous les signaux |
|         |                           | 1 à 32 est réservé pour GPS           | 1                        | L1 C/A           |
|         |                           | 33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS         | 2                        | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |                           | 65 à 99 est indéfini                  | 3                        | L1 M             |
|         |                           |                                       | 4                        | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |                           |                                       | 5                        | L2C-M            |
|         |                           |                                       | 6                        | L2C-L            |
|         |                           |                                       | 7                        | L5-I             |
|         |                           |                                       | 8                        | L5-Q             |
|         |                           |                                       | 9 à F                    | Réservé          |
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)                    | 1 à 99                                | 0                        | Tous les signaux |
|         |                           | 1 à 32 est indéfini                   | 1                        | G1 C/A           |
|         |                           | 33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS         | 2                        | G1 P             |
|         |                           | 65 à 99 est réservé pour GLONASS      | 3                        | G2 C/A           |
|         |                           |                                       | 4                        | GLONASS (M) G2 P |
|         |                           |                                       | 5 à F                    | Réservé          |
| GALILEO | 3 (GA)                    | 1 à 99                                | 0                        | Tous les signaux |
|         |                           | 1 à 36 est réservé pour SV Galileo    | 1                        | E5a              |
|         |                           |                                       | 2                        | E5b              |
|         |                           | 37 à 64 est réservé pour Galileo SBAS | 3                        | E5 a+b           |
|         |                           |                                       | 4                        | E6-A             |
|         |                           | 65 à 99 est indéfini                  | 5                        | E6-BC            |
|         |                           |                                       | 6                        | L1-A             |
|         |                           |                                       | 7                        | L1-BC            |
|         |                           |                                       | 8 à F                    | Réservé          |

| Système                 | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                                                      | Identificateur du signal                                               | Signal/Canal                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BDS<br>(système BeiDou) | 4 (GB)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 64 est réservé pour BDS<br>65 à 85 est réservé pour BDS SBAS<br>86 à 99 est indéfini                               | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D à F | Tous les signaux<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Réservé |
| QZSS                    | 5 (GQ)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 10 est réservé pour les satellites QZSS<br>11 à 99 est indéfini                                                    | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B à F           | Tous les signaux<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Réservé |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS)        | 6 (GI)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 15 est réservé pour NavIC (IRNSS)<br>16 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 à F                                    | Tous les signaux<br>L5-SPS<br>S-SPS<br>L5-RS<br>S-RS<br>L1-SPS<br>Réservé                                          |
| RÉSERVÉ                 | 7 à F                     |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                        |                                                                                                                    |

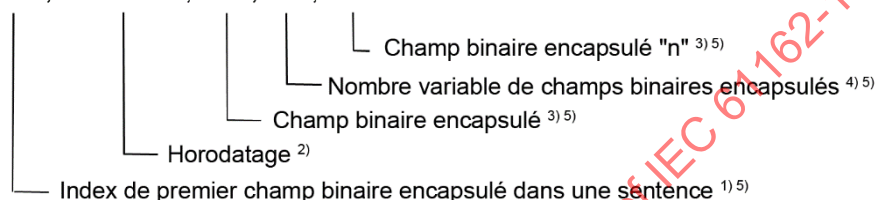
### 8.3.40 GEN – Informations binaires génériques

Cette sentence fournit un moyen d'émettre des informations binaires génériques (par exemple le statut d'affichage de lampe). Cette sentence est conçue pour une utilisation efficace de la bande passante.

En général, le décodage et l'interprétation appropriés de données binaires nécessitent un accès à des informations élaborées et maintenues en dehors du présent document. Le présent document contient des informations qui décrivent la manière dont les données doivent être codées, décodées et structurées. La signification spécifique des données binaires est obtenue en dehors du présent document.

Les données binaires génériques encapsulées sont "considérées comme" une matrice linéaire de  $2^{16}$  (65 536) entités à 16 bits. La sentence GEN spécifie un nouveau contenu pour un maximum de huit entités consécutives à 16 bits indexées dans la matrice par le premier champ.

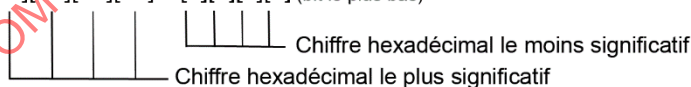
\$--GEN, hhhh, hhmmss.ss, hhhh, ..., hhhh\*hh<CR><LF>



Commentaires:

- 1) Index du premier groupe dans la sentence GEN. Une adresse est représentée sous format hexadécimal dans la plage HEX comprise entre 0000 et FFFF. L'adresse à 16 bits est formatée comme un champ HEX à 4 caractères fixes.
- 2) Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 3) Le champ binaire encapsulé est représenté comme une valeur à 16 bits. La valeur à 16 bits est formatée comme un champ HEX à 4 caractères fixes. Il peut s'agir d'un champ nul.
- 4) Champ binaire encapsulé répété facultatif. Chaque répétition augmente l'index de un. Jusqu'à sept répétitions sont possibles, pour un total de 128 bits par sentence.
- 5) a) Les valeurs de champ HEX à 4 caractères utilisées dans cette sentence sont interprétées comme suit:

hhhh = (bit le plus élevé)[15][14][13][12]...[3][2][1][0] (bit le plus bas)



- b) L'exemple ci-dessous montre 10 groupes d'informations d'état. La valeur du champ HEX à 4 caractères de 0123 pour le premier groupe d'état générique encapsulé à l'adresse HEX 0000 est interprétée comme une valeur à 16 bits avec les bits 0, 1, 5 et 8 fixés. Le statut depuis la source est envoyé en deux sentences:

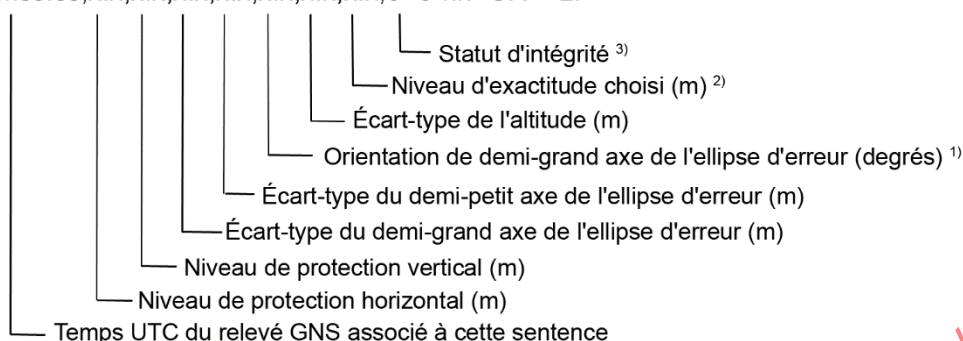
\$VRGEN,0000,011200.00,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF,0123,4567,89AB,CDEF\*64<CR><LF>

\$VRGEN,0008,011200.00,0123,4567\*6C<CR><LF>

### 8.3.41 GFA – Exactitude et intégrité du relevé GNSS

Cette sentence est utilisée pour rapporter les résultats de la qualité et du contrôle d'intégrité des données, associés à une solution de position à d'autres systèmes, et pour apporter des conseils à l'utilisateur du système. Si seulement une unique constellation (GPS, GLONASS, GALILEO, BDS, QZSS ou NavIC (IRNSS)) est utilisée pour la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est respectivement GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ ou GI et les données relèvent du système individuel. Si des satellites de systèmes multiples sont utilisés pour obtenir la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est GN et les paramètres relèvent de la solution combinée. Cette sentence fournit les données de qualité relatives au relevé de position et elle doit être associée à la sentence GNS.

\$--GFA,hhmmss.ss,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,c--c\*hh<CR><LF>



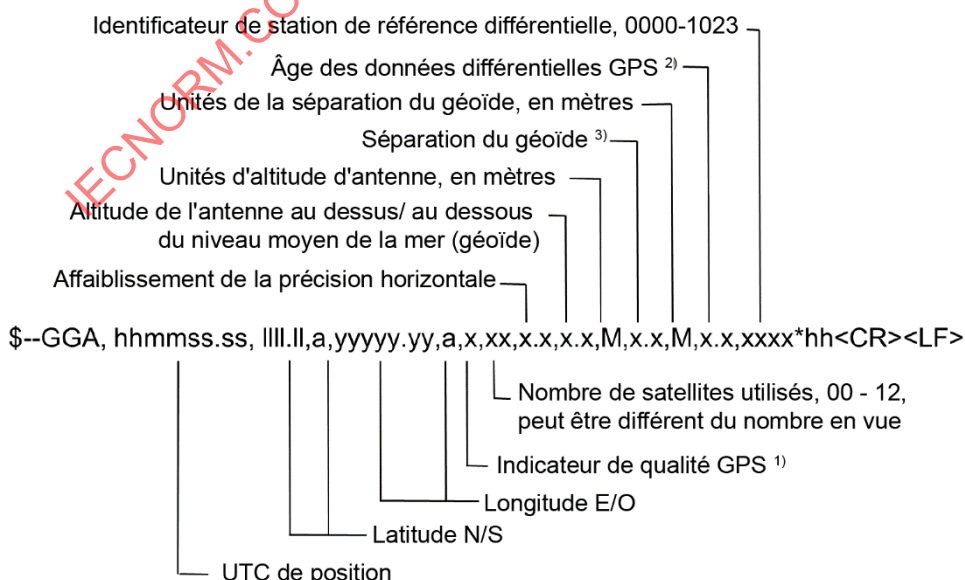
Commentaires:

- 1) Degrés à partir du nord vrai.
- 2) Les exigences relatives au niveau d'exactitude choisi et à l'intégrité associée (limite d'alerte, limite du risque d'intégrité, continuité, délai pour déclencher l'alarme) doivent être conformes à la Résolution OMI A.915(22):2001, Annexe 2.
- 3) Le champ de statut d'intégrité est un champ de caractères de longueur variable indiquant le statut des sources d'intégrité variables, dont trois sont actuellement définis; RAIM (premier caractère), SBAS (deuxième caractère) et canal d'intégrité de Galileo (GIC) (troisième caractère). Si des sources d'intégrité supplémentaires (à savoir diffusion terrestre ou autres canaux d'intégrité des systèmes satellites) sont ajoutées à la norme, le champ de statut d'intégrité est étendu. Les nouvelles sources d'intégrité doivent toujours être ajoutées à droite, de sorte que l'ordre des caractères du champ de statut d'intégrité soit maintenu. Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul et les caractères doivent prendre l'une des valeurs suivantes:  
V = N'est pas utilisé;  
S = Sécurisé (si l'intégrité est disponible et HPL<HAL);  
C = Attention (si l'intégrité n'est pas disponible);  
U = Non sécurisé (si l'intégrité est disponible et HPL>HAL).

### 8.3.42 GGA – Données de relevé du système mondial de localisation (GPS, *Global Positioning System*)

NOTE Il s'agit d'une sentence déconseillée qui a été remplacée par GNS.

Temps, position et données liées aux données fixes pour un récepteur GPS. Il convient que tous les récepteurs du système mondial de navigation par satellite, y compris les GPS, utilisent la sentence GNS dans les nouvelles conceptions de matériels.



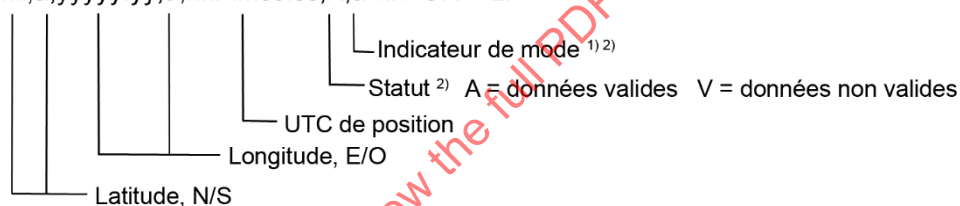
## Commentaires:

- 1) Tous les indicateurs de qualité GPS dans les caps 1 à 8 sont considérés comme "valides". Le cap "0" est le seul indicateur "invalide". Le champ relatif à l'indicateur de qualité GPS ne doit pas être un champ nul.  
 0 = relevé indisponible ou non valide  
 1 = mode SPS GPS  
 2 = mode SPS, GPS différentiel  
 3 = mode PPS GPS  
 4 = cinématique en temps réel. Système satellite utilisé en mode RTK avec des nombres entiers fixes  
 5 = RTK flottant. Système satellite utilisé en mode RTK avec une solution flottante  
 6 = mode estimé (navigation à l'estime)  
 7 = mode entrée manuelle  
 8 = mode simulateur
- 2) Temps en secondes depuis la dernière mise à jour SC104 de type 1 ou 9, champ nul lorsque le DGPS n'est pas utilisé.
- 3) Séparation du géoïde: la différence entre la surface ellipsoïde de la Terre WGS-84 et la surface du niveau moyen de la mer (géoïde), "-" = surface du niveau moyen de la mer inférieure à la surface ellipsoïde WGS-84.

### 8.3.43 GLL – Position géographique – Latitude/longitude

Latitude et longitude de la position d'un navire, heure du relevé de position et statut. Cette sentence peut être utilisée pour toute méthode de relevé de position, par exemple terrestre, inertielle, satellite, etc., ou pour toute combinaison de ces méthodes.

\$--GLL,lll.ll,a,yyyy.yy,a,hmmss.ss,A,a\*hh<CR><LF>



## Commentaires:

- 1) Indicateur de mode du système de positionnement:

A = Autonome;  
 D = Différentiel;  
 E = Mode estimé (navigation à l'estime);  
 M = Entrée manuelle;  
 S = Simulateur;  
 N = Données non valides.

Noter qu'il est nécessaire que le matériel récepteur fasse preuve de prudence en utilisant la position fondée sur les modes de position E, M et S, car pour différentes raisons, ceux-ci peuvent ne pas être adaptés à certaines fonctions de navigation.

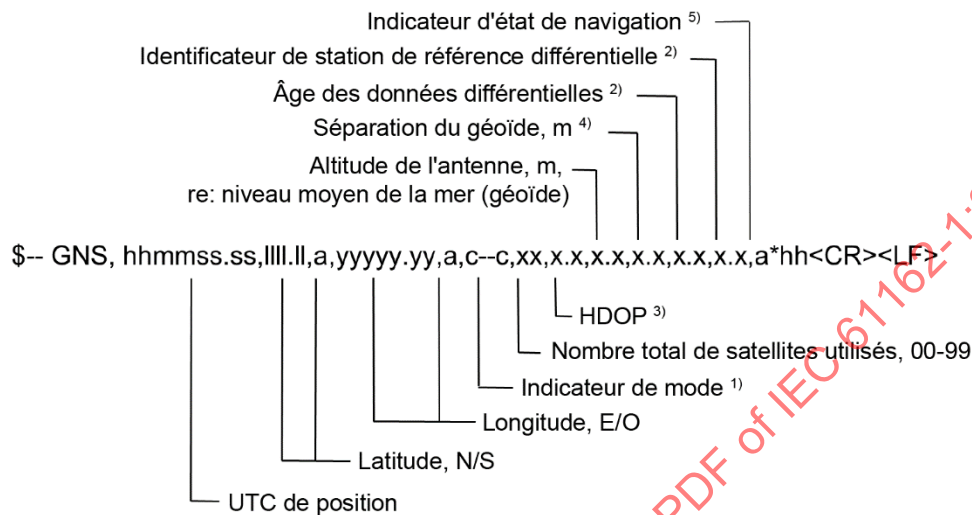
- 2) Le champ d'indicateur de mode complète le champ d'état (champ 6). Le champ de statut doit être mis à V = non valide pour toutes les valeurs de mode de fonctionnement, sauf pour A = Autonome, D = Différentiel et E = Mode estimé (navigation à l'estime) lorsque la position estimée est valide et adaptée à la navigation. Les champs relatifs au statut et à l'indicateur de mode du système de positionnement ne doivent pas être des champs nuls.

### 8.3.44 GNS – Données de relevé GNSS

Données de relevé de systèmes de navigation par satellites simples ou combinés (GNSS). Cette sentence fournit des données de relevé pour GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) et de futurs systèmes satellites possibles et systèmes combinant ces possibilités. Cette sentence peut être utilisée avec l'identification de l'émetteur des systèmes combinés GP pour GPS, GL pour GLONASS, GA pour Galileo, GB pour BDS, GQ pour QZSS, GI pour NavIC (IRNSS) et GN pour GNSS, ainsi qu'avec de futurs identificateurs. Certains champs peuvent être des champs nuls pour certaines applications, comme cela est décrit ci-dessous.

Si un récepteur GNSS est capable de générer simultanément une position à l'aide de systèmes satellites combinés ainsi qu'une position à l'aide d'un seul de ces systèmes satellites, alors des sentences \$GPGNS, \$GLGNS, etc. peuvent être utilisées séparément pour rapporter les données calculées à partir des différents systèmes.

Si un récepteur GNSS est configuré pour utiliser plusieurs systèmes satellites, mais que pour une raison quelconque un ou plusieurs de ces systèmes ne sont pas disponibles, il peut alors continuer à déterminer les positions à l'aide de \$GNGNS et utiliser l'indicateur de mode pour montrer quels systèmes satellites sont utilisés.



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Indicateur de mode. Type de champ à caractères valides de longueur variable dont les trois premiers caractères sont actuellement définis. Le premier caractère indique l'utilisation de satellites GPS, le deuxième indique l'utilisation de satellites GLONASS, le troisième indique l'utilisation de satellites Galileo, le quatrième caractère indique l'utilisation de satellites BDS, le cinquième caractère indique l'utilisation de satellites QZSS et le sixième caractère indique l'utilisation de satellites NAVIC (IRNSS). Si un autre système satellite est ajouté à la norme, l'indicateur de mode est étendu avec des caractères supplémentaires. Les nouveaux systèmes satellites doivent toujours être ajoutés à droite, de sorte que l'ordre des caractères dans l'indicateur de mode soit: GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NAVIC (IRNSS) et autres systèmes satellites futurs. Les caractères doivent prendre l'une des valeurs suivantes:

A = Autonome. Système satellite utilisé en mode non différentiel dans un relevé de position;

D = Différentiel. Système satellite utilisé en mode différentiel dans un relevé de position;

E = Mode estimé (navigation à l'estime);

F = RTK flottant. Système satellite utilisé en mode cinématique temps réel avec des nombres entiers flottants;

M = Mode entrée manuelle;

N = Aucun relevé. Système satellite non utilisé dans le relevé de position, ou relevé non valide;

P = Précis. Système satellite utilisé en mode précision. Le mode précision est défini comme suit: aucune dégradation délibérée (comme la disponibilité sélective) et un code de résolution (code P) plus élevé est utilisé pour calculer le relevé de position. P est aussi utilisé pour un système satellite utilisé en mode fréquence multiple, par exemple en mode positionnement par point précis (PPP);

R = Cinématique en temps réel. Système satellite utilisé en mode RTK avec des nombres entiers fixes;

S = Mode simulateur.

Le champ relatif à l'indicateur de mode ne doit pas être un champ nul.

#### Exemples:

Utilisation d'un récepteur GPS:

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,A,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*54<CR><LF>

Également possible:

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*1A<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ANN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*54<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un récepteur GLONASS:



\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*06<CR><LF>

Également possible:

\$GLGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NAN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*48<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un récepteur Galileo:

\$GAGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*45<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un récepteur BDS:

\$GBGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*08<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un récepteur QZSS:

\$GQGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*55<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un récepteur NavIC (IRNSS):

\$GIGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,NNNNNA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*03<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un système combiné avec GPS et GLONASS différentiel:

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,AD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF>

Également possible:

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,ADN,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*68<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un système combiné avec GPS différentiel, GLONASS et Galileo:

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*67<CR><LF>

Dans l'exemple suivant, la sentence dépasse la longueur de sentence maximale de 82 caractères et ne doit pas être utilisée. Le nombre maximal de tous les caractères dans une sentence doit être de 82, comprenant au maximum 79 caractères entre le délimiteur de début "\$" ou "!" et le délimiteur de fin <CR><LF>.

Utilisation d'un système combiné avec GPS différentiel, GLONASS, Galileo et BDS: Dans cet exemple, il s'agit d'une sentence de 83 caractères, où le deuxième caractère de la somme de contrôle "6" est le 80<sup>e</sup> caractère, ce qui dépasse l'exigence de 79 caractères.

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF>

Les sentences suivantes représentent une manière de fournir les données sans dépasser la longueur de sentence maximale, en indiquant l'âge différentiel et l'identificateur de station de référence dans une sentence distincte. Une autre solution peut consister à réduire le nombre de chiffres décimaux des informations de position:

Utilisation d'un système combiné avec GPS différentiel et GLONASS non différentiel, Galileo et BDS:

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0E<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF>

Utilisation d'un système combiné avec GPS différentiel et GLONASS non différentiel, Galileo, BDS, QZSS et NavIC (IRNSS):

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DAAAAA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0E<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF>

## 2) Âge des données différentielles et identificateur de la station de référence différentielle:

Lorsque l'émetteur est GN et que plusieurs systèmes satellites sont utilisés en mode différentiel, alors les champs "Âge des données différentielles" et "Identificateur de la station de référence différentielle" doivent être nuls. Dans ce cas, les champs "Âge des données différentielles" et "Identificateur de la station de référence différentielle" doivent être fournis dans les sentences GNS suivantes avec les identificateurs d'émetteurs de GP, GL, GB, GA, GQ, GI, etc. Les champs des messages GNS suivants relatifs à la latitude, au N/S, à la longitude, à l'E/O, à l'altitude, à la séparation du géoïde, au mode, et au HDOP doivent être nuls. Cela informe le récepteur que le champ prend en charge une sentence \$GNGMP précédente à l'aide de la même étiquette temporelle. Le champ "Nombre total de satellites utilisés" peut être utilisé dans les sentences suivantes pour désigner le nombre de satellites utilisés à partir de ce système satellite.

EXEMPLE 1: Un récepteur combiné GPS/GLONASS utilisant uniquement des corrections différentielles GPS envoie la sentence GNS suivante.

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DA,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,5.2,23,S\*26<CR><LF>

EXEMPLE 2: Un récepteur combiné GPS/GLONASS utilisant à la fois des corrections différentielles GPS et des corrections différentielles GLONASS peut envoyer trois sentences GNS dans un groupe.

\$GNGNS,122310.2,3722.425671,N,12258.856215,W,DD,14,0.9,1005.543,6.5,,,S\*0B<CR><LF>

\$GPGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,5.2,23,S\*02<CR><LF>

\$GLGNS,122310.2,,,,,07,,,,3.0,23,S\*1A<CR><LF>

L'identificateur de station de référence différentielle peut être identique ou différent pour les différents systèmes satellites.

a) Âge des données différentielles

Pour des données différentielles GPS:

Cette valeur est l'âge moyen des corrections différentielles les plus récemment utilisées. Lorsque seules des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 1 sont utilisées, l'âge est celui de la correction de type 1 la plus récente. Lorsque des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 9 sont utilisées seules ou combinées avec des corrections de type 1, l'âge est la moyenne des corrections les plus récentes pour les satellites utilisés. Champ nul si un GPS différentiel n'est pas utilisé.

Pour des données différentielles GLONASS:

Cette valeur est l'âge moyen des corrections différentielles les plus récemment utilisées. Lorsque seules des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 31 sont utilisées, l'âge est celui de la correction de type 31 la plus récente. Lorsque des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 34 sont utilisées seules ou combinées avec des corrections de type 31, l'âge est la moyenne des corrections les plus récentes pour les satellites utilisés. Champ nul si un GLONASS différentiel n'est pas utilisé.

Pour des données différentielles Galileo:

Cette valeur est l'âge moyen des corrections différentielles les plus récemment utilisées. Lorsque seules des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 41 sont utilisées, l'âge est celui de la correction de type 41 la plus récente. Lorsque des corrections RTCM SC104 de type 42 sont utilisées seules ou combinées avec des corrections de type 41, l'âge est la moyenne des corrections les plus récentes pour les satellites utilisés. Champ nul si un Galileo différentiel n'est pas utilisé.

3) HDOP calculé à l'aide de tous les satellites (GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS, NavIC (IRNSS) et tout satellite futur) utilisés dans le calcul de la solution rapportée dans chaque sentence GNS.

4) Séparation du géoïde: différence entre la surface ellipsoïde de la Terre et la surface du niveau moyen de la mer (géoïde) définie par le signal de référence utilisé dans la solution de position. "0" = surface du niveau moyen de la mer au-dessous de l'ellipse. Le signal de référence peut être spécifié dans la sentence DTM.

5) L'indicateur d'état de navigation est conforme aux exigences de l'IEC 61108 relatives aux "Avertissements et indications d'état relatifs à la navigation (ou aux défaillances)". Ce champ ne doit pas être un champ nul et le caractère doit prendre l'une des valeurs suivantes:

S = Sécurisé lorsque l'exactitude de positionnement estimé (95 % de confiance) répond au niveau d'exactitude choisi correspondant au mode de navigation réel, et lorsque l'intégrité est disponible et satisfait aux exigences du mode de navigation réel, et qu'une nouvelle position valide a été calculée en 1 s pour un engin traditionnel et en 0,5 s pour un engin à grande vitesse

C = Attention si l'intégrité n'est pas disponible

U = Non sécurisé lorsque l'exactitude de positionnement estimé (95 % de confiance) est inférieure au niveau d'exactitude choisi correspondant au mode de navigation réel, et/ou lorsque l'intégrité est disponible, mais dépasse les exigences du mode de navigation réel, et/ou qu'une nouvelle position valide n'a pas été calculée en 1 s pour un engin traditionnel et en 0,5 s pour un engin à grande vitesse.

V = État de navigation non valide, le matériel ne fournit pas d'indication sur l'état de navigation.

### 8.3.45 GRS – Résidus de variation de la distance GNSS

Cette sentence est utilisée pour prendre en charge la surveillance autonome de l'intégrité du récepteur (RAIM). Les résidus de variation de la distance peuvent être calculés de deux manières pour ce processus. Le cycle d'intégration des mesures de base de la plupart des filtres de navigation génère un ensemble de résidus, puis les utilise pour mettre à jour l'état de position du récepteur.

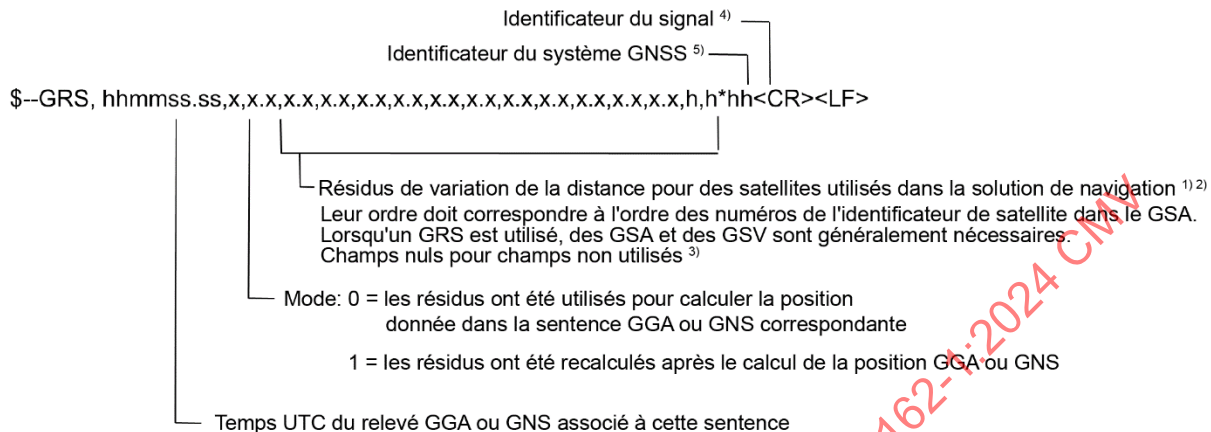
Ces résidus peuvent être rapportés avec le GRS, mais, puisqu'ils ont été utilisés pour générer la solution de navigation, il convient de les recalculer à l'aide de la nouvelle solution afin de rendre compte des résidus pour la solution de position dans la sentence GGA ou GNS.

Le champ MODE doit indiquer quelle méthode de calcul a été utilisée. Un processus d'intégrité qui utilise ces résidus de variation de la distance nécessite également l'envoi des sentences GGA ou GNS, GSA et GSV.

Si seul GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS ou NavIC (IRNSS) est utilisé pour la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est respectivement GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ, GI et les résidus de variation de la distance relèvent du système individuel.

Si GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BDS, QZSS ou NavIC (IRNSS) sont combinés pour obtenir la solution de position, plusieurs sentences GRS sont produites, une avec les satellites GPS, une autre avec les satellites GLONASS, puis une autre avec les satellites Galileo, etc. Chacune de ces sentences GRS doit avoir comme identificateur de l'émetteur "GN", pour indiquer que les

satellites sont utilisés en solution combinée. Le champ de données relatif à l'identificateur du système GNSS identifie le système satellite spécifique. Il est important de distinguer les résidus de ce qui serait produit par une solution de position avec seulement un GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, etc. En général, les résidus pour une solution combinée sont différents des résidus pour une solution avec seulement un GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, etc.



#### Commentaires:

- 1) Si le résidu de variation de la distance dépasse  $\pm 99,9$  m, la partie décimale est alors éliminée, permettant d'obtenir un nombre entier ( $-103,7$  devient  $-103$ ). La valeur maximale de ce champ est  $\pm 999$ .
- 2) Le sens ou le signe du résidu de la variation de distance est déterminé par l'ordre des paramètres utilisés lors du calcul. L'ordre prévu est le suivant: résidu de variation de la distance = variation de la distance calculée – variation de la distance mesurée.
- 3) Lorsque de multiples sentences GRS sont envoyées, leur ordre d'émission doit correspondre à l'ordre des sentences GSA correspondantes. Les récepteurs doivent procéder à un suivi des paires de sentences GSA et GRS et rejeter les données si ces paires sont incomplètes.
- 4) L'identificateur du signal identifie le signal réel de la variation de distance selon le tableau ci-dessous.
- 5) Identificateur du système GNSS, voir le tableau ci-dessous.

| Système | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite   | Identificateur du signal | Signal/Canal     |
|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)                    | 1 à 99                        | 0                        | Tous les signaux |
|         |                           | 1 à 32 est réservé pour GPS   | 1                        | L1 C/A           |
|         |                           | 33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS | 2                        | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |                           | 65 à 99 est indéfini          | 3                        | L1 M             |
|         |                           |                               | 4                        | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |                           |                               | 5                        | L2C-M            |
|         |                           |                               | 6                        | L2C-L            |
|         |                           |                               | 7                        | L5-I             |
|         |                           |                               | 8                        | L5-Q             |
|         |                           |                               | 9 à F                    | Réservé          |

| Système | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                        | Identificateur du signal       | Signal/Canal                                                                |
|---------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est réservé pour GLONASS | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5 à F | Tous les signaux<br>G1 C/A<br>G1 P<br>G2 C/A<br>GLONASS (M) G2 P<br>Réservé |

|         |        |                                                                                                               |                                               |                                                                                       |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GALILEO | 3 (GA) | 1 à 99<br>1 à 36 est réservé pour SV Galileo<br>37 à 64 est réservé pour Galileo SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 à F | Tous les signaux<br>E5a<br>E5b<br>E5 a+b<br>E6-A<br>E6-BC<br>L1-A<br>L1-BC<br>Réservé |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                         |        |                                                                                                    |                                                                        |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BDS<br>(système BeiDou) | 4 (GB) | 1 à 99<br>1 à 64 est réservé pour BDS<br>65 à 85 est réservé pour BDS SBAS<br>86 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D à F | Tous les signaux<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Réservé |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

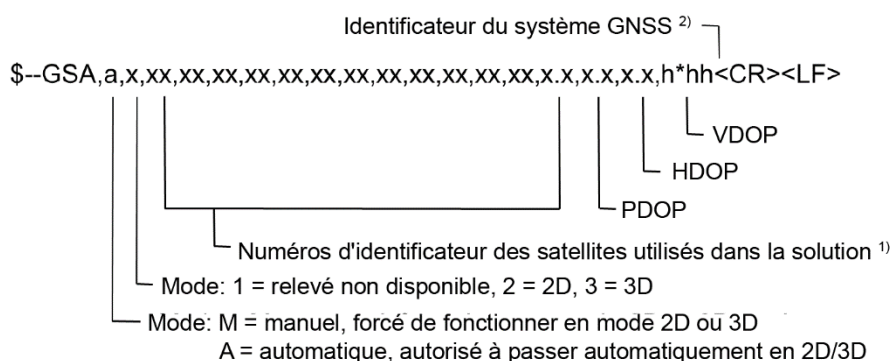
| Système          | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                                                            | Identificateur du signal                                     | Signal/Canal                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| QZSS             | 5 (GQ)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 10 est réservé<br>pour les satellites<br>QZSS<br>11 à 99 est indéfini                                                    | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B à F | Tous les signaux<br>L1 C/A<br>L1C (D)<br>L1C (P)<br>L1S<br>L2C-M<br>L2C-L<br>L5-I<br>L5-Q<br>L6D<br>L6E<br>Réserve |
| NavIC<br>(IRNSS) | 6 (GI)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 15 est réservé<br>pour NavIC (IRNSS)<br>16 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour<br>SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6 à F                          | Tous les signaux<br>L5-SPS<br>S-SPS<br>L5-RS<br>S-RS<br>L1-SPS<br>Réservé                                          |
| RÉSERVÉ          | 7 à F                     |                                                                                                                                        |                                                              |                                                                                                                    |

### 8.3.46 GSA – Dilution de la précision (DOP) d'un GNSS et satellites actifs

Mode de fonctionnement d'un récepteur GNSS, satellites utilisés dans la solution de navigation rapportée par les sentences GGA ou GNS et valeurs DOP.

Si seul GPS ou GLONASS ou Galileo ou BDS ou QZSS ou NavIC (IRNSS) est utilisé pour la solution de position rapportée, l'identificateur de l'émetteur est GP, GL, GA, GB, GQ ou GI, et les valeurs DOP relèvent du système individuel.

Si GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, etc. sont combinés pour obtenir la solution de position rapportée, plusieurs sentences GSA sont produites, une avec les satellites GPS, une autre avec les satellites GLONASS, une autre avec Galileo et une autre avec BDS, etc. Chacune de ces sentences GSA doit avoir comme identificateur d'émetteur "GN", pour indiquer que les satellites sont utilisés en solution combinée et que chacun doit avoir le PDOP, le HDOP et le VDOP des satellites combinés utilisés dans la position. Le champ de données relatif à l'identificateur du système GNSS identifie le système satellite spécifique.



Commentaires:

- 1) Numéros d'identificateur de satellite. Pour éviter le risque de confusion causée par la répétition de numéros d'identificateurs de satellites lors de l'utilisation de plusieurs systèmes satellites, la convention suivante a été adoptée.
  - a) Les satellites GPS sont identifiés par leurs numéros PRN, qui s'étendent de 1 à 32.
  - b) Les numéros 33 à 64 sont réservés aux satellites SBAS. Les numéros PRN du système SBAS sont compris entre 120 et 138. L'écart entre l'identificateur SBAS SV et le numéro de PRN SBAS est 87. Un numéro de PRN SBAS de 120 moins 87 donne l'identificateur SV de 33. L'ajout de 87 à l'identificateur SV donne le numéro de PRN SBAS.
  - c) Les numéros 65 à 96 sont réservés aux satellites GLONASS. Les satellites GLONASS sont identifiés par le numéro d'emplacement de satellite 64+. Les numéros d'emplacement sont compris entre 1 et 24 pour la constellation complète de GLONASS composée de 24 satellites, cela donne ainsi une plage comprise entre 65 et 88. Les numéros allant de 89 à 96 sont disponibles si les numéros d'emplacement supérieurs à 24 sont attribués à des satellites en orbite. Le champ relatif à l'identificateur du système GNSS a été ajouté pour prendre en compte de nouveaux systèmes GNSS futurs sans exiger une nouvelle sentence pour chaque nouveau système. L'utilisation actuelle de la sentence GSA pour GPS et GLONASS est maintenue et l'identificateur du système GNSS doit être défini en conséquence pour ces systèmes.
  - d) Lorsque l'identificateur de l'émetteur est GN, l'identificateur du système GNSS constitue la seule méthode pour déterminer la signification des identificateurs de satellites. Des valeurs de l'identificateur du système GNSS de trois ou plus modifient la signification des numéros d'identificateur de satellite, comme cela est spécifié dans le tableau ci-dessous. Le champ relatif à l'identificateur du système GNSS ne doit pas être un champ nul.
- 2) L'identificateur du système GNSS identifie le système selon le tableau ci-dessous.

| Système | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite   | Identificateur du signal | Signal/Canal     |
|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| GPS     | 1 (GP)                    | 1 à 99                        | 0                        | Tous les signaux |
|         |                           | 1 à 32 est réservé pour GPS   | 1                        | L1 C/A           |
|         |                           | 33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS | 2                        | L1 P(Y)          |
|         |                           | 65 à 99 est indéfini          | 3                        | L1 M             |
|         |                           |                               | 4                        | L2 P(Y)          |
|         |                           |                               | 5                        | L2C-M            |
|         |                           |                               | 6                        | L2C-L            |
|         |                           |                               | 7                        | L5-I             |
|         |                           |                               | 8                        | L5-Q             |
|         |                           |                               | 9 à F                    | Réservé          |

| Système | Identificateur du système | Identificateur du satellite                                                                        | Identificateur du signal       | Signal/Canal                                                                |
|---------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GLONASS | 2 (GL)                    | 1 à 99<br>1 à 32 est indéfini<br>33 à 64 est réservé pour SBAS<br>65 à 99 est réservé pour GLONASS | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5 à F | Tous les signaux<br>G1 C/A<br>G1 P<br>G2 C/A<br>GLONASS (M) G2 P<br>Réservé |

|         |        |                                                                                                               |                                               |                                                                                       |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GALILEO | 3 (GA) | 1 à 99<br>1 à 36 est réservé pour SV Galileo<br>37 à 64 est réservé pour Galileo SBAS<br>65 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8 à F | Tous les signaux<br>E5a<br>E5b<br>E5 a+b<br>E6-A<br>E6-BC<br>L1-A<br>L1-BC<br>Réservé |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                         |        |                                                                                                    |                                                                        |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BDS<br>(système BeiDou) | 4 (GB) | 1 à 99<br>1 à 64 est réservé pour BDS<br>65 à 85 est réservé pour BDS SBAS<br>86 à 99 est indéfini | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>A<br>B<br>C<br>D à F | Tous les signaux<br>B1I<br>B1Q<br>B1C<br>B1A<br>B2a<br>B2b<br>B2 a+b<br>B3I<br>B3Q<br>B3A<br>B2I<br>B2Q<br>Réservé |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|